

S P O K E N B U R M E S E

|
U Khin

Volume I

(Lessons 1 to 35)

|
DEPARTMENT OF STATE
FOREIGN SERVICE INSTITUTE

Washington, D.C.
1976

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
LIBRARIES

APR 23 1976

DEPOSITED BY
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

2.
100-11111.
28-76

P R E F A C E

This is tentative course in Spoken Burmese with notes on the writing system. The course contains 100 lessons - each lesson containing a few new words and one or two grammar points. The idea is to 'take a small bite at a time and chew it thoroughly' in learning a language.

v. 1

Each lesson should be learned in a day or two, and no more than three days should be spent on one single lesson. The lessons are so arranged that each new lesson contains at least fifty per cent of the vocabulary of the previous lesson for easy progress. Tapes, corresponding to the lessons are available upon request.

The Burmese section hopes to publish the course in text book form eventually, and all suggestions to improve the draft manuscript are welcome.

U Khin typed the manuscript both in English and in Burmese.

U Khin

Washington, D.C.
1976

INTRODUCTION

The primary aim of this Burmese course is to teach you the Burmese language by cultivating in you Burmese speech habits so that they become second nature to you. This is proposed to be done by means of drills after each lesson which will contain a few basic sentences at a time. Whenever a new grammatical point, a new expression or an important vocabulary item is introduced in a lesson, it will be 'worked' into the drills to enable the student to learn it thoroughly. The lessons and the subsequent drills are so prepared in this course that it will be possible for a student to use it for self-study with appropriate tapes which are prepared for the purpose.

The drills after each lesson are the hard core of this course, and they must be learned until you can master them. There will then be a number of short conversations and sometimes stories containing the vocabulary and the grammatical points you have learned in the preceding lessons. No new words or constructions will be introduced in the drills or the conversations.

Before you actually start learning the language, you should be familiar with a few facts about Burmese words. Burmese words are monosyllabic or can be reduced to monosyllabic components. Each syllable is formed by the combination of a consonant plus a vowel on one of the four tones which exist in Burmese. The consonant always occupies the initial position followed by a vowel on a tone. No vowel occurs in initial position. If, however, you should see a Burmese word seemingly with a vowel initial in this course, that is in the phonetic transcription used in this course, it is because it has the 'invisible' consonant (?) right before it. The fact that it does not appear in our phonetic transcription is because there is no equivalent letter in the English alphabet to represent it. To use any other symbol would merely cause confusion.

There are 33 consonants in the Burmese alphabet. They and their equivalents in English are shown on the following page. In order, however, to enable the student to learn Burmese speedily, the spoken part of this course will be shown in romanized phonetic transcription. The Burmese writing system in the native script should only be learned after the student has attained a fair knowledge of the spoken language. Lessons in native script will not appear until the

eleventh lesson. The Burmese writing system is, in fact, rather simple. After the student has learned some Burmese in Romanized phonetic transcription, the question of writing it in the Burmese script merely entails substituting the Romanized symbols by their equivalents in Burmese. It is, therefore, very important that the student learn the spelling of each word or syllable correctly before he attempts to learn the writing system. It will not only help him a great deal in the future when he starts learning the writing system, but also now when he is learning the spoken language.

The 33 consonants are:

k	kh	g	g	ng
m	o	o	o	c
s	sh	z	z	ny
o	o	o	o	o
t	th	d	d	nagi
q	g	q	u	m
t	th	d	d	n
o	o	e	e	e
p	ph	b	b	m
o	o	o	o	o
y	y	l	w	o
o	q	o	o	o
	h	l	?	
	o	g	o	

It may be noted that 'h' following a consonant indicates aspiration of that consonant as in /kh/, /sh/, /th/, and /ph/. The natural aspiration of /k/, /s/, /t/, and /p/ by native speakers of English must be avoided.

Please notice the symbol /ng/ representing the fifth Burmese consonant /c/. The sound of this consonant may seem unfamiliar but it does exist in the English language, but it never occurs as an initial in that language. It is a guttural sound pronounced without the tongue touching the palate as the sound of 'ng' in hang or singer.

The 30th consonant /ɰ / has the sound of 'th' as in thin, and is represented by the symbol /θ/. The morpho-phonemic reflex of this consonant phoneme is represented by /ʈ / and it has the sound of 'th' in then or there. There is, however, no symbol to represent this morpho-phonemic reflex in the Burmese language. Burmese /ɰ / represents both the phonemes /θ/ and /ʈ /.

The 33rd and the last Burmese consonant /ʁ / is a glottal consonant which has no suitable equivalent in English. It is omitted in our phonetic transcription to avoid confusion. It is sometimes known as the 'invisible' consonant.

The rest of the consonants have, more or less, the same sound as the corresponding letters in the English language.

There are five regular vowels in the Burmese language, namely: /a/, /e/, /i/, /o/, and /u/; three of which appear as nasals, e.g.: /an/, /in/, and /un/. Of the four Burmese diphthongs, namely: /ai/, /ei/, /au/, and /ou/, all appear as nasals, e.g.: /ain/, /ein/, /aun/, and /oun/. For the sake of simplicity, let us call these the sixteen forms of Burmese vowels.

There are four tones in Burmese:

The LOW tone: A syllable on this tone is low pitched relative to adjacent syllables. No fall of pitch is permissible. It is lightly stressed in comparison with other syllables on other tones belonging to the same combination. Low tones have no tone marker in this transcription. For example: LA = come.

The HIGH tone: It is high pitched at the start and falls steeply, pronounced in a breathy voice, and ends in a fade-out. It is very heavily stressed. Marked by / ^ / as in SÂ = eat.

The CONSTRICTED tone: Pronounced with an intermittent voice, falling from a relatively high initial pitch and ending in a weak closure of the glottis. Marked by / \ / as in LÂ = moon.

The GLOTTAL STOP tone: Rather higher in pitch than the constricted tone. Terminates in a glottal consonant preceded by an abrupt closure of the glottis. It is accompanied by much greater effort of the larynx than the constricted tone. This tone is marked by / ʔ / as in TAIʔ = building.

There is also a neutral tone which is regarded as non-tonal. A syllable without a tone is called an 'atonic syllable'. An atonic syllable is formed by a loss of tone in combination with one or more syllables to form polysyllabic words. Examples are:

TIʔ	+	YAUʔ	=	T' YAUʔ	'one person'
PÛ	+	LÎN	=	P' LÎN	'bottle'
ΘU	+	KHÔU	=	Θ' KHÔU	'thief'

Note that when a syllable loses its tone, whatever vowel it may originally have had will change into toneless /a/. This is shown in this transcription by an apostrophe /'/.

Since the Burmese glottal consonant has no equivalent symbol in English, words with this initial consonant will appear as follows:

EIN	'house'	EIʔ	'pocket'
ÔU	'pot'	AIN	'lake'

Note that the unseen glottal consonant is always pronounced before the vowel forms and hence it is known as the glottal consonant.

All consonants standing alone are associated with the vowel /a/ on the constricted tone. Hence consonants standing alone may be words having meanings of their own.

KA	'dances'
SA	'starts'
THA	'gets up'

Thus the glottal consonant standing alone will appear as /ʔ/. However, when it combines with one or more syllables to form words it will disappear totally in our phonetic transcription. If it were any other consonant we would represent this change with an apostrophe (see the paragraph on atonic syllable). In this case, however, in order not to lose sight of the so-called 'invisible consonant' another symbol /ə/ is employed here.

ʔ	+	MYOU	=	əMYOU	'kind'
ʔ	+	LOU?	=	əLOU,	'work'
ʔ	+	SA	=	əSA	'food'

CLUSTERS: Sometimes a consonant may appear clustered with any one or more of the sounds /w/, /y/, and /h/ before combining with a vowel on a tone to form a syllable or word.

Clustering elements in combined forms assume different appearances altogether. In our phonetic transcription we simply add the clustering elements to the main consonant. In the Burmese writing system, the change in shape and appearance of the clustering elements is very pronounced and should be carefully noted:

letters in clustered forms:

o	၀	this clustering process is called WÀ SHWÈ
ω	၁	this clustering process is called YÀ-PÌN
q	၂	this clustering process is called YÀ YI'
sn	၃	this clustering process is called HÀ THOU

PY	၄	MY	၅	HMY	၆
----	---	----	---	-----	---

PY	၇	MY	၈	HMY	၉
----	---	----	---	-----	---

PW	၁၀	MW	၁၁	HMW	၁၂
----	----	----	----	-----	----

HM ၁၃

Note: When /h/ precedes a phone, in this phonetic transcription, it means a cluster, while /h/ following a sound indicates an aspiration.

Since the vowel /a/ on the constricted tone is associated with all consonants standing alone, clustered consonants standing alone too have inherent in them the vowel /a/ on the constricted tone. Hence clustered consonants standing alone may be individual words having meanings of their own.

MYÀ	'emerald'	PYÀ	'show'
HMA	'from'	PWÀ	'expand'
HLA	'pretty'	CHA	'white ant' Termite

Burmese is a tonal language. Tonal differences indicate differences in meanings. It is, therefore, very important

that tones be learned correctly. Before proceeding to learn some useful phrases and sentences in Burmese, it will be of great benefit to the student to work on the following tone drills:

T O N E D R I L L S

1. Drill on four tones

Simple vowel	Low	High	Constricted	Glottal stop
-A	KA	KĀ	KÀ	KAʔ
	SA	SĀ	SÀ	SAʔ
	TA	TĀ	TÀ	TAʔ
	DA	DĀ	DÀ	DAʔ
	NA	NĀ	NÀ	NAʔ
	MA	MĀ	MÀ	MAʔ
	YA	YĀ	YÀ	YAʔ
-E	KE	KĒ	KÈ	KEʔ
	SE	SĒ	SÈ	SEʔ
	TE	TĒ	TÈ	TEʔ
	DE	DĒ	DÈ	DEʔ
	NE	NĒ	NÈ	NEʔ
	ME	MĒ	MÈ	MEʔ
	YE	YĒ	YÈ	YEʔ

Simple vowel	Low	High	Constricted	Glottal Stop
-I	KI	KĪ	KÌ	KIʔ
	SI	SĪ	SÌ	SIʔ
	TI	TĪ	TÌ	TIʔ
	DI	DĪ	DÌ	DIʔ
	NI	NĪ	NÌ	NIʔ
	MI	MĪ	MÌ	MIʔ
	YI	YĪ	YÌ	YIʔ

(Note that the vowel /i/ has a different phonetic value on the glottal stop tone.)

-O	KO	KÔ	KÒ
	SO	SÔ	SÒ
	TO	TÔ	TÒ
	DO	DÔ	DÒ
	NO	NÔ	NÒ
	MO	MÔ	MÒ
	YO	YÔ	YÒ

(Note that no syllable with the vowel /o/ will appear on the glottal stop tone.)

Simple vowel	Low	High	Constricted	Glottal stop
-U	KU	K [^] U	K [\] U	KUʔ
	SU	S [^] U	S [\] U	SUʔ
	TU	T [^] U	T [\] U	TUʔ
	DU	D [^] U	D [\] U	DUʔ
	NU	N [^] U	N [\] U	NUʔ
	MU	M [^] U	M [\] U	MUʔ
	YU	Y [^] U	Y [\] U	YUʔ

(Note that the vowel /ü/ has a different phonetic value on the glottal stop tone.)

Nazalised vowel	Low	High	Constricted	Glottal stop
-AN	KAN	K [^] AN	K [\] AN	
	SAN	S [^] AN	S [\] AN	
	TAN	T [^] AN	T [\] AN	
	DAN	D [^] AN	D [\] AN	
	NAN	N [^] AN	N [\] AN	
	MAN	M [^] AN	M [\] AN	
	YAN	Y [^] AN	Y [\] AN	

(Note that no nasalized vowel will appear on the glottal stop tone.)

Nasalized vowel	Low	High	Constricted	Glottal stop
-IN	KIN	KIN	KIN	No naslized vowel appear on glottal stop tone.
	SIN	SIN	SIN	
	TIN	TIN	TIN	
	DIN	DIN	DIN	
	NIN	NIN	NIN	
	MIN	MIN	MIN	
	YIN	YIN	YIN	
-UN	KUN	KUN	KUN	No nasalised vowel appear on glottal stop tone.
	SUN	SUN	SUN	
	TUN	TUN	TUN	
	DUN	DUN	DUN	
	NUN	NUN	NUN	
	MUN	MUN	MUN	
	YUN	YUN	YUN	
Diphthongs				
-EI	KEI	KEI	KEI	KEI'
	SEI	SEI	SEI	SEI'
	TEI	TEI	TEI	TEI'
	DEI	DEI	DEI	DEI'

Diphthongs	Low	High	Constricted	Glottal stop
-EI (contd.)	NEI	[^] NEI	[\] NEI	NEI?
	MEI	[^] MEI	[\] MEI	MEI?
	YEI	[^] YEI	[\] YEI	YEI?
-AI				KAI?
				SAI?
	(Note that diphthong /ai/ occurs only on the glottal stop tone.)			TAI?
				DAI?
				NAI?
				MAI?
				YAI?
				KAU?
				SAU?
	(Note that diphthong /au/ occurs only on the glottal stop tone.)			TAU?
-AU				DAU?
				NAU?
				MAU?
				YAU?

Diphthongs	Low	High	Constricted	Glottal stop
------------	-----	------	-------------	--------------

-OU	KOU	K [^] OU	K [\] OU	KOU?
	SOU	S [^] OU	S [\] OU	SOU?
	TOU	T [^] OU	T [\] OU	TOU?
	DOU	D [^] OU	D [\] OU	DOU?
	NOU	N [^] OU	N [\] OU	NOU?
	MOU	M [^] OU	M [\] OU	MOU?
	YOU	Y [^] OU	Y [\] OU	YOU?

Nasalized
diphthongs

-E IN

KE IN	K [^] E IN	K [\] E IN
SE IN	S [^] E IN	S [\] E IN
TE IN	T [^] E IN	T [\] E IN
DE IN	D [^] E IN	D [\] E IN
NE IN	N [^] E IN	N [\] E IN
ME IN	M [^] E IN	M [\] E IN
YE IN	Y [^] E IN	Y [\] E IN

Nasals do not
appear on glottal
stop tone.

-AIN

KAIN	K [^] AIN	K [\] AIN
SAIN	S [^] AIN	S [\] AIN
TAIN	T [^] AIN	T [\] AIN

Nasals do not

Nasalized diphthongs	Low	High	Constricted	Glottal stop
-------------------------	-----	------	-------------	--------------

-AIN (contd.)	DAIN	[^] DAIN	[\] DAIN
	NAIN	[^] NAIN	[\] NAIN
	MAIN	[^] MAIN	[\] MAIN
	YAIN	[^] YAIN	[\] YAIN

-AUN	KAUN	[^] KAUN	[\] KAUN
	SAUN	[^] SAUN	[\] SAUN
	TAUN	[^] TAUN	[\] TAUN
	DAUN	[^] DAUN	[\] DAUN
	NAUN	[^] NAUN	[\] NAUN
	MAUN	[^] MAUN	[\] MAUN
	YAUN	[^] YAUN	[\] YAUN

Nasals do not
appear on glottal
stop tone.

-OUN	KOUN	[^] KOUN	[\] KOUN
	SOUN	[^] SOUN	[\] SOUN
	TOUN	[^] TOUN	[\] TOUN
	DOUN	[^] DOUN	[\] DOUN
	NOUN	[^] NOUN	[\] NOUN
	MOUN	[^] MOUN	[\] MOUN
	YOUN	[^] YOUN	[\] YOUN

Nasals do not
appear on glottal
stop tone.

Students should also be drilled on contrasts in the voiced, voiceless and the voiceless aspirate series to ensure proper pronunciation.

Three way contrasts

<u>Voiced</u>	<u>Voiceless</u>	<u>Voiceless aspirate</u>
GAUN	KAUN	KHAUN
ZEI	SEI	SHEI
BIN	PIN	PHIN
DAIN	TAIN	THAIN
JAU?	CAU?	CHAU?
BA	PA	PHA
GOU	KOU	KHOU
ZAIN	SAIN	SHAIN
BOUN	POUN	PHOUN
GAU?	KAI?	KHAI?
DUN	TUN	THUN
JIN	CIN	CHIN
GE	KE	KHE
BO	PO	PHO

Two way contrast

Voiced

Voiceless

NGÂ

HNGÂ

LEI

HLEI

NAIN

HNAIN

LÀ

HLÀ

NOU

HNÔU

LUˆ

HLUˆ

LÀN

HLÀN

WEʔ

HWEʔ

LAUN

HLAUN

NÂN

HNÂN

MAUN

HMAUN

LIN

HLIN

LO

HLO

NOUN

HNOUN

NE

HNE

MYÂ

HMYÂ

Contrast with /y/

Without /y/

With /y/

PA

PYA

PHU

PHYU

BA

BYA

MAN

MYAN

HMAU?

HMYAU?

KHAU?

KHYAU?

PAUN

PYAUN

K[^]AUN

KY[^]AUN

M[^]AUN

MY[^]AUN

PHIN

PHYIN

KAIN

KYAIN

PIN

PYIN

PEI

PYEI

KAN

KYAN

P[^]HÊI

PHY[^]ÊI

Contrast with /w/

Without /w/

With /w/

PE[^]

PWE[^]

PHE[?]

PHWE[?]

BE[?]

BWE[?]

EA[^]

OWA[^]

SEI

SWEI

CE

CWE

HLA[`]

HLWA[`]

HMEI[^]

HMWEI[^]

YA

YWA

KEI[?]

KWEI[?]

SA

SWA

SH[^]EI

SHWEI[^]

HLA

HLWA

YE

YWE

KHA

KHWA

HNA

HNWA

PRONUNCIATION

When syllables are combined to form spoken words certain regular changes occur in the initial consonants of the successive syllables. Such changes only occur to the following consonants :

p, ph	b
t, th	d
k, kh become	g
s, sh	z
e	ɤ
c	j

These changes occur only after tones low, high and constricted. No change occurs after the glottal stop tone.

ḡWA	+	TE	=	ḡWA-DE	LOU?	+	TE	=	LOU?-TE
SĀ	+	PI	=	SĀ-BI	HOU?	+	PI	=	HOU?-PI
LA	+	PA	=	LA-BA	EI?	+	PA	=	EI?-PA
LU	+	CĪ	=	LU-JĪ	TAI?	+	CĪ	=	TAI?-CĪ
YWA	+	ḡĀ	=	YWA-ḡĀ	SI?	+	ḡĀ	=	SI?-ḡĀ

The Philosophy Behind The Burmese Concept of Existence

ḡNEI?SĀ ḡMYĒ M'-SĪ
'Impermanence (means) always non-existence.'

In Lesson I, we are introducing the verb ṢĪ-DE to indicate that something exists (for the time being). There is no verb 'to be' in the Burmese language, reflecting the Buddhist philosophical realisation that everything tangible comes to an end. Therefore to express the fact that there is something we say something exists, implying a state of being.

HOTE ṢĪ-DE literally 'hotel exists, i.e. there is a hotel.

Notice the use of the noun 'hotel', purposely chosen as a word known in all languages and easily understood everywhere, to facilitate your learning the verb ṢĪ-DE without being distracted by having to learn other words at least at the beginning.

New vocabulary items are listed according to the grammatical classes to which they belong. In the first lesson we have examples of three grammatical classes.

1. Nouns:	HOTE	'hotel'
	TH'-MĪN-ZAIN	'restaurant' ?
2. Verb Stems:	KĀUN	'good'
	ṢĪ	'exist'
3. Verb Endings	-- -DE	'statement'
	-- -Ō-	'question'
	M'-- -BŪ	'negative'
	-LĀ	'yes/no question'

Nouns in Burmese have only one form: in other words they never change shape. HOTE is HOTE period.

Verbs, on the other hand, almost always occur with something tacked on to them while retaining their own shapes. When we present vocabulary, we will list verbs according to their stems - that is the part to which things are attached.

Notice that Burmese 'verbs' include items like 'KAUN' = good, as well as items like 'SI' = exist. In English, the items 'good' and 'exist' belong to different grammatical classes (adjectives and verbs) and they operate differently. Indeed, it is precisely because they operate differently in English and lead, so to speak, different grammatical lives, that adjectives and verbs belong to different grammatical classes. But in Burmese they do not lead different grammatical lives ! Most of what happens to words like SI also happens to words like KAUN. Consequently, in Burmese, they are placed in the same grammatical class.

Verb endings -DE, -^o-, and M' - BŪ, listed above, are most frequent. One or another will occur in most Burmese sentences. The verb ending -DE assumes a special shape (-^o-) before the yes/no question indicator LĀ i.e. KAUN-DE, but KAUN-^o'-LĀ.

The question indicator LĀ makes any statement into a question, to which the answer is either yes or no.

In English, yes/no questions are regularly accompanied by a rising pitch at the end of the question. 'Did you get this number ?', 'Is your name Theophilus ?'. Notice also that there is some rearrangement of subject and verb in the English pattern when you shift from statement to question.

But in Burmese you merely tack the question indicator LĀ onto any statement, leaving the word order as is, and you get a yes/no question. Notice particularly that LĀ has a high-to-falling pitch. If you say it with a rising pitch, it will strike a Burmese as either funny-peculiar or funny ha-ha.

Pronunciation Features

The feature of Burmese pronunciation most alien to English speakers is the tonal system, so we may as well start right here. The basic idea is this: syllables having the same order of consonants and vowels are considered absolutely different by Burmese speakers if the syllables are spoken with different musical notes, e.g.:

LĀ (high, long, falling pitch) 'mule'

\ LA (High, short syllable) 'month'

LA (low, long syllable) 'come'

This tone system strikes most English speakers as outrageous and perhaps immoral. After all, we've spent our whole lives using musical pitch to identify one kind of sentence from another. The pitch with which any individual word or syllable is uttered tells you where you are in the sentence.

He's teaching me to fly. (me has middle pitch, not the end of the sentence)
 He's teaching me. (me has high falling pitch: end of statement)
 He's teaching me? (me has high pitch, rising pitch: end of yes/no inquiry)

Note: We also use extra high pitch in English to single out a word or syllable for special emphasis:

He's teaching ME to fly. (not Joe)
 He's teaching me to FLY. (not to DRIVE)

You will have to fight off the tendency to use those English musical devices in Burmese, and learn to use the musical devices of Burmese - which means, primarily, tones.

We have already described to you the five tonal utterances; we call the first four 'tones, the fifth one 'a-tonic' (i.e. having no tone). We will encounter the first three in Lesson I and the other two in Lesson 2..

We also previously stated, the tones in our transcription are marked as follows :

Low tone	unmarked		(LA)
High tone	tone mark	^	(LA)
Constricted tone	tone mark	\	(LA)
Glottal stop tone	tone mark	ʔ	(laʔ)
No-tone	apostrophe	'	(M'-KĀUM-BŪ)

Note: The vowel in the schwa syllables is always the same. It is very like the vowel which occurs in unstressed syllables in English.

between (B'TWEEN), calamity (C'LAM'TY),
policeman (P'LICEM'N), etc.

The high tone usually starts high and falls; but when it occurs immediately before another high tone or a constricted tone, it stays high throughout. However, the last high tone in the sentence falls:

Usual
situation

Before another
high tone

Before more than
one high tone

KAUN-DE

M'-KAUM-BU

M'-KAUM-BU-LA

THE LANGUAGE

FUNDAMENTAL SENTENCE PATTERN

(Noun) Verb

All basic sentences in Lesson I illustrate one of the two fundamental sentence patterns of Burmese, namely, (NOUN VERB). The other fundamental sentence pattern will be introduced in Lesson 6.

A parenthesis before the noun means that the NOUN is dispensable. A Burmese sentence may be nothing but a verb, e.g. : KAUN-DE 'IT's good', or SI-DE 'There is'. If a noun is present it may be the subject, the object, or something else.

Now contrast this with our English habit of insisting on having one noun (the subject) present in almost all sentences, even if we have to make one up. (It's raining !)

In other words, subjects occur often in Burmese, but almost always in English. When English speakers speak Burmese they tend to use too many subjects.

VERB FORMS

The basic sentences of Lesson I illustrate what a Burmese verb does, it states, it questions, it negates. If we add the negative question form we can box them all up as follows:

	Affirmative	Negative
<u>Statement</u>	..-DE	M'-. .-BŪ [^]
<u>Question</u>	..-X [^] '-LĀ	M'-. .-BŪ-LĀ [^]

Examples, using the two verb stems to be learned in this lesson:

Y [^] \ SĪ-DE	'exists'	KĀUN-DE	'good'
M'-Y [^] \ SĪ-BŪ [^]	'doesn't exist'	M'-KĀUM-BŪ [^]	'not good'
Y [^] \ X [^] ' SĪ-LĀ [^]	'exists ?'	KĀUN-X [^] '-LĀ [^]	'good ?'
M'-Y [^] \ SĪ-BŪ-LĀ [^]	'doesn't exist ?'	M'-KĀUM-BŪ-LĀ [^]	'not good ?'

These are four basic verb forms which must be learned thoroughly.

A. 1. HOTE $\overset{\vee}{\underset{\vee}{\text{SI}}}$ - $\overset{\times}{\underset{\vee}{\text{O}}}$ '- $\overset{\wedge}{\text{LA}}$

A. Is there a hotel?

B. 2. HOTE $\overset{\vee}{\underset{\vee}{\text{SI}}}$ -DE

B. There is a hotel.

A. 3. HOTE $\overset{\wedge}{\text{KAUN}}$ - $\overset{\times}{\underset{\vee}{\text{O}}}$ '- $\overset{\wedge}{\text{LA}}$

A. Is the hotel good ?

? B. 4. HOTE $\overset{\wedge}{\text{KAUN}}$ -DEB. It's good.? A. 5. $\overset{\wedge}{\text{TH'}}$ - $\overset{\wedge}{\text{MIN}}$ - $\overset{\wedge}{\text{ZAIN}}$ $\overset{\vee}{\underset{\vee}{\text{SI}}}$ - $\overset{\times}{\underset{\vee}{\text{O}}}$ '- $\overset{\wedge}{\text{LA}}$

A. Is there a restaurant?

B. 6. $\overset{\vee}{\underset{\vee}{\text{SI}}}$ -DE

B. There is.

A. 7. $\overset{\wedge}{\text{TH'}}$ - $\overset{\wedge}{\text{MIN}}$ - $\overset{\wedge}{\text{ZAIN}}$ $\overset{\wedge}{\text{KAUN}}$ - $\overset{\times}{\underset{\vee}{\text{O}}}$ '- $\overset{\wedge}{\text{LA}}$

A. Is the restaurant good ?

B. 8. $\overset{\wedge}{\text{TH'}}$ - $\overset{\wedge}{\text{MIN}}$ - $\overset{\wedge}{\text{ZAIN}}$ $\overset{\wedge}{\text{M'}}$ - $\overset{\wedge}{\text{KAUM}}$ - $\overset{\wedge}{\text{BU}}$

B. The restaurant isn't good.

The unstressed vowel /' / , as in $\overset{\wedge}{\text{TH'}}$ - $\overset{\wedge}{\text{MIN}}$ - $\overset{\wedge}{\text{ZAIN}}$ in sentence 5 is much like English as in the words:

me <u>ch</u> anic	($\overset{\wedge}{\text{M'}}$ CHANIC)
to <u>d</u> ay	($\overset{\wedge}{\text{T'}}$ DAY)
ba <u>l</u> oney	($\overset{\wedge}{\text{B'}}$ LONEY)

Supplementary Vocabulary

It will frequently be useful to introduce additional nouns and verbs to supplement those learned in the Basic Sentences. If you learn the verb 'long', it might be well to learn 'short' in the same lesson. Instead of trying to shoehorn such items into the Basic Sentences, we will simply add them as a P.S. in this section. The supplementary vocabulary in this first lesson, however, has a somewhat different purpose - we need more than two nouns and two verbs to make up drills. So we will supply one more verb and five more nouns.

One new verb: CÎ- 'big' HOTE CÎ-DE 'The hotel is big.'

Practice the following sentences:

HOTE CÎ-DE 'The hotel is big.'

HOTE M'-CÎ-BÛ 'The hotel is not big.'

HOTE CÎ-Ø'-LÂ 'Is the hotel big?'

HOTE M'-CÎ-BÛ-LÂ 'Isn't the hotel big?'

Drills on verb forms

- | | | | | | |
|----|-------------|----------------|----|---------------|-----------|
| 1. | SÎ-DE | exists | 2. | KÂUN-DE | good |
| | SÎ-Ø'-LÂ | exists? | | M'-KÂUM-BÛ | not good |
| | M'-SÎ-BÛ | doesn't exist | | KÂUN-Ø'-LÂ | good? |
| | M'-SÎ-BÛ-LÂ | doesn't exist? | | KÂUN-DE | good |
| | SÎ-Ø'-LÂ | exists? | | M'-KÂUM-BÛ-LÂ | not good? |
| | M'-SÎ-BÛ | doesn't exist | | KÂUN-Ø'-LÂ | good? |
| | SÎ-Ø'-LÂ | exists? | | M'-KÂUM-BÛ | not good |
| | SÎ-DE | exists | | KÂUN-DE | good |

3. [^]CI-DE big
 [^]CI-[^]X'-[^]LA big?
 M'-[^]CI-BU not big
 [^]CI-DE big
 M'-[^]CI-BU-[^]LA not big?
 M'-[^]CI-BU not big
 [^]CI-[^]X'-[^]LA big?
 [^]CI-DE big

4. [^]SI-DE exists
 [^]KAUN-DE good
 [^]KAUN-[^]X'-[^]LA good?
 [^]CI-[^]X'-[^]LA big?
 M'-[^]CI-BU-[^]LA not big?
 M'-[^]KAUM-BU-[^]LA not good?
 [^]KAUN-DE good
 [^]SI-DE exists

5. [^]KAUN-DE good
 M'-[^]KAUM-BU not good
 M'-[^]CI-BU not big
 [^]CI-[^]X'-[^]LA big?
 [^]KAUN-[^]X'-[^]LA good?
 M'-[^]KAUM-BU-[^]LA not good?
 M'-[^]SI-BU-[^]LA not exist?
 [^]SI-DE exists
 [^]KAUN-DE good

6. [^]CI-DE big
 [^]KAUN-DE good
 [^]KAUN-[^]X'-[^]LA good?
 [^]SI-[^]X'-[^]LA exist?
 M'-[^]SI-BU not exist
 M'-[^]KAUM-BU not good
 [^]KAUN-[^]X'-[^]LA good?
 [^]CI-[^]X'-[^]LA big?
 [^]CI-DE big

Supplementary Vocabulary: Five new nouns:

Copy these five nouns and their meanings onto a piece of paper, then close your book while you do the following drills. See how quickly you can memorise the new nouns and turn the paper face down.

CAUN

'school'

EIN

'house'

PWE

'show, theatre'

KAPHI-ZAIN 'coffee house'
'coffee shop'

BIYA-ZAIN

'tavern' ??

Handwritten notes:
Is there a school?
Is there a show, theatre?

Handwritten notes:
Is there a house?
Is there a coffee house?
Is there a coffee shop?
Is there a tavern?

Drills. Substitution:

7. HOTE SI-X'-LA Is there a hotel?
- TH'MIN-ZAIN SI-X'-LA Is there a restaurant?
- CAUN SI-X'-LA Is there a school?
- PWE SI-X'-LA Is there a show?
- BIYA-ZAIN SI-X'-LA Is there a tavern?
- EIN SI-X'-LA Is there a house?
- KAPHI-ZAIN SI-X'-LA Is there a coffee shop?
- HOTE SI-X'-LA Is there a hotel?
-
8. CAUN SI-DE There's a school.
- BIYA-ZAIN SI-DE There's a tavern.
- EIN SI-DE There's a house.

TH' [^] MIN-ZAIN	√\ SI-DE
KAPHI-ZAIN	√\ SI-DE
HOTE	√\ SI-DE
[^] PWE	√\ SI-DE
[^] CAUN	√\ SI-DE

There's a restaurant.

There's a coffee-shop.

There's a hotel.

There's a theatre.

There's a school.

9. BIYA-ZAIN M'-K[^]AUM-B[^]U
[^]
PWE M'-K[^]AUM-B[^]U
KAPHI-ZAIN M'-K[^]AUM-B[^]U
TH'[^]MIN-ZAIN M'-K[^]AUM-B[^]U
EIN M'-K[^]AUM-B[^]U
[^]
CAUN M'-K[^]AUM-B[^]U
HOTE M'-K[^]AUM-B[^]U
BIYA-ZAIN M'-K[^]AUM-B[^]U

The tavern isn't good,

The show isn't good.

The coffee-shop isn't good.

The restaurant isn't good.

The house isn't good.

The school isn't good.

The hotel isn't good.

The tavern isn't good.

10. EIN M'-S^{√\}I-B[^]U
KAPHI-ZAIN M'-S^{√\}I-B[^]U
HOTE M'-S^{√\}I-B[^]U
[^]
CAUN M'-S^{√\}I-B[^]U
TH'[^]MIN-ZAIN M'-S^{√\}I-B[^]U
[^]
PWE M'-S^{√\}I-B[^]U
BIYA-ZAIN M'-S^{√\}I-B[^]U
[^]
EIN M'-S^{√\}I-B[^]U

There isn't any house.

There isn't any coffee-shop.

There isn't any hotel.

There isn't any school.

There isn't any restaurant.

There isn't any theatre.

There isn't any tavern.

There isn't any house.

12. TH'MIN-ZAIN M'-SI-BU-LA Isn't there a restaurant ?
 CAUN M'-SI-BU-LA Isn't there a school ?
 EIN M'-SI-BU-LA Isn't there a house ?
 BIYA-ZAIN M'-SI-BU-LA Isn't there is tavern ?
 KAPHI-ZAIN M'-SI-BU-LA Isn't there a coffee-shop ?
 PWE M'-SI-BU-LA Isn't there a show ?
 TH'MIN-ZAIN M'-SI-BU-LA Isn't there a restaurant ?

13. EIN M'-KAUM-BU-LA Isn't the house good ?
 CAUN M'-KAUM-BU-LA Isn't the school good ?
 TH'MIN-ZAIN M'-KAUM-BU-LA Isn't the restaurant good ?
 BIYA-ZAIN M'-KAUM-BU-LA Isn't the tavern good ?
 PWE M'-KAUM-BU-LA Isn't the show good ?
 HOTE M'-KAUM-BU-LA Isn't the hotel good ?
 KAPHI-ZAIN M'-KAUM-BU-LA Isn't the coffee-shop good ?
 EIN M'-KAUM-BU-LA Isn't the house good ?

14. HOTE KAUN-DE The hotel is good.
 TH'MIN-ZAIN KAUN-DE The restaurant is good.
 CAUN KAUN-DE The school is good.
 PWE KAUN-DE The show is good.
 BIYA-ZAIN KAUN-DE The tavern is good.
 EIN KAUN-DE The house is good.

<u>KAPHI-ZAIN</u>	[^] KAUN-DE	The <u>coffee-shop</u> is good.
<u>HOTE</u>	[^] KAUN-DE	The <u>hotel</u> is good.

DRILLS : Progressive substitution.

15.

HOTE	[^] SI-X'-LA	Is there is a hotel ?
<u>TH'MIN-ZAIN</u>	[^] SI-X'-LA	Is there a <u>restaurant</u> ?
<u>TH'MIN-ZAIN</u>	[^] SI-DE	<u>There is</u> a restaurant.
<u>CAUN</u>	[^] SI-DE	There is a <u>school</u> .
<u>CAUN</u>	M'- [^] SI-BU	<u>There isn't</u> any school.
- <u>PWE</u>	M'- [^] SI-BU	There isn't any <u>show</u> . ??
<u>PWE</u>	[^] SI-X'-LA	<u>Is there</u> a show ? ??
<u>HOTE</u>	[^] SI-X'-LA	Is there a <u>hotel</u> ?

16.

<u>BIYA-ZAIN</u>	[^] SI-DE	There is a tavern.
<u>BIYA-ZAIN</u>	M'- [^] SI-BU-LA	<u>Isn't there</u> a tavern ?
<u>EIN</u>	M'- [^] SI-BU-LA	<u>Isn't there</u> a <u>house</u> ?
<u>EIN</u>	[^] SI-X'-LA	<u>Is there</u> a house ?
<u>KAPHI-ZAIN</u>	[^] SI-X'-LA	Is there a <u>coffee-shop</u> ?
<u>KAPHI-ZAIN</u>	M'- [^] SI-BU	<u>There isn't</u> any coffee-shop.
<u>BIYA-ZAIN</u>	M'- [^] SI-BU	There isn't any <u>tavern</u> .
<u>BIYA-ZAIN</u>	[^] SI-DE	<u>There is</u> a tavern.

17. TH'MIN-ZAIN M'-SI-BU There isn't any restaurant.
 CAUN M'-SI-BU There isn't any school.
 CAUN KAUN-Ø'-LÂ Is the school good ?
 BIYA-ZAIN KAUN-Ø'-LÂ Is the tavern good ?
 BIYA-ZAIN M'-KAUM-BU The tavern isn't good.
 PWE M'-KAUM-BU The show isn't good.
 PWE M'-SI-BU There isn't any show.
 TH'MIN-ZAIN M'-SI-BU There isn't restaurant.

18. CAUN M'-SI-BU-LÂ Isn't there a school ?
 CAUN CI-DE The school is big.
 KAPHI-ZAIN CI-DE The coffee-shop is big.
 KAPHI-ZAIN M'-KAUM-BU The coiffe-shop isn't good.
 HOTE M'-KAUM-BU The hotel isn't good.
 HOTE M'-CI-BU The hotel isn't big.
 CAUN M'-CI-BU The school isn't big.
 CAUN M'-SI-BU-LÂ Isn't there a school ?

DRILLS: Transformation (19-24)

19. BIYA-ZAIN ŠÌ-DE BIYA-ZAIN M'-ŠÌ-BŪ
 PWE KĀUN-DE PWE M'-KĀUM-BŪ
 CĀUN CĪ-DE CĀUN M'-CĪ-BŪ
 HOTE KĀUN-DE HOTE M'-KĀUM-BŪ
 TH'MĪN-ZAIN CĪ-DE TH'MĪN-ZAIN M'-CĪ-BŪ
 EIN ŠÌ-DE EIN M'-ŠÌ-BŪ
 KAPHI-ZAIN KĀUN-DE KAPHI-ZAIN M'-KĀUM-BŪ
 There isn't any tavern.
 The show isn't good.
 The school isn't big.
 The hotel isn't good.
 The restaurant isn't big.
 There isn't any house.
 The coffee-shop isn't good.
20. PWE M'-KĀUM-BŪ PWE KĀUN-DE
 HOTE M'-CĪ-BŪ HOTE CĪ-DE
 EIN M'-CĪ-BŪ EIN CĪ-DE
 BIYA-ZAIN M'-KĀUM-BŪ BIYA-ZAIN KĀUN-DE
 CĀUN M'-ŠÌ-BŪ CĀUN ŠÌ-DE
 TH'MĪN-ZAIN M'-CĪ-BŪ TH'MĪN-ZAIN CĪ-DE
 KAPHI-ZAIN M'-KĀUM-BŪ KAPHI-ZAIN KĀUN-DE
 The show is good.
 The hotel is good.
 The house is big.
 The tavern is good.
 There is a school.
 The restaurant is big.
 The coffee-shop is good.
21. HOTE KĀUN-Š'-LĀ HOTE KĀUN-DE
 TH'MĪN-ZAIN ŠÌ-Š'-LĀ TH'MĪN-ZAIN ŠÌ-DE
 CĀUN CĪ-Š'-LĀ CĀUN CĪ-DE
 BIYA-ZAIN CĪ-Š'-LĀ BIYA-ZAIN CĪ-DE
 PWE ŠÌ-Š'-LĀ PWE ŠÌ-DE
 EIN CĪ-Š'-LĀ EIN CĪ-DE
 KAPHI-ZAIN KĀUN-Š'-LĀ KAPHI-ZAIN KĀUN-DE
 The hotel is good.
 There is a restaurant.
 The school is big.
 The tavern is big.
 There is a show.
 The house is big.
 The coffee-shop is good.

22. HOTE M'-KAUM-BU-LÂ HOTE M'-KAUM-BU
 TH'MIN-ZAIN M'-SI-BU-LÂ The hotel isn't good.
 TH'MIN-ZAIN M'-SI-BU
 CAUN M'-KAUM-BU-LÂ There isn't a restaurant.
 CAUN M'-KAUM-BU
 BIYA-ZAIN M'-SI-BU-LÂ The school isn't good.
 BIYA-ZAIN M'-SI-BU
 PWE M'-KAUM-BU-LÂ There isn't a tavern.
 PWE M'-KAUM-BU
 EIN M'-CI-BU-LÂ The show isn't good.
 EIN M'-CI-BU
 KAPHI-ZAIN M'-SI-BU-LÂ The house isn't big.
 KAPHI-ZAIN M'-SI-BU
 There isn't a coffee-shop.

23. HOTE SI-X'-LÂ HOTE M'-SI-BU
 TH'MIN-ZAIN KAUN-X'-LÂ There isn't a hotel.
 TH'MIN-ZAIN M'-KAUM-BU
 CAUN CI-X'-LÂ The restaurant isn't good.
 CAUN M'-CI-BU
 BIYA-ZAIN SI-X'-LÂ The school isn't big.
 BIYA-ZAIN M'-SI-BU
 PWE KAUN-X'-LÂ There isn't a tavern.
 PWE M'-KAUM-BU
 EIN CI-X'-LÂ The show isn't good.
 EIN M'-CI-BU
 KAPHI-ZAIN SI-X'-LÂ The house isn't big.
 KAPHI-ZAIN M'-SI-BU
 There isn't a coffee-shop.

24. HOTE KAUN-X'-LÂ HOTE M'-KAUM-BU
 TH'MIN-ZAIN SI-X'-LÂ The hotel isn't good.
 TH'MIN-ZAIN M'-SI-BU
 CAUN CI-X'-LÂ There isn't a restaurant.
 CAUN M'-CI-BU
 BIYA-ZAIN SI-X'-LÂ The school isn't big.
 BIYA-ZAIN M'-SI-BU
 PWE KAUN-X'-LÂ There isn't a tavern.
 PWE M'-KAUM-BU
 EIN CI-X'-LÂ The show isn't good.
 EIN M'-CI-BU
 KAPHI-ZAIN SI-X'-LÂ The house isn't big.
 KAPHI-ZAIN M'-SI-BU
 There isn't a coffee-shop.

DRILLS. Question-answer:

Basic procedure: Question-answer drills are actually a kind of transformation drill (see 21 through 24). Use in the same procedure as in transformation drills.

25. (Q.) HOTE ŠI-Ń'-LÂ (A) ŠI-DE Thre is.
 TH'MIN-ZAIN KÂUN-Ń'-LÂ ! KÂUN-DE It's good.
 CÂUN CÎ-Ń'-LÂ CÎ-DE It's big.
 BIYA-ZAIN ŠI-Ń'-LÂ ŠI-DE There is.
 PWE KÂUN-Ń'-LÂ KÂUN-DE It's good.
 EIN CÎ-Ń'-LÂ CÎ-DE It's big.
 KAPHI-ZAIN KÂUN-Ń'-LÂ KÂUN-DE It's good.

26. (Q) HOTE KÂUN-Ń'-LÂ (A) M'-KÂUM-BŪ It's not good.
 TH'MIN-ZAIN ŠI-Ń'-LÂ M'-ŠI-BŪ There isn't.
 CÂUN CÎ-Ń'-LÂ M'-CÎ-BŪ It isn't big.
 BIYA-ZAIN ŠI-Ń'-LÂ M'-ŠI-BŪ There isn't.
 PWE KÂUN-Ń'-LÂ M'-KÂUM-BŪ It isn't good.
 EIN CÎ-Ń'-LÂ M'-CÎ-BŪ It isn't big.
 KAPHI-ZAIN KÂUN-Ń'-LÂ M'-KÂUM-BŪ It isn't good.

A. 1. HOTE TÈ-DE-HMA ŠÌ-Ō'-LÂ A. Is the hotel straight ahead ?

B. 2. TÈ-DE-HMA M'-ŠÌ-BŪ B. It isn't straight ahead.

A. 3. NYA-BE?-HMA ŠÌ-Ō'-LÂ A. Is it on the right ?

B. 4. BE-BE?-HMA ŠÌ-DE B. It's on the left.

A. 5. KHIMBYÂ HOTE-GOU ŌWÂ-JIN-Ō'-LÂ A. Do you want to go to the hotel ?

B. 6. CUNDO HOTE-GOU ŌWÂ-JIN-DE B. I want to go to the hotel.

A. 7. KHIMBYÂ SÂ-JIN-Ō'-LÂ A. Do you want to eat ?

B. 8. ŌGŪ M'-SÂ-JIM-BŪ B. I don't want to eat now.

Note on symbols: /KH/ king /θ/ thin /C/ chew (but less energetic than English sound)

/ə/ ahead, about (same sound as /'/, when it occurs at the beginning of a word.

Vocabulary

Noun

KHIMBYA[^] you
 CUNDO I
 TE-DE[\] straight ahead
 NYA-BE? right side
 BE-BE? left side

verb

OWA[^]- go
 SA[^]- eat

Noun particles

-HMA at
 -GOU to

verb particle

-JIN- want to

Independent particle

OGU[\] now

sentence particles

Vocabulary Notes

1. KHIMBYA[^] 'you' and CUNDO 'I' are men's words. Women have another set:

	<u>Men</u>	<u>Women</u>
I	CUNDO	C'MA [\]
you	KHIMBYA [^]	SIN [\]

This course is primarily designed for men students. If there are ladies in the class, we will ask them to use the men's terms up through Lesson 10, to reduce confusion. Beginning with Lesson 11, the ladies should switch over to the other set. (Of course, if the class is completely or predominantly made up of ladies, switch over right away.)

KHIMBYA[^] is said by men to both men and women.

SIN[\] is said by women to both men and women.

2. TE-DE-HMA M'-ŠI-BU 'It is not straight ahead.' There's is nothing in the English equivalent that matches up with the noun-particle -HMA 'at'. Languages don't ever match up on a word-for-word basis. The pattern to be learned is:

(noun)-HMA ŠI-DE 'It's located at (noun).'

The fact that we can sometimes omit the words located at in English does not mean that the Burmese speaker can omit -HMA; he can't.

HOTE-HMA ŠI-DE 'It's at the hotel.'

TE-DE-HMA ŠI-DE 'It's straight ahead.'

Another caution: do not try to match up -HMA with 'at':

BE-BE?-HMA 'on the left', 'to the left', 'at the left'

Don't bother about what noun-particles and verb-particles mean in isolation-- they never occur in isolation. Always taken them in combination with their nouns and verbs.

Idiomatic usage is always a factor. For instance BÉ-BE?-HMA isn't ever likely to have as its English equivalent 'in the left --but the restriction is a matter of English idiom, not of Burmese. Consider HOTE-HMA 'at the hotel', 'in the hotel', etc.)

3. The noun-particle -GOU 'to' is like -HMA:

HOTE-GOU GWA-JIN-DE 'I want to go to the hotel.'

TE-DE-GOU GWA-JIN-DE 'I want to go straight ahead.'

The pattern to learn is:

(noun)-GOU GWA-DE 'goes to (noun)'

Pronunciation Notes

TONES. The Glottal Tone. In this lesson we have our first instance of the fifth syllable type (but only the fourth 'tone' - one of the syllable-types being regarded as 'atonic' or toneless). This fifth syllable-type is the Glottal tone: high, short, chopped off abruptly.

Since the glottal tone is high and short, it is not easy in isolation to distinguish it from the constricted tone, which is also

high and short. However, in ordinary speech (where syllables do not occur in isolation) there is usually no difficulty in telling one from another. There are two ways in which they can be differentiated:

1. there is a slight difference in some vowel sounds (ask the tutor to say SÙ and SU? , SÈ and SE?)
2. the glottal tone has an easily received effect on the initial consonant of a following particle. For example, the verb 'eat' is SĀ-DE but 'drink' is ǾAU?-TE. (Don't be distressed -- we'll defer this problem until Lesson 6.) In this lesson, the only instances of the glottal tone occurs in the phrases NYA-BE?-HMA and BE-BE?-HMA; the initial consonant of -HMA is not affected by a glottal tone.

Pronunciation drills on a glottal tone will be introduced in Lesson 6. Meanwhile work on this drill, using the finger singles as in Lesson 1:

(fingers)	0	1	2		0	1	2
Set 1.	ǾGU	ǾGÙ	ǾGŪ	Set 6.	JIN	JÌN	JĪN
Set 2.	KHIN	KHÌN	KHĪN	Set 7.	NYA	NYÀ	NYĀ
Set 3.	DO	DÒ	DŌ	Set 8.	BE	BÈ	BĒ
Set 4.	ǾWA	ǾWÀ	ǾWĀ	Set 9.	GOU	GÒU	GŌU
Set 5.	PWE	PWÈ	PWĒ	Set 10.	CAUN	CÀUN	CĀUN

B. CONSONANTS Aspirated and unaspirated stops. The consonant sounds of any language can be classified in various ways, depending on the purpose of the analyst. In this course, we will divide the Burmese consonants into three major classes: stops, spirants, and nasals.

Stops are consonants whose production involves complete blockage of the air stream.

Spirants ('breathing' sounds) are consonants whose production involves a squeezing of the air stream, but not complete blockage.

Nasals are consonants whose production involves oral blockage

with the air stream diverted into the nasal passages and resonating there.

Here are some English consonants representative of these three classes:

stops: p t k b d g

spirants: f s th sh v z l r

nasals: m n ng

The inventory of Burmese consonant sounds includes most of these (but not all), and some others which do not occur in English. Most of the Burmese consonant sounds are easy for English speakers, but a few are troublesome and will be taken up systematically in the pronunciation sections of the lessons.

In this lesson we will tackle the problem of 'aspirated' and 'unaspirated' stops.

If you ask someone to describe the parts of a T, he will usually talk about a vertical staff, and a crossbar. That is, he will describe graphic symbol. But suppose we want to describe the activities involved in pronouncing the initial sound of tie or top. What are the parts of that pronunciation?

1. closure. T is a stop, so it is necessary to block up the air stream somewhere (where you block it determines which consonant you get). For T, we put the blade of the tongue (top surface, about half an inch back from the tip) against the gum ridge above the upper teeth.
2. hold. In some language (Italian or Japanese, for example) the length of time the closure is maintained is significant: there are long consonants and short consonants. In Burmese, as in English, the length of the hold plays only a marginal role, and need not be given any special attention.
3. release. (Pulling the tongue away from the gum ridge). Here's where the trouble starts: the Burmese system of releases is different from ours. First of all, here's what we do :

- a. If the T comes at the beginning of an English word, its release will be accompanied by a sharp puff of breath. Put the back of your hand about an inch in front of your mouth, say tie out aloud, and you'll feel that puff of breath on the back of your hand. A consonant released with an accompanying puff of breath is called an 'aspirated' consonant.
- b. If there's an S in front of the T (that is, if the syllable begins with ST) the T is released without a puff of breath. Say sty against the back of your hand--no puff of breath after the T. A consonant released without a puff of breath is called an 'unaspirated' consonant. (Incidentally, in connection with the 'gear shifting' orientation of this course, it might be interesting to point out that English speakers learn this alternation of aspirated and unaspirated T before they get out of rompers, they perform both kinds of activity at least a million times a year, they never get it wrong, and the whole business is outside their conscious awareness. That's the kind of habit-formation we're after.)
- c. If the T comes at the end of a word (cat, rat) English speakers have options. The T may be released either with or without aspiration, or it may be unreleased -- that is, you just omit talking without taking the tongue away from the gum ridge. Since there aren't any final stops in Burmese, this variety of English pattern creates no problem.
- d. P and K are parallel to T. Try the following items against the back of your hand: pie, spy, care, scare.

English speakers produce aspirated and unaspirated stops; but they produce them unconsciously, and in different linguistic environments (aspirated if initial, unaspirated if preceded by S). Burmese speakers, on the other hand, consciously regard as absolutely different consonants. Thousands of Burmese word-pairs are differentiated only by the fact that one of them begins with an aspirated consonant and the other with an unaspirated consonant: e.g. TAUN 'mountain' -- THAUN 'thousand'.

In our transcription, the aspirated consonants are written as consonant-plus-H (the H representing the puff of breath). Consequently, we have the following sets:

	P	PWE [^]	
unaspirated stops	T	TE-DE, HOTE	
	K	K [^] AUN, KAPHI	
	PH	KAPHI	These aspirated stops are like English <u>P</u> , <u>T</u> , <u>K</u> .
aspirated stops	TH	TH' [^] MIN	
	KH	KHIMBY [^] A	

There is also a consonant in Burmese between C (as in CUNDO) and CH (no example as yet). As in the case of the stops, the aspirated form (CH) is like our sound - say chime against the back of your hand. Ask the tutor to say the following: CAUN, CHAUN.

Drill. Tutor says any of these syllables. Student imitates, and indicates by finger-signals which he intended to say.

	1			2		
Fingers	TA	TEI	TOU	THA	THEI	THOU
	PA	PEI	POU	PHA	PHEI	PHOU
	KA	KEI	KOU	KHA	KHEI	KHOU
	CA	CEI	COU	CHA	CHEI	CHOU

C. CONSONANTS. HMA The pronunciation of the noun-particle -HMA is usually easy for English speakers to learn. In fact, they tend to overdo it. Keep the following points in mind:

When a particle begins with HM, the H is likely to disappear except in very careful or emphatic speech; for example, PWE-HMA 'at the show' might be pronounced PWE-MA in conversation, (however, after a glottal tone, the H is likely to remain; NYA-BE?-HMA does not ordinarily become NYA-BE?-MA. This is one of the features that identifies a

glottal tone in speech.)

Drills. (Instructions as above)

Fingers	1				2			
	MA	MEI	MOU	MAUN	HMA	HMEI	HMOU	HMAUN
	YA	YEI	YOU	YAUN	HYA	HYEI	HYOU	HYAUN
	NA	NEI	NOU	NAUN	HNA	HNEI	HNOU	HNAUN
	LA	LEI	LOU	LAUN	HLA	HLEI	HLOU	HLAUN

Note: The initial HY- is pronounced as sh in ship, should, and is shown in this transcription as (^YŠ) in order to help the student pronounce it correctly.

DRILLS. Substitution drills.

1. HOTE-GOU ӨWÄ-J IN-^ˆŋ'-LÄ Do you want to go to the hotel?
- HOTE-GOU M'-^ˆӨWÄ-J IM-BÜ (I) don't want to go to the hotel?
- HOTE-GOU ӨWÄ-J IN-DE (I) want to go to the hotel.
- HOTE-GOU M'-^ˆӨWÄ-J IM-BÜ-LÄ Don't you want to go to the hotel?
- HOTE-GOU M'-^ˆӨWÄ-J IM-BÜ (He) doesn't want to go to the hotel.
- HOTE-GOU ӨWÄ-J IN-DE (She) wants to go to the hotel.
- HOTE-GOU M'-^ˆӨWÄ-J IM-BÜ-LÄ Don't they want to go to the hotel?
- HOTE-GOU ӨWÄ-J IN-^ˆŋ'-LÄ Do you want to go to the hotel?

2. HOTE-HMA M'-^ˆSÄ-J IM-BÜ (I) don't want to eat at the hotel.
- HOTE-HMA M'-^ˆSÄ-J IM-BÜ-LÄ Don't you want to eat at the hotel?
- HOTE-HMA SÄ-J IN-^ˆŋ'-LÄ Does he want to eat at the hotel?
- HOTE-HMA M'-^ˆSÄ-J IM-BÜ We don't want to eat at the hotel.
- HOTE-HMA SÄ-J IN-DE She wants to eat at the hotel.
- HOTE-HMA SÄ-J IN-^ˆŋ'-LÄ Do you want to eat at the hotel?
- HOTE-HMA M'-^ˆSÄ-J IM-BÜ-LÄ Don't you want to eat at the hotel?
- HOTE-HMA M'-^ˆSÄ-J IM-BÜ I don't want to eat at the hotel.

3. HOTE-GOU ӨWÄ-J IN-^ˆŋ'-LÄ Do you want to go to the hotel?
- TH'^ˆMİN-ZAIN-GOU ӨWÄ-J IN-^ˆŋ'-LÄ Do you want to go to the restaurant?
- EIN-GOU ӨWÄ-J IN-^ˆŋ'-LÄ Do you want to go home?
- CAUN-GOU ӨWÄ-J IN-^ˆŋ'-LÄ Do you want to go to the school?

copy - 6

6. HOTE-HMA M'-SÂ-BÛ I don't eat at the hotel.
 TH'MÎN-ZAIN-HMA M'-SÂ-BÛ I don't eat at the restaurant.
 KAPHI-ZAIN-HMA M'-SÂ-BÛ I don't eat at the coffee-shop.
 CÂUN-HMA M'-SÂ-BÛ I don't eat at the school.
 BIYA-ZAIN-HMA M'-SÂ-BÛ I don't eat at the tavern.
 PWE-HMA M'-SÂ-BÛ I don't eat at the theatre.
 EIN-HMA M'-SÂ-BÛ I don't eat at home.
 HOTE-HMA M'-SÂ-BÛ I don't eat at the hotel.
7. HOTE TE-DE-HMA M'-SÎ-BÛ The hotel is not straight ahead.
 TH'MÎN-ZAIN TE-DE-HMA M'-SÎ-BÛ The restaurant is not straight ahead.
 CÂUN TE-DE-HMA M'-SÎ-BÛ The school is not straight ahead.
 BIYA-ZAIN TE-DE-HMA M'-SÎ-BÛ The tavern is not straight ahead.
 EIN TE-DE-HMA M'-SÎ-BÛ The house is not straight ahead.
 PWE TE-DE-HMA M'-SÎ-BÛ The theatre is not straight ahead.
 KAPHI-ZAIN TE-DE-HMA M'-SÎ-BÛ The coffee-shop is not straight ahead.
 HOTE TE-DE-HMA M'-SÎ-BÛ The hotel is not straight ahead.
8. HOTE NYA-BE?-HMA SÎ-Ø'-LÂ Is the hotel on the right ?
 TH'MÎN-ZAIN NYA-BE?-HMA SÎ-Ø'-LÂ Is the restaurant on the right ?
 PWE NYA-BE?-HMA SÎ-Ø'-LÂ Is the theatre on the right ?
 CÂUN NYA-BE?-HMA SÎ-Ø'-LÂ Is the school on the right ?

KAPHI-ZAIN NYA-BE?-HMA	SI-Ø'-LÂ	Is the coffee-shop on the right ?
BIYA-ZAIN NYA-BE?-HMA	SI-Ø'-LÂ	Is the tavern on the right?
EIN NYA-BE?-HMA	SI-Ø'-LÂ	Is the house on the right ?
HOTE NYA-BE?-HMA	SI-Ø'-LÂ	Is the hotel on the right ?

9.

HOTE BE-BE?-HMA	SI-DE	The hotel is on the left side.
TH'MIN-ZAIN BE-BE?-HMA	SI-DE	The restaurant is on the left side.
BIYA-ZAIN BE-BE?-HMA	SI-DE	The tavern is on the left side.
CAUN BE-BE?-HMA	SI-DE	The school is on the left side.
KAPHI-ZAIN BE-BE?-HMA	SI-DE	The coffee-shop is on the left side.
EIN BE-BE?-HMA	SI-DE	The house is on the left side.
PWE BE-BE?-HMA	SI-DE	The theatre is on the left side.
HOTE BE-BE?-HMA	SI-DE	The hotel is on the left side.

10.

KHIMBYÂ	HOTE-GOU ØWÂ-JIN-Ø'-LÂ	Do you want to go to the hotel ?
KHIMBYÂ	TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU ØWÂ-JIN-Ø'-LÂ	Do you want to go to the restaurant ?
KHIMBYÂ	CAUN-GOU ØWÂ-JIN-Ø'-LÂ	Do you want to go to the school ?
KHIMBYÂ	BIYA-ZAIN-GOU ØWÂ-JIN-Ø'-LÂ	Do you want to go to the tavern ?
KHIMBYÂ	EIN-GOU ØWÂ-JIN-Ø'-LÂ	Do you want to go to the house ?
KHIMBYÂ	TÈ-DE-GOU ØWÂ-JIN-Ø'-LÂ	Do you want to go straight ahead ?
KHIMBYÂ	PWE-GOU ØWÂ-JIN-Ø'-LÂ	Do you want to go to the theatre ?
KHIMBYÂ	HOTE-GOU ØWÂ-JIN-Ø'-LÂ	Do you want to go to the hotel ?

- | | | |
|-----|--------------------------------------|--|
| 11. | HO ^ˆ TE-HMA M'-SÂ-J IM-BÛ | I don't want to eat at the
hotel. |
| | TH'MÎN-ZAIN-HMA M'-SÂ-J IM-BÛ | I don't want to eat at the
restaurant. |
| | PWÊ-HMA M'-SÂ-J IM-BÛ | I don't want to eat at the
theatre. |
| | CAUN-HMA M'-SÂ-J IM-BÛ | I don't want to eat at the
school. |
| | BIYA-ZAIN-HMA M'-SÂ-J IM-BÛ | I don't want to eat at the
tavern. |
| | KAPHI-ZAIN-HMA M'-SÂ-J IM-BÛ | I don't want to eat at the
coffee-shop. |
| | EIN-HMA M'-SÂ-J IM-BÛ | I don't want to eat at home. |
| | HO ^ˆ TE-HMA M'-SÂ-J IM-BÛ | I don't want to eat at the
hotel. |

DRILLS. Progressive Substitution Drills.

- | | | | |
|-----|-------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 12. | əGÙ | M'-SĀ-J IM-BŪ | I don't want to eat now ? |
| | əGÙ | M'-əWĀ-J IM-BŪ | I don't want to go now. |
| | əGÙ | əWĀ-J IN-ŏ'-LĀ | Do you want to go now ? |
| | əGÙ | SĀ-J IN-ŏ'-LĀ | Do you want to eat now ? |
| | əGÙ | SĀ-J IN-DE | I want to eat now. |
| | əGÙ | əWĀ-J IN-DE | I want to go now. |
| | əGÙ | M'-əWĀ-J IM-BŪ | I don't want to go now. |
| | əGÙ | M'-SĀ-J IM-BŪ | I don't want to eat now. |
| 13. | HOTE | TÈ-DE-HMA ŠÌ-DE | The hotel is straight ahead. |
| | TH'MĪN-ZAIN | TÈ-DE-HMA ŠÌ-DE | The restaurant is straight ahead. |
| | TH'MĪN-ZAIN | NYA-BE?-HMA ŠÌ-DE | The restaurant is on the right. |
| | CAUN | NYA-BE?-HMA ŠÌ-DE | The school is on the right. |

CAUN BE-BE'-HMA ŠI-DE The school is on the left.
 BIYA-ZAIN BE-BE'-HMA ŠI-DE The tavern is on the left.
 BIYA-ZAIN TE-DE-HMA ŠI-DE The tavern is straight ahead.
 HOTE TE-DE-HMA ŠI-DE The hotel is straight ahead.

14. KAPHI-ZAIN BE-BE'-HMA M'-ŠI-BU The coffee-shop isn't on the left.
 KAPHI-ZAIN NYA-BE'-HMA M'-ŠI-BU The coffee-shop isn't on the right.
 CAUN NYA-BE'-HMA M'-ŠI-BU The school isn't on the right.
 CAUN TE-DE-HMA M'-ŠI-BU The school isn't straight ahead.
 BIYA-ZAIN TE-DE-HMA M'-ŠI-BU The tavern isn't straight ahead.
 BIYA-ZAIN HOTE-HMA M'-ŠI-BU The tavern isn't at the hotel.
 KAPHI-ZAIN HOTE-HMA M'-ŠI-BU The coffee-shop isn't at the hotel.
 KAPHI-ZAIN BE-BE'-HMA M'-ŠI-BU The coffee-shop isn't on the left.

DRILLS. Transformation Drills.

15. HOTE-GOU ōWA-JIN-DE HOTE-GOU ōWA-DE
 He goes to the hotel.
 PWE-GOU ōWA-JIN-DE PWE-GOU ōWA-DE
 He goes to the show.
 CAUN-GOU ōWA-JIN-DE CAUN-GOU ōWA-DE
 He goes to school.
 EIN-GOU ōWA-JIN-DE EIN-GOU ōWA-DE
 He goes home.
 TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU ōWA-JIN-DE TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU ōWA-DE
 He goes to the restaurant.
 BIYA-ZAIN-GOU ōWA-JIN-DE BIYA-ZAIN-GOU ōWA-DE
 He goes to the tavern.
 KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU ōWA-JIN-DE KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU ōWA-DE
 He goes to the coffee-shop.

16. HOTE-HMA SĀ-J IN-Ō'-LĀ HOTE-HMA SĀ-J IN-DE I want to eat at the
 TH'MĪN-ZAIN-HMA SĀ-J IN-Ō'-LĀ TH'MĪN-ZAIN-HMA SĀ-J IN-DE hotel.
 KAPHI-ZAIN-HMA SĀ-J IN-Ō'-LĀ KAPHI-ZAIN-HMA SĀ-J IN-DE restaurant.
 CĀUN-HMA SĀ-J IN-Ō'-LĀ CĀUN-HMA SĀ-J IN-DE coffee-shop.
 EIN-HMA SĀ-J IN-Ō'-LĀ EIN-HMA SĀ-J IN-DE I want to eat at the
 PŬĒ-HMA SĀ-J IN-Ō'-LĀ PŬĒ-HMA SĀ-J IN-DE school.
 BIYA-ZAIN-HMA SĀ-J IN-Ō'-LĀ BIYA-ZAIN-HMA SĀ-J IN-DE I want to eat at the
 theatre.
 I want to eat at the
 tavern.

17. HOTE-GOU ŌWĀ-J IN-DE HOTE-GOU M'-ŌWĀ-J IM-BŪ I don't want to go to the
 PŬĒ-GOU ŌWĀ-J IN-DE PŬĒ-GOU M'-ŌWĀ-J IM-BŪ hotel.
 CĀUN-GOU ŌWĀ-J IN-DE CĀUN-GOU M'-ŌWĀ-J IM-BŪ I don't want to go to the
 show.
 EIN-GOU ŌWĀ-J IN-DE EIN-GOU M'-ŌWĀ-J IM-BŪ I don't want to go to the
 school.
 TH'MĪN-ZAIN-GOU ŌWĀ-J IN-DE TH'MĪN-ZAIN-GOU M'-ŌWĀ-J IM-BŪ I don't want to go to the
 house.
 BIYA-ZAIN-GOU ŌWĀ-J IN-DE BIYA-ZAIN-GOU M'-ŌWĀ-J IM-BŪ I don't want to go to the
 restaurant.
 KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU ŌWĀ-J IN-DE KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU M'-ŌWĀ-J IM-BŪ I don't want to go to the
 tavern.
 I don't want to go to the
 coffee-shop.

18. HOTE-GOU $\hat{\Theta W A}$ -DE $\hat{H O T E}$ -GOU $\hat{\Theta W A}$ -J IN-DE I want to go to the hotel.
 KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU $\hat{\Theta W A}$ -DE KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU $\hat{\Theta W A}$ -J IN-DE I want to go to the coffee-shop.
 $\hat{C A U N}$ -GOU $\hat{\Theta W A}$ -DE $\hat{C A U N}$ -GOU $\hat{\Theta W A}$ -J IN-DE I want to go to school.
 EIN-GOU $\hat{\Theta W A}$ -DE EIN-GOU $\hat{\Theta W A}$ -J IN-DE I want to go to the house.
 TH 'MĪN-ZAIN-GOU $\hat{\Theta W A}$ -DE TH 'MĪN-ZAIN-GOU $\hat{\Theta W A}$ -J IN-DE I want to go to go the
 restaurant.
 BIYA-ZAIN-GOU $\hat{\Theta W A}$ -DE BIYA-ZAIN-GOU $\hat{\Theta W A}$ -J IN-DE I want to go to the tavern.
 $\hat{P W E}$ -GOU $\hat{\Theta W A}$ -DE $\hat{P W E}$ -GOU $\hat{\Theta W A}$ -J IN-DE I want to go to the show.

19. HOTE-HMA M' - $\hat{S A}$ -J IM-BU $\hat{H O T E}$ -HMA $\hat{S A}$ -J IN-DE I want to eat at the hotel.
 TH 'MĪN-ZAIN-HMA M' - $\hat{S A}$ -J IM-BU TH 'MĪN-ZAIN-HMA $\hat{S A}$ -J IN-DE I want to eat at the
 restaurant.
 EIN-HMA M' - $\hat{S A}$ -J IM-BU EIN-HMA $\hat{S A}$ -J IN-DE I want to eat at home.
 KAPHI-ZAIN-HMA M' - $\hat{S A}$ -J IM-BU KAPHI-ZAIN-HMA $\hat{S A}$ -J IN-DE I want to eat at the
 coffee-shop.
 $\hat{C A U N}$ -HMA M' - $\hat{S A}$ -J IM-BU $\hat{C A U N}$ -HMA $\hat{S A}$ -J IN-DE I want to eat at the
 school.
 BIYA-ZAIN-HMA M' - $\hat{S A}$ -J IM-BU BIYA-ZAIN-HMA $\hat{S A}$ -J IN-DE I want to eat at the
 tavern.
 $\hat{P W E}$ -HMA M' - $\hat{S A}$ -J IM-BU $\hat{P W E}$ -HMA $\hat{S A}$ -J IN-DE I want to eat at the
 theatre.

20. HOTE-HMA [^]SA-J IN-DE HOTE-HMA [^]SA-J IN-[^]SA-J IN-[^]LA Do you want to eat at the hotel ?
 TH 'MIN-ZAIN-HMA [^]SA-J IN-DE TH 'MIN-ZAIN-HMA [^]SA-J IN-[^]SA-J IN-[^]LA Do you want to eat at the restaurant ?
 KAPHI-ZAIN-HMA [^]SA-J IN-DE KAPHI-ZAIN-HMA [^]SA-J IN-[^]SA-J IN-[^]LA Do you want to eat at the coffee-shop ?
 CAUN-HMA [^]SA-J IN-DE CAUN-HMA [^]SA-J IN-[^]SA-J IN-[^]LA Do you want to eat at the school ?
 EIN-HMA [^]SA-J IN-DE EIN-HMA [^]SA-J IN-[^]SA-J IN-[^]LA Do you want to eat at home ?
 PWĒ-HMA [^]SA-J IN-DE PWĒ-HMA [^]SA-J IN-[^]SA-J IN-[^]LA Do you want to eat at the theatre ?
 BIYA-ZAIN-HMA [^]SA-J IN-DE BIYA-ZAIN-HMA [^]SA-J IN-[^]SA-J IN-[^]LA Do you want to eat at the tavern ?

51 21. HOTE NYA-BE?-HMA [^]SI-DE HOTE BE-BE?-HMA [^]SI-DE The hotel is on the left.
 TH 'MIN-ZAIN NYA-BE?-HMA [^]SI-DE TH 'MIN-ZAIN BE-BE?-HMA [^]SI-DE The restaurant is on the left.
 KAPHI-ZAIN NYA-BE?-HMA [^]SI-DE KAPHI-ZAIN BE-BE?-HMA [^]SI-DE The coffee-shop is on the left.
 CAUN NYA-BE?-HMA [^]SI-DE CAUN BE-BE?-HMA [^]SI-DE The school is on the left.
 EIN NYA-BE?-HMA [^]SI-DE EIN NYA-BE?-HMA [^]SI-DE The house is on the left.
 BIYA-ZAIN NYA-BE?-HMA [^]SI-DE BIYA-ZAIN BE-BE?-HMA [^]SI-DE The tavern is on the left.
 PWĒ NYA-BE?-HMA [^]SI-DE PWĒ BE-BE?-HMA [^]SI-DE The theatre is on the left.

22.

HOTE-GOU M'- [^] ŲA-J IM-BU	HOTE-GOU [^] ŲA-J IN-DE	I want to go to the hotel.
PWE-GOU M'- [^] ŲA-J IM-BU	PWE-GOU [^] ŲA-J IN-DE	I want to go to the show.
CAUN-GOU M'- [^] ŲA-J IM-BU	CAUN-GOU [^] ŲA-J IN-DE	I want to go to school.
EIN-GOU M'- [^] ŲA-J IM-BU	EIN-GOU [^] ŲA-J IN-DE	I want to go home.
TH'MİN-ZAIN-GOU M'- [^] ŲA-J IM-BU	TH'MİN-ZAIN-GOU [^] ŲA-J IN-DE	I want to go to the restaurant.
BIYA-ZAIN-GOU M'- [^] ŲA-J IM-BU	BIYA-ZAIN-GOU [^] ŲA-J IN-DE	I want to go to the tavern.
KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU M'- [^] ŲA-J IM-BU	KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU [^] ŲA-J IN-DE	I want to go to the office-shop.

23.

HOTE-HMA SĀ-J IN-DE	HOTE-HMA M'-SĀ-J IM-BU	I don't want to eat at the hotel.
TH'MIN-ZA IN-HMA SĀ-J IN-DE	TH'MIN-ZA IN-HMA M'-SĀ-J IM-BU	I don't want to eat at the restaurant.
EIN-HMA SĀ-J IN-DE	EIN-HMA M'-SĀ-J IM-BU	I don't want to eat at home.
KAPHI-ZA IN-HMA SĀ-J IN-DE	KAPHI-ZA IN-HMA M'-SĀ-J IM-BU	I don't want to eat at the coffee-shop.
CAUN-HMA SĀ-J IN-DE	CAUN-HMA M'-SĀ-J IM-BU	I don't want to eat at the school.
BIYA-ZA IN-HMA SĀ-J IN-DE	BIYA-ZA IN-HMA M'-SĀ-J IM-BU	I don't want to eat at the tavern.
PWE-HMA SĀ-J IN-DE	PWE-HMA M'-SĀ-J IM-BU	I don't want to eat at the theatre.

24. HOTE NYA-BE?-HMA M'-SI-BU
 ^
 TH'MIN-ZAIN NYA-BE?-HMA M'-SI-BU
 ^
 KAPHI-ZAIN NYA-BE?-HMA M'-SI-BU
 ^
 CAUN NYA-BE?-HMA M'-SI-BU
 ^
 EIN NYA-BE?-HMA M'-SI-BU
 ^
 BIYA-ZAIN NYA-BE?-HMA M'-SI-BU
 ^
 PWE NYA-BE?-HMA M'-SI-BU
 ^
- HOTE TE-DE-HMA M'-SI-BU
 ^
 TH'MIN-ZAIN TE-DE-HMA M'-SI-BU
 ^
 KAPHI-ZAIN TE-DE-HMA M'-SI-BU
 ^
 CAUN TE-DE-HMA M'-SI-BU
 ^
 EIN TE-DE-HMA M'-SI-BU
 ^
 BIYA-ZAIN TE-DE-HMA M'-SI-BU
 ^
 PWE TE-DE-HMA M'-SI-BU
 ^
- The hotel isn't straight ahead.
 The restaurant isn't straight ahead.
 The coffee-shop isn't straight ahead.
 The school isn't straight ahead.
 The house isn't straight ahead.
 The tavern isn't straight ahead.
 The theatre isn't straight ahead.

DRILLS. Question-Answer drills.

25. (Q) OGÜ CAUN-GOU OWA-JIN-X'-LA
 OGÜ CAUN-HMA SA-JIN-X'-LA
 OGÜ KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU OWA-JIN-X'-LA
 OGÜ KAPHI-ZAIN- MA SA-JIN-X'-LA
 OGÜ EIN-GOU OWA-JIN-X'-LA
 OGÜ EIN-HMA SA-JIN-X'-LA
 OGÜ HOTE-GOU OWA-JIN-X'-LA
 OGÜ HOTE-HMA SA-JIN-X'-LA
- (A) OGÜ M'-OWA-JIM-BU
 OGÜ M'-SA-JIM-BU
 OGÜ M'-OWA-JIM-BU
 OGÜ M'-SA-JIM-BU
 OGÜ M'-OWA-JIM-BU
 OGÜ M'-SA-JIM-BU
 OGÜ M'-OWA-JIM-BU
 OGÜ M'-SA-JIM-BU
 OGÜ M'-OWA-JIM-BU
 OGÜ M'-SA-JIM-BU
- I don't want to (go) now.
 I don't want to (eat) now.
 I don't want to (go) now.
 I don't want to (eat) now.
 I don't want to (go) now.
 I don't want to (eat) now.
 I don't want to (go) now.
 I don't want to (eat) now.
 I don't want to (go) now.
 I don't want to (eat) now.

26. (Q)	ə̀GÙ HOTE-HMA SĀ-J IN-Ǿ'-LĀ	(A)	SĀ-J IN-DE	I do.
	ə̀GÙ HOTE-GOU ƏWĀ-J IN-Ǿ'-LĀ		ƏWĀ-J IN-DE	I do.
	ə̀GÙ EIN-HMA SĀ-J IN-Ǿ'-LĀ		SĀ-J IN-DE	I do.
	ə̀GÙ EIN-GOU ƏWĀ-J IN-Ǿ'-LĀ		ƏWĀ-J IN-DE	I do.
	ə̀GÙ TH'MĪN-ZAIN-HMA SĀ-J IN-Ǿ'-LĀ		SĀ-J IN-DE	I do.
	ə̀GÙ TH'MĪN-ZAIN-GOU ƏWĀ-J IN-Ǿ'-LĀ		ƏWĀ-J IN-DE	I do.
	ə̀GÙ BIYA-ZAIN-HMA SĀ-J IN-Ǿ'-LĀ		SĀ-J IN-DE	I do.
	ə̀GÙ BIYA-ZAIN-GOU ƏWĀ-J IN-Ǿ'-LĀ		ƏWĀ-J IN-DE	I do.

27. (Q)	HOTE TÈ-DE-HMA YÌ-Ǿ'-LĀ	(A)	TÈ-DE-HMA YÌ-DE	It's straight ahead.
	TH'MĪN-ZAIN TÈ-DE-HMA YÌ-Ǿ'-LĀ		TÈ-DE-HMA YÌ-DE	It's straight ahead.
	PWE TÈ-DE-HMA YÌ-Ǿ'-LĀ		TÈ-DE-HMA YÌ-DE	It's straight ahead.
	CAUN TÈ-DE-HMA YÌ-Ǿ'-LĀ		TÈ-DE-HMA YÌ-DE	It's straight ahead.
	KAPHI-ZAIN TÈ-DE-HMA YÌ-Ǿ'-LĀ		TÈ-DE-HMA YÌ-DE	It's straight ahead.
	BIYA-ZAIN TÈ-DE-HMA YÌ-Ǿ'-LĀ		TÈ-DE-HMA YÌ-DE	It's straight ahead.
	EIN TÈ-DE-HMA YÌ-Ǿ'-LĀ		TÈ-DE-HMA YÌ-DE	It's straight ahead.

28. (Q)	HOTE TÈ-DE-HMA VÌX'-LA	(A)	VÌ SI-DE	It is.
	TH'MIN-ZAIN TÈ-DE-HMA VÌX'-LA		VÌ SI-DE	It is.
	CAUN TÈ-DE-HMA VÌX'-LA		VÌ SI-DE	It is.
	EIN TÈ-DE-HMA VÌX'-LA		VÌ SI-DE	It is.
	KAPHI-ZAIN TÈ-DE-HMA VÌX'-LA		VÌ SI-DE	It is.
	BIYA-ZAIN TÈ-DE-HMA VÌX'-LA		VÌ SI-DE	It is.
	PWE TÈ-DE-HMA VÌX'-LA		VÌ SI-DE	It is.

Th'min zain ga la tha la!

A. 1. TH'MIN-ZAIN-GA M'-LA-BU-LA

A. Didn't you come from the restaurant?

B. 2. HOU-GA LA-DE

B. I came from there.

A. 3. OGU BE-GOU GWA-JIN-X'-LE

A. Where do you want to go now?

gou eng. beu. m. m.
B. 4. PWE-GOU GWA-JIN-DE

B. I want to go to the show.

5. PWE BE-HMA-LE

Where is the show?

A. 6. TE-DE-HMA SI-DE

A. It's straight ahead.

B. 7. HOU-GOU GWA-JIN-X'-LA

B. Do you want to go there?

A. 8. DI-HMA NEI-JIN-DE

A. I want to stay here.

Vocabulary

Nouns

DI- this -
 HOU- that -
 BE - which -

Verbs

LA- come
 NEI- stay

Noun Particle

-GA from

Verb particle

Independent Particle

Sentence Particle

-LE[^] (information question sign)

Vocabulary Notes

Sentence-Particle -LE[^] information question sign. In Burmese, as in English

there are two major classes of questions:

marked in English by:

Marked in Burmese by:

YES/NO QUESTIONS

auxiliary verb before subject,
 pitch rise at end of question

sentence-particle -LA

Do you want to go ↗

KHIMBYA[^] GWA[^]-JIN-[^]LA

INFORMATION QUESTION

question-word (who?, what?, etc.)
 pitch drop at end of question

question-word (e.g., BE)
 sentence-particle -LE[^]

Where do you want to go ↘

BE-GOU GWA[^]-JIN-[^]LE

Note: most of the English question-words begin with wh-; most of the Burmese question-word begin with B- .

FINAL NASAL CONSONANT. From the point of view of tones, there are five kinds of Burmese syllables, low, high, constricted, glottal and toneless. From the point of view of vowels and consonants, there are four kinds of syllables.

Vowel Final	Nasal Final	Glottal Final	Schwa
T (C)-V	T (C)-V-N	(C)-	C-' or e Toneless
Low, High or Constricted Tones		Glottal Tone Only	

C represents one of the consonants of Burmese. Parentheses indicate that a syllable may or may not have an initial consonant.

V represents one of the Burmese vowels. T represents a low, high or constricted tone. ? represents glottal stop.

N represents a final nasal consonant. If we regard a final glottal stop as a tonal feature, then there is no final consonant in Burmese except the nasal consonant.

In initial position, there are four nasal consonants: M-, N-, NY-, and NG-. (So far we have encountered only the first two.)

But there is only one final nasal consonant, which changes its actual phonetic character to adapt to the sound that comes after it. This kind of adaptation is called 'assimilation', and it occurs in English too: consider the various phonetic shapes of the negative prefix in- in the following words borrowed into English from Latin: in-nocent, im-possible, ir-regular, il-legal. The final consonant of the prefix is 'assimilated' to the initial consonant of the element that follows.

The final nasal consonant in Burmese is regularly assimilated to a following initial consonant, when the two syllables stand in close juncture (indicated in our transcription by hyphens). This accounts for the fact that the verb-particle -JIN- in SÂ-JIN-DE, but -JIM- in M'-SÂ-JIM-BU. The final nasal consonant shifts around phonetically, remaining nasal but adapting itself otherwise to the following consonant.

When two syllables stand in open juncture (indicated in our transcription by space), the amount of assimilation varies, depending on how much a speaker tends to run his words together. Our transcription will not indicate any assimilation at open junctures.

In fact, our transcription will indicate assimilation only to the following extent:

The final nasal consonant will be written -M
(1) in open juncture; (2) before an initial M-, P-, PH-, or B-;
otherwise the final consonant will always be written -N.

It will be up to the student to listen carefully in every instance to see what its precise pronunciation is. You are hereby put on notice that it will vary. The variations are describable, but the description is complex and fascinating; and what we are after in this course is not a theoretical comprehension of Burmese phonological phenomena, but an ability to say Burmese sentences. Instead of an elaborate formula, we offer the following rule:

- (a) don't make a big production of a final nasal consonant in any Burmese syllable; concentrate instead on nasalizing the vowel in front of it
- (b) focus your attention on the initial consonant of the following syllable.

DRILL. Imitate the tutor's pronunciation of the following items, paying special attention to the exact phonetic character of the final nasals:

SĀ-JIN-DE

GWA-JIN-ŋ'-LA

CUNDO

M'-SĀ-JIM-BU

KHIMBYA

M'-KAUM-BU

CĀUN-GOU

EIN-GA

TH'MIN-ZAIN-GA

When a final consonant occurs in terminal position (i.e., at the end of an utterance, or before a major pause), the usual pronunciation is something like a French nasalized vowel sound--that is,

the vowel is nasalized, but there isn't any consonant at all. Imitate the tutor's pronunciation of the following items:

CAUN

EIN

TH'MIN-ZAIN

SIN

TH'MIN

KAUN-GAUN

Summary: The only final consonant in Burmese is a final nasal consonant. Its nasality is essential, but its consonantal value fluctuates:

in terminal position

in open juncture

in close juncture

nasalized vowel;
little or no consonant

generally same as
in terminal
position; but may
be assimilated in
rapid speech.

nasalized vowel;
consonant is assimilated
to following initial
consonant

EIN

EIN M'-CĪ-BU-LĀ

EIN-GOU GWA-JIN-DE

CONSONANTS. Three-way contrast in stops. In Lesson 2 the difference between aspirated and unaspirated stops was discussed. The point was made that, in English, stops are aspirated if they occur initially in a stressed syllable, but unaspirated when preceded by S: the initial stops of pare, tare, and care are aspirated, but those of spare, stare and scare are not. In Burmese, on the other hand, aspirated and unaspirated stops occur as independent entities; either can occur anywhere as initial consonants.

Now we have to consider another set of stops - that makes three sets in Burmese, and two in English. These are the voiced stops; B, D, and G. A speech sound is voiced if its pronunciation involves the vibration of the speaker's 'vocal cords'. Stop your ears with your fingers and say the following English consonants (just the consonant sounds, not the names of the letters.)

Voiced b d g v j

Voiceless p t k f ch sh

Fortunately the voiced stops in Burmese, for all practical purposes, identical with the English set (although a Burmese speaker, in careful or emphatic speech, may tend to aspirate a voiced stop, so that BA, for example, will sometimes sound like B'HA; the best advice seems to be to regard this as a

stylistic feature, and do whatever the tutor does).

The more serious problem, of course, is the confusion generated by the three-way contrast in Burmese and the two-way contrast in English:

	Burmese sets	English sets
Voiced	B D G J	b d g j
Voiceless	(Unasp.) P T K C	
	(Asp.) PH TH KH CH	p t k ch

The confusion comes mostly from the middle group of Burmese stops (P, T, K, C), which are phonetically half way between the two English sets. They are voiceless like our p, t, k, and ch, but they are unaspirated, like our b, d, g, and j. To the English speaker's ear, they are neither fish nor fowl. They are in fact (to continue the metaphor) fnerds -- a species of swimming birds, and we must learn not to be deceived either by their swimming or by their flying -- even though we have spent our lifetimes classifying such creatures as either (a) fish or (b) fowl. We now must operate (notice -- 'operate', not ('think') in terms of (a) fish, (b) fnerd, or (c) fowl.

DRILLS. Pronunciation Drills.

In each drill, the tutor pronounces any of the syllables; the student then imitates as closely as he can, and indicates by finger - signals which initial consonant he thinks he is saying. Students' books are open.

	1. (easy for English speakers)	2. (as in Lesson 2)
FINGERS:	1st 2	1 2
	BA BI PHA PHI	PA PI PHA PHI
	DA DI THA THI	TA TI THA THI
	GA GI KHA KHI	KA KI KHA KHI
	JA JI CHA CHI	CA CI CHA CHI

FINGER:	1st 3 (hardest of all)
	BA BI PA PI
	DA DI TA TI
	GA GI KA KI
	JA JI CA CI

4. (the whole list)

fist

1

2

BA	BI	PA	PI	PHA	PHI
DA	DI	TA	TI	THA	THI
GA	GI	KA	KI	KHA	KHI
JA	JI	CA	CI	CHA	CHI

As you have probably discovered by now, it is the fnerds that are troublesome. The best rule of thumb might be: when you hear a stop in Burmese, if it isn't absolutely recognizable as fish or fowl, assume that it's a fnerd. Assume that every stop you hear is a P, T, K, or C unless you are overwhelmed with conviction that it is not.

DRILLS. Substitution Drills. (1-11)

- | | | |
|------------------------|----------|--|
| TH'MIN-ZAIN-GA | LA-X'-LA | Are you coming from the restaurant ? |
| <u>HOTE</u> -GA | LA-X'-LA | Are you coming from the <u>hotel</u> ? |
| <u>CAUN</u> -GA | LA-X'-LA | Are you coming from the <u>school</u> ? |
| <u>PWE</u> -GA | LA-X'-LA | Are you coming from the <u>show</u> ? |
| <u>BIYA-ZAIN</u> -GA | LA-X'-LA | Are you coming from the <u>tavern</u> ? |
| <u>EIN</u> -GA | LA-X'-LA | Are you coming from the <u>house</u> ? |
| <u>KAPHI-ZAIN</u> -GA | LA-X'-LA | Are you coming from the <u>coffee-shop</u> ? |
| <u>TH'MIN-ZAIN</u> -GA | LA-X'-LA | Are you coming from the <u>restaurant</u> ? |
- | | | |
|------------------------|----------|---|
| TH'MIN-ZAIN-GA | M'-LA-BU | I didn't come from the restaurant. |
| <u>HOTE</u> -GA | M'-LA-BU | I didn't come from the <u>hotel</u> . |
| <u>CAUN</u> -GA | M'-LA-BU | I didn't come from the <u>school</u> . |
| <u>PWE</u> -GA | M'-LA-BU | I didn't come from the <u>show</u> . |
| <u>BIYA-ZAIN</u> -GA | M'-LA-BU | I didn't come from the <u>tavern</u> ? |
| <u>EIN</u> -GA | M'-LA-BU | I didn't come from the <u>house</u> . |
| <u>KAPHI-ZAIN</u> -GA | M'-LA-BU | I didn't come from the <u>coffee-shop</u> . |
| <u>TH'MIN-ZAIN</u> -GA | M'-LA-BU | I didn't come from the <u>restaurant</u> . |

3. DI-HMA NEI-DE

HOU-HMA NEI-DE

HOTE-HMA NEI-DE

TH'MIN-ZAIN-HMA NEI-DE

CAUN-HMA NEI-DE

BIYA-ZAIN-HMA NEI-DE

KAPHI-ZAIN-HMA NEI-DE

DI-HMA NEI-DE

4. DI-HMA NEI-JIN-X'-LÂ

HOU-HMA NEI-JIN-X'-LÂ

HOTE-HMA NEI-JIN-X'-LÂ

CAUN-HMA NEI-JIN-X'-LÂ

TH'MIN-ZAIN-HMA NEI-JIN-X'-LÂ

BIYA-ZAIN-HMA NEI-JIN-X'-LÂ

KAPHI-ZAIN-HMA NEI-JIN-X'-LÂ

DI-HMA NEI-JIN-X'-LÂ

5. ɔGU DI-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU

ɔGU HOU-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU

ɔGU HOTE-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU

ɔGU CAUN-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU

ɔGU TH'MIN-ZAIN-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU

ɔGU EIN-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU

ɔGU BIYA-ZAIN-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU

ɔGU DI-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU

I'm staying here.

I'm staying there.

I'm staying at a hotel.

I'm staying at a restaurant.

I'm staying at the school.

I'm staying at the tavern.

I'm staying at the coffee-shop.

I'm staying here.

Do you want to stay here ?

Do you want to stay there ?

Do you want to stay at a hotel ?

Do you want to stay in the school ?

Do you want to stay at a restaurant ?

Do you want to stay in the tavern ?

Do you want to stay in a coffee-shop ?

Do you want to stay here ?

I don't to stay here now.

I don't want to stay there now.

I don't want to stay at a hotel now.

I don't want to stay at the school now.

I don't want to stay at the restaurant now.

I don't want to stay at the house now.

I don't want to stay at the tavern now.

I don't want to stay here now.

6. KHIMBYÁ TH'MÍN-ZAIN-GOU ÉWA-JIN-ǵ'-LÁ
 KHIMBYÁ BIYA-ZAIN-GOU ÉWA-JIN-ǵ'-LÁ
 KHIMBYÁ HOU-GOU ÉWA-JIN-ǵ'-LÁ
 KHIMBYÁ PWE-GOU ÉWA-JIN-ǵ'-LÁ
 KHIMBYÁ CAUN-GOU ÉWA-JIN-ǵ'-LÁ
 KHIMBYÁ HOTE-GOU ÉWA-JIN-ǵ'-LÁ
 KHIMBYÁ EIN-GOU ÉWA-JIN-ǵ'-LÁ
 KHIMBYÁ TH'MÍN-ZAIN-GOU ÉWA-JIN-ǵ'-LÁ

Do you want to go to the restaurant ?
 Do you want to go to the tavern ?
 Do you want to go there ?
 Do you want to go to a show ?
 Do you want to go to the school ?
 Do you want to go to the hotel ?
 Do you want to go to the house ?
 Do you want to go to the restaurant ?

2

7. CUNDO TH'MÍN-ZAIN-GOU M'-LA-JIM-BU
 CUNDO BIYA-ZAIN-GOU M'-LA-JIM-BU
 CUNDO DÍ-GOU M'-LA-JIM-BU
 CUNDO PWE-GOU M'-LA-JIM-BU
 CUNDO CAUN-GOU M'-LA-JIM-BU
 CUNDO KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU M'-LA-JIM-BU
 CUNDO HOTE-GOU M'-LA-JIM-BU
 CUNDO TH'MÍN-ZAIN-GOU M'-LA-JIM-BU

I don't want to come to the restaurant.
 I don't want to come to the tavern.
 I don't want to come here.
 I don't want to come to the theatre.
 I don't want to come to the school.
 I don't want to come to the coffee-shop.
 I don't want to come to the hotel.
 I don't want to come to the restaurant.

8.

TH'MIN-ZAIN BE-HMA-LE
 BIYA-ZAIN BE-HMA-LE
 CAUN BE-HMA-LE
 EJE BE-HMA-LE
 EIN BE-HMA-LE
 KAPHI-ZAIN BE-HMA-LE
 KHIMBYA BE-HMA-LE
 TH'MIN-ZAIN BE-HMA-LE

Where is the restaurant ?
 Where is the tavern ?
 Where is the school ?
 Where is the show ?
 Where is the house ?
 Where is the coffee-shop ?
 Where are you ?
 Where is the restaurant ?

65

9.

DI-GA HOTE-GOU OWA-JIN-DE
 DI-GA TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU OWA-JIN-DE
 DI-GA KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU OWA-JIN-DE
 DI-GA CAUN-GOU OWA-JIN-DE
 DI-GA EIN-GOU OWA-JIN-DE
 DI-GA EJE-GOU OWA-JIN-DE
 DI-GA BIYA-ZAIN-GOU OWA-JIN-DE
 DI-GA HOTE-GOU OWA-JIN-DE

I want to go to the hotel from here.
 I want to go to the restaurant from here.
 I want to go to the coffee-shop from here.
 I want to go to the school from here.
 I want to go home from here.
 I want to go to the theatre from here.
 I want to go to the tavern from here.
 I want to go to the hotel from here.

10. DI-GOU HOTE-GA LA-X'-LA
 DI-GOU TH'MIN-ZAIN-GA LA-X'-LA
 DI-GOU KAPHI-ZAIN-GA LA-X'-LA
 DI-GOU CAUN-GA LA-X'-LA
 DI-GOU EIN-GA LA-X'-LA
 DI-GOU PWE-GA LA-X'-LA
 DI-GOU BIYA-ZAIN-GA LA-X'-LA
 DI-GOU HOTE-GA LA-X'-LA
- Did you come here from the hotel ?
 Did you come here from the restaurant ?
 Did you come here from the coffee-shop ?
 Did you come here from the school ?
 Did you come here from home ?
 Did you come here from the theatre ?
 Did you come here from the tavern ?
 Did you come here from the hotel ?

11. HOU-GA BE-GOU WA-X'-LE
 TH'MIN-ZAIN-GA BE-GOU WA-X'-LE
 KAPHI-ZAIN-GA BE-GOU WA-X'-LE
 CAUN-GA BE-GOU WA-X'-LE
 EIN-GA BE-GOU WA-X'-LE
 PWE-GA BE-GOU WA-X'-LE
HOTE-GA BE-GOU WA-X'-LE
HOU-GA BE-GOU WA-X'-LE
- Where did you go from there ?
 Where did you go from the restaurant ?
 Where did you go from the coffee-shop ?
 Where did you go from the school ?
 Where did you go from the house ?
 Where did you go from the theatre ?
 Where did you go from the hotel ?
 Where did you go from there ?

DRILLS. PROGRESSIVE SUBSTITUTION DRILLS 912-14.)

12. DI-HMA NEI-JIN-DE
 TH'MIN-ZAIN-HMA NEI-JIN-DE
 TH'MIN-ZAIN-HMA NEI-JIN-X'-LA
 CAUN-HMA NEI-JIN-X'-LA
 CAUN-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU
 HOTE-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU
 HOTE-HMA NEI-JIN-DE
 DI-HMA NEI-JIN-DE
- I want to stay here.
 I want to stay in the restaurant.
 Do you want to stay in the restaurant ?
 Do you want to stay in the school ?
 I don't want to stay in the school.
 I don't want to stay in the hotel.
 I want to stay in the hotel.
 I want to stay here.

67

13. HOU-GA LA-X'-LA
 TH'MIN-ZAIN-GA LA-X'-LA
 TH'MIN-ZAIN-GA M'-LA-BU
 CAUN-GA M'-LA-BU
 CAUN-GA M'-LA-BU-LA
 HOTE-GA M'-LA-BU-LA
 HOTE-GA LA-X'-LA
 HOU-GA LA-X'-LA
- Did you come from there ?
 Did you come from the restaurant ?
 I didn't come from the restaurant.
 I didn't come from the school.
Didn't you come from the school ?
 Didn't you come from the hotel ?
 Did you come from the hotel ?
 Did you come from there ?

14. HOTE-GA TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU GWA-JIN-DE I want to go from the hotel to the restaurant.
 CAUN-GA TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU GWA-JIN-DE I want to go from the school to the restaurant.
 CAUN-GA PWE-GOU GWA-JIN-DE I want to go from the school to the theatre.
 EIN-GA PWE-GOU GWA-JIN-DE I want to go from home to the theatre.
 EIN-GA KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU GWA-JIN-DE I want to go from home to the coffee-shop.
 PWE-GA KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU GWA-JIN-DE I want to go from the theatre to the coffee-shop.
 PWE-GA TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU GWA-JIN-DE I want to go from the theatre to the restaurant.
 HOTE-GA TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU GWA-JIN-DE I want to go from the hotel to the restaurant.

∞ DRILLS. TRANSFORMATION DRILLS (15-20)

15. PWE BE-HMA-LE → PWE DI-HMA-LA Is the theatre here ?
 TH'MIN-ZAIN BE-HMA-LE TH'MIN-ZAIN DI-HMA-LA Is the restaurant here ?
 CAUN BE-HMA-LE CAUN DI-HMA-LA Is the school here ?
 EIN BE-HMA-LE EIN DI-HMA-LA Is the house here ?
 KAPHI-ZAIN BE-HMA-LE KAPHI-ZAIN DI-HMA-LE Is the coffee-shop here ?
 BIYA-ZAIN BE-HMA-LE BIYA-ZAIN DI-HMA-LA Is the tavern here ?
 HOTE BE-HMA-LE HOTE DI-HMA-LA Is the hotel here ?

16.

[^] PWE	→	[^] PWE	
DI-HMA-LA		BE-HMA-LE	
TH'MIN-ZAIN		TH'MIN-ZAIN	Where is the show ?
CAUN		BE-HMA-LE	Where is the restaurant ?
DI-HMA-LA		BE-HMA-LE	Where is the school ?
DI-HMA-LA		BE-HMA-LE	Where is the house ?
DI-HMA-LA		BE-HMA-LE	Where is the coffee-shop ?
DI-HMA-LA		BE-HMA-LE	Where is the tavern ?
DI-HMA-LA		BE-HMA-LE	Where is the hotel ?

17.	DI-GÀ	LA-X'-LA	BE-GÀ	LA-X'-LE	Where did you come from ?
	DI-HMA	SA-X'-LA	BE-HMA	SA-X'-LE	Where did you eat ?
	DI-HMA	NEI-JIN-X'-LA	BE-HMA	NEI-JIN-X'-LE	Where do you want to stay ?
	DI-GOU	WA-X'-LA	BE-GOU	WA-X'-LE	Where did you go ?
	DI-HMA	NEI-X'-LA	BE-HMA	NEI-X'-LE	Where did you stay ?
	DI-GOU	WA-JIN-X'-LA	BE-GOU	WA-JIN-X'-LE	Where do you want to go ?
	DI-HMA	SA-JIN-X'-LA	BE-HMA	SA-JIN-X'-LE	Where do you want to eat ?

20.	TH'MIN-ZAIN-GA	BE-GOU	LA-X'-LE	TH'MIN-ZAIN-GA	DI-GOU	LA-X'-LA
	KAPHI-ZAIN-GA	BE-GOU	LA-X'-LE	KAPHI-ZAIN-GA	DI-GOU	LA-X'-LA
	CAUN-GA	BE-GOU	LA-X'-LE	CAUN-GA	DI-GOU	LA-X'-LA
	EIN-GA	BE-GOU	LA-X'-LE	EIN-GA	DI-GOU	LA-X'-LA
	PWE-GA	BE-GOU	LA-X'-LE	PWE-GA	DI-GOU	LA-X'-LA
	HOTE-GA	BE-GOU	LA-X'-LE	HOTE-GA	DI-GOU	LA-X'-LA
	BIYA-ZAIN-GA	BE-GOU	LA-X'-LE	BIYA-ZAIN-GA	DI-GOU	LA-X'-LA

Do you come here from the restaurant ?
 Do you come here from the coffee-shop ?
 Do you come here from the school ?
 Do you come here from the house ?
 Do you come here from the show ?
 Do you come from the hotel ?
 Do you come from the restaurant ?

DRILLS Question - Answer drills (Yes/No questions) (21-22)

21. (Q) TH'MIN-ZAIN DI-HMA-LA[^] (A) DI-HMA M'SI-BU[^] It isn't here.
 TH'MIN-ZAIN HOTE-HMA-LA[^] (A) HOTE-HMA M'SI-BU[^] It isn't at the hotel.
 TH'MIN-ZAIN PWE-HMA-LA[^] (A) PWE-HMA M'SI-BU[^] It isn't at the theatre.
 TH'MIN-ZAIN HOU-HMA-LA[^] (A) HOU-HMA M'SI-BU[^] It isn't there.
 TH'MIN-ZAIN CAUN-HMA-LA[^] (A) CAUN-HMA M'SI-BU[^] It isn't at the school.
 TH'MIN-ZAIN HOTE-HMA-LA[^] (A) HOTE-HMA M'SI-BU[^] It isn't at the hotel.
 TH'MIN-ZAIN HOU-HMA-LA[^] (A) HOU-HMA M'SI-BU[^] It isn't there.

22. (Q) KHIMBYA TH'MIN-ZAUN-HMA-LA[^] (A) TH'MIN-ZAIN-HMA SI-DE[^]
 KHIMBYA DI-HMA-LA[^] DI-HMA SI-DE[^]
 KHIMBYA CAUN-HMA-LA[^] CAUN-HMA SI-DE[^]
 KHIMBYA BIYA-ZAIN-HMA-LA[^] BIYA-ZAIN-HMA SI-DE[^]
 KHIMBYA NYA-BE? -HMA-LA[^] NYA-BE? -HMA SI-DE[^]
 KHIMBYA HOU-HMA-LA[^] HOU-HMA SI-DE[^]
 KHIMBYA KAPHI-ZAIN-HMA-LA[^] KAPHI-ZAIN-HMA SI-DE[^]

I'm at the restaurant.
 I'm here.
 I'm at the school.
 I'm at the tavern.
 I'm there.
 I'm at the coffee-shop.

**DRILLS. Question-answer drills (information question questions)
(23-30)**

Procedure: Students' books are OPEN.

Tutor gives the number of the drill, and asks the question in the model.

First student reads the model answer.

Tutor asks the same question repeatedly.

Students give answers with the same sentence pattern, but with words from the answer-list substituted into the model answer. The only restriction is that once an item in the answer-list has been used, it cannot be used in either of the next two answers.

The tutor should continue until the students' answers are instantaneous and smooth.

Note: Students speak only Burmese. Tutor may spot-check for comprehension.

Answer-list for drills 23-30

HOTE	TH'MIN-ZAIN	DI	TE-DE	} (use only with noun-particle -HMA)
CAUN	BIYA-ZAIN	HOU	NYA-BE?	
PWE	KAPHI-ZAIN		BE-BE?	

Drills.

	Questions	Model Answers
23.	PWE BE-HMA-LE	DI-HMA
24.	PWE BE-HMA-LE	DI-HMA SI-DE
25.	BE-GOU GWA-JIN-LE	PWE-GOU
26.	BE-GOU GWA-JIN-LE	PWE-GOU GWA-JIN-DE
27.	BE-GA LA-LE	HOTE-GA
28.	BE-GA LA-LE	HOTE-GA LA-DE
29.	BE-HMA NEI-LE	HOTE-HMA
30.	BE-HMA NEI-LE	HOTE-HMA NEI-DE

Lesson 4

Basic Sentences

A. 1. MAUN BA KHIMBYA-HMA KHE-DAN
SI'-LA

Maung Ba, do you have a pencil ?

B. 2. M'-SI-BU K'LAUN-DAN SI-DE

No, I don't-- I've got a pen.

A. 3. SA YEI-JIN-DE

I want to write.

B. 4. CUNDO-HMA SA-YEI SE?KU
M'-SI-BU

I don't have any writing paper.

A. 5. DI-LOU SHOU-YIN M'-YEI-HNAIM-BU

Well, then, I can't write.

6. SA-OU? SI-X'-LA

Have you got a book ?

B. 7. BA SA-OU? LOU-JIN-X'-LE

What book do you want ?

A. 8. DI SA-OU? KAUN-DE

This book's OK.

Note on transcription: /SH/--aspirated S; /HN/--similar to HM.

Vocabulary

Nouns

MAUN BA	Maung Ba, Mister Ba
KHE-DAN	pencil
K'-LAUN-DAN	pen
SA-YEI SE?KU	writing paper
SA-OU?	book

Verbs

SA YEI	write
YEI	write
LOUJIN-	want

Noun-particles

BA	what
DI	this

Verb-particles

-HNAIN-	can, is able
---------	--------------

Independent particle (expression)

DI-LOU SHOU-YIN	in that case
-----------------	--------------

Vocabulary Notes

1. MAUN 'Mister'. It would probably not be accurate to say that the Burmese are more concerned with personal status than Americans are (consider the various sizes of our desk blotters, for example), but it is safe to say that status is linguistically more evident among the Burmese than among Americans. We have only the terms Mister, Mrs., and Miss, which indicates only respect or politeness, but tell us nothing about the relative statuses of the speakers. In America the employee call the boss Mr. Smith, and the boss calls the employee Mr. Jones: but in Burmese there are several terms of address, all of which indicate the relative statuses of the speakers. The term MAUN (spelled Maung in English; abbreviated MG.) means 'Mister who is equal or inferior to me in age and/or prestige.' It is a social blunder to use it when addressing an older or a more prestigious man.

2. Noun-particle DI 'this'. Compare these two basic sentences:

No. 8, Lesson 3: DI-HMA NEI-JIN-DE I want to stay here (in this place).

No. 8, Lesson 4: DI SA-OU? KAUN-DE This book's OK.

In the sentence from Lesson 3, DI is a noun; but in the sentence from Lesson 4, DI is a noun-particle. HOU 'that' also occurs as noun and noun-particle:

HOU-HMA NEI-JIN-DE I want to stay there (in that place)
HOU SA-OU? [^]KAUN-DE That book's OK.

3. BA 'what' and BE 'which' can both, like DI, occur as nouns and noun-particles. The difference between BA and BE is approximately the same as the difference between what and which in English. BA and BE are both information question-words; sentences containing them end with the sentence-particle -LE.

4. The verb-particle -HNAIN- has as wide a semantic range as its English equivalent can, referring both to 'ability' and to 'permission'.

5. Idioms: DI-LOU SHOU-YIN 'in that case'. In every language, certain sequences of otherwise independent entities become fused together into what is, in effect, a single entity, even though it may be written as a string of separate words. The characteristic feature of these fused sequences (which are called idioms) is that you can't replace their parts as freely as you can replace the parts of non-idiomatic sequences. Consider the English phrase How do you do? and How do you swim? The sequence How do you swim? if the temporary coming-together of its parts, any of which may be changed, giving us a different sequence with the same temporary coming-together quality: Why do you swim? When do you swim? How did you swim? How do they swim? How do you ski?, etc. But if we make any substitution into how do you do?, we get something strange: Why do you do? How did you do?, etc. It becomes obvious that How do you do? is not a temporary coming-together of its parts; the whole thing has to be regarded as a unit, whose meaning is not to be discovered by adding up its parts.

This is what an idiom is, then: a fused sequence with low substitution possibilities, whose meaning is something other than the sum of its parts. Here are some English examples:

put up with it with regard to China a couple of men he kicked the bucket

There is no point in trying to understand these fused sequences on a one-word-at-a-time basis. Actually, the real question is, why should anybody try to? And the answer, of course, is that we have all been so thoroughly influenced by our writing system that we habitually regard a word as the essential unit of language. But this habit is fundamentally unsound, since :

(a) in speech (the real subject of the course, as opposed to writing, which is a secondary goal for us) the essential unit in a phrase;

(b) even in a writing system, no one is really sure just what a 'word' is: is baseball one word or two? and how about isn't?

(c) it leaves us unable to deal with fused sequences like the ones listed above- which certainly fill all the requirements for 'word' status, except that they are written with spaces between their component parts.

In this course, we will work in terms of (1) nouns, (2) verb-stems, (3) particles, and (4) idioms. Whether these are words or not is beside the point; they are the units in terms of which the grammatical notes of this course are written.

Note: The units in our pronunciation notes are (1) syllables (see Lesson 3) and (2) junctures (close, open, terminal).

6. Ambiguities: YEI-DE, SA YEI-DE; 'write'. It is a good operating principle to assume that every utterance in every language is ambiguous. No utterance in any language makes an exhaustive statement about any event or situation; every utterance leaves some details unstated. Therefore, every utterance is to that extent ambiguous and incomplete. It is a question of degree. And necessarily so, since a language reflects its speakers (it is part of their behavior), and people are themselves given to ambiguity, either from intention or from lack of information.

It is often useful, and sometimes necessary, to make imprecise statements -- as when the girls ask, 'Do you really love me?' or when the actor asks, 'What did you think of my performance?' An absolutely unambiguous language is an unrealizable fantasy, but even an approximation of one would be socially intolerable.

A skillful user of any language knows how to reduce (or increase) the amount of ambiguity in any utterance, to suit his purposes. Ambiguity, as I have suggested, is not automatically bad; usually it is not even noticed. Language activity does not go on in a vacuum. There are all kinds of non-linguistic factors which may clear up the ambiguities of the

language itself. The ambiguity of the statement, 'I'm going to answer it,' is reduced if it is uttered in the presence of (a) a ringing phone, (b) a letter, or (c) a man who has just challenged me to answer his question. The point is, I can use the same statement for all three situations, and -- ambiguous though it may be in itself -- it is not ambiguous in the context of the situation.

The principal linguistic devices for reducing ambiguities are :

- (1) replacing one term with a more specific one:

building store

- (2) using a compound term instead of a simple one:

store drugstore

- (3) adding modifiers and pointing words: drugstores

this drugstore

the old drugstore

the drugstore on the corner.

- (4) assigning proper names: the drugstore on the corner

Smith's

In Lesson 1 you were warned that Burmese speakers would be likely to regard a certain detail of pronunciation as either 'funny-peculiar or funny-ha-ha'. This is an example of the second method of reducing ambiguity: making a compound term. (Of course, funny-peculiar and funny-ha-ha have an 'informal' status--that is, they are not regarded as appropriate to solemn discourse. But other compound terms are, and compounds are very common to all styles of discourse: steamship, high school, coffee-house, etc.)

In Burmese, the verb-stem YEI- means 'write, paint, draw--make marks of some sort'. So the speaker in the Basic Sentences makes a compound with SA (something written), SA YEI-JIN-DE 'I want to make writing-type marks.'

Now, having established that it is this sort of mark making he wants to do, he can drop the SA; YEI- is no longer ambiguous for the duration of the conversation. So, in sentence 5 he says M'-YEI-HNAIM-BU 'I can't make the kind of marks I was talking about.' Hence, in the vocabulary, we list write as the English equivalent of both YEI-DE and SA YEI-DE.

An English parallel: a lady may say she has to do her grocery-shopping, and then add that she will do shopping after supper. The compounding elements (SA in the one case, grocery in the other) are like first names: once you've established the fact that it's John Smith you're talking about, Smith will do.

Pronunciation Notes

1. Consonants:HN-. In Lesson 2 the noun-particle HMA for the first time, together with the pronunciation note on the initial consonant HM-.

Initial HN- is parallel to initial HM-. There is a breathing through the nose preceding an N or an M similar to the English n and m, the breathing is represented by the H. And as with HM-, the H of HN- is usually lost in close juncture, except (a) after a glottal tone syllable, or (b) in careful or emphatic speech. Thus M'-YEI-HNAIM-BU is likely to be pronounced as M'-YEI-NAIM-BU.

Drill. Tutor says any of the syllables below; student imitates, indicating with finger signals which kind of initial consonant he means to say.

Fingers	1				2			
	MA	ME	MO	MI	HMA	HME	HMO	HMI
	NA	NE	NO	NI	HNA	HNE	HNO	HNI

2. Consonants: SH-. In lessons 2 and 3 the problem of aspirated and unaspirated stops was discussed and drilled on. In this lesson we encounter the contrast between aspirated and unaspirated S. The idea is the same as before: an S either is, or is not, followed by a puff of breath; and the difference is significant -- as significant as the difference between T- and TH-.

Note: Be sure to distinguish between (a) SH- (aspirated S) and (b) S- the sound written sh in English -- ship, shoes, etc.)

Drill. Procedure: same as in preceding drill.

Fingers	1				2				fist			
	SA	SE	SO	SI	SHA	SHE	SHO	SHI	SA	SE	SO	SI

3. Vowels: O, OU, E, EI. All these vowel sounds resemble various English vowels, but they're all a little different, one way or another; and if you substitute an English vowel sound for any of them, you'll be mispronouncing Burmese.

The detail to focus your attention on is that the Burmese vowel sounds are stable and unchanging; you start making a vowel sound and you continue making the same sound until the end of the vowel. Whereas most English vowels, in contrast, start out as one sound and end up as another (especially when they come at the end of a word).

Have one of the students say the English word low two or three times, and watch his mouth closely while he does. His lips will close up as he says the vowel sound, so that the opening is smaller at the end of it than at the beginning. Our word is a combination, or blending, of lo plus a short oo sound.

Now ask the tutor to say LOU, and you'll see that there isn't any tailing off into an oo-sound. The English vowel changes as it goes along; the Burmese doesn't.

Next, have a student say the English word lay, and compare this with the tutor's pronunciation of LEI. Again the English vowel changes: this time it tails off into a short oo-sound; but again the Burmese vowel is stable. (If you record the English word say on a tape recorder, and then play the tape recorder backwards, you get a clearly recognizable pronunciation of yes, which is a rather dramatic way of demonstrating what the components of the English 'long A' are.) Our word lay is a combination of le plus a short ee-sound.

Now, the problem is this: You've spent a life-time tacking short oo's and ee's on to the ends of vowels, and you have to fight this tendency off when you speak Burmese.

The difficulty with E and O is of a different nature. The problem is: that although a couple of English vowels are very close approximations to E and O, these English vowels never occur at the end of a word; we always stick a consonant or an ee or an oo after them. (For many Americans, however, law is practically identical with Burmese LO; but that doesn't work for everybody.)

Summary:

- (1) English low and lay don't rhyme with Burmese LOU and LEI, because the English sounds tail off into oo and ee respectively.
- (2) There are English vowels very similar to vowels in Burmese LO and LE, but those English vowels never occur at the ends of words (except for those speakers whose LO rhymes with LO).
- (3) English speakers tend to mispronounce all four of the Burmese vowels, and to confuse O with OU and E with EI.

Drill: Tutor says any syllable; student imitates, and gives finger-signal.

Fingers:	1	2
	LO LE	LOU LEI
	NO NE	NOU NEI
	SO SE	SOU SEI

Grammatical Note

KHIMBYA-HMA KHE-DAN SI-[^]o'-LA 'Do you have a pencil ?'

(a) The closest English parallel to this construction is 'Have you got a pencil on you ?'

However, while the English expression is used only for things small enough to be carried, the Burmese construction can be used for any possession, of whatever size:

KHIMBYA-HMA EIN SI-[^]o'-LA 'Do you have a house ?'

(b) Notice: CUNDO, but CUNDO-HMA

CUNDO-HMA SA-YEI SE7KU M'-SI-BU 'I don't have any writing paper.'

CUNDO PWE-GOU GWA-JIN-DE 'I want to go to the show.'

DRILLS:

Supplementary Vocabulary

Imitate the tutor's pronunciation of the following nouns. Copy them, with their English equivalents, onto slips of paper. Close your book and start the drills with the slips of paper on the table in front of you. As you become familiar with each of the nouns, turn the slip of paper over. Try to get all the slips of paper turned face down as soon as possible.

SIG'RE:	cigarette	MI-JI?	match
SHEI-LEI?	cigar	Z'BWE	table
P'GAN	plate		
SHEI-LEI? P'GAN	ashtray	K'L'THAIN	chair

DRILLS. Substitution drills. (1-9)

1. SA M'-YEI-HNAIM-BU	I can't write.
SA YEI-HNAIN-DE	<u>I can</u> write
SA YEI-JIN-DE	<u>I want to</u> write.
SA YEI-HNAIN-o'-LA	<u>Can you</u> write ?
SA M'-YEI-JIM-BU	<u>I don't want to</u> write.
SA M'-YEI-HNAIM-BU-LA	<u>Can't you</u> write ?
SA YEI-JIN-o'-LA	<u>Do you want to</u> write ?
SA M'-YEI-HNAIM-BU	<u>I can't</u> write.

2. HOTE-GOU GWA-JIN-[^]o'-LA[^] Do you want to go to the hotel ?
 HOTE-GOU GWA-HNAIN-DE[^] I can go to the hotel.
 HOTE-GOU M'-GWA-JIM-BU[^] I don't want to go to the hotel.
 HOTE-GOU GWA-HNAIN-[^]o'-LA[^] Can you go to the hotel ?
 HOTE-GOU M'-GWA-HNAIM-BU[^] I can't go to the hotel.
 HOTE-GOU GWA-JIN-DE[^] I want to go to the hotel.
 HOTE-GOU M'-GWA-HNAIM-BU-LA[^] Can't you go to the hotel ?
 HOTE-GOU GWA-JIN-[^]o'-LA[^] Do you want to go to the hotel ?

3. KHIMBYA-HMA[^] KHE-DAN[^] SI-[^]o'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA-HMA[^] MI-JI?[^] SI-[^]o'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA-HMA[^] SA-OU?[^] SI-[^]o'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA-HMA[^] K'LAUN-DAN[^] SI-[^]o'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA-HMA[^] SIG'RE?[^] SI-[^]o'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA-HMA[^] SHEI-LEI?[^] SI-[^]o'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA-HMA[^] SHEI-LEI? P'GAN[^] SI-[^]o'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA-HMA[^] KHE-DAN[^] SI-[^]o'-LA[^]

Do you have a pencil ?
 Do you have matches ?
 Do you have a book ?
 Do you have a pen ?
 Do you have cigarettes ?
 Do you have a cigar ?
 Do you have an ashtray ?
 Do you have a pencil ?

4. CUNDO-HMA SA-OU? M'-SI-BU
 CUNDO-HMA KHE-DAN M'-SI-BU
 CUNDO-HMA MI-JI? M'-SI-BU
 CUNDO-HMA K'LAUN-DAN M'-SI-BU
 CUNDO-HMA SIG'RE? M'-SI-BU
 CUNDO-HMA SHEI-LEI? M'-SI-BU
 CUNDO-HMA SHEI-LEI? P'GAN M'-SI-BU
 CUNDO-HMA SA-OU? M'-SI-BU

I don' have a book.
 I don't have a pencil.
 I don't have matches.
 I don't have a pen.
 I don't have cigarettes.
 I don't have cigars.
 I don't have an ashtray.
 I don't have a book.

5. MAUN BA-HMA MI-JI? SI-X'-LA
 MAUN BA-HMA SIG'RE? SI-X'-LA
 MAUN BA-HMA K'L'THAIN SI-X'-LA
 MAUN BA-HMA KHE-DAN SI-X'-LA
 MAUN BA-HMA SA-OU? SI-X'-LA
 MAUN BA-HMA SHEI-LEI? SI-X'-LA
 MAUN BA-HMA K'LAUN-DAN SI-X'-LA
 MAUN BA-HMA MI-JI? SI-X'-LA

Does Maung Ba have a match ?
 Does Maung Ba have a pigarette ?
 Does Maung Ba have a chair ?
 Does Maung Ba have a pencil ?
 Does Maung Ba have a book ?
 Does Maung Ba have a cigar ?
 Does Maung Ba have a pen ?
 Does Maung Ba have a match ?

6.	Z' BWE-HMA	K' LAUN-DAN	M' SI-BU-LA	Isn't there a pen on the table ?
	Z' BWE-HMA	MI-JI?	M' SI-BU-LA	Aren't there <u>matches</u> on the table ?
	Z' BWE-HMA	SA-OU?	M' SI-BU-LA	Isn't there a <u>book</u> on the table ?
	Z' BWE-HMA	KHE-DAN	M' SI-BU-LA	Isn't there a <u>pencil</u> on the table ?
	Z' BWE-HMA	SIG'RE?	M' SI-BU-LA	Aren't these <u>cigarettes</u> on the table ?
	Z' BWE-HMA	SHEI-LEI?	M' SI-BU-LA	Aren't there <u>cigars</u> on the table ?
	Z' BWE-HMA	SHEI-LEI? P'GAN	M' SI-BU-LA	Isn't there an <u>ash-tray</u> on the table ?
	Z' BWE-HMA	K' LAUN-DAN	M' SI-BU-LA	Isn't there a <u>pen</u> on the table ?

7.	DI	SA-OU?	LOUJIN-Ø'-LA	Do you want this books ?
	DI	K' LAUN-DAN	LOUJIN-Ø'-LA	Do you want this <u>pen</u> ?
	DI	MI-JI?	LOUJIN-Ø'-LA	Do you want these <u>matches</u> ?
	DI	KHE-DAN	LOUJIN-Ø'-LA	Do you want this <u>pencil</u> ?
	DI	SIG'RE?	LOUJIN-Ø'-LA	Do you want these <u>cigarettes</u> ?
	DI	SHEI-LEI?	LOUJIN-Ø'-LA	Do you want this <u>cigar</u> ?
	DI	SHEI-LEI? P'GAN	LOUJIN-o'-LA	Do you want this <u>ash-tray</u> ?
	DI	SA-OU?	LOUJIN-Ø'-LA	Do you want this <u>book</u> ?

8. BA SA-OU? LOUJIN-[^] -LE
 BA [^] MI-JI? LOUJIN-[^] -LE
 BA K'LAUN-DAN LOUJIN-[^] -LE
 BA [^] KHE-DAN LOUJIN-[^] -LE
 BA [^] SHEI-LEI? LOUJIN-[^] -LE
 BA [^] SIG'RE? LOUJIN-[^] -LE
 BA [^] SHEI-LEI? P'GAN LOUJIN-[^] -LE
 BA SA-OU? LOUJIN-[^] -LE

What book do you want ?
 What matches do you want ?
 What pen do you want ?
 What pencil do you want ?
 What cigar do you want ?
 What cigarettes do you want ?
 What ash-tray do you want ?
 What book do you want ?

9. DI-LOU SHOU-YIN MAUN BA M'-[^] SA-JIM-BU
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN MAUN BA M'-[^] SA-JIM-BU-LA
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN MAUN BA M'-[^] SA-HNAIM-BU
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN MAUN BA M'-[^] SA-HNAIM-BU-LA
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN MAUN BA [^] SA-JIN-DE
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN MAUN BA [^] SA-HNAIN-DE
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN MAUN BA [^] SA-HNAIN-[^] -LA
 DI-LOU- SHOU-YIN MAUN BA M'-[^] SA-JIM-BU

In that case, Maung Ba doesn't want to eat.
 In that case, doesn't Maung Ba want to eat ?
 In that case, Maung Ba cannot eat.
 In that case, can't Maung Ba eat ?
 In that case, Maung Ba wants to eat.
 In that case, Maung Ba can eat.
 In that case, can Maung Ba eat ?
 In that case, Maung Ba doesn't want to eat.

DRILLS. PROGRESSIVE SUBSTITUTION DRILLS. (10-16)

10.	HOTE-HMA	NEI-JIN-DE	I want to stay at the hotel.
	HOTE-HMA	NEI-HNAIN-DE	I can stay at the hotel.
	HOTE-HMA	NEI-HNAIN- [^] δ'-LA	<u>Can you</u> stay at the hotel ?
	HOTE-HMA	NEI-JIN- [^] δ'-LA	<u>Do you want to</u> stay at the hotel ?
	HOTE-HMA	M'-NEI-JIM-BU [^]	I <u>don't want to</u> stay at the hotel.
	HOTE-HMA	M'-NEI-HNAIN-BU [^]	I <u>can't</u> stay at the hotel.
	HOTE-HMA	NEI-HNAIN-DE	I <u>can</u> stay at the hotel.
	HOTE-HMA	NEI-JIN-DE	I <u>want to</u> stay at the hotel.

86

11.	DI	K'L'THAIN	LOUJIN- [^] δ'-LA	Do you want this chair ?
	HOU	K'L'THAIN	LOUJIN- [^] δ'-LA	Do you want <u>that</u> chair ?
	HOU	<u>K'LAUN-DAN</u>	LOUJIN- [^] δ'-LA	Do you want that <u>pen</u> ?
	<u>DI</u>	K'LAUN-DAN	LOUJIN- [^] δ'-LA	Do you want <u>this</u> pen ?
	DI	[^] KHE-DAN	LOUJIN- [^] δ'-LA	Do you want this <u>pencil</u> ?
	HOU	[^] KHE-DAN	LOUJIN- [^] δ'-LA	Do you want <u>that</u> pencil ?
	HOU	<u>K'L'THAIN</u>	LOUJIN- [^] δ'-LA	Do you want that <u>chair</u> ?
	<u>DI</u>	K'L'THAIN	LOUJIN- [^] δ'-LA	Do you want <u>this</u> chair ?

12.

<u>CUNDO</u>	HOTE-GOU	M'-SWA-JIM-BU	I don't want to go to the hotel.
<u>MAUN BA</u>	HOTE-GOU	M'-SWA-JIM-BU	<u>Maung Ba</u> doesn't want to go to the hotel.
<u>MAUN BA</u>	<u>KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU</u>	M'-SWA-JIM-BU	<u>Maung Ba</u> doesn't want to go to the <u>coffee-shop</u> .
<u>CUNDO</u>	KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU	M'-SWA-JIM-BU	I don't want to go to the coffee-shop.
<u>CUNDO</u>	<u>DI TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU</u>	M'-SWA-JIM-BU	I don't want to go to <u>this restaurant</u> .
<u>MAUN BA</u>	DI TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU	M'-SWA-JIM-BU	<u>Maung Ba</u> doesn't want to go to this restaurant.
<u>MAUN BA</u>	<u>HOTE-GOU</u>	M'-SWA-JIM-BU	<u>Maung Ba</u> doesn't want to go to <u>the hotel</u> .
<u>CUNDO</u>	HOTE-GOU	M'-SWA-JIM-BU	<u>I</u> don't want to go to the hotel.

87

13.

<u>CUNDO</u>	<u>SA YEI-HNAIN-DE</u>	I can write (a letter).
<u>KHIMBYA</u>	<u>SA YEI-HNAIN-DE</u>	<u>You</u> can write.
<u>KHIMBYA</u>	LA-HNAIN-DE	You can <u>come</u> .
<u>MAUNG BA</u>	LA-HNAIN-DE	<u>Maung Ba</u> can come.
<u>MAUN BA</u>	<u>SA-HNAIN-DE</u>	<u>Maung Ba</u> can <u>eat</u> .
<u>KHIMBYA</u>	SA-HNAIN-DE	<u>You</u> can eat.
<u>KHIMBYA</u>	<u>SA YEI-HNAIN-DE</u>	You can <u>write</u> .
<u>CUNDO</u>	<u>SA YEI-HNAIN-DE</u>	<u>I</u> can write.

- 14.
- | | | | |
|---------|-----|---------------|--|
| ^ | ^ | | |
| KHIMBYA | BA | YEI-JIN-δ'-LE | |
| MAUN BA | SA | YEI-JIN-δ'-LA | |
| MAUN BA | SHA | JIN-δ'-LA | |
| KHIMBYA | SHA | JIN-δ'-LA | |
| KHIMBYA | NEI | JIN-δ'-LA | |
| MAUN BA | NEI | JIN-δ'-LA | |
| MAUN BA | BA | YEI-JIN-δ'-LE | |
| KHIMBYA | BA | YEI-JIN-δ'-LE | |
- Do you want to write ?
 Does Maung Ba want to write ?
 Does Maung Ba want to go ?
 Do you want to go ?
 Do you want to stay ?
 Does Maung Ba want to stay ?
 Does Maung Ba want to write ?
 Do you want to write ?

- 15.
- | | | | |
|---------|-------|-----------------|--|
| MAUN BA | SA | M'-YEI-HNADM-BU | |
| KHIMBYA | SA | M'-YEI-HNADM-BU | |
| KHIMBYA | M'-LA | HNADM-BU | |
| CUNDO | M'-LA | HNADM-BU | |
| CUNDO | M'-SA | HNADM-BU | |
| KHIMBYA | M'-SA | HNADM-BU | |
| KHIMBYA | SA | M'-YEI-HNADM-BU | |
| MAUN BA | SA | M'-YEI-HNADM-BU | |
- Maung Ba can't write.
You can't write.
 You can't come.
 I can't come.
 I can't eat.
You can't eat.
 You can't write.
Maung Ba can't write.

16. CUNDO-HMA MÍ-JI? M' [^]SI-BU [^]
 KHIMBYA-HMA MÍ-JI? M' [^]SI-BU [^]
 KHIMBYA-HMA K'LAUN-DAN M' [^]SI-BU [^]
 MAUN BA-HMA K'LAUN-DAN M' [^]SI-BU [^]
 MAUN BA-HMA SA-OU? M' [^]SI-BU [^]
 KHIMBYA-HMA SA-OU? M' [^]SI-BU [^]
 KHIMBYA-HMA MÍ-JI? M' [^]SI-BU [^]
 CUNDO-HMA MÍ-JI? M' [^]SI-BU [^]
- I don't have matches.
 You don't have matches.
 You don't have a pen.
 Maung Ba hasn't got a pen.
 Maung Ba hasn't got a book.
 You haven't got a book.
 You haven't got any matches.
 I don't have matches.

DRILLS. Transformation Drills. (17-22)

17. (DI) SA-OU? LOUJIN-[^]LA → (BA) SA-OU? LOUJIN-[^]LE [^]
 DI KHE-DAN LOUJIN-[^]LA BA KHE-DAN LOUJIN-[^]LE [^]
 DI EIN LOUJIN-[^]LA BA EIN LOUJIN-[^]LE [^]
 DI K'L'THAIN LOUJIN-[^]LA BA K'L'THAIN LOUJIN-[^]LE [^]
 DI K'LAUN-DAN LOUJIN-[^]LA BA K'LAUN-DAN LOUJIN-[^]LE [^]
 DI SE?KU LOUJIN-[^]LA BA SE?KU LOUJIN-[^]LE [^]
 DI PA'GAN LOUJIN-[^]LA BA P'GAN LOUJIN-[^]LE [^]
- What book do you want?
 What pencil do you want?
 What house do you want?
 What chair do you want?
 What pen do you want?
 What paper do you want?
 What plate do you want?

18. (BA) SA-OU? LOUJIN-[^]δ'-LE → (DI) SA-OU? LOUJIN-[^]δ'-LA

Do you want this book?

BA K'L'THAIN LOUJIN-[^]δ'-LE DI K'L'THAIN LOUJIN-[^]δ'-LA

Do you want this chair?

BA K'LAUN-DAN LOUJIN-[^]δ'-LE DI K'LAUN-DAN LOUJIN-[^]δ'-LA

Do you want this pen?

BA KHE-DAN LOUJIN-[^]δ'-LE DI KHE-DAN LOUJIN-[^]δ'-LA

Do you want this pencil?

BA P'GAN LOUJIN-[^]δ'-LE DI P'GAN LOUJIN-[^]δ'-LA

Do you want this plate?

BA SE?KU LOUJIN-[^]δ'-LE DI SE?KU LOUJIN-[^]δ'-LA

Do you want this paper?

BA EIN LOUJIN-[^]δ'-LE DI EIN LOUJIN-[^]δ'-LA

Do you want this house?

8 19. (HOU) [^]SIG'RE? KAUN-[^]δ'-LA → (BA) [^]SIG'RE? KAUN-[^]δ'-LE

What cigarette is good?

HOU EIN [^]KAUN-[^]δ'-LA BA EIN [^]KAUN-[^]δ'-LE

What house is good?

HOU SA-OU? [^]KAUN-[^]δ'-LA BA SA-OU? [^]KAUN-[^]δ'-LE

What book is good?

HOU SE?KU [^]KAUN-[^]δ'-LA BA SE?KU [^]KAUN-[^]δ'-LE

What paper is good?

HOU KHE-DAN [^]KAUN-[^]δ'-LA BA KHE-DAN [^]KAUN-[^]δ'-LE

What pencil is good?

HOU K'LAUN-DAN [^]KAUN-[^]δ'-LA BA K'LAUN-DAN [^]KAUN-[^]δ'-LE

What pen is good?

HOU K'L'THAIN [^]KAUN-[^]δ'-LA BA K'L'THAIN [^]KAUN-[^]δ'-LE

What chair is good?

22. DI EIM-HMA NEI-JIN-[^]δ'-LA DI-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU[^] I don't want to stay here.
 DI EIM-HMA SA-JIN-[^]δ'-LA DI-HMA M'-SA-JIM-BU[^] I don't want to eat here.
 DI CAUM-HMA NEI-JIN-[^]δ'-LA DI-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU[^] I don't want to stay here.
 DI HOTE-HMA NEI-JIN-[^]δ'-LA DI-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU[^] I don't want to stay here.
 DI TH'MIN-ZAIN-HMA SA-JIN-[^]δ'-LA DI-HMA M'-SA-JIM-BU[^] I don't want to eat here.
 DI Z'BE-HMA SA YEI-JIN-[^]δ'-LA DI-HMA M'-YEI-JIM-BU[^] I don't want to write here.
 DI BIYA-ZAIN-HMA SA-JIN-[^]δ'-LA DI-HMA M'-SA-JIM-BU[^] I don't want to eat here.

DRILLS. Questions-Answers (23-27)

23. (Q) MAUN BA-HMA SA-OUT[^] SI-[^]δ'-LA (A) MAUN-BA-HMA M'-SI-BU[^] Maung Ba doesn't have one.
 DI-HMA TH'MIN-ZAIN[^] SI-[^]δ'-LA DI-HMA M'-SI-BU[^] There isn't any here.
 HOU-HMA BIYA-ZAIN[^] SI-[^]δ'-LA HOU-HMA M'-SI-BU[^] There's none there.
 HOTE-HMA TH'MIN-ZAIN[^] SI-[^]δ'-LA HOTE-HMA M'-SI-BU[^] There isn't one in the hotel.
 TE-DE-HMA CAUN[^] SI-[^]δ'-LA TE-DE-HMA M'-SI-BU[^] There's none straight ahead.
 KHIMBYA-HMA SIG'RE[^] SI-[^]δ'-LA CUNDO-HMA M'-SI-BU[^] I don't have any.
 KHIMBYA-HMA MIJI[^] SI-[^]δ'-LA CUNDO-HMA M'-SI-BU[^] I don't have any.

20. BA SIG'RE? KAUN-X'-LE HOU SIG'RE? KAUN-X'-LA Is that cigarette good ?
 BA EIN KAUN-X'-LE HOU EIN KAUN-X'-LA Is that house good ?
 BA SA-OU? KAUN-X'-LE HOU SA-OU? KAUN-X'-LA Is that book good ?
 BA SE?KU KAUN-X'-LE HOU SE?KU KAUN-X'-LA Is that paper good ?
 BA KHE-DAN KAUN-X'-LE HOU KHE-DAN KAUN-X'-LA Is that pencil good ?
 BA K'LAUN-DAN KAUN-X'-LE HOU K'LAUN-DAN KAUN-X'-LA Is that pen good ?
 BA K'L'THAIN KAUN-X'-LE HOU K'L'THAIN KAUN-X'-LA Is that chair good ?

21. BA HOTE-HMA NEI-HNAIN-X'-LE BA HOTE-HMA NEI-JIN-X'-LE
 BA TH'MIN-ZAIM-HMA SA-HNAIN-X'-LE BA TH'MIN-ZAIM-HMA SA-JIN-X'-LE
 BA CAUN-GOU GWA-HNAIN-X'-LE BA CAUN-GOU GWA-JIN-X'-LE
 BA CAUM-HMA NEI-HNAIN-X'-LE BA CAUM-HMA NEI-JIN-X'-LE
 BA KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU GWA-HNAIN-X'-LE BA KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU GWA-JIN-X'-LE
 BA EIN-GOU LA-HNAIN-X'-LE BA EIN-GOU LA-JIN-X'-LE
 BA Z'BWE-HMA SA YEI-HNAIN-X'-LE BA Z'BWE-HMA SA YEI-JIN-X'-LE

What hotel do you want to stay at ?
 What restaurant do you want to eat at ?
 What school do you want to go to ?
 What school do you want to stay at ?
 What coffee-shop do you want to go to ?
 What house do you want to come to ?
 What table do you want to write at ?

24. (Q) MAUN BA SA YEI-HNAIN-[^]SA[^]-LA[^] —————> (A) SA M'-YEI-HNAIN-BU[^] He can't write.
 KHIMBYA LA-HNAIN-[^]SA[^]-LA[^] M'-LA-HNAIN-BU[^] I can't come.
 TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU [^]SA[^]-HNAIN-[^]SA[^]-LA[^] M'-[^]SA[^]-HNAIN-BU[^] I can't go.
 DI-HMA NEI-HNAIN-[^]SA[^]-LA[^] M'-NEI-HNAIN-BU[^] I can't stay.
 MAUN BA SA-HNAIN-[^]SA[^]-LA[^] M'-SA-HNAIN-BU[^] He can't eat.
 HOU-GOU [^]SA[^]-HNAIN-[^]SA[^]-LA[^] M'-[^]SA[^]-HNAIN-BU[^] I can't go.
 BIYA-ZAIN-GOU LA-HNAIN-[^]SA[^]-LA[^] M'-LA-HNAIN-BU[^] I can't come.

25. (Q) BA SIG'RE? LOUJIN-[^]SA[^]-LE[^] —————> (A) DI SIG'RE? This cigarette.
 BA SA-OU? LOUJIN-[^]SA[^]-LE[^] DI SA-OU? This book.
 BA TH'MIN-ZAIN LOUJIN-[^]SA[^]-LE[^] DI TH'MIN-ZAIN This restaurant.
 BA KHE-DAN LOUJIN-[^]SA[^]-LE[^] DI KHE-DAN This pencil.
 BA K'LAUN-DAN LOUJIN-[^]SA[^]-LE[^] DI K'LAUN-DAN This pen.
 BA HOTE LOUJIN-[^]SA[^]-LE[^] DI HOTE This hotel.
 BA SHEHEI? LOUJIN-[^]SA[^]-LE[^] DI SHEI-LEI? This cigar.

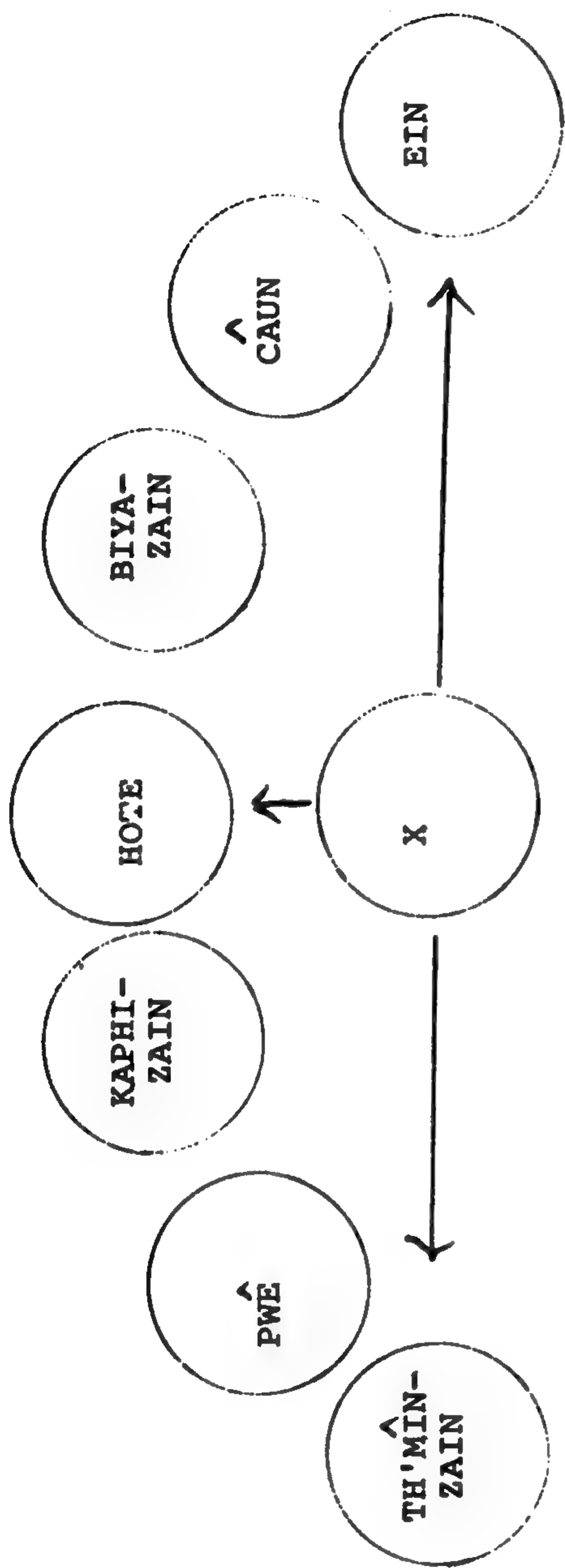
<u>Nouns</u>		<u>Nouns</u>		<u>Noun particles</u>
HOTE	hotel	TE-DE	straight ahead	DI.. this
CAUN	school	NYA-BE?	right side	DU... that
EIN	house, home	BE-BE?	left side	BA... what
PWE	show, theatre	KHE-DAN	pencil	BE... which
BIYA-ZAIN	tavern	K'LAUN-DAN	pen	..-HMA at
KAPHI-ZAIN	coffee-shop	SA-YEI SE [^] KU	writing paper	..-GOU to
TH [^] 'MIN-ZAIN	restaurant	SA-OU?	book	..-GA from
CUNDO	I	K'L'THAIN	chair	
KHIMBYA	You	Z'BWE	table	
MAUN BA	Maung Ba	SIG'RE?	cigarette	
		SHEI-LEI [^]	cigar	
		P'GAN	plate, china	
		SHEI-LEI [^] P'GAN	ash-tray	
		MI-JI [^]	match	

Note: indication of singular or plural is optional in Burmese, not obligatory as in English, e.g., DI MIJI[^] can mean 'this match' or 'these matches'.

<u>Verb stems</u>	<u>Verb particles</u>	<u>Sentence particles</u>
√\ SI-	-JIN	..-DE (statement: present or past)
KAUN-	-HNAIN-	is able, can
CI-		..-d'- (question: present or past)
θWA-		M'-...-BU (negative)
LA-		^ -LA (yes/no question)
SA-		^ -LE (information question)
NEI-		
SA YEI-		
YEI-		
LOUJIN-		
exist	want to	
good	is able, can	
big		
go		
come		
eat		
stay, live		
write		
write		
want		

Independent particles

DI-LOU SHOU-YIN in that case
 ɔGU now



Questions

Answers (short answers
underscored)

1. DI TÈ-DE-HMA BA SÌ-DE ^
2. HOTE BE-BE?-HMA BA SÌ-DE ^
3. KAPHI-ZAIN BE-BE?-HMA BA SÌ-DE ^
4. HOU BE-BE?-HMA BA SÌ-DE ^
5. DI NYA-BE?-HMA BA SÌ-DE ^
6. HOU BE-BE?-HMA BA SÌ-DE ^
7. CAUN BE-BE?-HMA BA SÌ-DE ^
8. BIYA-ZAIN BE-BE?-HMA BA SÌ-DE ^
9. MAUN BA X-HMA SÌ-DE - HOTE BE-HMA-LE ^
10. TH'MIN-ZAIN MAUN BA BE-BE?-HMA SÌ-DE ^-LA
11. EIN MAUN BA BE-BE?-HMA SÌ-DE ^-LA

DI TÈ-DE-HMA HOTE SÌ-DEHOTE BE-BE?-HMA KAPHI-ZAIN SÌ-DEKAPHI-ZAIN BE-BE?-HMA PWE SÌ-DEHOU BE-BE?-HMA TH'MIN-ZAIN SÌ-DEDI NYA-BE?-HMA EIN SÌ-DEHOU BE-BE?-HMA CAUN SÌ-DECAUN BE-BE?-HMA BIYA-ZAIN SÌ-DEBIYA-ZAIN HOTE BE-BE?-HMA M' SÌ-DEBIYA-ZAIN HOTE NYA-BE?-HMA SÌ-DEHOTE MAUN BA TÈ-DE-HMA SÌ-DETH'MIN-ZAIN MAUN BA BE-BE?-HMA SÌ-DEEIN MAUN BA BE-BE?-HMA M' SÌ-DE

GRAMMAR NOTES: 'Complete' sentences. In most languages, if not in all, there are a few minimum-utterance patterns. Any utterance which contains the elements of one of these minimum-utterance models will be characterized as 'complete'; but a shorter utterance will be regarded as a 'fragment', an 'incomplete' sentence. Here are some English minimum-utterance patterns:

	Verb	(Wait)
Subject - Verb	(The man)	(died)
Subject - Verb - Object	(The man)	(bit) (the dog)
Subject - Is - Noun	(The man)	(is) (a cook)
Subject - Is - Adjective	(The man)	(is) (greedy)

Additional elements may be added, until we have a long, long sentence; but if any of the elements in these models were omitted, it would produce in us a tension, a sense of 'incompleteness'. So it is common for English speakers to deny the status of 'sentence' to utterances like:

Played the pinball machine.

Joe.

Nothing.

Drink a beer. (ok as a command, but rejected as a sentence)

This is the traditional view, and it makes great sense - at first glance. But on second glance it becomes clear that this traditional view of 'complete' sentences require us to ~~assume~~ that every sentence is entirely independent of every other sentence, that no sentence is affected by the sentences that precede it--in short, that conversation is impossible.

As soon as we widen the focus of our scrutiny, we see that people -- especially in question and answer contexts -- usually omit from sentence no. 2 some of the elements of sentence no. 1. In such cases, sentence no. 2 is indeed 'incomplete', but the conversation is not incomplete. Most conversations are full of fragments of sentences, whose 'missing' elements are, from the point of view of the conversations, not missing at all: they are

only missing from one or another of the sentences, not from the conversation as a whole. In fact, it would not be hard to concoct a 'complete' dialogue which included everyone of the 'incomplete' sentences listed above.

A. What did you do while I was getting my hair cut ?

B. Played the pinball machine.

A. Who's that guy you were with ?

B. Joe.

A. How much did you win ?

B. Nothing..

A. Well, what do you want to do now ?

B. Drink a beer.

Speaker B might be characterized as laconic, but he is obviously an experienced speaker of English. His answers are all perfectly responsive to A's questions, and supply exactly the information requested (the fact that they supply the minimum amount of information is what makes B seem laconic). Each of B's sentences is 'incomplete', but none of the A-B sequences is. Whatever is 'missing' from B's answers is present in A's questions.

This phenomenon is not confined to question-answer sequences, e.g.:

A. I think Beethoven is the greatest composer who ever lived.

B. No. Mozart.

In writing and particularly in formal styles (the principal subject of academic study) the proportion of 'complete' sentences is much higher than in informal conversation, where 'incomplete' sentences occur frequently as parts of 'complete' interchanges. Schoolteachers sometimes equate 'incomplete' sentences with sin, and produce an anxiety on that score -- often a life-long neurosis -- in their pupils. If you suffer from such an anxiety, please be informed herewith that this appropriate only to formal writing. 'Incomplete' sentences are usually perfectly acceptable in informal writing, and they

are a regular feature of conversation, both English and Burmese.

Up to now we have encountered two kinds of Burmese sentence-fragments: the short answer to the two kinds of Burmese questions:

<u>Question-type</u>	<u>Short Answer</u>
----------------------	---------------------

yes/no	(LĀ)	verb	(Q) HOTE KAUN'Ō-LĀ	(A.) KAUN-DE
information	(LĒ)	noun	(Q) BE-GA LA-Ō'-LĒ	(A.) EIN-GA

It is not necessary to reply HOTE KAUN-DE to the first question (it's OK if you want to, it just isn't necessary), or EIN-GA LA-DE to the second.

Other kinds of fragments will be pointed out as they occur in the lessons. For example, some information questions require a verb instead of a noun for a short answer (it depends on the question-word; BA and BE require nouns).

(a) The short answer to a yes/no question is the positive or negative form of the verb in the question. This seems to be -- and is -- a very easy operation; but English speakers have trouble with it, because the equivalent English pattern is very tricky:

<u>Question</u>	<u>Short answer</u>
HOTE KAUN'Ō'-LĀ KAUN-DE	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="font-size: 4em; margin-right: 10px;">{</div> <div> <p>Yes</p> <p>Yes, it is.</p> <p>Yes, it's good.</p> <p>It is.</p> <p>It's good.</p> </div> </div>
HOTE-GOU ŌWĀ-JIN'Ō'-LĀ M'-ŌWĀ-JIM-BU	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="font-size: 4em; margin-right: 10px;">{</div> <div> <p>No.</p> <p>No, I don't.</p> <p>I don't</p> <p>No, I don't want to.</p> <p>I don't want to.</p> <p>No, I don't want to go.</p> <p>I don't want to go.</p> </div> </div>

The Burmese equivalent of yes is KĀUN-DE, or ΘWĀ-JIN-DE, or whatever verb is appropriate to the question-answer sequence. There is nothing in Burmese that operates like our yes and no; you have to use a verb. The other tricky feature of English short answers is that we can drop the main verb in many instances, and reply with an auxiliary alone: I can't., I don't want to., I should., I will., etc. Not so in Burmese, where such auxiliary functions are handled by verb-particles. Verb-particles do not occur without verbs.

Summary: There are a great variety of short-answer patterns in English, but not in Burmese. Ambitious students sometimes fret themselves (and their instructors) in a futile search for variety in Burmese short answers. Don't; Burmese is not without complexities, but this not one of them.

(b) The short answer to an information question containing the question-word BA or the question-word BE is a noun, which furnishes the information asked for. The only problem with this pattern is: if the question-word has a noun-particle attached to it, that same noun particle will be attached to the noun in the short answer; whereas in English, the noun alone is often sufficient:

<u>Question</u>	<u>Short answer</u>
BE-GĀ LA-X' -LĒ	CAUN-GĀ School. From school.

Summary: if the question-word has a particle, make sure the answering noun has the same particle.

GRAMMAR NOTE: 'to the right of the school'. In Lesson 2 the following pattern occurred:

NYA-BE?-HMA	✓\ SI-DE	It's to the right.
BE-BE?-HMA	✓\ SI-DE	It's to the left.
TE-DE-HMA	SI-DE	It's straight ahead.

Here is an extension of those patterns:

CAUN NYA-BE?-HMA	to the right <u>of the school</u> .
HOTE BE-BE?-HMA	to the left <u>of the hotel</u> .
DI TE-DE-HMA	straight ahead <u>from here</u>

That's simple enough -- except for a slight ambiguity (more apparent than real).

1.	A.	PWE [^]	BE-HMA-LE [^]	Where's the theatre ?
2.	B.	HOTE	NYA-BE [?] -HMA	It's to the right of the hotel.
			SI-DE ^{√\}	
3.	A.	HOTE	BE-HMA-LE [^]	Where's the hotel ?
4.	B.	HOTE	NYA-BE [?] -HMA	The hotel is to the right.
			SI-DE ^{√\}	

Moreover, the speaker may always, if he thinks it worth while, eliminate the ambiguity by phrasing the sentences in a way that emphasizes their structures:

2. HOTE NYA-BE²-HMA SI²-DE (It) is to the right of
the hotel.
4. HOTE NYA-BE²-HMA SI²-DE The hotel is to the right.

2. PWE[^] HOTE NYA-BE[?]-HMA^{v\} SI[\]-DE The theatre is to the right of the hotel.

101

GRAMMAR NOTE. The verb particles -HNAIN- and -JIN- can occur together:

CUNDO DI-HMA SĀ-HNAIN-JIN-DE
 KHIMBYĀ HOU-GOU ΘWĀ-HNAIN-JIN-Ō'-LĀ I want to be able to eat here.
 MAUN BĀ EIN-GOU LA-HNAIN-JIN-DE Do you want to be able to go there ?
 HOTE-HMA SĀ-HNAIN-JIN-DE Maung Ba wants to be able to come home.
 I want to be able to live in a hotel.

DRILLS. Four-liners.

Four-liners are brief dialogues, in which the material of preceding lessons is reworked and recombined. They contain no new vocabulary or grammatical features. As with other kinds of drills, the goal is fluent and unhesitating performance.

Students' books are open, but the Burmese side of the page is covered, so that only the English is visible.

Tutoe does the dialogue with student no. 1 : tutor reads A, student no. 1 reads B.

Student no. 1 does the dialogue with student no. 2: student no. 1 reads A, student no. 2 reads B.

Student No. 2 does the dialogue with student no. 3: student no. 2 reads A, and student no. 3 reads B, etc., until

Last student does the dialogue with tutor: Student reads A, Tutor reads B.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. A. BE-GĀ LA-Ō'-LĒ | 1. A. Where are you coming from? |
| B. HOTE-GĀ LA-DE | B. I'm coming from the hotel. |
| A. BE-GOU ΘWĀ-JIN-Ō'-LĒ | A. Where do you want to go ? |
| B. TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU ΘWA-JIN-DE | B. I want to go to the restaurant. |
| 2. A. DI HOTE KĀUN-Ō'-LĀ | 2. A. Is this hotel good ? |
| B. DI HOTE M'-KĀUM-BŪ | B. This hotel is not good. |
| A. BA HOTE KĀUN-Ō'-LĒ | A. Which hotel is good ? |
| B. HOU HOTE KĀUN-DE | B. That hotel is good. |

3.A. DI-HMA SĀ-JIN-ŏ'-LĀ[^]
 B. DI-HMA M'-SĀ-JIM-BŪ[^]
 A. BE-HMA SĀ-JIN-ŏ'-LĒ[^]
 B. HOTE-HMA SĀ-JIN-DE[^]

4.A. BE-GA LA-ŏ'-LĒ[^]
 B. CAUN-GA LA-DE[^]
 A. CAUN BE-HMA-LĒ[^]
 B. NYA-BE'-HMA SI-DE[^]

5.A. DI-HMA NEI-JIN-ŏ'-LĀ[^]
 B. DI-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BŪ[^]
 A. BE-HMA NEI-JIN-ŏ'-LĒ[^]
 B. HOTE-HMA NEI-JIN-DE[^]

6.A. DI TH'MIN-ZAIN KĀUN-ŏ'-LĀ[^]
 B. M'-KĀUM-BŪ[^]
 A. KHYBYĀ BE-HMA SĀ-ŏ'-LĒ[^]
 B. KAPHI-ZAIN-HMA SĀ-DE[^]

7.A. KHE-DAN SI-ŏ'-LĀ[^]
 B. KHE-DAN M'-SI-BŪ[^]
 A. BA SI-ŏ'-LĒ[^]
 B. K'LAUN-DAN SI-DE[^]

3.A. Do you want to eat here ?
 B. I don't to eat here.
 A. Where do you want to eat ?
 B. I want to eat at the hotel.

4.A. Where are you coming from ?
 B. I'm coming from the school.
 A. Where is the school ?
 B. It's on the right.

5.A. Do you want to live here ?
 B. I don't want to live here.
 A. Where do you want to live ?
 B. I want to live in a hotel.

6.A. Is this restaurant good ?
 B. It isn't good.
 A. Where do you eat ?
 B. I eat at the coffee-shop.

7.A. Got a pencil ?
 B. I haven't got a pencil.
 A. What have you got ?
 B. I've got a pen.

- 8.A. DI HOTE KĀUN-ŏ'-LĀ[^]
 B. DI HOTE KĀUN-DE[^]
 A. DI-HMA NEI-JIN-ŏ'-LĀ[^]
 B. ŏGU M'-NEI-JIM-BU[^]
- 8.A. Is this hotel good ?
 B. This hotel's OK.
 A. Do you want to stay here ?
 B. I don't want to stay here now.
- 9.A. HOTE-HMA TH'MIN-ZAIN ŠI-ŏ'-LĀ[^]
 B. HOTE-HMA M'-ŠI-BU[^]
 A. DI-LOU SHOU-YIN BE-HMA
 SA-ŏ'-LE[^]
 B. KAPHI-ZAIN-HMA SĀ-DE[^]
- 9.A. Is there a restaurant in
 the hotel ?
 B. There isn't.
 A. Well then, where do you eat ?
 B. I eat at the coffee-shop.
- 10.A. KHIMBYĀ CĀUN-GOU ŐWĀ-ŏ'-LĀ¹⁰
 B. CUNDO CĀUN-GOU ŐWĀ-DE[^]
 A. CĀUN BE-HMA-LE[^]
 B. BE-BE?-HMA ŠI-DE[^]
- 10.A. Do you go to school ?
 B. I go to school.
 A. Where is the school ?
 B. It's to the left.
- 11.A. EIN-GOU ŐWĀ-JIN-ŏ'-LĀ[^]
 B. HOU-GOU M'-ŐWĀ-JIM-BU[^]
 A. BE-GOU ŐWĀ-JIN-ŏ'-LE[^]
 B. PWE-GOU ŐWĀ-JIN-DE[^]
- 11.A. Do you want to go home ?
 B. No, I don't want to go there.
 A. Where do you want to go ?
 B. I want to go to a show.
- 12.A. DI SĀ-OU? LOUJIN-ŏ'-LĀ[^]
 B. M'-LOUJIM-BU[^]
 A. BA LOUJIN-ŏ'-LE[^]
 B. SĀ-YĒI SE?KU LOUJIN-DE[^]
- 12.A. Do you want this book ?
 B. No, I don't.
 A. What do you want ?
 B. I want some writing paper.

13. A. SA YĒI-JIN-DE 13. A. I want to write.
 B. KHĒ-DAN LOUJIN-ŏ'-LĀ B. Do you want a pencil ?
 A. M'-LOUJIM-BŪ A. No, I don't.
 B. DI-LOU SHOU-YIN M'-YĒI-HNAIM-BŪ B. So, you caan't write.
14. A. MAUN BĀ BE-HMA NEI-ŏ'-LĒ 14. A. Where does Maung Ba live ?
 B. HOTE-HMA B. At the hotel.
 A. HOU-GOU ōWĀ-JIN-ŏ'-LĀ A. Do you want to go there ?
 B. ōWĀ-JIN-DE B. Yes.
15. A. KAPHI-ZAIN BE-HMA-LĒ 15. A. Where's the coffee-shop?
 B. DI TĒ-DE-HMA SĪ-DE B. It's straight ahead of
 here.
 A. KAPHI-ZAIN-HMA SĀ-HNAIN-ŏ'-LĀ A. Can we eat at the
 coffee-shop ?
 B. SĀ-HNAIN-DE B. We can.
16. A. HOU-HMA MAUN BĀ SĪ-ŏ'-LĀ 16. A. Is Maung There ?
 B. DI-HMA M'-SĪ-BŪ B. He isn't here.
 A. MAUN BĀ BE-HMA-LĒ A. Where's Maung Ba ?
 B. CAUN-HMA SĪ-DE B. He's at the school.
17. A. BE-HMA NEI-JIN-ŏ'-LĒ 17. A. Where do you want to live ?
 B. HOTE-HMA NEI-JIN-DE B. I want to live in the
 hptel.
 A. HOTE M'-KAUM-BŪ A. The hotel's no good.
 B. DI-LOU SHOU-YIN HOU-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BŪ b. If that's the case,
 I don't want to live
 there.

18. A. CAUN-GA ØWĀ-JIN-Ø'-LĀ
 B. CAUN-GA M'-ØWĀ-JIM-BŪ
 A. BE-GA ØWĀ-JIN-Ø'-LĒ
 B. BIYA-ZAIN-GA
19. A. CAUN NYA-BE'-HMA BA
 SI-Ø'-LĒ
 B. NYA-BE'-HMA TH'MIN-ZAIN
 SI-DE
 A. ØGŪ SĀ-HNAIN-Ø'-LĀ
 B. ØGŪ SĀ-HNAIN-DE
20. A. PWE BE-HMA-LĒ
 B. PWE BE-BE'-HMA SI-DE
 A. KHIMBYĀ PWE-GOU
 ØWĀ-HNINA-Ø'-LĀ
 B. ØGŪ M'-ØWĀ-HNAIM-BŪ
21. A. KHIMBYĀ ØGŪ HOTE-GA
 LA-Ø'-LĀ
 B. HOTE-GA M'-LA-BŪ
 A. BE-GA LA-Ø'-LĒ
 B. TH'MIN-ZAIN-GA
22. A. BIYA-ZAIN KĀUN-Ø'-LĀ
 B. KĀUN-DE
 A. HOU-GOU ØWĀ-JIN-Ø'-LĀ
 B. M'-ØWĀ-JIM-BŪ DI-HMA
 NEI-JIN-DE

18. A. Do you want to go from
 the school ?
 B. Not from the school.
 A. Where do you want to go
 from ?
 B. From the tavern.
19. A. What's to the right of
 the school ?
 B. To the right there's
 a restaurant.
 A. Can we eat now ?
 B. We can eat now.
20. A. Where's the theatre ?
 B. The theatre's on the
 left side.
 A. Can you go to the theatre?
 B. I can't go now.
21. A. Are you coming from the
 hotel now?
 B. I'm not coming from the
 hotel.
 A. Where are you coming
 from ?
 B. From the restaurant.
22. A. Is the tavern good ?
 B. It's OK.
 A. Do you want to go there ?
 B. No, I don't -- I want
 to stay here.

23. A. PWE[^] BE-HMA-LE[^]
 B. PWE[^] NYA-BE?-HMA SI[^]-DE
 A. CAUN[^] BE-HMA-LE
 B. PWE[^] NYA-BE?-HMA SI[^]-DE

24. A. BE-GA LA-O'-LE[^]
 B. HOTE-GA
 A. BE-GOU OWA-JIN-O'-LE[^]
 B. PWE[^]-GOU

25. A. PWE[^] BE-HMA-LE[^]
 B. PWE[^] CAUN BE-BE?-HMA SI[^]-DE
 A. CI-O'-LA[^]
 B. CI-DE[^]

23. A. Where's the theatre ?
 B. The theatre's to the right.
 A. Where's the school?
 B. It's to the right of the theatre.

24. A. Where did you come from ?
 B. The hotel.
 A. Where do you want to go?
 B. To the theatre.

25. A. Where's the theatre ?
 B. The theatre's to the left of the school.
 A. Is it big ?
 B. Yes, it is.

1. A. ØU B'-ØU-LÊ

A. Who is he ?

2. B. ØU CÂUN SH'YA

B. He's a school teacher.

3. A. KHIMBYÂ-LÊ CÂUN SH'YA-LÂ

A. Are you a school teacher too ?

4. B. HOU?-TE CUNDO-LÊ CÂUN SH'YA

B. Yes, I'm a school teacher too.

5. A. KHIMBYÂ T'YOU? PYEI-ØA-LÂ

A. Are you Chinese ?

6. B. CUNDO T'YOU? PYEI-ØA-M''-HOU?-PHÛ

B. No, I'm not Chinese.

7. A. KHIMBYÂ B'MA PYEI-ØA-LÂ

A. Are you Burmese ?

8. B. CUNDO B'MA

B. I'm Burmese.

Vocabulary

Nouns

ΘU	he, she
B'-X [^] OU	who
SH'YA	teacher
T'YOU?	Chinese
PYEI	nation
PYEI-X [^] OA	person of X nationality
B'MA	Burmese

Verbs

HOU?- so, thus

Noun particle

-L[^]E too, also

verb particles

Independent particle

Sentence particles

-TE (basic form of -DE)

M'....PHU[^] (basic form of
M'...-BU)

Pronunciation

JUNCTURES.

Beginning with this lesson, the groupings of elements within a Burmese utterance will be indicated in our transcription. Open junctures will be indicated by three spaces, close juncture by one, as follows:

(4) (1) (2) (3) (4)[^]
HOU?-TE | CUNDO B'MA PYEI-OA

- Open
junctures (1) single-bar juncture: major break point; pause likely
 (2) triple-space juncture: minor break point; pause possible

- (3) single-space juncture: no pause
- Close junctures
- (4) hyphen juncture: no pause, consonant change

HYPHEN JUNCTURE: morpho-phonemic alterations.

The second element of TH'[^]MIN-ZAIN, BIYA-ZAIN and KAPHI-ZAIN is a noun meaning a 'store' or a 'shop'. But if you ask a Burmese for this noun, he will say SHAIN and not ZAIN. He will give you the citation form, the form it has when it is pronounced in isolation; and that is pretty much the form it has in most sentences. But in certain circumstances, SHAIN changes to ZAIN; initial SH- changes to Z-.

The Burmese noun meaning 'son' is [^]θā, but in this lesson we have PYEI-[^]θā. Initial θ changes to [^]θ-.

This kind of phenetic alteration is a very common feature of Burmese; it is quite systematic and entirely learnable. It is sometimes referred to as 'morpho-phonemic alteration', a label which may or may not be immediately helpful to you.

The basic idea is this:

(1) Many of the nouns, verbs, and particles in Burmese have two alternative forms.

(2) The forms differ only in their initial consonants:

citation form: voiceless initial consonant, e.g. SHAIN

changed form: voiced initial consonant, e.g. -ZAIN

Voiceless and voiced consonants (see page): a sound is voiced if its production includes the vibration of the 'vocal cords', e.g.:

<u>voiceless</u>	(no vibration)	ssss	(hiss)
<u>voiced</u>	(vibrations)	zzzz	(imitation of a bee)

Notice also the general similarity of s and z, other than the feature of voicing. Both involve forcing an air stream between the blade of the tongue and the gum ridge above the upper teeth. The z is voiced, the s is not (and the z is more relaxed than the s); but otherwise they are alike. In English s and z form a phonetic set. In Burmese, of course, there are three members to the corresponding set: S, SH, and Z.

Here is a list of all the sets affected by morpho-phonemic alterations:

Citation Forms	P	PH	Θ	T	TH	S	SH	C	CH	K	KH
Changed Forms	B		o	D		Z		J		G	

Only the consonants in the top line above are affected by these changes. The ones in the bottom line are not (BIYA does not change, for example), nor are any of the consonants not listed above (H-, S-, M-, etc.).

Items that begin with a vowel (e.g., EIN) do not change.

Examples:

TH' [^] MİN-ZAIN	'restaurant'	=	TH' [^] MİN	'rice'	+	SHAIN	'shop'
NYA-BE?	'right side'	=	NYA	'right'	+	PHE?	'side'
KHE-DAN	'lead pencil'	=	KHE	'lead'	+	TAN	'holder'
K'LAUN-DAN	'pen'	=	K'LAUN	'pen point'	+	TAN	'holder'
PYEI- [^] ΘA	'person of X nationality'	=	PYEI	'nation'	+	ΘA	'son'

We will indicate others as they come along.

Notice that CAUN SH'YA does not belong to this list of examples. Its second element is a citation form. CAUN SH'YA, therefore, is a different kind of compound from PYEI-[^]ΘA. It has a single-space juncture (otherwise CAUN-Z'YA). There are thus two kinds of compounding constructions in Burmese. One we will indicate by single-space juncture (CAUN SH'YA), the other by hyphen juncture (PYEI-[^]ΘA). Hyphen juncture means 'close juncture (no pause), followed, when possible, by changed form of next item.'

Noun, verb-, and sentence-particles are connected by hyphen juncture to whatever they follow: DI-GOU ΘWA-JIN-DE.

Noun-particles like DI, HOU, BA and BE are connected by single-space juncture to the noun they precede: DI SHAIN, HOU PWE[^], BA SA-OU?, BE CAUN.

For purely esthetic reasons, the M- part of the negative sentence-particle will be written with a hyphen, although strictly speaking it stands in single-space juncture with the verb stem that follows it. We will write M'-[^]OWA-BU, not M' [^]OWA-BU; this is the single instance when a hyphen does not mean 'changed form follows, if possible' (see Emerson on the subject of foolish consistency).

Independent particles (e.g., əGU) may be joined to adjacent items with any kind of juncture, open or close.

Summary to this point: Noun- and verb-compounds are a common feature of Burmese. They consist of two (or more) nouns or verbs in close juncture. There are two kinds of constructions:

CAUN SH'YA	single-space juncture; <u>citation form</u> of second item
PYEI- ^{X^} OA	hyphen juncture; <u>changed form</u> of second item

Only nouns and verbs whose citation forms begin with P(H), ə, T(H), S(H), C(H), or K(H) have two forms; other nouns and verbs have only one form.

Particles are always attached by hyphen juncture to whatever they follow, by single-space juncture to what they precede. (The M'-part of the negative sentence particle, however, will be written with a hyphen.)

With the single exception, hyphen juncture means 'close juncture (no pause); followed by changed form whenever possible'.

So far, so good; now for the kicker:

CHANGED FORM NEVER OCCUR AFTER GLOTTAL TONE SYLLABLES, even in hyphen juncture relationships:

After glottal tone

SA-OU?-SHAIN
HOU?-TE

After other tones

BIYA-ZAIN
[^]OWA-DE

This is the feature that chiefly distinguishes a glottal tone syllable from a constricted tone syllable. Both are high and short, but the glottal tone is followed by citation forms only, while the constricted tone is followed in hyphen juncture

by the changed forms of items that have two forms.

Citation and changed forms of verb- and sentence-particles.

(Noun-particle will be taken up in Lesson 2)

	after glottal tones (citation forms)	after other tones (changed forms)
Sentence particles	-TE -θ'-LĀ M'...-PHŪ	-DE -θ'-LĀ M'...-BŪ
Verb particles	-CHIN -HNAIN	-JIN -HNAIN

Notice that -HNAIN- has only one form.

To illustrate these forms, we need one new verb-stem: LOU? 'work'

HOU?-TE	LOU?-TE	θWĀ-DE
HOU?-θ'-LĀ	LOU?-θ'-LĀ	θWĀ-θ'-LĀ
M'-HOU?-PHŪ	M'-LOU?-PHŪ	M'-θWĀ-BŪ

Notice that the sentence particle -DE occurs in its changed form in LOU?-CHIN-DE and LOU?-HNAIN-DE. Only the item immediately following a glottal tone is affected by its restriction on change. Similarly:

M'-LOU?-CHIM-BŪ LOU?-HNAIN-θ'-LĀ BA LOU?-CHIN-θ'-LĒ

PRONUNCIATION DRILLS. Substitution Drills (1-3)

1. θU LOU?-TE	He works
θU LOU?-θ'-LĀ	Does he work ?
θU M'-LOU?-PHŪ	He doesn't work.
θU LOU?-CHIN-θ'-LĀ	Does he want to work ?
θU M'-LOU?-CHIM-BŪ	He doesn't want to work.
θU M'-LOU?-HNAIN-BŪ	He can't work.
θU LOU?-CHIN-DE	He wants to work.
θU LOU?-TE	He works.

2.	əU	SÂ-DE	He eats.
	əU	SÂ-X'-LÂ	Does he eat ?
	əU	M'-SÂ-BU	He <u>does not</u> eat.
	əU	SÂ-JIN-X'-LÂ	<u>Does he want to</u> eat ?
	əU	M'-SÂ-JIM-BU	He <u>doesn't want to</u> eat.
	əU	M'-SÂ-HNAIM-BU	He <u>can't</u> eat.
	əU	SÂ-JIN-DE	He <u>wants to</u> eat.
	əU	SÂ-DE	He <u>eats</u> .
3.	əU	LOU?-CHIN-DE	She wants to work.
	əU	LOU?-θ'-LÂ	Is she working ?
	əU	LOU?-HNAIN-X'-LÂ	Can she work ?
	əU	M'-LOU?-PHU	She does not work.
	əU	M'-LOU?-CHIM-BU	She doesn't want to work.
	əU	LOU?-CHIN-X'-LÂ	Does she want to work ?
	əU	LOU?-TE	She works.
	əU	LOU?-CHIN-DE	She wants to work.

PRONUNCIATION DRILLS. Progressive substitution drills (4-8)

4.	LOU?-TE	works
	LOU?-CHIN-DE	wants to work
	NEI-JIN-DE	wants to stay
	NEI-X'-LÂ	stays?
	HOU?-θ'-LÂ	so?

- | | | |
|----|------------------------------|-----------------|
| | M' -HOU?-PHŪ [^] | not so |
| | M' -LOU?-PHŪ [^] | not work |
| | LOU?-TE | works |
| 5. | ŲA-Ų'-LĀ [^] | goes? |
| | HOU?-Ų'-LĀ [^] | so? |
| | HOU?-TE | so |
| | YEI-DE [^] | writes |
| | M' -YEI-BŪ-LĀ [^] | doesn't write ? |
| | M' -LOU?-PHŪ-LĀ [^] | doesn't work ? |
| | LOU?-Ų'-LĀ [^] | works? |
| | ŲA-Ų'-LĀ [^] | goes ? |
| 6. | M' -KAUM-BŪ [^] | not good |
| | M' -LOU?-PHŪ [^] | not work |
| | LOU?-Ų'-LĀ [^] | works? |
| | CĪ-Ų'-LĀ [^] | big? |
| | CĪ-DE [^] | big |
| | HOU?-TE | so |
| | M' -HOU?-PHŪ [^] | not so |
| | M' -KAUM-BŪ [^] | not good |
| 7. | CĪ-DE [^] | big |
| | HOU?-TE | so |
| | HOU?-Ų'-LĀ [^] | so? |

	SI-X'-LÂ	exist?
	M'-SI-BU	not exist
	M'-LOU?-PHU	not work
	LOU?-TE	works
	CI-DE	big
8.	SÂ-HNAIN-DE	can eat
	LOU?-HNAIN-DE	can work
	LOU?-CHIN-X'-LÂ	want to work ?
	LA-JIN-X'-LÂ	want to come ?
	M'-LA-HNAIN-BU	can't come
	M'-LOU?-HNAIN-BU	can't work
	LOU?-HNAIN-DE	can work
	SÂ-HNAIN-DE	can eat

Grammar notes

(1) EQUATIONAL SENTENCES. The sentences in Lessons 1 to 5 were all instances of Noun-Verb sentence pattern, e.g.:

DI CAUN CI-DE	'This school is big.'
MAUN BA M'-LA-BU-LÂ	'Isn't Maung Ba coming ?'

The Basic Sentences in this lesson are all instances of the other fundamental Burmese sentence pattern, Noun-Noun:

OU CAUN SH'YA	'He's a school teacher.'
KHIMBYA T'-YOU' PYEI-XA-LÂ	'Are you Chinese ?'

but sometimes they do not. Their best and most reliable English equivalents are 'right' and 'wrong'.

The short answer can be expanded by adding the second noun from the question (2), or both nouns (3). Or you can simply make the statement that answers the question (4).

(2) NATIONS AND NATIONALITIES.

Nations.

B'MA PYEI	Burma
T'YOU? PYEI	China
ØMEIYIKAN PYEI	America (U.S.A.)
ING'LEI? PYEI	England
YUSÀ PYEI	Russia
PYINØI? PYEI	France
YÓUD'YÀ PYEI	Thailand

People

B'MA	or B'MA PYEI- ^X ØA [^]	a Burman
T'YOU?	or T'YOU? PYEI- ^X ØA [^]	a Chinese
ØMEIYIKAN	or ØMEIYIKAN PYEI- ^X ØA [^]	an American
ING'LEI?	or ING'LEI? PYEI- ^X ØA [^]	an Englishman
YUSA	or YUSÀ PYEI- ^X ØA [^]	a Russian
PYINØI?	or PYINØI? PYEI- ^X ØA [^]	a Frenchman
YÓUD'YÀ	or YÓUD'YÀ PYEI- ^X ØA [^]	a Thai

B'MA	CAUN [^]	a Burmese school
T'YOU?	CAUN [^]	a Chinese school
ØMEIYIKAM	CAUN [^]	an American school
ING'LEI?	CAUN [^]	an English school
YUSÀ	CAUN [^]	a Russian school
PYINØI?	CAUN [^]	a French school
YÓUD'YÀ	CAUN [^]	a Thai school

NOTE: The modern word for Thailand is THAIN PYEI, but YÓUD'YÀ is still being used.

Avoid literalness. It is very tempting to make the following associations:

ΘU	ING'LEI?	'He's English'
ΘU	ING'LEI? PYEI- Θ A	'He's an Englishman'

Such a pairing off is neat and plausible, but it does have one defect: it isn't true. The soundest way to put it is: the two Burmese sentences are equivalent to the two English sentences; it is a two-to-two relationship, rather than two one-to-one relationships. It might be expressed graphically:

ΘU	ING'LEI?	'He's English,' 'He's an
ΘU	ING'LEI? PYEI- Θ A	Englishman'.

(3) ΘU means either 'he' or 'she' -- 'that person'. B'-~~Θ~~U means 'who' -- 'which person'.

ΘU	CAUN SH'YA	He She is a school teacher
ΘU	B'- Θ U-LE	Who is {he she} ?

DRILLS. SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY.

Nouns

ΘMEIYIKAN	'American'
ING'LEI?	'English'
YUŠA	'Russian'
PYINΘI?	'French'
YΘUD'YA	'THAI'
CAUN- Θ A	'student'

Verb-stem

LOU?-	'work, do, perform, act, operate, make'
-------	--

This kind of sentence is called an equational sentence.

Its form is that of an equation:,

X = 2Y

He is a school teacher.

ΘU CĀUN SH'YA

Here are its patterns:

	Positive		Negative	
Statement	(NOUN)	(NOUN)	(NOUN)	(NOUN) M'-HOU?-PHU [^]
Question	(NOUN)	(NOUN) LĀ [^] LE [^]	(NOUN)	(NOUN) M'-HOU?-PHU [^] LĀ [^] LE [^]
	ΘU	CĀUN SH'YA	ΘU	CAUN SH'YA M'-HOU?-PHU [^]
	ΘU	CĀUN SH'YA-LĀ [^]	ΘU	CAUN SH'YA M'-HOU?-PHU [^] -LĀ [^]

He's a school teacher He isn't a school teacher.
Is he a school teacher? Isn't he a school teacher?

Answers to equational sentences.

	ΘU CĀUN SH'YA-LĀ [^]	
1. HOU?-TE	1. M'-HOU?-PHU [^]	
2. HOU?-TE CĀUN SH'YA	2. M'-HOU?-PHU [^] CĀUN SH'YA M'-HOU?-PHU [^]	
3. HOU?-TE ΘU CĀUN SH'YA	3. M'-HOU?-PHU [^] ΘU CĀUN SH'YA	M'-HOU?-PHU [^]
4. ΘU CĀUN SH'YA	4. ΘU CĀUN SH'YA	M'-HOU?-PHU [^]

The short answer to an equational question is

either: HOU?-TE[^]
or: M'-HOU?-PHU

'that's so, that's right'
'thta's not so, that's not right'

Do not identify with English 'yes' and 'no'. They do match up with 'yes' and 'no' sometimes (as in this instance),

DRILLS. Substitution drills (9-20)

9. CUNDO ǾMEIYIKAN PYEI-ǾA I'm American.
 CUNDO ǾNG'LEI? PYEI-ǾA I'm English.
 CUNDO YUSA PYEI-ǾA I'm Russian
 CUNDO PYINǾI? PYEI-ǾA I'm French.
 CUNDO YǾUD'YA PYEI-ǾA I'm Thai.
 CUNDO B'MA PYEI-ǾA I'm Burmese.
 CUNDO T'YOU? PYEI-ǾA I'm Chinese
 CUNDO ǾMEIYIKAN PYEI-ǾA I'm American.
10. KHMIBYǾ ǾNG'LEI? PYEI-ǾA-LǾ Are you English ?
 KHMIBYǾ PYINǾI? PYEI-ǾA-LǾ Are you French ?
 KHMIBYǾ B'MA PYEI-ǾA-LǾ Are you Burmese ?
 KHMIBYǾ ǾMEIYIKAN PYEI-ǾA-LǾ Are you an American ?
 KHMIBYǾ T'YOU? PYEI-ǾA-LǾ Are you Chinese ?
 KHMIBYǾ YUSA PYEI-ǾA-LǾ Are you a Russian ?
 KHMIBYǾ YǾUD'YA PYEI-ǾA-LǾ Are you a Thai ?
 KHMIBYǾ ǾNG'LEI? PYEI-ǾA-LǾ Are you English ?
11. ǾU T'YOU? M'-HOU?-PHU He isn't Chinese.
 ǾU B'MA M'-HOU?-PHU He isn't Burmese.
 ǾU ǾNG'LEI? M'-HOU?-PHU He isn't an Englishman.
 ǾU ǾMEIYIKAN M'-HOU?-PHU He isn't American.

ӨU PYINӨI? M'-HOU?-PHU[^]
 ӨU YÖUD'YÄ[^] M'-HOU?-PHU[^]
 ӨU YÜSA[^] M'-HOU?-PHU[^]
 ӨU T'YOU? M'-HOU?-PHU[^]

He isn't a Frenchman.
 He isn't Thai.
 He isn't a Russian.
 He isn't Chinese.

12. CUNDO-LE[^] YÖUD'YÄ[^]
 CUNDO-LE[^] ÖMEIYIKAN.
 CUNDO-LE[^] B'MA
 CUNDO-LE[^] PYINӨI?
 CUNDO-LE[^] T'YOU?
 CUNDO-LE[^] ING'LEI?
 CUNDO-LE[^] YÜSA[^]
 CUNDO-LE[^] YÖUD'YÄ[^]

I'm also a Thai.
 I'm also American.
 I'm also a Burman.
 I'm also French.
 I'm also a Chinese.
 I'm also English.
 I'm also Russian.
 I'm also a Thai.

13. ӨU-LE[^] YÜSA-LÄ[^]
 ӨU-LE[^] T'YOU?-LÄ[^]
 ӨU-LE[^] ÖMEIYIKAN-LÄ[^]
 ӨU-LE[^] B'MA-LÄ[^]
 ӨU-LE[^] YÖUD'YÄ-LÄ[^]
 ӨU-LE[^] PYINӨI?-LÄ[^]
 ӨU-LE[^] ING'LEI?-LÄ[^]
 ӨU-LE[^] YÜSA-LÄ[^]

Is he a Russian too ?
 Is he Chinese too ?
 Is he also an American ?
 Is he Burmese too ?
 Is he a Thai too ?
 Is he a Frenchman too ?
 Is he also an Englishman
 Is he a Russian too ?

14. MAUN BÀ YÔUD'YÂ M'-HOU?-PHÛ Maung Ba is not a Thai.
 MAUN BÀ ÎNG'LEI? M'-HOU?-PHÛ Maung Ba is not English.
 MAUN BÀ ÆMEIYIKAN M'-HOU?-PHÛ Maung Ba is not an American.
 MAUN BÀ PYINΘI? M'-HOU?-PHÛ Maung Ba is not French.
 MAUN BÀ YÛSÂ M'-HOU?-PHÛ Maung Ba is not a Russian.
 MAUN BÀ CÂUN SH'YA M'-HOU?-PHÛ Maung Ba is not a school
 MAUN BÀ CÂUN-~~Ø~~Â M'-HOU?-PHÛ teacher.
 MAUN BÀ YÔUD'YÂ M'-HOU?-PHÛ Maung Ba is not a student.
 MAUN BÀ YÔUD'YÂ M'-HOU?-PHÛ Maung Ba is not a Thai.
15. B'-~~Ø~~U T'YOU? PYEI-~~Ø~~Â-LÊ Who's Chinese ?
 B'-~~Ø~~U B'MA PYEI-~~Ø~~Â-LÊ Who's Burmese ?
 B'-~~Ø~~U YÛSÂ PYEI-~~Ø~~Â-LÊ Who's Russian ?
 B'-~~Ø~~U ÎNG'LEI? PYEI-~~Ø~~Â-LÊ Who's an Englishman ?
 B'-~~Ø~~U ÆMEIYIKAN PYEI-~~Ø~~Â-LÊ Who's American ?
 B'-~~Ø~~U PYINΘI? PYEI-~~Ø~~Â-LÊ Who's French ?
 B'-~~Ø~~U YÔUD'YÂ PYEI-~~Ø~~Â-LÊ Who's a Thai ?
 B'-~~Ø~~U T'YOU? PYEI-~~Ø~~Â-LÊ Who's Chinese ?

16. $\hat{\text{DI}} \text{ YÓUD 'YÁ}$ BE-HMA $\text{NEI-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-LÉ}$ Where does this Thai live ?
 $\text{DI } \hat{\text{YUSÁ}}$ BE-HMA $\text{NEI-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-LÉ}$ Where does this Russian live ?
 $\text{DI } \hat{\text{ƏMEIYÍKAN}}$ BE-HMA $\text{NEI-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-LÉ}$ Where does this American Live ?
 $\text{DI } \text{PYINƏI?}$ BE-HMA $\text{NEI-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-LÉ}$ Where does this Frenchman live ?
 $\hat{\text{DI}} \text{ CÁUN SH'YA}$ BE-HMA $\text{NEI-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-LÉ}$ Where does this school teacher live ?
 $\text{DI } \hat{\text{CÁUN}}\hat{\text{X}}\hat{\text{A}}$ BE-HMA $\text{NEI-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-LÉ}$ Where does this student live ?
 $\text{DI } \text{B'MA}$ BE-HMA $\text{NEI-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-LÉ}$ Where does this Burmese live ?
 $\text{DI } \hat{\text{YÓUD 'YÁ}}$ BE-HMA $\text{NEI-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-LÉ}$ Where does this Thai live?

17. $\hat{\text{DI}} \hat{\text{ING'LEI?}} \text{ PYEI-}\hat{\text{X}}\hat{\text{A}}$ BA $\text{LOU?-\hat{O}'-LÉ}$ What does this Englishman do ?
 $\text{DI } \text{T'YOU? PYEI-}\hat{\text{X}}\hat{\text{A}}$ BA $\text{LOU?-\hat{O}'-LÉ}$ What does this Chinese do ?
 $\text{DI } \text{B'MA PYEI-}\hat{\text{X}}\hat{\text{A}}$ BA $\text{LOU?-\hat{O}'-LÉ}$ What does this Chinese do ?
 $\text{DI } \hat{\text{ƏMEIYÍKAN}} \text{ PYEI-}\hat{\text{X}}\hat{\text{A}}$ BA $\text{LOU?-\hat{O}'-LÉ}$ What does this American do ?
 $\text{DI } \text{PYINƏI? PYEI-}\hat{\text{X}}\hat{\text{A}}$ BA $\text{LOU?-\hat{O}'-LÉ}$ What does this Frenchman do ?
 $\hat{\text{DI}} \text{ YÓUD 'YÁ PYEI-}\hat{\text{X}}\hat{\text{A}}$ BA $\text{LOU?-\hat{O}'-LÉ}$ What does this Thai do ?
 $\text{DI } \hat{\text{YUSÁ}} \text{ PYEI-}\hat{\text{X}}\hat{\text{A}}$ BA $\text{LOU?-\hat{O}'-LÉ}$ What does this Russian do ?
 $\hat{\text{DI}} \hat{\text{ING'LEI?}} \text{ PYEI-}\hat{\text{X}}\hat{\text{A}}$ BA $\text{LOU?-\hat{O}'-LÉ}$ What does this Englishman do ?

18. T'YOU' PYEI BE-HMA-LE[^] Where is China ?
 YÓUD'YÁ PYEI BE-HMA-LE[^] Where is Thailand ?
 əMEIYIKAN PYEI BE-HMA-LE[^] Where is America ?
 YÚSÀ PYEI BE-HMA-LE[^] Where is Russia ?
 PYINŌI' PYEI BE-HMA-LE[^] Where is France ?
 B'MA PYEI BE-HMA-LE[^] Where is Burma ?
 ING'LEI' PYEI BE-HMA-LE[^] Where is England ?
 T'YOU' PYEI BE-HMA-LE[^] Where is China ?
19. ӨU YÚSÀ PYEI-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU[^] He doesn't want to live in Russia.
 ӨU B'MA PYEI-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU[^] He doesn't want to live in Burma.
 ӨU əMEIYIKAN PYEI-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU[^] He doesn't want to live in America.
 ӨU PYINŌI' PYEI-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU[^] He doesn't want to live in France.
 ӨU T'YOU' PYEI-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU[^] He doesn't want to live in China.
 ӨU ING'LEI' PYEI-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU[^] He doesn't want to live in England.
 ӨU YÓUD'YÁ PYEI-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU[^] He doesn't want to live in Thailand.
 ӨU YÚSÀ PYEI-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU[^] He doesn't want to live in Russia.

20. DI-GÀ B'MA PYEI-GOU [^]ŌŌ-HNAIN-^ˋŌ'-LĀ Can you go to Burma from here ?
 DI-GÀ ŌMEIYIKAN PYEI-GOU [^]ŌŌ-HNAIN-^ˋŌ'-LĀ Can you go to America from here ?
 DI-GÀ PYINŌI? PYEI-GOU [^]ŌŌ-HNAIN-^ˋŌ'-LĀ Can you go to France from here ?
 DI-GÀ YUSA PYEI-GOU [^]ŌŌ-HNAIN-^ˋŌ'-LĀ Can you go to Russia from here ?
 DI-GÀ YŌUD'YA PYEI-GOU [^]ŌŌ-HNAIN-^ˋŌ'-LĀ Can you go to Thailand from here ?
 DI-GÀ T'YOU? PYEI-GOU [^]ŌŌ-HNAIN-^ˋŌ'-LĀ Can you go to China from here ?
 DI-GÀ ING'LEI? PYEI-GOU [^]ŌŌ-HNAIN-^ˋŌ'-LĀ Can you go to England from here ?
 DI-GÀ B'MA PYEI-GOU [^]ŌŌ-HNAIN-^ˋŌ'-LĀ Can you go to Burma from here ?

125

21. CUNDO B'MA PYEI-^ˋŌŌ M'-HOU?-PHU I'm not Burmese.
 CUNDO ^ˋŌMEIYIKAN PYEI-^ˋŌŌ M'-HOU?-PHU I'm not American.
 ŌU ^ˋŌMEIYIKAN PYEI-^ˋŌŌ M'-HOU?-PHU He isn't American.
 ŌU ^ˋYŪSÀ PYEI-^ˋŌŌ M'-HOU?-PHU He isn't Russian.
 KHTMBYA ^ˋYŪSÀ PYEI-^ˋŌŌ M'-HOU?-PHU You're not Russian.
 KHTMBYA PYINŌI? PYEI-^ˋŌŌ M'-HOU?-PHU You're not French.
 CUNDO PYINŌI? PYEI-^ˋŌŌ M'-HOU?-PHU I'm not French.
 CUNDO B'MA PYEI-^ˋŌŌ M'-HOU?-PHU I'm not Burmese.

22. MAUN BA ØMEIYIKAN PYEI-XA-LA Is Maung Ba an American ?
 MAUN BA ING'-LEI? PYEI-XA-LA Is Maung Ba an Englishman ?
 KHMIBYA ING'-LEI? PYEI-XA-LA Are you and Englishman ?
 KHMIBYA PYINØI? PYEI-XA-LA Are you a Frenchman ?
 ØU PYINØI? PYEI-XA-LA Is he a Frenchman ?
 ØU B'MA PYEI-XA-LA Is he a Burmese ?
 MAUN BA B'MA PYEI-XA-LA Is Maung Ba Burmese ?
 MAUN BA ØMEIYIKAN PYEI-XA-LA Is Maung Ba an American ?

23. ØU-LÊ CAUN SH'YA He's a school teacher too.
 ØU-LÊ ØMEIYIKAN He's an American too ?
 KHMIBYA-LÊ ØMEIYIKAN You're an American too.
 KHMIBYA-LÊ ING'-LEI? You're an Englishman too.
 CUNDO-LÊ ING'-LEI? I'm an Englishman too.
 CUNDO-LÊ YØUD'YA I'm a Thai too.
 ØU-LÊ YØUD'YA He's a Thai too.
 ØU-LÊ CAUN SH'YA He's a school teacher too.

24. CUNDO T'YOU? M'-HOU?-PHU[^]
 CUNDO ING'LEI? M'-HOU?-PHU[^]
 EU ING'LEI? M'-HOU?-PHU[^]
 EU B'MA M'-HOU?-PHU[^]
 KHMBYA B'MA M'-HOU?-PHU[^]
 KHMBYA CAUN-XA M'-HOU?-PHU[^]
 CUNDO CAUN-XA M'-HOU?-PHU[^]
 CUNDO T'YOU? M'-HOU?-PHU[^]
- I'm not Chinese.
 I'm not English.
 He's not English.
 He's not Burmese.
 You're not Burmese.
 You're not a student.
 I'm not a student.
 I'm not Chinese.
25. CUNDO-LE B'MA PYEI-XA[^]
 CUNDO-LE ING'LEI? PYEI-XA[^]
 EU-LE ING'LEI? PYEI-XA[^]
 EU-LE PYINOI? PYEI-XA[^]
 KHMBYA-LE PYINOI? PYEI-XA[^]
 KHMBYA-LE YUSA PYEI-XA[^]
 CUNDO-LE YUSA PYEI-XA[^]
 CUNDO-LE B'MA PYEI-XA[^]
- I'm Burmese too.
 I'm English too.
 He's English too.
 He's French too.
 You're French too.
 You're Russian too.
 I'm Russian too.
 I'm Burmese too.

26. $\hat{\text{OU}}$ $\hat{\text{MEIYIKAN}} \hat{\text{SIG}}'\text{RE?}$ $\text{LOU IN-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-LÁ}$ Does he want American cigarettes ?
- $\hat{\text{OU}}$ $\text{B}'\text{MA}$ $\hat{\text{SIG}}'\text{RE?}$ $\text{LOU IN-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-LÁ}$ Does he want Burmese Cigarettes ?
- $\hat{\text{KHIMBYA}}$ $\text{B}'\text{MA}$ $\hat{\text{SIG}}'\text{RE?}$ $\text{LOU IN-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-LÁ}$ Do you want Burmese Cigarettes ?
- $\hat{\text{KHIMBYA}}$ $\hat{\text{ING}}'\text{LEI?}$ $\hat{\text{SIG}}'\text{RE?}$ $\text{LOU IN-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-LÁ}$ Do you want English cigarettes ?
- $\hat{\text{MAUN BA}}$ $\hat{\text{ING}}'\text{LEI?}$ $\hat{\text{SIG}}'\text{RE?}$ $\text{LOU IN-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-LÁ}$ Does Maung Ba want English cigarettes?
- $\hat{\text{MAUN BA}}$ $\hat{\text{YUSA}}$ $\hat{\text{SIG}}'\text{RE?}$ $\text{LOU IN-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-LÁ}$ Does Maung Ba want Russian cigarettes?
- $\hat{\text{OU}}$ $\hat{\text{YUSA}}$ $\hat{\text{SIG}}'\text{RE?}$ $\text{LOU IN-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-LÁ}$ Does he want Russian cigarettes ?
- $\hat{\text{OU}}$ $\hat{\text{MEIYIKAN}} \hat{\text{SIG}}'\text{RE?}$ $\text{LOU IN-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-LÁ}$ Does he want American cigarettes ?

27. $\hat{\text{OU}}$ $\hat{\text{ING}}'\text{LEI?}$ $\hat{\text{CAUN-GOU}}$ $\hat{\text{WA}}\text{-J IN-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-LÁ}$ Does he want to go to an English school ?
- $\hat{\text{OU}}$ $\text{B}'\text{MA}$ $\hat{\text{CAUN-GOU}}$ $\hat{\text{WA}}\text{-J IN-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-LÁ}$ Does he want to go to a Burmese school ?
- $\hat{\text{KHIMBYA}}$ $\text{B}'\text{MA}$ $\hat{\text{CAUN-GOU}}$ $\hat{\text{WA}}\text{-J IN-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-LÁ}$ Do you want to go to a Burmese school ?
- $\hat{\text{KHIMBYA}}$ $\text{T}'\text{YOU?}$ $\hat{\text{CAUN-GOU}}$ $\hat{\text{WA}}\text{-J IN-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-LÁ}$ Do you want to go to a Chinese school ?
- $\hat{\text{MAUN BA}}$ $\text{T}'\text{YOU?}$ $\hat{\text{CAUN-GOU}}$ $\hat{\text{WA}}\text{-J IN-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-LÁ}$ Does Maung Ba want to go to a Chinese school ?
- $\hat{\text{MAUN BA}}$ $\hat{\text{MEIYIKAN}}$ $\hat{\text{CAUN-GOU}}$ $\hat{\text{WA}}\text{-J IN-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-LÁ}$ Does Maung Ba want to go to an American school?
- $\hat{\text{OU}}$ $\hat{\text{MEIYIKAN}}$ $\hat{\text{CAUN-GOU}}$ $\hat{\text{WA}}\text{-J IN-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-LÁ}$ Does he want to go to an American school ?
- $\hat{\text{OU}}$ $\hat{\text{ING}}'\text{LEI?}$ $\hat{\text{CAUN-GOU}}$ $\hat{\text{WA}}\text{-J IN-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-LÁ}$ Does he want to go to an English school ?

28. DI ǾMEIYIKAN PYEI-ǾA HOTE-HMA M'-SA-JIM-BU
 This American doesn't want to eat at the hotel.
 DI ǾMEIYIKAN PYEI-ǾA BIYA-ZAIM-HMA M'-SA-JIM-BU
 This American doesn't want to eat at the tavern.
 DI B'MA PYEI-ǾA BIYA-ZAIM-HMA M'-SA-JIM-BU
 This Burmese doesn't want to eat at the tavern.
 DI B'MA PYEI-ǾA TH'MIN-ZAIM-HMA M'-SA-JIM-BU
 This Burmese doesn't want to eat at the restaurant.
 DI ǾMEIYIKAN PYEI-ǾA TH'MIN-ZAIM-HMA M'-SA-JIM-BU
 This Englishman doesn't want to eat at the restaurant.
 DI ǾMEIYIKAN PYEI-ǾA EIN-HMA M'-SA-JIM-BU
 This Englishman doesn't want to eat at home.
 DI ǾMEIYIKAN PYEI-ǾA EIN-HMA M'-SA-JIM-BU
 This American doesn't want to eat at home.
 DI ǾMEIYIKAN PYEI-ǾA HOTE-HMA M'-SA-JIM-BU
 This American doesn't want to eat at the hotel.
29. ǾU T'YOU? PYEI-GOU M'-ǾWA-HNAIM-BU He can't go to China.
 ǾU ǾNG'LEI? PYEI-GOU M'-ǾWA-HNAIM-BU He can't go to England.
 CUNDO ǾNG'LEI? PYEI-GOU M'-ǾWA-HNAIM-BU I can't go to England.
 CUNDO YUSÀ PYEI-GOU M'-ǾWA-HNAIM-BU I can't go to Russia.
 KHIMBYÀ PYEI-GOU M'-ǾWA-HNAIM-BU You can't go to Russia.
 KHIMBYÀ ǾMEIYIKAN PYEI-GOU M'-ǾWA-HNAIM-BU You can't go to America.
 ǾU ǾMEIYIKAN PYEI-GOU M'-ǾWA-HNAIM-BU He can't go to America.
 ǾU T'YOU? PYEI-GOU M'-ǾWA-HNAIM-BU He can't go to China.

30. CAUN SH'YA-HMA MI-JI? SI-X'-LA Does the school teacher have a match ?
 CAUN SH'YA-HMA EIN SI-X'-LA Does the school teacher have a house ?
 CAUN-XA-HMA EIN SI-X'-LA Does the student have a house ?
 CAUN-XA-HMA SIG'RE? SI-X'-LA Does the student have a cigarette ?
 MEIYIKAN-HMA SIG'RE? SI-X'-LA Does the American have a cigarette ?
 MEIYIKAN-HMA SA-OU? SI-X'-LA Does the American have a book ?
 CAUN SH'YA-HMA SA-OU? SI-X'-LA Does the school teacher have a book ?
 CAUN SH'YA-HMA MI-JI? SI-X'-LA Does the school teacher have a match ?

DRILLS. Transformation drills. (31-38)

31. CUNDO B'MA CUNDO B'MA M'-HOU?-PHU I'm not Burmese.
 EU MEIYIKAN EU MEIYIKAN M'-HOU?-PHU He's not American.
 CAUN-XA YOD'YA CAUN-XA YOD'YA M'-HOU?-PHU The student isn't Thai.
 MAUN BA PYINØI? MAUN BA PYINØI? M'-HOU?-PHU Maung Ba isn't French.
 CAUN SH'YA YUSA CAUN SH'YA YUSA M'-HOU?-PHU The teacher isn't Russian.
 DI CAUN-XA ING'LEI? DI CAUN-XA ING'LEI? M'-HOU?-PHU This student isn't English.
 EU T'YOU? EU T'YOU? M'-HOU?-PHU She isn't Chinese.

32. [^]ING'LEI'-L[^]A [^]ING'LEI? PYEI-X[^]A-L[^]A
 [^]OU [^]KHIMBYA [^]YUSA PYEI-X[^]A-L[^]A
 [^]MAUN BA [^]B'MA PYEI-X[^]A-L[^]A
 [^]CAUN SH'YA [^]T'YOU? PYEI-X[^]A-L[^]A
 [^]OU [^]ING'LEI? PYEI-X[^]A-L[^]A
 [^]CAUN-X[^]A [^]PYINΘI? PYEI-X[^]A-L[^]A
 [^]KHIMBYA [^]Y[^]UD 'Y[^]A PYEI-X[^]A-L[^]A

Is he an Englishman ?

Are you a Russian ?

Is Maung Ba a Burmese ?

Is the teacher a Chinese ?

Is she an American ?

Is the student a Frenchman ?

Are you a Thai ?

33. CUNDO T'YOU? PYEI-XA M'-HOU?-PHU
 EU CAUN SH'YA M'-HOU?-PHU
 KHIMBYA B'-MA M'-HOU?-PHU
 MAUN BA ING'LEI? M'-HOU?-PHU
 KHIMBYA MEIYIKAN M'-HOU?-PHU
 MAUN BA YUSA M'-HOU?-PHU
 EU PYINEI? M'-HOU?-PHU

I'm not Chinese.
 He is not a teacher.
 You are not Burmese.
 Maung Ba is not English.
 You are not an American.
 Maung Ba isn't Russian.
 He's not a Frenchman.

34. ӨU T'YOU? PYEI-GOU ӨWÁ-DE ӨU T'YOU? PYEI-HMA NEI-DE
 CUNDO B'MA PYEI-GOU ӨWÁ-DE CUNDO B'MA PYEI-HMA NEI-DE
 MAUN BÀ PYINӨI? PYEI-GOU ӨWÁ-DE MAUN BÀ PYINӨI? PYEI-HMA NEI-DE
 CÁUN-ǵÁ YŪSÀ PYEI-GOU ӨWÁ-DE CÁUN-ǵÁ YŪSÀ PYEI-HMA NEI-DE
 ӨU ӨMEIYIKAN PYEI-GOU ӨWÁ-DE ӨU ӨMEIYIKAN PYEI-HMA NEI-DE
 CÁUN SH'YA ÍNG'LEI? PYEI-GOU ӨWÁ-DE CÁUN SH'YA ÍNG'LEI? PYEI-HMA NEI-DE
 CUNDO YÓUD'YÁ PYEI-GOU ӨWÁ-DE CUNDO YÓUD'YÁ PYEI-HMA NEI-DE

He lived in China.

I lived in Burma.

Maung Ba lived in France.

The student lived in Russia.

She lived in America.

The teacher lived in England.

I lived in Thailand.

35. \ \ \ \ \
 ӨU YUSA PYEI-GA LA-X'-LÂ
 ӨU B'MA PYEI-GA LA-X'-LÂ
 ӨU ӨMEIYIKAN PYEI-GA LA-X'-LÂ
 ӨU PYINӨI? PYEI-GA LA-X'-LÂ
 ӨU T'YOU? PYEI-GA LA-X'-LÂ
 ӨU YÖUD'YÂ PYEI-GA LA-X'-LÂ
 ӨU ÎNG'LEI? PYEI-GA LA-X'-LÂ

B'-XOU YUSA PYEI-GA LA-X'-LÊ
 B'-XOU B'MA PYEI-GA LA-X'-LÊ
 B'-XOU ӨMEIYIKAN PYEI-GA LA-X'-LÊ
 B'-XOU PYINӨI? PYEI-GA LA-X'-LÊ
 B'-XOU T'YOU? PYEI-GA LA-X'-LÊ
 B'-XOU YÖUD'YÂ PYEI-GA LA-X'-LÊ
 B'-XOU YÖUD'YÂ PYEI-GA LA-X'-LÊ

Who came from Russia ?
 Who came from Burma ?
 Who came from America ?
 Who came from France ?
 Who came from China ?
 Who came from Thailand ?
 Who came from England ?

36.

CUNDO T'YOU?

CUNDO-LÊ T'YOU?

I'm Chinese too.

ӨU ӨMEIYIKAN

ӨU-LÊ ӨMEIYIKAN

He's American too.

MAUN BÂ B'MA

MAUN BÂ-LÊ B'MA

Mg. Ba's Burmese too.

ӨU CÂUN SH'YA

ӨU-LÊ CÂUN SH'YA

He's also a school
teacher.

CUNDO CÂUN-XÂ

CUNDO-LÊ CÂUN-XÂ

I'm a student too.

MAUN BÂ B'MA PYEI-XÂ

MAUN BÂ-LÊ B'MA PYEI-XÂ

Mg. Ba's a Burmese
too.

ӨU YÖUD'YÂ

ӨU-LÊ YÖUD'YÂ

He's a Thai too.

37. NOTE. Remember: CUNDO, but CUNDO-HMA. And similarly EU, but EU-HMA

CUNDO-HMA	MI-JI?	SI-DE	CUNDO-HMA-LE	MI-JI?	SI-DE
EU-HMA	KHE-DAN	SI-DE	EU-HMA-LE	KHE-DAN	SI-DE
MAUN BA-HMA	SA-OU?	SI-X'-LA	MAUN BA-HMA-LE	SA-OU?	SI-X'-LA
KHIMBYA-HMA	K'L'THAIN	SI-X'-LA	KHIMBYA-HMA-LE	K'L'THAIN	SI-X'-LA
CUNDO-HMA	SHEI-LEI?	SI-DE	CUNDO-HMA-LE	SHEI-LEI?	SI-DE
EU-HMA	SIG'RE?	SI-X'-LA	EU-HMA-LE	SIG'RE?	SI-X'-LA
MAUN BA-HMA	K'LAUN-DAN	SI-DE	MAUN BA-HMA-LE	K'LAUN-DAN	SI-DE

I have matches too. (I, too, have matches.)

He has a pencil too.

Does Maung Ba have a book too ?

Do you have a chair too ?

I also have a cigar.

Does she have a cigarette too?

Maung Ba also has a pen.

38. CUNDÒ-HMA MÍ-JI? SÌ-DE
 ÒU-HMA KHÊ-DAN SÌ-DE
 MAUN BÀ-HMA SA-OU? SÌ-DE
 KHIMBYÀ-HMA K'L'THAIN SÌ-DE
 CUNDÒ-HMA SHÊI-LEI? SÌ-DE
 ÒU-HMA SÎG'RE? SÌ-DE
 MAUN BÀ-HMA K'LAUN-DAN SÌ-DE
- CUNDÒ-HMA MÍ-JI-LE SÌ-DE
 ÒU-HMA KHÊ-DAN-LE SÌ-DE
 MAUN BÀ-HMA SA-OU?-LE SÌ-DE
 KHIMBYÀ-HMA K'L'THAIN-LE SÌ-DE
 CUNDÒ-HMA SHÊI-LEI?-LE SÌ-DE
 ÒU-HMA SÎG'RE?-LE SÌ-DE
 MAUN BÀ-HMA K'LAUN-DAN-LE SÌ-DE

I have matches too. (as well as cigarettes....)

He has a pencil too.

Does Maung Ba also have a book?

Do you also have a chair?

I also have a cigar.

Does she also have a cigarette?

Maung Ba also has a pen.

DRILLS. Question-answer drills (39-43)

39. (Q.) KHIMBYÀ CÀUN SH'YA-LÀ (A.) CUNDO CÀUN SH'YA I'm a school teacher.
 ÒU B'MA-LÀ ÒU B'MA He's Burmese.
 MAUN BÀ ÒMEIYIKAN-LÀ MAUN BÀ ÒMEIYIKAN Maung Ba is American.
 ÒU ÎNG'LEI-LÀ ÒU ÎNG'LEI? He's English.
 KHIMBYÀ CÀUN-ÒA-LÀ CUNDO CÀUN-ÒA I'm a student.
 ÒU YÜSÀ-LÀ ÒU YÜSÀ He's Russian.
 MAUN BÀ PYINØI-LÀ MAUN BÀ PYINØI? Maung Ba is French.

40. (Q.)	KHIMBYÁ	CAUN SH'YA-LÁ	(A.)	CUNDO	CAUN SH'YA M'-HOU?-PHU
	MAUN BÀ	MEIYIKAN-LÁ		MAUN BÀ	MEIYIKAN M'-HOU?-PHU
	KHIMBYÁ	CAUN-XÁ-LÁ		CUNDO	CAUN-XÁ M'-HOU?-PHU
	MAUN BÀ	YUSA-LÁ		MAUN BÀ	YUSA M'-HOU?-PHU
	EU	B'MA-LÁ		EU	B'MA M'-HOU?-PHU
	EU	ING'LEI-LÁ		EU	ING'LEI M'-HOU?-PHU
	EU	PYINΘI-LÁ		EU	PYINΘI M'-HOU?-PHU

I am not a teacher.

Maung Ba is not an American.

I'm not a student.

Maung Ba isn't Russian.

He is not a Burmese.

He is not an Englishman.

He's not French.

41. (Q.) KHIMBYA CAUN SH'YA-LA HOU?-TE CUNDO CAUN SH'YA
 OU B'MA-LA HOU?-TE OU B'MA
 MAUN BA MEIYIKAN-LA HOU?-TE MAUN BA MEIYIKAN
 KHIMBYA CAUN-DA-LA HOU?-TE CUNDO CAUN-DA
 OU ING'LEI?-LA HOU?-TE OU ING'LEI?
 MAUN BA PYINOI?-LA HOU?-TE MAUN BA PYINOI?
 OU YUSA-LA HOU?-TE OU YUSA

Yes, I'm a school teacher.

Yes, he's Burmese.

Yes, Maung Ba is American.

Yes, I'm a student.

Yes, he's English.

Yes, Maung Ba is French.

Yes, he's Russian.

42.
(Q.) B' -X-OU ǾMEIYIKAN PYEI-XA-LĒ (A.) ǾU ǾMEIYIKAN He's an American.
B' -X-OU B'MA PYEI-XA-LĒ ǾU B'MA He's a Burmese.
B' -X-OU PYINŌI? PYEI-XA-LĒ ǾU PYINŌI? He's a Frenchman.
B' -X-OU YŌUD'YĀ PYEI-XA-LĒ ǾU YŌUD'YĀ He's a Thai.
B' -X-OU ĠNG'LEI? PYEI-XA-LĒ ǾU ĠNG'LEI? He's an Englishman.
B' -X-OU T'YOU? PYEI-XA-LĒ ǾU T'YOU? He's Chinese.
B' -X-OU YŪSA PYEI-XA-LĒ ǾU YŪSA He's Russian.

43.
(Q.) KĤIMBYĀ B'MA PYEI-XA-LĀ (A.) M'-HOU?-PHŪ CUNDO ǾMEIYIKAN
KĤIMBYĀ T'YOU? PYEI-XA-LĀ M'-HOU?-PHŪ CUNDO ǾMEIYIKAN
KĤIMBYĀ PYINŌI? PYEI-XA-LĀ M'-HOU?-PHŪ CUNDO ǾMEIYIKAN
KĤIMBYĀ YŌUD'YĀ PYEI-XA-LĀ M'-HOU?-PHŪ CUNDO ǾMEIYIKAN
KĤIMBYĀ YŪSA PYEI-XA-LĀ M'-HOU?-PHŪ CUNDO ǾMEIYIKAN
KĤIMBYĀ ĠNG'LEI? PYEI-XA-LĀ M'-HOU?-PHŪ CUNDO ǾMEIYIKAN
KĤIMBYĀ ǾMEIYIKAN PYEI-XA-LĀ HOU?-TE CUNDO ǾMEIYIKAN

No, I'm American.
No, I'm American.
No, I'm American.
No, I'm American.
No, I'm American.
No, I'm American.
Yes, I'm American.

1. A. NEI KAUN-^Y'-LÂ KHIMBYA A. How are you, sir ?
2. B. NEI KAUM-BA-DE KHIMBYA B. I'm fine, sir.
3. A. B'MA Z'GÂ PYÔ-DA'-^θ'-LÂ A. Do you know how to speak
Burmese ?
4. B. NÊ-NÊ PYÔ-DA'-TE B. I know how to speak
a little.
5. A. BE-GOU ^θWÂ-M'-LÊ A. Where are you going ?
6. B. ^θLOU'-KOU ^θWÂ-ME B. I'm going to go to work.
7. A. BE-HMA ^θLOU' LOU'-^θ'-LÊ A. Where do you work ?
8. B. SA-DAI'-HMA ^θLOU' LOU'-TE B. I work at the post office.

Vocabulary

Nouns

KHIMBYA	sir, ma'am
Z'GĀ	language
əLOUʔ	work
SA-DAIʔ	post office

verbs

NEI KĀUN-	be well
PYŌ-	speak
əLOUʔ LOUʔ-	work

Noun particles

verb particles

-PA- (-BA-)	(polite particle)
-TAʔ- (-DAʔ-)	(know how to)

Independent particles

sentence particles

NĒ-NĒ	a little	-ME	future
-------	----------	-----	--------

Vocabulary Notes

(A) KHIMBYA 'sir, ma'am'. Do not confuse this term of address with 'KHIMBYA' = you.

(B) SA-DAIʔ. A compound of 'SA' written thing and the changed form of TAIʔ 'brick building'.

(c) əLOUʔ 'work'. The first example of a very common Burmese pattern: a verb made into a noun by the prefix ə. Here are two more examples:

əSĀ	'food'	əPYŌ	'speech'
-----	--------	------	----------

(D) əLOUʔ LOUʔ-TE 'work', noun plus verb (like SA YĒI-DE 'write'). In each instance, the noun makes the action specific: compare our expression play ball, play cards, play pool, play Beethoven.

(E) -ME (future sentence particle). In previous lessons we have encountered the sentence particle -TE (changed form -DE), which occurs in sentences about:

Present action: 'The lion is eating the meat.'	SÂ-DE
past action: 'The lion ate the meat.'	SÂ-DE
timeless action: 'Lions eat meat.'	SÂ-DE

In this lesson we encounter the sentence-particle -ME, which occurs in sentences specifically referring to a future time, and which has three forms:

	<u>Positive</u>	<u>Negative</u>
<u>Statements</u>	... -ME	M'-...-PHU
<u>Questions</u>	... -M' $\begin{cases} -L\hat{A} \\ -L\hat{E} \end{cases}$	M'-... $\begin{cases} -L\hat{A} \\ -L\hat{E} \end{cases}$

- The negative is the same as the negative of the -TE sentences. Only the positive forms are different.

(Substitution drill)

- | | | |
|----------|--------------|------------------------|
| 1. CUNDO | SÂ-ME | I'll eat. |
| CUNDO | LA-ME | I'll come. |
| CUNDO | NEI-ME | I'll stay. |
| CUNDO | SA YÊI-ME | I'll write. |
| CUNDO | ØWÂ-ME | I'll go. |
| CUNDO | PYÔ-ME | I'll speak. |
| CUNDO | LOU?-ME | I'll do it. |
| CUNDO | SÂ-ME | I'll eat. |
| | | |
| 2. ØU | ØWÂ-HNAIM-ME | He'll be able to go. |
| ØU | NEI-HNAIM-ME | He'll be able to stay. |
| ØU | NEI-JIM-ME | He'll want to stay. |
| ØU | PYÔ-JIM-ME | He'll want to speak. |

ΘU PYÔ-DA?-ME

He'll know how to speak.

ΘU LA-DA?-ME

He'll know how to come.

ΘU LA-HNAIM-ME

He'll be able to come.

ΘU [^]OWA-HNAIM-ME

He'll be able to go.

(Transformation drills)

3. ΘU DI-HMA SÂ-DE

ΘU DI-HMA SÂ-ME

MAUN BÂ LA-HNAIN-DE

MAUN BÂ LA-HNAIM-ME

ΘÛ-HMA SA-OU? ŠÏ-DE

ΘÛ-HMA SA-OU? ŠÏ-ME

EIN-HMA ØLOU? LOU?-TE

EIN-HMA ØLOU? LOU?-ME

HOTE NYA-BE?-HMA ŠÏ-DE

HOTE NYA-BE?-HMA ŠÏ-ME

B'MA Z'GÂ PYÔ-DA?-TE

B'MA Z'GÂ PYÔ-DA?-ME

T'YOU? PYEI-GÂ LA-DE

T'YOU? PYEI-GÂ LA-ME

He'll eat here.

Maung Ba will be able to come.

He'll have a book.

I'll work at home.

It will be to the right of the hotel.

You'll know how to speak Burmese.

It will come from China.

4. $\Theta U \text{ } \overset{\wedge}{\text{CAUN}}\text{-HMA } \overset{\vee}{\text{M}}'\text{-}\overset{\vee}{\text{SI}}\text{-BU}$ $\Theta U \text{ } \overset{\wedge}{\text{CAUN}}\text{-HMA } \overset{\vee}{\text{SI}}\text{-ME}$ He'll be at the school.
 $\text{CUNDO } \overset{\wedge}{\text{PWE}}\text{-GOU } \overset{\wedge}{\text{OWA}}\text{-BU}$ $\text{CUNDO } \overset{\wedge}{\text{PWE}}\text{-GOU } \overset{\wedge}{\text{OWA}}\text{-ME}$ I'll go to the theatre.
 $\text{OGU } \text{CUNDO } \overset{\wedge}{\text{M}}'\text{-}\overset{\wedge}{\text{SA}}\text{-BU}$ $\text{OGU } \text{CUNDO } \overset{\wedge}{\text{SA}}\text{-ME}$ I'll eat now.
 $\Theta U \text{ } \text{HOTE-HMA } \overset{\wedge}{\text{M}}'\text{-}\overset{\wedge}{\text{NEI}}\text{-BU}$ $\Theta U \text{ } \text{HOTE-HMA } \text{NEI-ME}$ I'll stay in a hotel.
 $\text{SA-DAI}'\text{-HMA } \text{OLOU? } \overset{\wedge}{\text{M}}'\text{-LOU?}-\overset{\wedge}{\text{PHU}}$ $\text{SA-DAI}'\text{-HMA } \text{OLOU? } \text{LOU?}-\text{ME}$ He'll work at the post office.
 $\overset{\wedge}{\text{ING}}'\text{LEI? } \text{Z}'\overset{\wedge}{\text{GA}} \text{ } \overset{\wedge}{\text{M}}'\text{-PYO-HNAIM-BU}$ $\overset{\wedge}{\text{ING}}'\text{LEI? } \text{Z}'\overset{\wedge}{\text{GA}} \text{ } \overset{\wedge}{\text{PYO}}\text{-HNAIM-ME}$ You'll be able to speak English.
 $\text{DI-GOU } \overset{\wedge}{\text{M}}'\text{-LA-JIM-BU}$ $\text{DI-GOU } \text{LA-JIM-ME}$ He'll want to come here.

5. $\text{SA-DAI}'\text{-KOU } \text{LA-HNAIN-}\overset{\vee}{\text{X}}'\text{-LA}$ $\text{SA-DAI}'\text{-KOU } \text{LA-HNAIM-}\overset{\wedge}{\text{M}}'\text{-LA}$ Will you be able to come to the
 $\text{EIN } \text{BE-HMA } \overset{\vee}{\text{SI}}\text{-}\overset{\vee}{\text{X}}'\text{-LE}$ $\text{EIN } \text{BE-HMA } \overset{\vee}{\text{SI}}\text{-}\overset{\vee}{\text{M}}'\text{-LE}$ post office?
 $\text{HOU-HMA } \text{B}'\text{-}\overset{\vee}{\text{X}}\text{ } \text{OLOU? } \text{LOU?}-\overset{\wedge}{\text{O}}'\text{-LE}$ $\text{HOU-HMA } \text{B}'\text{-}\overset{\vee}{\text{X}}\text{ } \text{OLOU? } \text{LOU?}-\overset{\wedge}{\text{M}}'\text{-LE}$ Where will the house be?
 $\text{PYINOI? } \text{PYEI-HMA } \text{NEI-}\overset{\vee}{\text{X}}'\text{-LA}$ $\text{PYINOI? } \text{PYEI-HMA } \text{NEI-}\overset{\wedge}{\text{M}}'\text{-LA}$ Who will work there?
 $\text{CUNDO } \text{BA } \overset{\wedge}{\text{SA}}\text{-HNAIN-}\overset{\vee}{\text{X}}'\text{-LE}$ $\text{CUNDO } \text{BA } \overset{\wedge}{\text{SA}}\text{-HNAIM-}\overset{\wedge}{\text{M}}'\text{-LE}$ Are you going to live in France?
 $\text{DI } \overset{\vee}{\text{YU}}\text{SA } \text{DI-HMA } \overset{\wedge}{\text{SA}}\text{-}\overset{\vee}{\text{X}}'\text{-LA}$ $\text{DI } \overset{\vee}{\text{YU}}\text{SA } \text{DI-HMA } \overset{\wedge}{\text{SA}} \text{ } \overset{\wedge}{\text{M}}'\text{-LA}$ What will I be able to eat?
 $\overset{\wedge}{\text{OU}}\text{-LE } \text{TH}'\overset{\wedge}{\text{MIN}}\text{-ZAIN-HMA } \overset{\vee}{\text{SI}}\text{-}\overset{\vee}{\text{X}}'\text{-LA}$ $\overset{\wedge}{\text{OU}}\text{-LE } \text{TH}'\overset{\wedge}{\text{MIN}}\text{-ZAIN-HMA } \overset{\wedge}{\text{SA}}\text{-}\overset{\wedge}{\text{M}}'\text{-LA}$ Is the Russian going to eat here?
 $\overset{\wedge}{\text{OU}}\text{-LE } \text{TH}'\overset{\wedge}{\text{MIN}}\text{-ZAIN-HMA } \overset{\vee}{\text{SI}}\text{-}\overset{\vee}{\text{X}}'\text{-LA}$ $\overset{\wedge}{\text{OU}}\text{-LE } \text{TH}'\overset{\wedge}{\text{MIN}}\text{-ZAIN-HMA } \overset{\wedge}{\text{SA}}\text{-}\overset{\wedge}{\text{M}}'\text{-LA}$ Will he be at the restaurant too?

(F) The verb particle -PA (changed form -BA) is a sign of politeness and respect.
 It occurs very frequently in requests (first example in Lesson 8), but it also occurs in statements and questions, giving them a formal and polite color - which can be reinforced by adding KHIMBYA 'sir, ma'am'.

Drills on -PA- (Transformation drills)

6. CUNDO LA-HNAIM-ME CUNDO LA-HNAIN-BA-ME
 KHIMBYA-HMA SA-OU' SI-Ø'-LÀ KHIMBYA-HMA SA-OU' SI-BA-Ø'-LÀ I'll be able to come.
 DI-HMA CAUN M'-SI-BU DI-HMA CAUN M'-SI-BA-BU Do you have a book?
 B'MA Z'GÀ PYO-DA'-Ø'-LÀ B'MA Z'GÀ PYO-DA'-PA-Ø'-LÀ There isn't any school here.
 CUNDO HOTE-HMA NEI-DE CUNDO HOTE-HMA NEI-BA-DE Do you know how to speak Burmese?
 CUNDO M'-ØWA-JIM-BU CUNDO M'-ØWA-JIM-BA-BU I stayed at the hotel.
 DI-HMA ØLOU' M'-LOU'-PHU DI-HMA ØLOU' M'-LOU'-PA-BU I don't want to go.
 DI-HMA ØLOU' M'-LOU'-PHU DI-HMA ØLOU' M'-LOU'-PA-BU I don't work here.
7. ØU HOTE-HMA M'-SI-BU ØU HOTE-HMA M'-SI-BA-BU KHIMBYA
 PWE-GOU ØWA-ME PWE-GOU ØWA-BA-ME KHIMBYA He isn't there.
 ØGÙ SÀ-JIN-Ø'-LÀ ØGÙ SÀ-JIN-BA-Ø'-LÀ KHIMBYA I'm going to the theatre.
 BA LOUIN-Ø'-LÈ BA LOUIM-BA-Ø'-LÈ KHIMBYA Do you want to eat now?
 DI TH'MIN-ZAIN KAUN-DE DI TH'MIN-ZAIN KAUM-BA-DE KHIMBYA What do you want?
 BE-GOU ØWA-JIN-Ø'-LÈ BE-GOU ØWA-JIM-BA-Ø'-LÈ KHIMBYA This restaurant is good.
 KHIMBYA M'-LA-HNAIM-BU-LÀ KHIMBYA MÀ-LAHNAIM-BA-BU-LÀ KHIMBYA Where do you want to go?
 KHIMBYA M'-LA-HNAIM-BU-LÀ KHIMBYA MÀ-LAHNAIM-BA-BU-LÀ KHIMBYA Won't you be able to come?

Pronunciation Note

Citation and changed forms of noun-particles

<u>Citation form</u>	<u>Changed form</u>
-KOU	-GOU
-KÀ	-GÀ
-HMA	

Notes: (1) -HMA has only one form because of its initial consonant.

(2) Since noun-particles always (when they follow a noun) are joined to it by hyphen juncture, they usually occur in their changed forms. The only time the citation forms occur is after glottal tone syllables.

Drills on noun-particles.

(Substitution drills)

8.	ðLOU?-KOU	θWĀ-ME	I'm going to work.
	PWE- [^] GOU	θWĀ-ME	I' m going to the theatre.
	NYA-BE?-KOU	θWĀ-ME	I'm going to the right.
	SA-DAI?-KOU	θWĀ-ME	I'm going to the post office.
	BIYA-ZAIN-GOU	θWĀ-ME	I'm going to the tavern.
	BE-BE?-KOU	θWĀ-ME	I'm going to the left.
	TE-DE- [^] GOU	θWĀ-ME	I'm going straight ahead.
	ðLOU?-KOU	θWĀ-ME	I'm going to work.

9. DI-GOU	SA-DAI'-KÀ	LA-X'-LÀ	Did you come here from the post office ?
DI-GOU	EIN-GA	LA-X'-LÀ	Did you come here from home ?
DI-GOU	CAUN-GA	LA-X'-LÀ	Did you come here from school ?
DI-GOU	NYA-BE'-KÀ	LA-X'-LÀ	Did you come here from the right ?
DI-GOU	KAPHI-ZAIN-GA	LA-X'-LÀ	Did you come here from the coffee-shop ?
DI-GOU	LOU'-KÀ	LA-X'-LÀ	Did you come here from work ?
DI-GOU	HOTE-GA	LA-X'-LÀ	Did you come here from the hotel ?
DI-GOU	SA-DAI'-KÀ	LA-X'-LÀ	Did you come here from the post office ?

Supplementary vocabulary for drills.

Two new nationalities:

Japanese	J'PAN	J'PAN PYEI-X'
Indian	INDIYA	INDIYA PYEI-X'

DRILLS. Substitution drills (10-21)

10. B'MA	Z'GA	PYÔ-DA'-Ø'-LÀ	Do you know how to speak Burmese ?
ING'LEI'	Z'GA	PYÔ-DA'-Ø'-LÀ	Do you know how to speak English ?
J'PAN	Z'GA	PYÔ-DA'-Ø'-LÀ	Do you know how to speak Japanese ?
PYINØI'	Z'GA	PYÔ-DA'-Ø'-LÀ	Do you know how to speak French ?

YÔUD'YA Z'GÂ PYÔ-DA'-Θ'-LÂ Do you know how to speak Thai ?
 YÛSÀ Z'GÂ PYÔ-DA'-Θ'-LÂ Do you know how to speak Russian ?
 T'YOU' Z'GÂ PYÔ-DA'-Θ'-LÂ Do you know how to speak Chinese ?
 B'MA Z'GÂ PYÔ-DA'-Θ'-LÂ Do you know how to speak Burmese ?

11. ÎNG'LEI' Z'GÂ M'-PYÔ-DA'-PHU I don't know how to speak English.
 B'MA Z'GÂ M'-PYÔ-DA'-PHU I don't know how to speak Burmese.
 J'PAN Z'GÂ M'-PYÔ-DA'-PHU I don't know how to speak Japanese.
 PYINΘI' Z'GÂ M'-PYÔ-DA'-PHU I don't know how to speak French.
 YÛSÀ Z'GÂ M'-PYÔ-DA'-PHU I don't know how to speak Russian.
 T'YOU' Z'GÂ M'-PYÔ-DA'-PHU I don't know how to speak Chinese.
 INDIYA Z'GÂ M'-PYÔ-DA'-PHU I don't know how to speak Hindi.
 ÎNG'LEI' Z'GÂ M'-PYÔ-DA'-PHU I don't know how to speak English.

12. CUNDO HOTE-HMA ΘLOU' LOU'-PA-DE I work at the hotel.
 CUNDO CÂUN-HMA ΘLOU'-PA-DE I work at the school.
 CUNDO TH'MÎN-ZA IM-HMA ΘLOU' LOU'-PA-DE I work at the restaurant.
 CUNDO EIN-HMA ΘLOU' LOU'-PA-DE I work at home.

CUNDO DI-HMA ƏLOU? LOU?-PA-DE I work here.

CUNDO HOU-HMA ƏLOU? LOU?-PA-DE I work there.

CUNDO BIYA-ZAIM-HMA ƏLOU? LOU?-PA-DE I work at the tavern.

CUNDO HOTE-HMA ƏLOU? LOU?-PA-DE I work at the hotel.

13. KHIMBYA CAUN-HMA ƏLOU? LOU?-CHIN-X'-LA Do you want to work at the school?

KHIMBYA DI-HMA ƏLOU? LOU?-CHIN-X'-LA Do you want to work here?

KHIMBYA HOU-HMA ƏLOU? LOU?-CHIN-X'-LA Do you want to work there?

KHIMBYA TH'MIN-ZAIM-HMA ƏLOU? LOU?-CHIN-X'-LA Do you want to work at the restaurant?

KHIMBYA SA-DAI?-HMA ƏLOU? LOU?-CHIN-X'-LA Do you want to work at the post office?

KHIMBYA KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA ƏLOU? LOU?-CHIN-X'-LA Do you want to work at the coffee-shop?

KHIMBYA EIN-HMA ƏLOU? LOU?-CHIN-X'-LA Do you want to work at home?

KHIMBYA CAUN-HMA ƏLOU? LOU?-CHIN-X'-LA Do you want to work at the school?

14. PYINƏI? Z'GA NE-NE PYO-DA?-TE I know how speak French a little bit.

ING'LEI? Z'GA NE-NE PYO-DA?-TE I know how to speak English a little bit.

B'MA Z'GA NE-NE PYO-DA?-TE I know how to speak Burmese a little bit.

INDIYA Z'GA NE-NE PYO-DA?-TE I know how to speak Hindi a little bit.

YÓUD'YÁ Z'GÁ NĒ-NE PYÔ-DA?-TE

I know how to speak Thai a little bit.

J'PAN Z'GÁ NĒ-NE PYÔ-DA?-TE

I know how to speak Japanese a little bit.

YUSÁ Z'GÁ NĒ-NE PYÔ-DA?-TE

I know how to speak Russian a little bit.

PYINŌI? Z'GÁ NĒ-NE PYÔ-DA?-TE

I know how to speak French a little bit.

15. T'YOU? Z'GÁ PYÔ-DA?-CHIN-Ō'-LÁ

Do you want to know how to speak Chinese ?

INDIYA Z'GÁ PYÔ-DA?-CHIN-Ō'-LÁ

Do you want to know how to speak Hindi ?

B'MA Z'GÁ PYÔ-DA?-CHIN-Ō'-LÁ

Do you want to know how to speak Burmese ?

J'PAN Z'GÁ PYÔ-DA?-CHIN-Ō'-LÁ

Do you want to know how to speak Japanese ?

YUSÁ Z'GÁ PYÔ-DA?-CHIN-Ō'-LÁ

Do you want to know how to speak Russian ?

YÓUD'YÁ Z'GÁ PYÔ-DA?-CHIN-Ō'-LÁ

Do you want to know how to speak Thai ?

PYINŌI? Z'GÁ PYÔ-DA?-CHIN-Ō'-LÁ

Do you want to know how to speak French ?

T'YOU? Z'GÁ PYÔ-DA?-CHIN-Ō'-LÁ

Do you want to know how to speak Chinese ?

16. ǾGŪ ǾLOU?-KOU ǾWÁ-ME

I'm going to work now.

ǾGŪ BIYA-ZAIN-KOU ǾWÁ-ME

I'm going to the tavern now.

ǾGŪ TH'MĪN-ZAIN-GOU ǾWÁ-ME

I'm going to the restaurant now.

ǾGŪ CĀUN-GOU ǾWÁ-ME

I'm going to school now.

- ǾǾ̀ SA-DAI?-KOU ǾWA-ME
 I'm going to the post office now.
- ǾǾ̀ HOU-GOU ǾWA-ME
 I'm going to that place now.
- ǾǾ̀ HOTE-GOU ǾWA-ME
 I'm going to the hotel now.
- ǾǾ̀ ǾLOU?-KOU ǾWA-ME
 I'm going to work now.
17. HOU-HMA SĠG'RE? SĠ-M'-LĀ
 Will there be cigarettes there ?
- HOU-HMA CĀUN SĠ-M'-LĀ
 Will there be a school there ?
- HOU-HMA TH'MIN-ZAIN SĠ-M'-LĀ
 Will there be a restaurant there ?
- HOU-HMA BIYA-ZAIN SĠ-M'-LĀ
 Will there be a tavern there ?
- HOU-HMA KHIMBYĀ SĠ-M'-LĀ
 Will you be there ?
- HOU-HMA SA-DAI? SĠ-M'-LĀ
 Will there be a post office there ?
- HOU-HMA ǾU SĠ-M'-LĀ
 Will he be there ?
- HOU-HMA SĠG'RE? SĠ-M'-LĀ
 Will there be cigarettes there ?
18. B'-ǾU YŪSĀ Z'GĀ PYŌ-DA?-Ǿ'-LĒ
 Who knows how to speak Russian ?
- B'-ǾU ĠNG'LEI? Z'GĀ PYŌ-DA?-Ǿ'-LĒ
 Who knows how to speak English ?
- B'-ǾU B'MA Z'GĀ PYŌ-DA?-Ǿ'-LĒ
 Who knows how to speak Burmese ?
- B'-ǾU YŌUD'YĀ Z'GĀ PYŌ-DA?-Ǿ'-LĒ
 Who knows how to speak Thai ?

B'X-ĐU PYINƏI' Z'GĀ PYŌ-DA'-Ə'-LĒ Who knows how to speak French ?
 B'X-ĐU T'YOU' Z'GĀ PYŌ-DA'-Ə'-LĒ Who knows how to speak Chinese ?
 B'X-ĐU INDIYA Z'GĀ PYŌ-DA'-Ə'-LĒ Who knows how to speak Hindi ?
 B'X-ĐU YUSA Z'GĀ PYŌ-DA'-Ə'-LĒ Who knows how to speak Russian ?

19. B'X-ĐU SA-DAI'-KĀ LA-X'-LĒ Who came from the post office ?
 B'X-ĐU EIN-GĀ LA-X'-LĒ Who came from the house ?
 B'X-ĐU CAUN-GĀ LA-X'-LĒ Who came from the school ?
 B'X-ĐU ƏLOU'-KĀ LA-X'-LĒ Who came from work ?
 B'X-ĐU HOTE-GĀ LA-X'-LĒ Who came from the hotel ?
 B'X-ĐU TH'MIN-ZAIN-GĀ LA-X'-LĒ Who came from the restaurant ?
 B'X-ĐU T'YOU' PYEI-GĀ LA-X'-LĒ Who came from China ?
 B'X-ĐU SA-DAI'-KĀ LA-X'-LĒ Who came from the post office ?

20. CUNDŌ-HMA KHĒ-DAN M'-SI-BA-BU I don't have a pencil.
 CUNDŌ-HMA SA-OU' M'-SI-BA-BU I don't have a book.
 CUNDŌ-HMA K'LAUN-DAN M'-SI-BA-BU I don't have a pen.
 CUNDŌ-HMA SA YEI SE'KU M'-SI-BA-BU I don't have any writing paper.

CUNDO-HMA	MĪJĪ?	M'-SĪ-BA-BU	I don't have any matches.
CUNDO-HMA	ØLOU?	M'-SĪ-BA-BU	I don't have a job.
CUNDO-HMA	EIN	M'-SĪ-BA-BU	I don't have a house.
CUNDO-HMA	KĤE-DAN	M'-SĪ-BA-BU	I don't have a pencil.

21.

CUNDO-HMA	SĤEI-LEI?	SĪ-BA-DE	I have a cigar.
CUNDO-HMA	MĪJĪ?	SĪ-BA-DE	I have matches.
CUNDO-HMA	KĤE-DAN	SĪ-BA-DE	I have a pencil.
CUNDO-HMA	K'LAUN-DAN	SĪ-BA-DE	I have a pen.
CUNDO-HMA	SA-OU?	SĪ-BA-DE	I have a book.
CUNDO-HMA	SA YEI SE?KU	SĪ-BA-DE	I have some writing paper.
CUNDO-HMA	EIN	SĪ-BA-DE	I have a house.
CUNDO-HMA	SĤEI-LEI?	SĪ-BA-DE	I have a cigar.

22. DRILLS. Progressive Substitution drills: (22-26)

ØU	HOTE-GOU	ØWĀ-M'-LĀ	Is he going to the hotel ?
ØU	SA-DAI?-KOU	ØWĀ-M'-LĀ	Is he going to the post-office ?
KĤIMBYĀ	SA-DAI?-KOU	ØWĀ-M'-LĀ	Are you going to the post-office ?
KĤIMBYĀ	B'MA PYEI-GOU	ØWĀ-M'-LĀ	Are you going to Burma ?
MAUN BĀ	B'MA PYEI-GOU	ØWĀ-M'-LĀ	Is Maung Ba going to Burma ?

MAUN BA CAUN-GOU [^]ΘWA-M'-LA
 EU CAUN-GOU [^]ΘWA-M'-LA
 EU HOTE-GOU [^]ΘWA-M'-LA

Is Maung Ba going to school ?
 Is he going to school ?
 Is he going to the hotel ?

23. MAUN BA EIN-GOU [^]ΘWA-JIN-DE
 MAUN BA BE-BE'-KOU [^]ΘWA-JIN-DE
 CUNDO BE-BE'-KOU [^]ΘWA-JIN-DE
 CUNDO SA-DAI'-KOU [^]ΘWA-JIN-DE
 EU SA-DAI'-KOU [^]ΘWA-JIN-DE
 EU TE-DE-GOU [^]ΘWA-JIN-DE
 MAUN BA TE-DE-GOU [^]ΘWA-JIN-DE
 MAUN BA EIN-GOU [^]ΘWA-JIN-DE

Maung Ba wants to go home.
 Maung Ba wants to go to the left.
 I want to go to the left.
 I want to go to the post office.
 He wants to go to the post office.
 He wants to go straight ahead.
 Maung Ba wants to go straight ahead.
 Maung Ba wants to go home.

24. B'MA Z'GA [^]PYO-JIN-[^]χ'-LA
 B'MA Z'GA [^]PYO-HNAIN-[^]χ'-LA
 INDIYA Z'GA [^]PYO-HNAIN-[^]χ'-LA
 K'LA Z'GA [^]PYO-DA' [^]χ'-LA
 T'YOU? Z'GA [^]PYO-DA' [^]χ'-LA

Do you want to speak Burmese ?
 Can you speak Burmese ?
 Can you speak Hindi ?
 Do you know how to speak Hindustani ?
 Do you know how to speak Chinese ?

T'YOU? Z'GA PYÓ-DA'-CHIN-[^]ǎ'-LA
 B'MA Z'GA PYÓ-DA'-CHIN-[^]ǎ'-LA
 B'MA Z'GA PYÓ-JIN-[^]ǎ'-LA

Do you want to know how to speak Chinese ?
 Do you want to know how to speak Burmese ?
 Do you want to speak Burmese ?

25. KHIMBYA SA YEI-DA'-[^]ǎ'-LA
 KHIMBYA SA YEI-HNAIN-[^]ǎ'-LA
 ǎU SA YEI-HNAIN-[^]ǎ'-LA
 ǎU SA YEI-JIN-[^]ǎ'-LA
 MAUN BA SA YEI-JIN-[^]ǎ'-LA
 MAUN BA SA YEI-HNAIN-JIN-[^]ǎ'-LA
 KHIMBYA SA YEI-HNAIN-JIN-[^]ǎ'-LA
 KHIMBYA SA YEI-DA'-[^]ǎ'-LA

Do you know how to write ?
 Can you write ?
 Can he write ?
 Does he want to write ?
 Does Maung Ba want to write ?
 Does Maung Ba want to be able to write ?
 Do you want to be able to write ?
 Do you know how to write ?

26. B'-[^]ǎU CAUN-GOU [^]ǎWA-M'-LE
 B'-[^]ǎU CAUN-GOU LA-M'-LE
 B'-[^]ǎU CAUN-GA LA-M'-LE
 B'-[^]ǎU CAUN-GA SA YEI-M'-LE
 B'-[^]ǎU CAUN-HMA SA YEI-M'-LE

Who's going to go to the school ?
 Who's going to come to the school ?
 Who's going to come from the school ?
 Who's going to write from the school ?
 Who's going to write at the school ?

B'X-OU CAUN-HMA PYO-M'-LE Who's going to speak at the school ?
 B'X-OU CAUN-GOU PYO-M'-LE Who's going to speak to the school ?
 B'X-OU CAUN-GOU EWA-M'-LE Who's going to go to the school ?

27. OU NEI KAUN-DE OU NEI M'-KAUM-BU He isn't well.
 OLOU?-KOU EWA-ME OLOU?-KOU M'-EWA-BU I'm not going to work.
 B'MA Z'GA PYO-DA?-TE B'MA Z'GA M'-PYO-DA?-PHU I don't know how to speak
 HOTE-GA LA-DE HOTE-GA M'-LA-BU I didn't come from the hotel.
 SA-DAI?-HMA SI-DE SA-DAI?-HMA M'-SI-BU It's not at the post office.
 OLOU? LOU?-CHIN-DE OLOU? M'-LOU?-CHIM-BU I don't want to work.
 HOU-GOU EWA-ME HOU-GOU M'-EWA-BU I'm not going there.

28. HOU-GOU EWA-DA?-TE HOU-GOU M'-EWA-DA?-PHU I don't know how to go there.
 OU-GOU PYO-DA?-TE OU-GOU M'-PYO-DA?-PHU I don't know how to speak to him.
 CAUN-GOU LA-DA?-TE CAUN-GOU M'-LA-DA?-PHU I don't know how to come to the school.
 DI OLOU? LOU?-TA?-TE DI OLOU? M'-LOU?-TA?-PHU I don't know how to do this job.
 KHIMBYA-GOU SA YEI-DA?-TE KHIMBYA-GOU SA M'-YEI-DA?-PHU I don't know how to write to you.
 DI-GA HOU-GOU EWA-DA?-TE DI-GA HOU-GOU M'-EWA-DA?-PHU I don't know how to go from here to there.
 YUSA Z'GA PYO-DA?-TE YUSA Z'GA M'-PYO-DA?-PHU I don't know how to speak Russian.

29. CUNDO-LE SA-DAI'-HMA ǾLOU' LOU'-TE CUNDO SA-DAI'-HMA-LE ǾLOU' LOU'-TE
 ǾU-LE B'MA Z'GA PYO-DE ǾU B'MA Z'GA-LE PYO-DE
 YǾUD'YA PYEI-ǾA-LE DI-GOU LA-DA'-TE YǾUD'YA PYEI-ǾA DI-GOU-LE LA-DA'-TE
 CUNDO-HMA-LE K'L'THAIN SI-DE CUNDO-HMA K'L'THAIN-LE SI-DE
 KHMIBYA-LE ǾLOU'-KOU ǾWA-M'-LA KHMIBYA ǾLOU'-KOU-LE ǾWA-M'-LA
 CAUN SH'YA-LE BIYA-ZAIN-HMA SI-Ǿ'-LA CAUN SH'YA BIYA-ZAIN-HMA-LE SI-Ǿ'-LA
 KHMIBYA-LE K'LAUN-DAN LOU IN-Ǿ'-LA KHMIBYA K'LAUN-DAN-LE LOU IN-Ǿ'-LA

I also work at the post office.

He also spoke Burmese.

The Thai knows how to get there too.

I also have a chair.

Are you going to go to work too ?

Was the school teacher in the tavern too ?

Do you want a pen too ?

30. KHIMBYA-LE K'LAUN-DAN LOU IN-[^]LA KHIMBYA K'LAUN-DAN-LE LOU IN-[^]LA
 CAUN SH'YA-LE BIYA-ZAIN-HMA SI-[^]LA CAUN SH'YA BIYA-ZAIN-HMA-LE SI-[^]LA
 KHIMBYA-LE OLOU'-KOU [^]WA-M'-LA KHIMBYA OLOU'-KOU-LE [^]WA-M'-LA
 CUNDO-HMA-LE K'L'THAIN [^]SI-DE CUNDO-HMA K'L'THAIN-LE SI-DE
 YOUN'YA PYEI-[^]LA DI-GOU LA-DA?-TE YOUN'YA PYEI-[^]LA DI-GOU-LE LA-DA?-TE
 OU-LE B'MA Z'GA PYO-DE OU B'MA Z'GA-LE PYO-DE
 CUNDO-LE SA-DAI'-HMA OLOU' LOU?-TE CUNDO SA-DAI'-HMA-LE OLOU' LOU?-TE

Do you want a pen too ?

Was the school teacher in the tavern too ?

Are you going to go to work too ?

I also have a chair.

The Thai knows how to get there too.

He also spoke Burmese.

I also work at the post office.

DRILLS. Question-answer drills (31-32)

31. (Q). KHIMBYA NEI KAUN-[^]Ń'-LÁ (A) KAUN-DE I'm well.
 ǾGU TH'MIN SA-JIN-[^]Ń'-LÁ SÁ-JIN-DE I want to eat.
 B'MA Z'GA PYÓ-DA'-[^]Ń'-LÁ PYÓ-DA'-TE I know how to speak.
 ǾLOU' LOU'-TA'-[^]Ń'-LÁ LOU'-TA'-TE I know how to work.
 ǾLOU' LOU'-CHIN-[^]Ń'-LÁ LOU'-CHIN-DE I want to work.
 SA YEI SE'KU LOUJIN-[^]Ń'-LÁ LOUJIN-DE I want it.
 DI-GOU LA-HNAIN-[^]Ń'-LÁ LA-HNAIN-DE I can come.
32. (Q) KHIMBYA NEI KAUN-[^]Ń'-LÁ (A) M'-KAUM-BU I'm not well.
 ǾGU TH'MIN SA-JIN-[^]Ń'-LÁ M'-SÁ-JIM-BU I don't want to eat.
 B'MA Z'GA PYÓ-DA'-[^]Ń'-LÁ M'-PYÓ-DA'-PHU I don't know how to speak.
 SA YEI SE'KU LOUJIN-[^]Ń'-LÁ M'-LOUJIM-BU I don't want it.
 DI-GOU LA-HNAIN-[^]Ń'-LÁ M'-LA-HNAIN-BU I cannot come.
 ǾLOU' LOU'-CHIN-[^]Ń'-LÁ M'-LOU'-CHIM-BU I don't want to work.
 ǾLOU' LOU'-TA'-[^]Ń'-LÁ M'-LOU'-TA'-PHU I don't know how to work.

- 1.A. DI-HMA THAIM-BA A. Please sit here.
2. HOU-HMA M'-THAIM-BA-NÈ Don't sit there.
3. L'PHE?-YEI ΘAU?-PA Have some tea.
- 4.B. CÊI-ZÛ TIM-BA-DE B. Thank you.
5. OGÙ BE-HN'-NAYI SÌ-B'-LÊ What time is it ?
- 6.A. LÊI NAYI SÌ-BI A. It's four o'clock.
7. ΘWÂ-Z'-YA SÌ-Θ'-LÂ Do you have to go ?
- 8.B. ΘWÂ-Z'-YA SÌ-DE ΘWÂ-DO-ME B. Yes, I do. Goodbye.

Vocabulary

Nouns

L'PHE?-YEI	tea
YEI	water
NAYI	hour

Noun particles

BE-HN'-	how many
^ LEI-	four

Independent particle

^ CEI-ZU	^ TIM-BA-DE	thank you
-------------	----------------	-----------

Verb stems

THAIN	sit
ΘAU?-	drink

Verb particles

-S'YA	some place
	something to (verb)

Sentence particles

(zero) \	command
M'-. .-NE	(negative command)
	don't
-PI	already (see Grammar Note D)
^ -TO-ME	about to

Note: The sentence particle ^
-TO-ME should be regarded as a unit, rather than a combination of -ME 'future' plus something new. Consider the what in our expression what for?; it would be possible, with some ingenuity, to find a connection between that what and the what of what do you want?. But you lose a lot of time that way. It's much more efficient to regard what as one thing and what for? as something else, with an obvious similarity. So here, we treat -ME as one thing, and ^
-TO-ME as something else, with an obvious similarity.

(A) THAIM-BA, M'-THAIM-BA-NE: Commands and requests. There are many ways to tell or to ask someone to do something, ranging from the most abrupt command to the most elaborately polite request. The commands as they grow more polite, shade into requests. Once, when I was in the army, a sergeant said, 'Would you like to take your jacket off?', and I said, 'No, I'm fairly comfortable, thanks,' whereupon, to my astonishment, he roared at me, 'That's an order, soldier!' Consider the following sequence:

Sit down.	} THAIN	
Please sit down.		
Sit down, please.		
Do sit down.		
Will you sit down ?		} THAIM-BA
Want to sit down ?		
Don't you want to sit down ?		
Why don't you sit down ?		
Would you like to sit down ?		
Wouldn't you like to sit down ?		
Can I ask you to sit down ?		
May I invite you to sit down ?		
etc.		

The simplest command form in Burmese is a verb stem without any ending, e.g., THAIN 'sit down'. This is very abrupt command form, one you will have little occasion to use (though it would be proper to speak to children that way).

We will drill on the forms containing the polite verb-particle -PA-: Examples:

<u>Positive</u>		<u>Negative</u>	
<u>(verb stem)-PA</u>		<u>M'-(verb stem)-PA-NE</u>	
ΘWĀ-BA	Go.	M'-ΘWĀ-BA-NE	Don't go.
SĀ-BA	EAT.	M'-SĀ-BA-NE	Don't eat.
ΘLOU? LCU?-PA	Work.	ΘLOU? M'-LOU?-PA-NE	Don't work.
ΘAU?-PA	Drink.	M'-ΘAU?-PA-NE	Don't drink.

(B) The verb-particle -S'YA turns a verb into a noun:

(verb stem)-S'YA	something	
	somebody	to (verb)
	some place	

Examples:

ΘAU [˘] -S'YA	something to drink
LOU [˘] -S'YA	something to do
SĀ ^ˆ -Z'YA	something to eat
ΘWA ^ˆ -Z'-YA	some place to go
NEI-Z'-YA	some place to stay

These nouns function like other nouns:

TH'MĪN-ZAIN	SI [˘] -DE	There's a restaurant.
ΘWA ^ˆ -Z'YA	SI [˘] -DE	There's some place to go.
		There's some place to go.

The range of meaning of this last construction is about the same as that of its English equivalent:

ΘWA ^ˆ -Z'YA	SI [˘] -DE	There's some place I have to go to (so I can't stay here) (so
		There's some place I can go to (so I don't have to stay here).

ΘU [˘] -HMA	LOU [˘] -S'YA	SI [˘] -DE	He hasn't got anything to do.
			There's nothing for him to do.
			There's nothing he has to do.
			There's nothing he can do.

ΘU [˘] -HMA	SĀ ^ˆ -Z'YA	M'-SI [˘] -BU ^ˆ	He hasn't got anything to eat.
			There's nothing for him to eat.
			There's nothing he has to eat.
			There's nothing he can eat.

The English equivalent is not always a phrase:

SĀ ^ˆ -Z'YA	food	(something to eat)
ΘAU [˘] -S'YA	a drink	(something to drink)
MAUN-Z'YA	a vehicle	(something to drive)

The 'something' or 'some place' can be made specific:

ΘAU?-S'YA	SI-DE	There's <u>something</u> to drink.
BIYA ΘAU?-S'YA	SI-DE	There's <u>beer</u> to drink.
ΘWA-Z'YA	SI-DE	There's <u>some place</u> to go.
CAUN-GOU ΘWA-Z'YA	SI-DE	There's <u>a school</u> to go to.

(C) The sentence-particle -TO-ME 'about to' tells the hearer that an action is all cranked up and ready to go; everything is set, the momentum is under way, and in just an instant it will happen:

The sun is about to come up ^ \
 I'm all set to eat. (Cundo SA-DO-ME)
 She's about to take off for Spain.

The negative is tricky:

M'-SA-DO-BU not going to eat, after all (in spite of the readiness)

Examples:

BIYA	ΘAU?-TO-ME	I'm just about to drink a beer.
ΘLOU?	LOU?-TO-ME	I'm all set to do some work.
EIN-GOU	ΘWA-DO-ME	I'm about to go home.
CUNDO	SA-DO-ME	I'm on the point of eating.
BIYA	M'-ΘAU?-TO-BU	I'm not going to drink the beer, after all.
ΘLOU?	M'-LOU?-TO-BU	I'm not going to work, after all.
EIN-GOU	M'-ΘWA-DO-BU	I'm not going home, after all.
CUNDO	M'-SA-DO-BU	I'm not going to eat, after all.

(D) Telling Time.

BE-HN'-NAYI, SI-B'-LE What time is it ?
 LEI NAYI SI-BI It's four o'clock.

These sentences contain a new sentence-particle -PI. Don't worry about -PI for the moment; we'll get into it in detail later on. For now, confine your use of it to clock expressions like those above.

Here are some other numbers to substitute for LEI 'fou'.

T'--NAYI	√\ SI-BI	It's one o'clock.
HN'-NAYI	√\ SI-BI	It's two o'clock
ΘOUN-NAYI	√\ SI-BI	It's three o'clock.
KOU-NAYI	√\ SI-BI	It's nine o'clock.

Other numbers up to twelve will be presented in the next lesson. The Burmese for 'five' is not presented here because it involves a pronunciation problem we haven't tackled yet. The time expressions above will be drilled in this lesson.

Pronunciation

Contracted syllables. There are two ways in which the citation form of a Burmese syllable may be altered.

(1) its initial consonant may be changed: -TE -DE, -KOU -GOU, etc. Only certain initial consonants are susceptible to this modification. This modification never occurs after glottal-tone syllables, and occurs otherwise only in hyphen juncture relationships. (See Lesson 5)

(2) its vowel, whatever it is, may be 'contracted' to schwa: -DE -θ'-(LĀ), -ME -M'-(LĒ), etc.

With two exceptions (-TE -θ', -DE -θ'), the initial consonant is not changed when a syllable is contracted.

Here is a list of the contracted syllables we have encountered so far:

(a) sentence-particles before -LĀ or -LĒ:

<u>citation form</u>	<u>contracts to</u>	<u>changed form</u>	<u>contracts to</u>
LOU?-TE	LOU?-θ'-LĀ	θWĀ-DE	θWĀ-θ'-LĀ
LOU?-ME	LOU?-M'-LĀ		
LOU?-PI	LOU?-P'-LĀ	√\ SI-BI	√\ SI-B'-LĀ

(b) the numbers one, and two, and how many, when they precede nouns:

Citation
form

contracts
to

TI?

T'-

HNI?

HN'-

BE-HN'- (occurs only before nouns)

(c) the question word BE , in some compounds:

B'-OU 'who' (B_E plus changed form of OU)

It is not profitable to try to analyse the apostrophes that turn up in nouns and verbs as indications of contractions, and to guess at the citation forms that lie behind them ('is the first part of Z'BWE 'table' a contraction of the changed form of SA 'eat'?'). Such ponderings are fascinating speculations, but they don't help you learn to speak Burmese; after all, you learned to speak English, and probably never realized that the fil of the filth is a 'contracted form of foul. And if you had known it, would it have helped ?

DRILLS. Supplementary vocabulary

Four new verbs:	MAUN-DE	'drive'
	SA-DE	'ride'
	LAN SAU?-TE	'walk'
	PYEI-DE	'run'

DRILLS. Substitution drills. (1-24)

1. DI-HMA THAIM-BA	Sit here.
DI-HMA NEI-BA	Stay here.
DI-HMA SA YEI-BA	Write here.
DI-HMA SA-BA	Eat here.
DI-HMA LOU? LOU?-PA	Work here.
DI-HMA OAU?-PA	Drink it here.
DI-HMA PYO-BA	Speak here.
DI-HMA THAIM-BA	Sit here.

2. DI-GOU LA-BA Come here.
 DI-GOU SĪ-BA Ride to here.
 DI-GOU SA YĒI-BA Write to here.
 DI-GOU MAUN-BA Drive to here.
 DI-GOU LĀN ŠAU'-PA Walk to here.
 DI-GOU ŌWA-BA Go to here.
 DI-GOU PYĒI-BA Run to here.
 DI-GOU LA-BA Come here.
3. HOU-HMA M'-SĀ-BA-NĒ Don't eat there.
 HOU-HMA ŌLOU' M'-LOU'-PA-NĒ Don't work there.
 HOU-HMA M'-NEI-BA-NĒ Don't stay there.
 HOU-HMA M'-ŌAU'-PA-NĒ Don't drink there.
 HOU-HMA SA M'-YĒI-BA-NĒ Don't write there.
 HOU-HMA M'-PYĒI-BA-NĒ Don't run there (in that place)
 HOU-HMA M'-THAIM-BA-NĒ Don't sit there.
 HOU-HMA M'-SĀ-BA-NĒ Don't eat there.
4. HOU-GOU M'-ŌWA-BA-NĒ Don't go there.
 HOU-GOU M'-MAUN-BA-NĒ Don't drive there.
 HOU-GOU M'-PYĒI-BA-NĒ Don't run there (to that place)
 HOU-GOU SA M'-YĒI-BA-NĒ Don't write there.
 HOU-GOU LĀN M'-ŠAU'-PA-NĒ Don't walk there.
 HOU-GOU M'-SĪ-BA-NĒ Don't ride to there.
 HOU-GOU M'-LA-BA-NĒ Don't come to there.
 HOU-GOU M'-ŌWA-BA-NĒ Don't go there.

5. ǾGŭ HOTE-GOU ǾWA-JIN-DE I want to go to the hotel now.
 ǾGŭ HOTE-GOU PYEI-JIN-DE I want to run to the hotel now.
 ǾGŭ HOTE-GOU MAUN-JIN-DE I want to drive to the hotel now.
 ǾGŭ HOTE-GOU LAN ŠAU?-CHIN-DE I want to walk to the hotel now.
 ǾGŭ HOTE-GOU SI-JIN-DE I want to ride to the hotel now.
 ǾGŭ HOTE-GOU LA-JIN-DE I want to come to the hotel now.
 ǾGŭ HOTE-GOU SA YEI-JIN-DE I want to write to the hotel now.
 ǾGŭ HOTE-GOU ǾWA-JIN-DE I want to go to the hotel now.
6. SA-DAI?-KOU LAN ŠAU?-TA?-TE I know how to walk to the post office.
 SA-DAI?-KOU LAN ŠAU?-CHIN-DE I want to walk to the post office.
 SA-DAI?-KOU LAN ŠAU?-HNAIN-DE I can walk to the post office.
 SA-DAI?-KOU LAN M'-ŠAU?-PHU I didn't walk to the post office.
 SA-DAI?-KOU LAN ŠAU?-TŌ-ME I'm about to walk to the post office.
 SA-DAI?-KOU LAN M'-ŠAU?-HNAIN-BU I can't walk to the post office.
 SA-DAI?-KOU LAN ŠAU?-ME I'm going to walk to the post office.
 SA-DAI?-KOU LAN ŠAU?-TA?-TE I know how to walk to the post office.

7. ӨU CAUN-GOU MAUN-HNAIN-[^]CH'-LA[^]
 ӨU CAUN-GOU MAUN-DA'-[^]Ө'-LA[^]
 ӨU CAUN-GOU MAUN- JIN-[^]CH'-LA[^]
 ӨU CAUN-GOU MAUN-DA'-CHIN-[^]CH'-LA[^]
 ӨU CAUN-GOU MAUN-M'-LA[^]
 ӨU CAUN-GOU MAUN-HNAIN-M'-LA[^]
 ӨU CAUN-GOU MAUN-DÖ-M'-LA[^]
 ӨU CAUN-GOU MAUN-HNAIN-[^]CH'-LA[^]

Can he drive to the school ?
 Does he know how to drive to the school?
 Does he want to drive to the school ?
 Does he want to know how to drive to school?
 Will he drive to the school ?
 Will he be able to drive to the school ?
 Is he about to drive to the school ?
 Can he drive to the school ?

169

8. DI-LOU SHOU-YIN M'-SA-JIM-BÜ[^]
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN M'-PYEI-JIM-BÜ[^]
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN M'-[^]ӨWA-JIM-BÜ[^]
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN M'-LOU?-CHIM-BÜ[^]
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN M'-NEI-JIM-BÜ[^]
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN LÄN M'-[^]SAU?-CHIM-BÜ[^]
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN M'-MAUN-JIM-BÜ[^]
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN M'-SA-JIM-BÜ[^]

In that case, I don't want to eat.
 In that case, I don't want to run.
 In that case, I don't want to go.
 In that case, I don't want to do it.
 In that case, I don't want to stay.
 In that case, I don't want to walk.
 In that case I don't want to drive.
 In that case, I don't want to eat.

9. [^]əwā-z'ya ^{v\}si-de There's some place to go.
 [^]sa-z'ya ^{v\}si-de There's something to eat.
 əauʔ-s'ya ^{v\}si-de There's something to drink.
 [^]maun-z'ya ^{v\}si-de There's some place to drive to.
 [^]lan ʃauʔ-s'ya ^{v\}si-de There's some place to walk to.
 [^]pyō-z'ya ^{v\}si-de There's something to say.
 ^{v\}thain-z'ya ^{v\}si-de There's some place to sit.
 [^]əwā-z'ya ^{v\}si-de There's some place to go.

10. [^]lan ^vsauʔ-s'ya ^{v\}si-bu There's no place to walk to.
 [^]əauʔ-s'ya ^{v\}si-bu There's nothing to drink.
 [^]thain-z'ya ^{v\}si-bu There's no place to sit.
 [^]pyō-z'ya ^{v\}si-bu There's nothing to say.
 louʔ-s'ya ^{v\}si-bu There's nothing to do.
 nei-z'ya ^{v\}si-bu There's no place to stay.
 [^]sa-z'ya ^{v\}si-bu There's nothing to eat.
 [^]lan ^vsauʔ-s'ya ^{v\}si-bu There's no place to walk to.

11. [^]CAUN SH'YA-HMA LOU?-S'YA M'-SI-BU There's nothing for the teacher to do.
 CUNDO-HMA LOU?-S'YA M'-SI-BU There's nothing for me to do.
 MAUN BA-HMA LOU?-S'YA M'-SI-BU There's nothing for Maung Ba to do.
 KHIMBYA-HMA LOU?-S'YA M'-SI-BU There's nothing for you to do.
 YUSA PYEI-[^]CHA-HMA LOU?-S'YA M'-SI-BU There's nothing for the Russian to do.
 [^]EU-HMA LOU?-S'YA M'-SI-BU There's nothing for him to do.
 [^]CAUN-[^]CHA-HMA LOU?-S'YA M'-SI-BU There's nothing for the student to do.
 [^]CAUN SH'YA-HMA LOU?-S'YA M'-SI-BU There's nothing for the teacher to do.

171

12. KHIMBYA-HMA [^]EAU?-S'YA SI-[^]CH'-LA Have you got something to drink ?
 KHIMBYA-HMA NEI-Z'YA SI-[^]CH'-LA Have you got some place to stay ?
 KHIMBYA [^]SA-Z'YA SI-[^]CH'-LA Have you got something to eat ?
 KHIMBYA-HMA THAIN-Z'YA SI-[^]CH'-LA Have you got some place to sit ?
 KHIMBYA-HMA SA YEI-Z'YA SI-[^]CH'-LA Have you got something to write ?
 KHIMBYA [^]PYO-Z'YA SI-[^]CH'-LA Have you got something to say ?
 KHIMBYA-HMA LOU?-S'YA SI-[^]CH'-LA Have you got something to do ?
 KHIMBYA-HMA [^]EAU?-S'YA SI-[^]CH'-LA Have you got something to drink ?

13. TH'MIN-ZAIM-HMA SĀ-Z'YA SĪ-DE I'm to eat at the restaurant.
 EIN-HMA SĀ-Z'YA SĪ-DE I'm to eat at home.
 KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA SĀ-Z'YA SĪ-DE I'm to eat at the coffee-shop.
 DI-HMA SĀ-Z'YA SĪ-DE I'm to eat here.
 CĀUN-HMA SĀ-Z'YA SĪ-DE I'm to eat at the school.
 Z'BŨE-HMA SĀ-Z'YA SĪ-DE I'm to eat at the table.
 HOTE-HMA SĀ-Z'YA SĪ-DE I'm to eat at the hotel.
 TH'MIN-ZAIM-HMA SĀ-Z'YA SĪ-DE I'm to eat at the restaurant.
14. TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU ĞĀ-Z'YA SĪ-ME I'll have to go to the restaurant.
 SA-ŋAI'-KOU ĞĀ-Z'YA SĪ-ME I'll have to go to the post office.
 PŨE-GOU ĞĀ-Z'YA SĪ-ME I'll have to go to the theatre.
 EIN-GOU ĞĀ-Z'YA SĪ-ME I'll have to go home.
 PYINŋI' PYEI-GOU ĞĀ-Z'YA SĪ-ME I'll have to go to France.
 ŋLOU?-KOU ĞĀ-Z'YA SĪ-ME I'll have to go to work.
 HOTE-GOU ĞĀ-Z'YA SĪ-ME I'll have to go to the hotel.
 TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU ĞĀ-Z'YA SĪ-ME I'll have to go to the restaurant.

15. KHIMBYA-HMA BA LOU?-S'YA SI-X'-LE What do you have to do ?
 EU-HMA BA LOU?-S'YA SI-X'-LE What does he have to do ?
 MAUN BA-HMA BA LOU?-S'YA SI-X'-LE What does Maung Ba have to do ?
 CAUN-DA-HMA BA LOU?-S'YA SI-X'-LE What does the student have to do ?
 T'YOU? PYEI-DA-HMA BA LOU?-S'YA SI-X'-LE What does the Chinese have to do ?
 CUNDO-HMA BA LOU?-S'YA SI-X'-LE What do I have to do ?
 CAUN SH'YA-HMA BA LOU?-S'YA SI-X'-LE What does the teacher have to do ?
 KHIMBYA-HMA BA LOU?-S'YA SI-X'-LE What do you have to do ?

173

16. OGU LEI-NAYI SI-BI It's four o'clock now.
 OGU EOUN-NAYI SI-BI It's three o'clock now.
 OGU KOU-NAYI SI-BI It's nine o'clock now.
 OGU HN'-NAYI SI-BI It's two o'clock now.
 OGU EOUN-NAYI SI-BI It's three o'clock now.
 OGU T'-NAYI SI-BI It's one o'clock now.
 OGU KOU-NAYI SI-BI It's nine o'clock now.
 OGU LEI-NAYI SI-BI It's four o'clock now.

17. ǾGU ǾUN-NAYI ǾI-B'-LA Is it three o'clock ?
 ǾGU KOU-NAYI ǾI-B'-LA Is it nine o'clock ?
 ǾGU HN'-NAYI ǾI-B'-LA Is it two o'clock ?
 ǾGU BE-HN'-NAYI ǾI-B'-LE What time is it now ?
 ǾGU LEI-NAYI ǾI-B'-LA Is it four o'clock ?
 ǾGU T'-NAYI ǾI-B'-LA Is it one o'clock ?
 ǾGU HN'-NAYI ǾI-B'-LA Is it two o'clock ?
 ǾGU ǾUN-NAYI ǾI-B'-LA Is it three o'clock ?

18. SHAIN-GOU ǾWA-DO-ME I'm about to go to the store.
 SHAIN-GOU MAUN-DO-ME I'm about to drive to the store.
 SHAIN-GOU LA-DO-ME I'm about to come to the store.
 SHAIN-GOU LAN SAU?-TO-ME I'm about to walk to the store.
 SHAIN-GOU SI-DO-ME I'm about to ride to the store.
 SHAIN-GOU PYEI-DO-ME I'm about to run to the store.
 SHAIN-GOU SA YEI-DO-ME I'm about to write to the store.
 SHAIN-GOU ǾWA-DO-ME I'm about to go to the store.

19. HOTE-HMA ɒLOU? LOU?-TÒ-ME He's all set to work in the hotel.
 HOTE-HMA SĀ-DÒ-ME He's all set to eat in the hotel.
 HOTE-HMA ɒAU?-TÒ-ME He's all set to drink in the hotel.
 HOTE-HMA PYÔ-DÒ-ME He's all set to speak in the hotel.
 HOTE-HMA SA YĒI-DÒ-ME He's all set to write in the hotel.
 HOTE-HMA NEI-DÒ-ME He's all set to stay in the hotel.
 HOTE-HMA THAIN-DÒ-ME He's all set to sit in the hotel.
 HOTE-HMA ɒLOU? LOU?-TÒ-ME He's all set to work in the hotel.

175

20. TH'MĪN-ZAIN-GOU LA-DÒ-M'-LĀ Are you about to come to the restaurant ?
 TH'MĪN-ZAIN-GOU ɒWĀ-DÒ-M'-LĀ Are you about to go to the restaurant ?
 TH'MĪN-ZAIN-GOU PYĒI-DÒ-M'-LĀ Are you about to run to the restaurant ?
 TH'MĪN-ZAIN-GOU LĀN SĀU?-TÒ-M'-LĀ Are you about to walk to the restaurant ?
 TH'MĪN-ZAIN-GOU MĀUN-DÒ-M'-LĀ Are you about to drive to the restaurant ?
 TH'MĪN-ZAIN-GOU PYAN-DÒ-M'-LĀ Are you about to return to the restaurant ?
 TH'MĪN-ZAIN-GOU SA YĒI-DÒ-M'-LĀ Are you about to write to the restaurant ?
 TH'MĪN-ZAIN-GOU LA-DÒ-M'-LĀ Are you about to come to the restaurant ?

21. [^]ING'LEI? PYEI-GOU M'-[^]ƏWA-BU I'm not going to England.
 ^{\\}YUSA PYEI-GOU M'-[^]ƏWA-BU I'm not going to Russia.
 PYINƏI? PYEI-GOU M'-[^]ƏWA-BU I'm not going to France.
 [^]YUUD'YA PYEI-GOU M'-[^]ƏWA-BU I'm not going to Thailand.
 B'MA PYEI-GOU M'-[^]ƏWA-BU I'm not going to Burma.
 T'YOU? PYEI-GOU M'-[^]ƏWA-BU I'm not going to China.
 J'PAN PYEI-GOU M'-[^]ƏWA-BU I'm not going to Japan.
 [^]ING'LEI? PYEI-GOU M'-[^]ƏWA-BU I'm not going to England.
22. [^]ING'LEI? PYEI-GOU M'-[^]ƏWA-DO-BU I'm not going to England after all.
 B'MA PYEI-GOU M'-[^]ƏWA-DO-BU I'm not going to Burma after all.
 PYINƏI? PYEI-GOU M'-[^]ƏWA-DO-BU I'm not going to France after all.
 ^{\\}YUSA PYEI-GOU M'-[^]ƏWA-DO-BU I'm not going to Russia after all.
 T'YOU? PYEI-GOU M'-[^]ƏWA-DO-BU I'm not going to China after all.
 J'PAN PYEI-GOU M'-[^]ƏWA-DO-BU I'm not going to Japan after all.
 ƏMEIYIKAN PYEI-GOU M'-[^]ƏWA-DO-BU I'm not going to America after all.
 [^]ING'LEI? PYEI-GOU M'-[^]ƏWA-DO-BU I'm not going to England after all.

23. KHIMBYA[^] M'-NEI-BU-LA[^] Aren't you going to stay ?
 KHIMBYA[^] M'-SA-BU-LA[^] Aren't you going to eat ?
 KHIMBYA[^] M'-LA-BU-LA[^] Aren't you going to come ?
 KHIMBYA[^] M'-O[^]WA-BU-LA[^] Aren't you going to go ?
 KHIMBYA[^] M'-OAU?-PHU-LA[^] Aren't you going to drink ?
 KHIMBYA[^] M'-SI-BU-LA[^] Aren't you going to ride ?
 KHIMBYA[^] M'-THAIM-BU-LA[^] Aren't you going to sit down ?
 KHIMBYA[^] M'-NEI-BU-LA[^] Aren't you going to stay ?
24. KHIMBYA[^] M'-NEI-DÒ-BU-LA[^] Aren't you going to stay after all ?
 KHIMBYA[^] M'-SÂ-DÒ-BU-LA[^] Aren't you going to eat after all ?
 KHIMBYA[^] M'-LA-DÒ-BU-LA[^] Aren't you going to come after all ?
 KHIMBYA[^] M'-O[^]WA-DÒ-BU-LA[^] Aren't you going to go after all ?
 KHIMBYA[^] M'-OAU?-TÒ-BU-LA[^] Aren't you going to drink after all ?
 KHIMBYA[^] M'-PYEI-DÒ-BU-LA[^] Aren't you going to run after all ?
 KHIMBYA[^] M'-MAUN-DÒ-BU-LA[^] Aren't you going to drive after all ?
 KHIMBYA[^] M'-NEI-DÒ-BU-LA[^] Aren't you going to stay after all ?

DRILLS. Progressive Substitution Drills. (25-34)

25. L'PHE?-YEI ΘAU?-PA Please have some tea.
 KAPHI ΘAU?-PA Please have some coffee.
 KAPHI ΘAU?-ME I'm going to have some coffee.
 BIYA ΘAU?-ME I'm going to have some beer.
 BIYA ΘAU?-CHIN-Ḷ'-LĀ Do you want to have some beer ?
 YEI ΘAU?-CHIN-Ḷ'-LĀ Do you want to have some water ?
 YEI ΘAU?-PA Please have some water.
 L'PHE?-YEI ΘAU?-PA Please have some tea.
26. ḶGU SA-DAI?-KOU ḶWA-BA Please go to the post office now.
 ḶGU SA-DAI?-KOU ḶWA-JIN-Ḷ'-LĀ Do you want to go to the post office now ?
 ḶGU ḶLOU?-KOU ḶWA-JIN-Ḷ'-LĀ Do you want to go to work now ?
 ḶGU ḶLOU?-KOU ḶWA-DO-ME I'm about to go to work now.
 ḶGU CAUN-GOU ḶWA-DO-ME I'm about to go to school now.
 ḶGU CAUN-GOU ḶWA-DA?-TE I know how to go to school now.
 ḶGU SA-DAI?-KOU ḶWA-DA?-TE I know how to go to the post office now.
 ḶGU SA-DAI?-KOU ḶWA-BA Please go to the post office now.

27. HOTE-HMA NEI-BA Please stay at the hotel.
 HOTE-HMA SĀ-BA Please eat at the hotel.
 EIN-HMA SĀ-BA Please eat at home.
 EIN-HMA ǾLOU? LOU?-PA Please work at home.
 TH'MIN-ZAIN-HMA ǾLOU? LOU?-PA Please work at the restaurant.
 TH'MIN-ZAIN-HMA ǾAU?-PA Please drink at the restaurant.
 HOTE-HMA ǾAU?-PA Please drink at the hotel.
 HOTE-HMA NEI-BA Please stay at the hotel.
28. T'YOU? PYEI-GOU M'-ŲĀ-BA-NE Please don't go to China.
 B'MA PYEI-GOU M'-ŲĀ-BA-NE Please don't go to Burma.
 B'MA PYEI-GOU M'-MAUN-BA-NE Please don't drive to Burma.
 PYINŲI? PYEI-GOU M'-MAUN-BA-NE Please don't drive to France.
 PYINŲI? PYEI-GOU M'-SĪ-BA-NE Please don't ride to France.
 ʸUSĀ PYEI-GOU M'-SĪ-BA-NE Please don't ride to Russia.
 ʸUSĀ PYEI-GOU M'-ŲĀ-BA-NE Please don't go to Russia.
 T'YOU? PYEI-GOU M'-ŲĀ-BA-NE Please don't go to China.

29. HOU-HMA M'-SĀ-BA-NĚ
 HOU-HMA ɔLOU? M'-LOU?-PA-NĚ
 DI-HMA ɔLOU? M'-LOU?-PA-NĚ
 DI-HMA M'-PYŌ-BA-NĚ
 EIN-HMA M'-PYŌ-BA-NĚ
 EIN-HMA M'-əAU?-PA-NĚ
 HOU-HMA M'-əAU?-PA-NĚ
 HOU-HMA M'-SĀ-BA-NĚ
- Don't eat there.
 Don't wotk there.
 Don't work here.
 Don't speak here.
 Don't speak in the house.
 Don't drink in the house.
 Don't drink there.
 Don't eat there.
30. LĒI-NAYI-HMA SĀ-MĚ
 KŌU-NAYI-HMA SĀ-MĚ
 KŌU-NAYI-HMA ɐWĀ-MĚ
 ɐŌUN-NAYI-HMA ɐWĀ-MĚ
 ɐŌUN-NAYI-HMA LOU?-MĚ
 HN'-NAYI-HMA LOU?-MĚ
 HN'-NAYI-HMA SĀ-MĚ
 LĒI-NAYI-HMA SĀ-MĚ
- I'll eat at four o'clock.
 I'll eat at nine o'clock.
 I'll go at nine o'clock.
 I'll go at three o'clock.
 I'll do it at three o'clock.
 I'll do it at two o'clock.
 I'll eat at two o'clock.
 I'll eat at four o'clock.

31. LOU[?]-S'YA M'-SÌ-BU[^] There isn't anything to do.
 SÀ-Z'YA M'-SÌ-BU[^] There isn't any food.
 SÀ-Z'YA M'-KAUM-BU[^] The food isn't good.
 ΘAU[?]-S'YA M'-KAUM-BU[^] The drinks aren't good.
 ΘAU[?]-S'YA M'-LOWIM-BU[^] I don't want a drink.
 NEI-Z'YA M'-LOWIM-BU[^] I don't want a place to stay.
 NEI-Z'YA M'-SÌ-BU[^] There isn't any place to live.
 LOU[?]-S'YA M'-SÌ-BU[^] There isn't anything to do.
32. CUNDÒ-HMA LOU[?]-S'YA SÌ-DE[^] I have something to do.
 CUNDÒ-HMA PYÔ-Z'YA SÌ-DE[^] I have something to say.
 ΘÛ-HMA PYÔ-Z'YA SÌ-DE[^] He has something to say.
 ΘÛ-HMA ΘAU[?]-S'YA SÌ-DE[^] He has something to drink.
 MAUN BÀ-HMA ΘAU[?]-S'YA SÌ-DE[^] Maung Ba has something to drink.
 MAUN BÀ-HMA SÀ-Z'YA SÌ-DE[^] Maung Ba has something to eat.
 CUNDÒ-HMA SÀ-Z'YA SÌ-DE[^] I have something to eat.
 CUNDÒ-HMA LOU[?]-S'YA SÌ-DE[^] I have something to do.

33. KHIMBYA-HMA $\hat{\Theta}\hat{W}\hat{A}-Z'YA$ $\hat{V}\hat{\backslash}\hat{X}'-LA$ Do you have somewhere to go ?
 KHIMBYA-HMA $\hat{\Theta}\hat{W}\hat{A}-Z'YA$ $\hat{S}\hat{I}-M'-LA$ Will you have somewhere to go ?
 KHIMBYA-HMA $\hat{S}\hat{A}-Z'YA$ $\hat{S}\hat{I}-M'-LA$ Will you have something to eat ?
 KHIMBYA-HMA $\hat{S}\hat{A}-Z'YA$ $\hat{M}'-\hat{S}\hat{I}-BU$ You don't have anything to eat.
 KHIMBYA-HMA $LOU?-S'YA$ $\hat{M}'-\hat{S}\hat{I}-BU$ You don't have anything to do.
 KHIMBYA-HMA $LOU?-S'YA$ $\hat{S}\hat{I}-DE$ You have something to do.
 KHIMBYA-HMA $\hat{\Theta}\hat{W}\hat{A}-Z'YA$ $\hat{V}\hat{\backslash}$ You have somewhere to go.
 KHIMBYA-HMA $\hat{\Theta}\hat{W}\hat{A}-Z'YA$ $\hat{S}\hat{I}-\hat{X}'-LA$ Do you have somewhere to go ?

34. $\hat{\Theta}U-HMA$ BA $LOU?-S'YA$ $\hat{V}\hat{\backslash}\hat{X}'-LE$ What has he got to do ?
 $\hat{\Theta}U-HMA$ BA $\hat{P}\hat{Y}\hat{O}-Z'YA$ $\hat{V}\hat{\backslash}\hat{X}'-LE$ What has he got to say ?
 $\hat{K}HIMBYA-HMA$ BA $\hat{P}\hat{Y}\hat{O}-Z'YA$ $\hat{S}\hat{I}-\hat{X}'-LE$ What have you got to say ?
 $\hat{K}HIMBYA-HMA$ BA $\hat{\Theta}AU?-S'YA$ $\hat{V}\hat{\backslash}\hat{X}'-LE$ What have you got to drink ?
 $\hat{CAUN}-\hat{\Delta}A-HMA$ BA $\hat{\Theta}AU?-S'YA$ $\hat{S}\hat{I}-\hat{X}'-LE$ What has the student got to drink ?
 $\hat{CAUN}-\hat{\Delta}A-HMA$ BA $\hat{S}\hat{A}$ $\hat{Y}\hat{E}\hat{I}-Z'YA$ $\hat{S}\hat{I}-\hat{X}'-LE$ What has the student got to write about ?

$\hat{\Theta}U-HMA$ BA $\hat{S}\hat{A}$ $\hat{Y}\hat{E}\hat{I}-Z'YA$ $\hat{V}\hat{\backslash}\hat{X}'-LE$ What has he got to write (about) ?
 $\hat{\Theta}U-HMA$ BA $LOU?-S'YA$ $\hat{S}\hat{I}-\hat{X}'-LE$ What has got to do ?

DRILLS. Transformation drills (35-40)

35. DI-GOU LA-ME DI-GOU LA-BA Please come here.
 DI-GOU PYEI-ME DI-GOU PYEI-BA Please run here.
 DI-GOU LAN SAU?-ME DI-GOU LAN SAU?-PA Please walk to here.
 DI-GOU SI-ME DI-GOU SI-BA Please ride to here.
 DI-GOU EWA-ME DI-GOU EWA-BA Please go to here.
 DI-GOU MAUN-ME DI-GOU MAUM-BA Please drive here.
 DI-GOU SA YEI-ME DI-GOU SA YEI-BA Please write to here.
36. DI-HMA THAIN-J IN-[^]CHIN-[^]LA DI-HMA THAIM-BA Please sit here.
 DI-HMA SA-J IN-[^]CHIN-[^]LA DI-HMA SA-BA Please eat here.
 DI-HMA LOU? LOU?-CHIN-[^]CHIN-[^]LA DI-HMA LOU? LOU?-PA Please work here.
 DI-HMA PYO-J IN-[^]CHIN-[^]LA DI-HMA PYO-BA Please speak here.
 DI-HMA SA YEI-J IN-[^]CHIN-[^]LA DI-HMA SA YEI-BA Please write here.
 DI-HMA EAU?-CHIN-[^]CHIN-[^]LA DI-HMA EAU?-PA Please drink here.
 DI-HMA NEI-J IN-[^]CHIN-[^]LA DI-HMA NEI-BA Please stay here.

37. DI KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA M'-SA-BU DI KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA M'-SA-NE
 DI KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA ØLOU? M'-LOU?-PHU DI KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA ØLOU? M'-LOU?-NE
 DI KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA M'-NEI-BU DI KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA M'-NEI-NE
 DI KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA M'-EAU?-PHU DI KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA M'-EAU?-NE
 DI KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA M'-PYO-BU DI KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA M'-PYO-NE
 DI KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA SA M'-YEI-BU DI KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA SA M'-YEI-NE
 DI KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA M'-THAIM-BU DI KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA M'-THAIN-NE

Don't eat in this coffee-shop.
 Don't work in this coffee-shop.
 Don't stay in this coffee-shop.
 Don't drink in this coffee-shop.
 Don't speak in this coffee-shop.
 Don't speak in this coffee-shop.
 Don't write in this coffee-shop.
 Don't sit in this coffee-shop.

38. BI-LOU SHOU-YIN HOU-GOU M'-MAUM-BU[^] DI-LOU SHOU-YIN HOU-GOU M'-MAUN-NE[^]
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN HOU-GOU M'-SI-BU[^] DI-LOU SHOU-YIN HOU-GOU M'-SI-NE[^]
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN HOU-GOU LAN M'-SAU'-PHU[^] DI-LOU SHOU-YIN HOU-GOU LAN M'-SAU'-NE[^]
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN HOU-GOU M'-WA-BU[^] DI-LOU SHOU-YIN HOU-GOU M'-WA-NE[^]
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN HOU-GOU SA M'-YEI-BU[^] DI-LOU SHOU-YIN HOU-GOU SA M'-YEI-NE[^]
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN HOU-GOU M'-PYEI-BU[^] DI-LOU SHOU-YIN HOU-GOU M'-PYEI-NE[^]
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN HOU-GOU M'-LA-BU[^] DI-LOU SHOU-YIN HOU-GOU M'-LA-NE[^]

If that's the case, don't drive there.

If that's the case, don't ride there.

If that's the case, don't walk there.

If that's the case, don't go there.

If that's the case, don't write there.

If that's the case, don't run there.

If that's the case, don't come there.

39.	CUNDO	ΘWA-J IN-DE	CUNDÒ-HMA	ΘWA-Z'YA	SI-DE
	CUNDO	SĀ-J IN-DE	CUNDÒ-HMA	SĀ-Z'YA	SI-DE
	CUNDO	SA YEI-J IN-DE	CUNDÒ-HMA	SA YEI-Z'YA	SI-DE
	CUNDO	ΘAU'-CHIN-DE	CUNDÒ-HMA	ΘAU?-S'YA	SI-DE
	CUNDO	ΘLOU? LOU?-CHIN-DE	CUNDÒ-HMA	ΘLOU? LOU?-S'YA	SI-DE
	CUNDO	PYŌ-J IN-DE	CUNDÒ-HMA	PYŌ-Z'YA	SI-DE
	CUNDO	NEI-J IN-DE	CUNDÒ-HMA	NEI-Z'YA	SI-DE

I have somewhere to go.

I have something to eat.

I have something to write.

I have something to drink.

I have something to do.

I have something to say.

I have some place to stay at.

40.	KHIMBYA	EAU?-M'-LA	KHIMBYA-HMA	EAU?-S'YA	SI-δ'-LA
	KHIMBYA	SI-M'-LA	KHIMBYA-HMA	SI-Z'YA	SI-δ'-LA
	KHIMBYA	LAN SAU?-M'-LA	KHIMBYA-HMA	LAN SAU?-S'YA	SI-δ'-LA
	KHIMBYA	MAUM-M'-LA	KHIMBYA-HMA	MAUN-Z'YA	SI-δ'-LA
	KHIMBYA	OWA-M'-LA	KHIMBYA-HMA	OWA-Z'YA	SI-δ'-LA
	KHIMBYA	SA YEI-M'-LA	KHIMBYA-HMA	SA YEI-Z'YA	SI-δ'-LA
	KHIMBYA	PYO-M'-LA	KHIMBYA-HMA	PYO-Z'YA	SI-δ'-LA

Do you have something to drink ?
 Do you have something to ride on ?
 Do you have somewhere to walk to ?
 Do you have something to drive ?
 Do you have somewhere to go to ?
 Do you have something to write about ?
 Do you have something to say ?

- 1.A. DI M'-NE? BA LOU?-S'YA SI-^Y-^Y-LE[^] A. What do you have to do this morning?
- 2.B. DI M'-NE? MYOU-GOU [^]OWA-YA-ME[^] B. This morning I will have to go into the city.
- 3.A. NYA-NEI BE [^]ACHEIN PYAM-M'-LE[^] A. What time will you get back this evening ?
- 4.B. CHAU? NAYI EIN-GOU PYAM-ME B. I'll be home at six.
- 5.A. [^]NGA NAYI M'-PYAN-HNAIN-BU-LA[^] A. Can't you get back at five ?
- 6.B. CUNDO-GOU BA LOU?-SEI-JIN-^Y-^Y-LE[^] B. What do you want me to do ?
- 7.A. DI-G'NEI NYA KHIMBYA-NE[^]
YOU?-SIM-BWE-GOU [^]OWA-JIN-DE[^] A. I want to go to go to a movie with you tonight.
- 8.B. DI-G'NEI-NYA [^]OWA-HNAIN-LEIM-ME-LOU[^]
M'-THIM-BU[^] B. I doubt that I'll be able to go tonight.

Nouns:

M'NE7	morning, a.m.
DI-G'NEI	today
NYA	evening, night, p.m.
DI-G'NEI NYA	this evening, tonight
NYA NEI	
OCHEIN	time
MYOU	city
YOU7-SIM-BWE	movie

verb stems:

PYAN-	return	come back
	go back	
THIN-	think	

verb-particles

-YA-	have to
-SEI-	cause to

noun-particles

NGA	five
CHAU7	six
-NE	with

Sentence-particles

-LEIM-ME	probably
-LOU	that, quotative particle

Idiom

(verb)-LEIM-ME-LOU M'-THIM-BU

I don't think that he'll (verb)
I doubt that he'll (verb)
He probably won't (verb)

Vocabulary notes

1. THIN- 'think': The English verb think has two meanings:

(a) cogitate, formulate ideas

I'll have to think this over.
He's a real thinker.

(b) have an opinion, a feeling

I think she's cute.
I don't think I'll go tonight.

The Burmese verb THIN-DE has meaning (b).

2. -YA- 'have to': In Lesson 8 the verb-particle -S'YA was discussed. One of its meaning is 'have to', but it can mean other things as well. But the verb particle -YA- means only 'have to'.

Initial NG- There are two English consonants that do not occur initially - that is at the beginning of a word. One of them is NG, which is a single sound, even though we write it with two letters (we also write th and sh with two letters).

English spelling	our transcription of Burmese
sh	ʃ
th	s
th	ʈ
ng	NG

It is probably harder for English speakers to learn to hear this sound than to learn to say it. The real problem is to learn to listen for it. It doesn't occur in English, and we don't expect it: anything that sounds like n is n. But in Burmese a thing that sounds like n may be NG. Be on guard.

One way to learn to say initial NG-:

- (1) Say the English phrase feeling odd a few times, smoothly and fluently.
- (2) Draw out the ng: feeling...ng...ng...ng...odd, trying especially to feel the (to us) odd transition from ng to odd.
- (3) After a few repetition, try to start with the long drawn out ng:
ng...ng...ng...odd
- (4) If you can manage that, shorten the ng and drop off the final consonant; the result will be fairly close to NGA.
- (5) When you get the feel of it, try NG with other vowels: NGI, NGE, NGOU, etc.

DRILL : The tutor says any of the syllables below. The student repeats, and uses finger signals to indicate which initial consonant he thinks he heard, and is trying to say.

Fingers

1
NA NE NO NI
NEI NOU

2
NGA NGE NGO NGI
NGEI NGOU

Note: The other of the two English consonants that doesn't occur initially is the one in the middle of measure, pleasure, asure, hoosier, etc., which is sometimes transcribed zh or ʒ and which occurs with high frequency in French: je suis, general, etc.

It does occur initially in English in certain pronunciations of certain foreign names or phrases: Zsa Zsa, Georges, Darling, je vous aime beaucoup, etc.

This consonant doesn't occur in Burmese at all.

A, Verb-particle -SEI- 'cause, make, have, let (somebody do something)'.

CUNDO-GOU BA LOU?-SEIN-JIN-^X'-LE[^] What do you want (to cause) me to do ?

Consider these English sentences:

- | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. I caused him to do it. | |
| 2. I made him do it. | (he didn't want to do it) |
| 3. I had him do it. | (it was his job to do it) |
| 4. I let him do it. | (he wanted to do it) |

Sentences 2, 3 and 4 are two-storey constructions. A two storey architectural construction offers two stories (floors) in the space of one; a two-storey grammatical construction offers two stories (bits of information) in the space of one.

Sentence 1 is a one storey construction. It reports only that I was responsible for his doing something. Sentences 2, 3 and 4 give you, in addition to that basic story, a second story (in the parentheses) concerning the attitude of the other man.

Burmese constructions with the verb-particle -SEI- are one-storey constructions; they offer no information about the attitude of the other man. The best English equivalent, therefore, is 'cause to' - our one-storey construction.

Burmese doesn't have any two-storey constructions that corresponds to sentences 2, 3, and 4. If you want to add the second storey, you have to add it on separately:

- | | |
|---|---------------|
| I caused him to do it, and he didn't want to do it. | (=sentence 2) |
| I caused him to do it, and it was his job to do it. | (=sentence 3) |
| I caused him to do it, and he wanted to do it. | (=sentence 4) |

Another feature of this construction that needs attention is the noun-particle -KOU, which is added to the noun or pronoun that turns up in the middle of the English sentence:

CUNDO-GOU	BA	LOU?-SEI-JIN- ^X '-LE [^]	What do you want <u>me</u> to do ?
OU-GOU	BA	LOU?-SEI-JIN- ^X '-LE [^]	What do you want <u>him</u> to do ?
MAUN BA-GOU	BA	LOU?-SEI-JIN- ^X '-LE [^]	What do you want <u>Maung Ba</u> to do ?
KHIMBYA-GOU	BA	LOU?-SEI-JIN- ^X '-LE [^]	What does he want <u>you</u> to do ?

This is either the same noun-particle we have become familiar with, or it is a different one indistinguishable from the first. In any case, the -KOU of this construction has a clearly different grammatical function from the -KOU of a sentence like CAUN-GOU GWA-JIN-DE; and it is probably unprofitable to try to find some common core of meaning. Best to treat them -KOU¹ and -KOU².

Notice also: CUNDO, but CUNDO-GOU (like CUNDO-HMA)

EU, but EU-GOU (like EU-HMA)

B. Sentence -particle -LEIM-ME 'probably'.

Negative: EU GWA-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU He probably won't go.
It's not likely that he'll go.

Question: EU GWA-LEIM-ME THIN-S'-LA Is he likely to go, do you think?

C. Sentence-particle -LOU 'that'

Optional in Burmese, like its English equivalent:

EU GWA-ME (-LOU) THIN-DE I think (that) he'll go.

The longer the sentence, the more likely that -LOU will occur.

D. 1 to 12 o'clock

1. T'-NAYI	7. KHUNN'-NAYI	noon	MUN TE SCHEIN
2. HN'-NAYI	8. SI?-NAYI	midnight	GAUN SCHEIN
3. GOUN-NAYI	9. KOU-NAYI	4 a.m.	M'-NE? LEI-NAYI
4. LEI-NAYI	10. SHE-NAYI	4 p.m.	NYA NEI LEI-NAYI
5. NGA-NAYI	11. SHE T'-NAYI		
6. CHAU?-NAYI	12. SHE HN'-NAYI	statement	SI-BI
		question	SI-B'-LA

What time is it? BE HN'-NAYI SI-B'-LE

Note: SHE- (10), but SHE T'- (11) and SHE HN'- (12).

Burmese numbers function sometimes as nouns, sometimes as noun-particles:

nouns: in arithmetic, 1-2-3-type counting

noun-particles: in counting people or things --one man, two plates, three years.

The forms above are the noun-particle forms of the numbers. Three of them (T'-, HN-, and KHUNN'-) are contracted forms; their noun shapes are TI?, HNI?, and KHUNNI?.

For this lesson, confine yourself to counting NAYI and the other time-units that will be introduced in the supplementary vocabulary in the drills. We will take up the numbers in greater detail in Lesson 10.

Don't try to count postoffices or cigarettes or teachers, just yet. There's a special construction for counting things and people in Burmese, which we'll get to in Lesson 11.

DRILLS: Substitution drills:

1.

NYA NEI CAUN-GOU PYAM-ME	I'm going to go back to the school tonight.
NYA NEI CAUN-GOU PYAN-LEIM-ME	<u>I'll probably</u> go back to the school tonight.
NYA NEI CAUN-GOU PYAN-DO-ME	<u>I'm all set to</u> go back to the school tonight.
NYA NEI CAUN-GOU PYAN-YA-ME	<u>I'm going to have to</u> go back to the school tonight.
NYA NEI CAUN-GOU PYAN-HNAIM-ME	<u>I'll be able to</u> go back to the school tonight.
NYA NEI CAUN-GOU PYAN-JIM-ME	<u>I'm going to want to</u> go back to the school tonight.
NYA NEI CAUN-GOU PYAN-DAZ-ME	<u>I'll know how to</u> go back to the school tonight.
NYA NEI CAUN-GOU PYAM-ME	<u>I'm going to</u> go back to the school tonight.

2.

OU-GOU LOU?-SEI-DE	I made him do it.
OU-GOU SA-ZEI-DE	I made him <u>eat</u> it.
OU-GOU SAU?-SEI-DE	I made him <u>drink</u> it.
OU-GOU PYEI-ZEI-DE	I made him <u>run</u> .
OU-GOU NEI-ZEI-DE	I made him <u>stay</u> .
OU-GOU PYO-ZEI-DE	I made him <u>say</u> it.
OU-GOU PYAN-ZEI-DE	I made him <u>come back</u> .
OU-GOU LOU?-SEI-DE	I made him <u>do</u> it.

3.

EIN-HMA NEI-YA-DE	I had to stay at home.
EIN-HMA LOU? LOU?-YA-DE	I had to <u>work</u> at home.
EIN-HMA SA-YA-DE	I had to <u>eat</u> at home.
EIN-HMA LOU?-YA-DE	I had to <u>do</u> it at home.
EIN-HMA SA YEI-YA-DE	I had to <u>write</u> at home.
EIN-HMA THAIN-YA-DE	I had to <u>sit</u> at home.
EIN-HMA SAU?-YA-DE	I had to <u>drink</u> it at home.
EIN-HMA NEI-YA-DE	I had to <u>stay</u> at home.

4. [^]ING'LEI? PYEI-GOU PYAN-LEIM-ME I'll probably go back to England.
 B'MA PYEI-GOU PYAN-LEIM-ME I'll probably go back to Burma.
 PYINGEI? PYEI-GOU PYAN-LEIM-ME I'll probably go back to France.
 [^]YOD'YA PYEI-GOU PYAN-LEIM-ME I'll probably go back to Thailand.
 [^]YUSA PYEI-GOU PYAN-LEIM-ME I'll probably go back to Russia.
 [^]INDIYA PYEI-GOU PYAN-LEIM-ME I'll probably go back to India.
 T'YOU? PYEI-GOU PYAN-LEIM-ME I'll probably go back to China.
 [^]ING'LEI? PYEI-GOU PYAN-LEIM-ME I'll probably go back to England.

- 194 5. HOU-HMA [^]LOU? LOU? LEIM-ME THIN-[^]LOU? LA Do you think you may work there? (may = probability, not permission)
 HOU-HMA [^]SA-LEIM-ME THIN-[^]LOU? LA Do you think you may eat there?
 HOU-HMA NEI-LEIM-ME THIN-[^]LOU? LA Do you think you may live there?
 HOU-HMA [^]LOU? LOU? LEIM-ME THIN-[^]LOU? LA Do you think you may do it there?
 HOU-HMA [^]PYO-LEIM-ME THIN-[^]LOU? LA Do you think you may speak there?
 HOU-HMA THAIN-LEIM-ME THIN-[^]LOU? LA Do you think you may sit there?
 HOU-HMA [^]SAU? LEIM-ME THIN-[^]LOU? LA Do you think you may drink there?
 HOU-HMA [^]LOU? LOU? LEIM-ME THIN-[^]LOU? LA Do you think you may work there?

6. OU [^]SA-[^]LEIM-ME M'-THIM-BU I don't think he's going to eat.
 OU [^]LA-[^]LEIM-ME M'-THIM-BU I don't think he's going to come.
 OU [^]LOU?-[^]LEIM-ME M'-THIM-BU I don't think he's going to do it.
 OU [^]THAIN-[^]LEIM-ME M'-THIM-BU I don't think he's going to sit.
 OU [^]NEI-[^]LEIM-ME M'-THIM-BU I don't think he's going to stay.
 OU [^]PYO-[^]LEIM-ME M'-THIM-BU I don't think he's going to speak.
 OU [^]GA-[^]LEIM-ME M'-THIM-BU I don't think he's going to go.
 OU [^]SA-[^]LEIM-ME M'-THIM-BU I don't think he's going to eat.

195

7. OU [^]PYAN-[^]LEIM-ME-LOU M'-THIM-BU I doubt that he'll come back.
 OU [^]EU?-[^]LEIM-ME-LOU M'-THIM-BU I doubt that he'll drink.
 OU [^]MAUN-[^]LEIM-ME-LOU M'-THIM-BU I doubt that he'll drive.
 OU [^]LOUJIN-[^]LEIM-ME-LOU M'-THIM-BU I doubt that he'll want it.
 OU [^]PYEI-[^]LEIM-ME-LOU M'-THIM-BU I doubt that he'll run.
 OU [^]KAUN-[^]LEIM-ME-LOU M'-THIM-BU I doubt that he'll be good.
 OU [^]DI-HMA [^]SI-[^]LEIM-ME-LOU M'-THIM-BU I doubt that he'll be here.
 OU [^]PYAN-[^]LEIM-ME-LOU M'-THIM-BU I doubt that he'll come back.

8. CUNDO NEI-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 CUNDO SA-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 CUNDO LOU?-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 CUNDO MAUN-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 CUNDO SA-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 CUNDO SAU?-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 CUNDO PLO-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 CUNDO NEI-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
- I probably won't stay.
 I probably won't eat.
 I probably won't do it.
 I probably won't drive.
 I probably won't go.
 I probably won't drink.
 I probably won't speak.
 I probably won't stay.

- 198 9. EU PYAN-JIN-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 EU PYAN-HNAIN-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 EU PYAN-DA?-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 EU PYAN-YA-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 EU LOU?-YA-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 EU LOU?-HNAIN-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 EU LOU?-TA?-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 EU PYAN-JIN-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
- He probably won't want to come back.
 He probably won't be able to come back.
 He probably won't know how to come back.
 He probably won't have to come back.
 He probably won't have to do it.
 He probably won't be able to do it.
 He probably won't know how to do it.
 He probably won't want to come back.

10. [^]ÈU-GOU B'MA PYEI-GOU [^]EWÁ-ZEI-DE
 [^]ÈU-GOU [^]CAUN-GOU [^]EWÁ-ZEI-DE
 [^]ÈU-GOU SA-DAI-KOU [^]EWÁ-ZEI-DE
 [^]ÈU-GOU MYOU-GOU [^]EWÁ-ZEI-DE
 [^]ÈU-GOU SHAIN-GOU [^]EWÁ-ZEI-DE
 [^]ÈU-GOU [^]PWE-GOU [^]EWÁ-ZEI-DE
 [^]ÈU-GOU HOU-GOU [^]EWÁ-ZEI-DE
 [^]ÈU-GOU B'MA PYEI-GOU [^]EWÁ-ZEI-DE
- They let him go to Burma.
 They let him go to school.
 They let him go to the post office.
 They let him go to the city.
 They let him go to the store.
 They let him go to the shop.
 They let him go there.
 They let him go to Burma.

197

11. [^]CAUN SH'YA-GOU [^]CAUN-GOU [^]EWÁ-ZEI-LEIM-ME
 [^]KHIMBYA-GOU [^]CAUN-GOU [^]EWÁ-ZEI-LEIM-ME
 [^]MAUN BA-GOU [^]CAUN-GOU [^]EWÁ-ZEI-LEIM-ME
 [^]ÈU-GOU [^]CAUN-GOU [^]EWÁ-ZEI-LEIM-ME
 [^]CAUN-DA-GOU [^]CAUN-GOU [^]EWÁ-ZEI-LEIM-ME
 [^]CUNDO-GOU [^]CAUN-GOU [^]EWÁ-ZEI-LEIM-ME
 [^]MEIYIKAN -GOU [^]CAUN-GOU [^]EWÁ-ZEI-LEIM-ME
 [^]CAUN SH'YA-GOU [^]CAUN-GOU [^]EWÁ-ZEI-LEIM-ME
- They'll probably have the teacher go to the school.
 They'll probably have you go to the school.
 They'll probably have Maung Ba go to the school.
 They'll probably have her go to the school.
 They'll probably have the student go to the school.
 They'll probably have me go to the school.
 They'll probably have the American go to the school.
 They'll probably have the teacher go to the school.

14. DI M'-NE? BE-GOU [^]GWA-YA-M'-LE[^] Where will I have to go this morning ?
 DI M'-NE? BE-GOU [^]MAUN-YA-M'-LE[^] Where will I have to drive this morning ?
 DI M'-NE? BE-GOU LA-YA-M'-LE[^] Where will I have to come this morning ?
 DI M'-NE? BE-GOU [^]LAN SAU?-YA-M'-LE[^] Where will I have to walk to this morning ?
 DI M'-NE? BE-GOU [^]PYEI-YA-M'-LE[^] Where will I have to run to this morning ?
 DI M'-NE? BE-GOU [^]SA YEI-YA-M'-LE[^] Where will I have to write to this morning ?
 DI M'-NE? BE-GOU [^]SI-YA-M'-LE[^] Where will I have to ride to this morning ?
 DI M'-NE? BE-GOU [^]GWA-YA-M'-LE[^] Where will I have to go this morning ?
15. DI-G'NEI BE 3CHEIN [^]SA-M'-LE[^] What time are you going to eat today ?
 DI-G'NEI BE 3CHEIN [^]GWA-M'-LE[^] What time are you going to go today ?
 DI-G'NEI BE 3CHEIN [^]SA YEI-M'-LE[^] What time are you going to write today ?
 DI-G'NEI BE 3CHEIN [^]LA-M'-LE[^] What time are you going to come today ?
 DI-G'NEI BE 3CHEIN [^]SAU?-M'-LE[^] What time are you going to drink today ?
 DI-G'NEI BE 3CHEIN [^]PYAM-M'-LE[^] What time are you going to get back today ?
 DI-G'NEI BE 3CHEIN [^]MAUM-M'-LE[^] What time are you going to drive today ?
 DI-G'NEI BE 3CHEIN [^]SA-M'-LE[^] What time are you going to eat today ?
16. [^]NGA NAYI OU [^]PYAN-LEIM-ME He'll probably get back at five.
[^]NGA NAYI OU [^]LA-LEIM-ME He'll probably come at five.
[^]NGA NAYI OU [^]SA-LEIM-ME He'll probably eat at five.
[^]NGA NAYI OU [^]SAU?-LEIM-ME He'll probably drink at five.
[^]NGA NAYI OU [^]LAN SAU?-LEIM-ME He'll probably take a walk at five.
[^]NGA NAYI OU [^]GWA-LEIM-ME He'll probably go at five.
[^]NGA NAYI OU [^]THAIN-LEIM-ME He'll probably sit down at five.
[^]NGA NAYI OU [^]PYAN-LEIM-ME He'll probably get back at five.

17. NYA NEI GWA-Z'-YA SI-Ø'-LA Do you have somewhere to go this evening ?
 NYA NEI LOU?-S'-YA SI-Ø'-LA Do you have something to do this evening ?
 NYA NEI PYO-Z'-YA SI-Ø'-LA Do you have something to say this evening ?
 NYA NEI SA-Z'-YA SI-Ø'-LA Do you have something to eat this evening ?
 NYA NEI GAU?-S'-YA SI-Ø'-LA Do you have something to drink this evening ?
 NYA NEI MAUN-Z'-YA SI-Ø'-LA Do you have something to drive this evening ?
 NYA NEI SA YEI-Z'-YA SI-Ø'-LA Do you have some letters to write this evening ?
 NYA NEI GWA-Z'-YA SI-Ø'-LA Do you have some letters to write this evening ?

18. DI-G'NEI NYA YOU?-SIM-BWE-GOU PYAN-YA-ME I'll have to go back to the movies tonight.
 DI-G'NEI NYA TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU PYAN-YA-ME I'll have to go back to the restaurant tonight.
 DI-G'NEI NYA HOTE-GOU PYAN-YA-ME I'll have to go back to the hotel tonight.
 DI-G'NEI NYA CAUN-GOU PYAN-YA-ME I'll have to go back to the school tonight.
 DI-G'NEI NYA SA-DAI?-KOU PYAN-YA-ME I'll have to go back to the post office tonight.
 DI-G'NEI NYA ØLOU?-KOU PYAN-YA-ME I'll have to go back to work tonight.
 DI-G'NEI NYA BIYA-ZAIN-GOU PYAN-YA-ME I'll have to go back to the tavern tonight.
 DI-G'NEI NYA YOU?-SIM-BWE-GOU PYAN-YA-ME I'll have to go back to the movies tonight.

19. ØU-HMA MI-JI? SI-LEIM-ME He probably has some matches.
 ØU-HMA BIYA SI-LEIM-ME He probably has some beer.
 ØU-HMA SHEI-LEI? SI-LEIM-ME He probably has a cigar.
 ØU-HMA EIN SI-LEIM-ME He probably has a house.
 ØU-HMA PYO-Z'-YA SI-LEIM-ME He probably has something to say.
 ØU-HMA KHE-DAN SI-LEIM-ME He probably has a pencil.
 ØU-HMA LOU?-S'-YA SI-LEIM-ME He probably has something to do.
 ØU-HMA MI-JI? SI-LEIM-ME He probably has some matches.

20. DI-GOU PYAN-HNAIN-LEIM-ME He'll probably be able to come back here.
 DI-GOU PYEI-HNAIN-LEIM-ME He'll probably be able to run here.
 DI-GOU GWA-HNAIN-LEIM-ME He'll probably be able to go to here.
 DI-GOU LAN SAU7-HNAIN-LEIM-ME He'll probably be able to walk to here.
 DI-GOU LA-HNAIN-LEIM-ME He'll probably be able to come here.
 DI-GOU MAUN-HNAIN-LEIM-ME He'll probably be able to drive here.
 DI-GOU SI-HNAIN-LEIM-ME He'll probably be able to ride to here.
 DI-GOU PYAN-HNAIN-LEIM-ME He'll probably be able to come back here.
21. DI-HMA NEI-YA-LEIM-ME You'll probably have to live here.
 DI-HMA SA-YA-LEIM-ME You'll probably have to eat here.
 DI-HMA PYO-YA-LEIM-ME You'll probably have to speak here.
 DI-HMA GAU7-YA-LEIM-ME You'll probably have to drink here.
 DI-HMA THAIN-YA-LEIM-ME You'll probably have to sit here.
 DI-HMA SI-YA-LEIM-ME You'll probably have to be here.
 DI-HMA SA YEI-YA-LEIM-ME You'll probably have to write here.
 DI-HMA NEI-YA-LEIM-ME You'll probably have to live here.
22. BE-GOU GWA-ZEI-JIN-^o'-LE Where do you want him to go ?
 BE-GOU LA-ZEI-JIN-^o'-LE Where do you want him to come ?
 BE-GOU PYEI-ZEI-JIN-^o'-LE Where do you want him to run to ?
 BE-GOU LAN SAU7-SEI-JIN-^o'-LE Where do you want him to walk to ?
 BE-GOU MAUN-ZEI-JIN-^o'-LE Where do you want him to drive ?
 BE-GOU SI-ZEI-JIN-^o'-LE Where do you want him to ride to ?
 BE-GOU PYAN-ZEI-JIN-^o'-LE Where do you want him to go back to ?
 BE-GOU GWA-ZEI-JIN-^o'-LE Where do you want him to go ?

- | | | | | |
|-----|-----------------------|---------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 23. | əGU | LEI NAYI | SI-BI | It's four o'clock now. |
| | əGU | əOUN NAYI | SI-BI | It's <u>three</u> o'clock now. |
| | əGU | CHAU? NAYI | SI-BI | It's <u>six</u> o'clock now. |
| | əGU | T'-NAYI | SI-BI | It's <u>one</u> o'clock now. |
| | əGU | MUN TE əCHEIN | SI-BI | It's <u>noon</u> now. |
| | əGU | HN'-NAYI | SI-BI | It's <u>two</u> o'clock now. |
| | əGU | SI? NAYI | SI-BI | It's <u>eight</u> o'clock now. |
| | əGU | LEI NAYI | SI-BI | It's <u>four</u> o'clock now. |
| 24. | əGU | SHE T'-NAYI | SI-B'-LA | Is it eleven o'clock now ? |
| | əGU | KOU NAYI | SI-B'-LA | Is it <u>nine</u> o'clock now ? |
| | əGU | ə'GAUN əCHEIN | SI-B'-LA | Is it <u>midnight</u> now ? |
| | əGU | KHUNN'-NAYI | SI-B'-LA | Is it <u>seven</u> o'clock now ? |
| | əGU | NGA NAYI | SI-B'-LA | Is it <u>five</u> o'clock now ? |
| | əGU | SI? NAYI | SI-B'-LA | Is it <u>eight</u> o'clock now ? |
| | əGU | HN'-NAYI | SI-B'-LA | Is it <u>two</u> o'clock now ? |
| | əGU | SHE T'-NAYI | SI-B'-LA | Is it <u>eleven</u> o'clock now ? |
| 25. | CHAU? NAYI EIN-GOU | PYAN-LEIM-ME | I'll probably go home at s | |
| | MUN TE əCHEIN EIN-GOU | PYAN-LEIM-ME | I'll probably go home at n | |
| | KHUNN'-NAYI EIN-GOU | PYAN-LEIM-ME | I'll probably go home at a | |
| | SHE HN'-NAYI EIN-GOU | PYAN-LEIM-ME | I'll probably go home at t | |
| | əOUN NAYI EIN-GOU | PYAN-LEIM-ME | I'll probably go home at t | |
| | NGA NAYI EIN-GOU | PYAN-LEIM-ME | I'll probably go home at f | |
| | T'-NAYI EIN-GOU | PYAN-LEIM-ME | I'll probably go home at o | |
| | CHAU? NAYI EIN-GOU | PYAN-LEIM-ME | I'll probably go home at s | |

26. KHUNN'-NAYI SA-DAI?-KOU MAUN-YA-DE I had to drive to the post office at seven.
 CHAU7 NAYI SA-DAI?-KOU MAUN-YA-DE I had to drive to the post office at six.
 NGA NAYI SA-DAI?-KOU MAUN-YA-DE I had to drive to the post office at five.
 MUN TE SCHEIN SA-DAI?-KOU MAUN-YA-DE I had to drive to the post office at noon.
 GOUN NAYI SA-DAI?-KOU MAUN-YA-DE I had to drive to the post office at three.
 T'-NAYI SA-DAI?-KOU MAUN-YA-DE I had to drive to the post office at one.
 SHE HN'-NAYI SA-DAI?-KOU MAUN-YA-DE I had to drive to the post office at twelve.
 KHUNN'-NAYI SA-DAI?-KOU MAUN-YA-DE I had to drive to the post office at seven.

27. KOU NAYI-HMA GWA-Z'-YA SI-ME I'll have somewhere to go at nine o'clock.
 LEI NAYI-HMA GWA-Z'-YA SI-ME I'll have somewhere to go at four o'clock.
 G'GAUN SCHEIN-HMA GWA-Z'-YA SI-ME I'll have somewhere to go at midnight.
 SHE T'-NAYI-HMA GWA-Z'-YA SI-ME I'll have somewhere to go at eleven o'clock.
 NGA NAYI-HMA GWA-Z'-YA SI-ME I'll have somewhere to go at five o'clock.
 HN'-NAYI-HMA GWA-Z'-YA SI-ME I'll have somewhere to go at two o'clock.
 CHAU7 NAYI-HMA GWA-Z'-YA SI-ME I'll have somewhere to go at six o'clock.
 KOU NAYI-HMA GWA-Z'-YA SI-ME I'll have somewhere to go at nine o'clock.

28. MUN TE SCHEIN OU-GOU PYAN-ZEI-ME I'll let him go home at noon.
 NGA NAYI OU-GOU PYAN-ZEI-ME I'll let him go home at five o'clock.
 T'-NAYI OU-GOU PYAN-ZEI-ME I'll let him go home at one o'clock.
 SHE HN'-NAYI OU-GOU PYAN-ZEI-ME I'll let him go home at twelve o'clock.
 SI? NAYI OU-GOU PYAN-ZEI-ME I'll let him go home at eight o'clock.
 SHE NAYI OU-GOU PYAN-ZEI-ME I'll let him go home at ten o'clock.
 KHUNN'-NAYI OU-GOU PYAN-ZEI-ME I'll let him go home at seven o'clock.
 MUN TE SCHEIN OU-GOU PYAN-ZEI-ME I'll let him go home at noon.

29. KHIMBYA-NE YOU? SIM-BWE-GOU M'-GWA-HNAIM-BU He can't go to a movie with you.
 CUNDO-NE YOU? SIM-BWE-GOU M'-GWA-HNAIM-BU He can't go to a movie with me.
 MAUN BA-NE YOU? SIM-BWE-GOU M'-GWA-HNAIM-BU He can't go to a movie with Maung Ba.
 OU-NE YOU? SIM-BWE-GOU M'-GWA-HNAIM-BU He can't go to a movie with him.
 CAUN SH'YA-NE YOU? SIM-BWE-GOU M'-GWA-HNAIM-BU He can't go to a movie with a teacher.
 SA-OU? NE YOU? SIM-BWE-GOU M'-GWA-HNAIM-BU He can't go to a movie with a book.
 SIG'KE? NE YOU? SIM-BWE-GOU M'-GWA-HNAIM-BU He can't go to a movie with a cigarette.
 KHIMBYA-NE YOU? SIM-BWE-GOU M'-GWA-HNAIM-BU He can't go to a movie with you.

30. OU SA-JIN-DE-LOU THIN-DE I think he wants to eat.
 OU LA-JIN-DE-LOU THIN-DE I think he wants to come.
 OU PYO-JIN-DE-LOU THIN-DE I think he wants to speak.
 OU NEI-JIN-DE-LOU THIN-DE I think he wants to stay.
 OU GWA-JIN-DE-LOU THIN-DE I think he wants to go.
 OU THAIN-JIN-DE-LOU THIN-DE I think he wants to sit down.
 OU LOU? LOU? CHIN-DE-LOU THIN-DE I think he wants to work.
 OU SA-JIN-DE-LOU THIN-DE I think he wants to eat.

31. OU PYAN-DA?-TE-LOU M'-THIM-BU I don't think he knows how to get back.
 OU GWA-DA?-TE-LOU M'-THIM-BU I don't think he knows how to go.
 OU SA YEI-DA?-TE-LOU M'-THIM-BU I don't think he knows how to write.
 OU SA-DA?-TE-LOU M'-THIM-BU I don't think he knows how to eat.
 OU LOU? TA?-TE-LOU M'-THIM-BU I don't think he knows how to do it.
 OU BIYA GAU? TA?-TE-LOU M'-THIM-BU I don't think he knows how to drink beer.
 OU MAUN-DA?-TE-LOU M'-THIM-BU I don't think he knows how to drive.
 OU PYAN-DA?-TE-LOU M'-THIM-BU I don't think he knows how to get back.

32. OU PYEI-LEIM-ME THIN-DE I think he may run.
 OU LA-LEIM-ME THIN-DE I think he may come.
 OU LAN SAU?-LEIM-ME THIN-DE I think he may walk.
 OU OWA-LEIM-ME THIN-DE I think he may go.
 OU KAUN-LEIM-ME THIN-DE I think he may be good.
 OU THAIN-LEIM-ME THIN-DE I think he may sit down.
 OU LOU?-LEIM-ME THIN-DE I think he may do it.
 OU PYEI-LEIM-ME THIN-DE I think he may run.
33. OU M'-LA-JIM-BU-LOU THIM-BA-DE I think he doesn't want to come.
 OU M'-PYO-JIM-BU-LOU THIM-BA-DE I think he doesn't want to speak.
 OU M'-NEI-JIM-BU-LOU THIM-BA-DE I think he doesn't want to stay.
 OU M'-LOU?-CHIM-BU-LOU THIM-BA-DE I think he doesn't want to do it.
 OU M'-MAUN-JIM-BU-LOU THIM-BA-DE I think he doesn't want to drive.
 OU M'-SAU?-CHIM-BU-LOU THIM-BA-DE I think he doesn't want to drink.
 OU M'-SA-JIM-BU-LOU THIM-BA-DE I think he doesn't want to eat.
 OU M'-LA-JIM-BU-LOU THIM-BA-DE I think he doesn't want to come.
34. OU CAUM-HMA SI-DE-LOU PYO-DE They say he's at the school.
 OU EIN-HMA SI-DE-LOU PYO-DE They say he's at the house.
 OU BIYA-ZAIN-HMA SI-DE-LOU PYO-DE They say he's at the tavern.
 OU HOTE-HMA SI-DE-LOU PYO-DE They say he's at the hotel.
 OU YOU?-SIM-BWE-HMA SI-DE-LOU PYO-DE They say he's at the movie.
 OU DI-HMA SI-DE-LOU PYO-DE They say he's here.
 OU ALOU?-HMA SI-DE-LOU PYO-DE They say he's at work.
 OU CAUM-HMA SI-DE-LOU PYO-DE They say he's at the school.

Drills. Progressive substitution drills:

35. MAUN BA SA-YA-DE
 MAUN BA SA-HNAIN-DE
 MAUN BA SAU7-HAIN-DE
 MAUN BA SAU7-CHIN-DE
 MAUN BA MAUN-JIN-DE
 MAUN BA MAUN-DA7-TE
 MAUN BA SA-DA7-TE
 MAUN BA SA-YA-DE

Maung Ba has to eat.
 Maung Ba can eat.
 Maung Ba can drink.
 Maung Ba wants to drink.
 Maung Ba wants to drive.
 Maung Ba knows how to drive.
 Maung Ba knows how to eat.
 Maung Ba has to eat.

36. TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU MAUN-YA-0'-LA
 TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU SA-YA-0'-LA
 SA-DAI7-KOU SA-YA-0'-LA
 SA-DAI7-KOU SI-YA-0'-LA
 CAUN-GOU SI-YA-0'-LA
 CAUN-GOU LAN SAU7-YA-0'-LA
 TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU LAN SAU7-YA-0'-LA
 TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU MAUN-YA-0'-LA

Did you have to drive to the restaurant ?
 Did you have to go to the restaurant ?
 Did you have to go to the post office ?
 Did you have to ride to the post office ?
 Did you have to ride to school ?
 Did you have to walk to school ?
 Did you have to walk to the restaurant ?
 Did you have to drive to the restaurant ?

37. OU-GOU SHAIN-GA LAN SAU7-SEI-DE
 OU-GOU SHAIN-GA PYEI-ZEI-DE
 OU-GOU EIN-GA PYEI-SEI-DE
 OU-GOU EIN-GA MAUN-ZEI-DE
 OU-GOU BIYA-ZAIN-GA MAUN-ZEI-DE
 OU-GOU BIYA-ZAIN-GA SI-ZEI-DE
 OU-GOU SHAIN-GA SI-ZEI-DE
 OU-GOU SHAIN-GA LAN SAU7-SEI-DE

They made him walk from the store.
 They made him run from the store.
 They made him run from home.
 They made him drive from home.
 They made him drive from the tavern.
 They made him ride from the tavern.
 They made him ride from the store.
 They made him walk from the store.

40. B' [˧]U-GOU DI-HMA SA-ZEI [˧]-LE
 B' [˧]U-GOU DI-HMA ɔAU7-SEI [˧]-LE
 B' [˧]U-GOU DI HOTE-HMA ɔAU7-SEI [˧]-LE
 B' [˧]U-GOU DI HOTE-HMA NEI-ZEI [˧]-LE
 B' [˧]U-GOU HOU-HMA NEI-ZEI [˧]-LE
 B' [˧]U-GOU HOU-HMA ɔLOU7 LOU7-SEI [˧]-LE
 B' [˧]U-GOU DI-HMA ɔLOU7 LOU7-SEI [˧]-LE
 B' [˧]U-GOU DI-HMA SA-ZEI [˧]-LE

Whom do you allow to eat here ?

41. OU-NE OWA-BA-ME I'll go with him.
 OU-NE LOU7 LOU7-PA-ME I'll work with him.
 MAUN BA-NE LOU7 LOU7-PA-ME I'll work with Maung Ba.
 MAUN BA-NE SA-BA-ME I'll eat with Maung Ba.
 KHIMBYA-NE SA-BA-ME I'll eat with you.
 KHIMBYA-NE SAU7-PA-ME I'll drink with you.
 OU-NE SAU7-PA-ME I'll drink with him.
 OU-NE OWA-BA-ME I'll go with him.
42. MAUN BA-NE M'-SAU7-PA-NE Don't drink with Maung Ba.
 MAUN BA-NE M'-SA-BA-NE Don't eat with Maung Ba.
 OU-NE M'-SA-BA-NE Don't eat with him.
 OU-NE M'-NEI-BA-NE Don't stay with him.
 CUNDO-NE M'-NEI-BA-NE Don't stay with me.
 CUNDO-NE LAN M'-SAU7-PA-NE Don't walk with me.
 MAUN BA-NE LAN M'-SAU7-PA-NE Don't walk with Maung Ba.
 MAUN-BA-NE M'-SAU7-PA-NE Don't drink with Maung Ba.
43. NGA NAYI KHIMBYA-NE M'-SA-HNAIM-BU I can't eat with you at five.
 T'-NAYI KHIMBYA-NE M'-SA-HNAIM-BU I can't eat with you at one.
 T'-NAYI OU-NE M'-SA-HNAIM-BU I can't eat with him at one.
 MUN TE OCHEIN OU-NE M'-SA-HNAIM-BU I can't eat with him at noon.
 MUN TE OCHEIN MAUN BA-NE M'-SA-HNAIM-BU I can't eat with Maung Ba at noon.
 KHUNN'-NAYI MAUN BA-NE M'-SA-HNAIM-BU I can't eat with Maung Ba at seven.
 KHUNN'-NAYI KHIMBYA-NE M'-SA-HNAIM-BU I can't eat with you at seven.
 NGA NAYI KHIMBYA-NE M'-SA-HNAIM-BU I can't eat with you at five.

44. DI-G'NEI BA LOU7-S'-YA SI-^Y0'-LE What is there to do today ?
 DI M'-NE? BA LOU7-S'-YA SI-^Y0'-LE What is there to do this morning ?
 DI M'-NE? BA GAU7-S'-YA SI-^Y0'-LE What is there to drink this morning ?
 2GU BA GAU7-S'-YA SI-^Y0'-LE What is there to drink now ?
 2GU BA SA-Z'-YA SI-^Y0'-LE What is there to eat now ?
 DI NYA-NEI BA SA-Z'-YA SI-^Y0'-LE What is there to eat this evening ?
 DI NYA-NEI BA LOU7-S'-YA SI-^Y0'-LE What is there to do this evening ?
 DI-G'NEI BA LOU7-S'-YA SI-^Y0'-LE What is there to do today ?
45. DI-G'NEI NYA B'-^YOU-NE SA-JIN-^Y0'-LE Who do you want to eat with tonight ?
 6OUN NAYI-HMA B'-^YOU-NE SA-JIN-^Y0'-LE Who do you want to eat with at three ?
 6OUN NAYI-HMA B'-^YOU-NE PYO-JIN-^Y0'-LE Who do you want to talk to at three ?
 HOU SCHEIN-HMA B'-^YOU-NE PYO-JIN-^Y0'-LE Who do you want to talk to ~~at~~ that time ?
 HOU SCHEIN-HMA B'-^YOU-NE GHA-JIN-^Y0'-LE Who do you want to go with at that time ?
 MUN TE SCHEIN-HMA B'-^YOU-NE GWA-JIN-^Y0'-LE Who do you want to go with at noon ?
 MUN TE SCHEIN-HMA B'-^YOU-NE SA-JIN-^Y0'-LE Who do you want to eat with at noon ?
 DI-G'NEI NYA B'-^YOU-NE SA-JIN-^Y0'-LE Who do you want to eat with tonight ?
46. HN'-NAYI PWE-GOU LA-Z'-YA SI-DE I have to come to the theatre at two.
 HN'-NAYI PWE-GOU GWA-Z'-YA SI-DE I have to go to the theatre at two.
 SHE T'-NAYI PWF-GOU GWA-Z'-YA SI-DE I have to go to the theatre at eleven.
 SHE T'-NAYI PWE-GOU MAUN-Z'-YA SI-DE I have to drive to the theatre at eleven.
 SI? NAYI PWE-GOU MAUN-Z'-YA SI-DE I have to drive to the theatre at eight.
 SI? NAYI PWE-GOU PYEI-Z'-YA SI-DE I have to run to the theatre at eight.
 HN'-NAYI PWE-GOU PYEI-Z'-YA SI-DE I have to run to the theatre at two.
 HN'-NAYI PWE-GOU LA-Z'-YA SI-DE I have to come to the theatre at two.

47. NYA NEI SI? NAYI PYAN-HNAIM-M'-LA Will you be able to come back at 8 p.m.?
M'-NE? SI? NAYI PYAN-HNAIM-M'-LA Will you be able to come back at 8 a.m.?
M'-NE? SHE NAYI PYAN-HNAIM-M'-LA Will you be able to come back at 10 a.m.?
NYA NEI SHE NAYI PYAN-HNAIM-M'-LA Will you be able to come back at 10 p.m.?
NYA NEI NGA NAYI PYAN-HNAIM-M'-LA Will you be able to come back at 5 p.m.?
M'-NE? NGA NAYI PYAN-HNAIM-M'-LA Will you be able to come back at 5 a.m.?
M'-NE? SI? NAYI PYAN-HNAIM-M'-LA Will you be able to come back at 8 a.m.?
NYA NEI SI? NAYI PYAN-HNAIM-M'-LA Will you be able to come back at 8 p.m.?
48. DI-G'-NEI HOTE-HMA SA-LEIM-ME I'll probably eat at the hotel today.
DI-G'-NEI TH'MIN-ZAIM-HMA SA-LEIM-MA I'll probably eat at the ~~restaurant~~ today.
DI M'-NE? TH'MIN-ZAIM-HMA SA-LEIM-MA I'll probably eat at the restaurant ~~this morning~~.
DI M'-NE? EIN-HMA SA-LEIM-MA I'll probably eat at home this morning.
DI NYA NEI EIN-HMA SA-LEIM-ME I'll probably eat at home this evening.
DI NYA NEI KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA SA-LEIM-MA I'll probably eat at the coffee shop ~~this evening~~.
DI-G'-NEI KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA SA-LEIM-ME I'll probably eat at the coffee shop today.
DI-G'-NEI HOTE-HMA SA-LEIM-ME I'll probably eat at the hotel today.
49. CHAU? NAYI-HMA MYOU-HMA SI-M'-LA Will he be in town at six ?
DI-G'-NEI NYA MYOU-HMA SI-M'-LA Will he be in town this evening ?
DI-G'-NEI NYA SHAIN-HMA SI-M'-LA Will he be in the store this evening ?
NYA NEI SI? NAYI-HMA SHAIN-HMA SI-M'-LA Will he be in the store at 8 p.m. ?
NYA NEI SI? NAYI-HMA EIN-HMA SI-M'-LA Will he be home at 8 p.m. ?
O'GAUN O'CHEIN-HMA EIN-HMA SI-M'-LA Will he be home at midnight ?
O'GAUN O'CHEIN-HMA MYOU-HMA SI-M'-LA Will he be in town at midnight ?
CHAU? NAYI-HMA MYOU-HMA SI-M'-LA Will he be in town at six ?

DRILLS - Transformation drills:

50. TH'MIN-ZAIM-HMA SA-DE
 EIM-HMA SA-DE
 DI-HMA SA-DE
 DI SHAIN-HMA SA-DE
 HOU-HMA SA-DE
 KAPHI-ZAIN-HMA SA-DE
 DI MYOU-HMA SA-DE

TH'MIN-ZAIM-HMA SA-LEIM-ME
 EIM-HMA SA-LEIM-ME
 DI-HMA SA-LEIM-ME
 DI SHAIN-HMA SA-LEIM-ME
 HOU-HMA SA-LEIM-ME
 KAPHI-ZAIN-HMA SA-LEIM-ME
 DI MYOU-HMA SA-LEIM-ME

I'll probably eat at the restaurant.
 I'll probably eat at home.
 I'll probably eat here.
 I'll probably eat at this shop.
 I'll probably eat there.
 I'll probably eat at the coffee shop.
 I'll probably eat in this town.

51. KHIMBYA-NE SA-DE
 KHIMBYA-NE PYO-DE
 KHIMBYA-NE LAN SAU?-TE
 KHIMBYA-NE SI-DE
 KHIMBYA-NE OAU?-TE
 KHIMBYA-NE THAIN-DE
 KHIMBYA-NE NEI-DE

KHIMBYA-NE SA-LEIM-ME
 KHIMBYA-NE PYO-LEIM-ME
 KHIMBYA-NE LAN SAU?-LEIM-ME
 KHIMBYA-NE SI-LEIM-ME
 KHIMBYA-NE OAU?-LEIM-ME
 KHIMBYA-NE THAIN-LEIM-ME
 KHIMBYA-NE NEI-LEIM-ME

I'll probably eat with you.
 I'll probably speak with you.
 I'll probably take a walk with you.
 I'll probably ride with you.
 I'll probably drink with you.
 I'll probably sit with you.
 I'll probably stay with you.

52.	əu-ne	əwa-jin-de	əu-ne	əwa-jin-leim-me
	əu-ne	əlou? lou?-chin-de	əu-ne	əlou? lou?-chin-leim-me
	əu-ne	maun-jin-de	əu-ne	maun-jin-leim-me
	əu-ne	sa-jin-de	əu-ne	sa-jin-leim-me
	əu-ne	si-jin-de	əu-ne	si-jin-leim-me
	əu-ne	pyan-jin-de	əu-ne	pyan-jin-leim-me
	əu-ne	thain-jin-de	əu-ne	thain-jin-leim-me

I'll probably want to go with her.
 I'll probably want to work with her.
 I'll probably want to drive with her.
 I'll probably want to eat with her.
 I'll probably want to be with her.
 I will probably want to go back with her.
 I'll probably want to sit with her.

53.	əu-hma	ein m'-si-bu	əu-hma	ein si-leim-me m'-hou?-phu
	əu-hma	mi-ji? m'-si-bu	əu-hma	mi-ji? si-leim-me m'-hou?-phu
	əu-hma	khe-dan m'-si-bu	əu-hma	khe-dan si-leim-me m'-hou?-phu
	əu-hma	sig're? m'-si-bu	əu-hma	sig're? si-leim-me m'-hou?-phu
	əu-hma	k'l'thain m'-si-bu	əu-hma	k'l'thain si-leim-me m'-hou?-phu
	əu-hma	p'gan m'-si-bu	əu-hma	p'gan si-leim-me m'-hou?-phu
	əu-hma	biya m'-si-bu	əu-hma	biya si-leim-me m'-hou?-phu

He probably doesn't have a house.
 He probably doesn't have a match.
 He probably doesn't have a pencil.
 He probably doesn't have any cigarettes.
 He probably doesn't have a chair.
 He probably doesn't have a plate.
 He probably doesn't have any beer.

54.	ƏU-HMA	PYAN-Z'-YA SÌ-DE	ƏU-HMA	PYAN-Z'-YA SÌ-LEIM-ME-LOU THIN-DE
	ƏU-HMA	SA-Z'-YA SÌ-DE	ƏU-HMA	SA-Z'-YA SÌ-LEIM-ME-LOU THIN-DE
	ƏU-HMA	PYŌ-Z'-YA SÌ-DE	ƏU-HMA	PYŌ-Z'-YA SÌ-LEIM-ME-LOU THIN-DE
	ƏU-HMA	LOU?-S'-YA SÌ-DE	ƏU-HMA	LOU?-S'-YA SÌ-LEIM-ME-LOU THIN-DE
	ƏU-HMA	ƏWA-Z'-YA SÌ-DE	ƏU-HMA	ƏWA-Z'-YA SÌ-LEIM-ME-LOU THIN-DE
	ƏU-HMA	ƏAU?-S'-YA SÌ-DE	ƏU-HMA	ƏAU?-S'-YA SÌ-LEIM-ME-LOU THIN-DE
	ƏU-HMA	MAUN Z'-YA SI-DE	ƏU-HMA	MAUN-Z'-YA SÌ-LEIM-ME-LOU THIN-DE

I think he probably has someplace to go back to.
 I think he probably has something to eat.
 I think he probably has something to say.
 I think he probably has something to do.
 I think he probably has someplace to go.
 I think he probably has something to drink.
 I think he probably has something to drive.

55.	CUNDO	SA-ME	CUNDO	ƏU-GOU	SA-ZEI-ME
	CUNDO	PYAN-ME	CUNDO	ƏU-GOU	PYAN-ZEI-ME
	CUNDO	ƏLOU? LOU?-ME	CUNDO	ƏU-GOU	ƏLOU? LOU?-SEI-ME
	CUNDO	ƏAU?-ME	CUNDO	ƏU-GOU	ƏAU?-SEI-ME
	CUNDO	PYŌ-ME	CUNDO	ƏU-GOU	PYŌ-ZEI-ME
	CUNDO	LA-ME	CUNDO	ƏU-GOU	LA-ZEI-ME
	CUNDO	MAUM-ME	CUNDO	ƏU-GOU	MAUN-ZEI-ME

I'll let him eat.
 I'll let him come back.
 I'll let him work.
 I'll let him drink.
 I'll let him talk.
 I'll let him come.
 I'll let him drive,

56. DI M'-NE? OU SA-[^]ŋ'-LĀ
 NGA NAYI OU PYAN-[^]ŋ'-LĀ
 ǾGU OU PYO-JIN-[^]ŋ'-LĀ
 BE ǾCHEIN OU ǾWA-[^]ŋ'-LĒ
 DI-G'NEI OU MAUN-YA-[^]ŋ'-LĀ
 NYA NEI OU ǾLOU? LOU?-[^]ŋ'-LĀ
 M'-NE? CHAU? NAYI OU LA-[^]ŋ'-LĀ
- DI M'-NE? OU-GOU SA-ZEI-[^]ŋ'-LĀ
 NGA NAYI OU-GOU PYAN-ZEI-[^]ŋ'-LĀ
 ǾGU OU-GOU PYO-ZEI-JIN-[^]ŋ'-LĀ
 BE ǾCHEIN OU-GOU ǾWA-ZEI-[^]ŋ'-LĒ
 DI-G'NEI OU-GOU MAUN-ZEI-YA-[^]ŋ'-LĀ
 NYA NEI OU-GOU ǾLOU? LOU?-SEI-[^]ŋ'-LĀ
 M'NE? CHAU? NAYI OU-GOU LA-ZEI-[^]ŋ'-LĀ

Did you make him eat this morning ?
 Did you have him come back at five?
 Do you want to let him talk now ?
 What time do you want him to go ?
 Do you have to let him drive today ?
 Did you make him work tonight ?
 Did you have him come at six a.m. ?

57. CUNDO-GOU SA-ZEI-DE
 KHIMBYA-GOU BIYA ǾAU?-SEI-DE
 OU-GOU DI-HMA NEI-ZEI-DE
 MAUN BA-GOU ǾLOU? LOU?-SEI-DE
 KHIMBYA-GOU DI-GOU PYAN-ZEI-DE
 OU-GOU NE-NE PYO-ZEI-DE
 CUNDO-GOU OU-NE THAIN-ZEI-DE
- CUNDO-GOU SA-ZEI-LEIM-ME
 KHIMBYA-GOU EIYA ǾAU?-SEI-LEIM-ME
 OU-GOU DI-HMA NEI-ZEI-LEIM-ME
 MAUN BA-GOU ǾLOU? LOU?-SEI-LEIM-ME
 KHIMBYA-GOU DI-GOU PYAN-ZEI-LEIM-ME
 OU-GOU NE-NE PYO-ZEI-LEIM-ME
 CUNDO-GOU OU-NE THAIN-ZEI-LEIM-ME

They may let me eat.
 Chances are they will let you drink beer.
 It's likely they 'll make him stay here.
 Looks like they're going to make Maung Ba work.
 They'll probably have you come back here.
 They're apt to let him talk a little bit.
 In all probability they'll seat me next to her.

58. (Q) KHIMBYA[^] DI-MYOU-HMA NEI-M'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BIYA[^] 0AU?[^] M'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] LAN[^] SAU?[^] M'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] 0LOU? LOU?[^] M'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] HOU-GOU PYAN-M'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] EIN-GOU 0WA-M'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] DI-HMA SA-M'-LA[^]

(A) CUNDO-GOU DI-HMA M'-NEI-ZEI-BU[^]
 CUNDO-GOU BIYA M'-0AU?[^] SEI-BU[^]
 CUNDO-GOU LAN M'-SAU?[^] SEI-BU[^]
 CUNDO-GOU 0LOU? M'-LOU?[^] SEI-BU[^]
 CUNDO-GOU HOU-GOU M'-PYAN-ZEI-BU[^]
 CUNDO-GOU EIN-GOU M'-0WA-ZEI-BU[^]
 CUNDO-GOU DI-HMA M'-SA-ZEI-BU[^]

They won't let me stay here.
 They won't let me drink beer.
 They won't let me take a walk.
 They won't let me work.
 They won't let me go back there.
 They won't let me go home.
 They won't let me eat here.

DECIMAL NUMBERSTEN NUMBERS (1-9)

- 1 TII (T'-)
 2 HETI (H'-)
 3 [^]ETU
 4 [^]ET
 5 [^]WU
 6 CHUW
 7 KUHMIT (KHUW'-)
 8 [^]SIT
 9 [^]KOT

DECIMAL NUMBERS (10 and its multiples)

- 10 HET or T'-SHI
 20 T'-ZI
 30 T'-JHAI
 40 [zero] KUH-WU
 50 [^]HE-KH'..... [^]LE

Note: The unit number 1, 2, and 7 have contracted forms T'-, H'-, and KHUW'-

when they function as denominatives. Words that follow them (including decimal numbers) occur in citation form (e.g., H'-SHI, KHUW'-JHAI), even though the glottal stop of the full forms TIT, HET, and KUHMIT have disappeared in the contraction.

UNIT-DECIMAL
 (syntactic function)
 (contracted form after
 100, 200, 300, 400)

DECIMAL UNIT
 (one space function)
 (decimal number has
 contracted form)

UNIT-DECIMAL UNIT

10 SHI

20 HET-SHI

30 [^]ETU-SHI40 [^]ET-SHI50 [^]WU-SHI

60 CHUW-SHI

70 KHUW'-SHI

80 [^]SIT-SHI90 [^]KOT-SHI

11 SHI TIT

12 SHI HET

13 SHI [^]ETU14 SHI [^]ET15 SHI [^]WU

16 SHI CHUW

17 SHI KHUWIT

18 SHI [^]SIT19 SHI [^]KOT

21 SHI TIT

22 HET-SHI HET

23 [^]ETU-SHI [^]ETU24 [^]ET-SHI [^]ET25 [^]WU-SHI [^]WU

26 CHUW-SHI CHUW

27 KHUW'-SHI KHUWIT

28 [^]SIT-SHI [^]SIT29 [^]KOT-SHI [^]KOT

Burmese numbers: DRILLS.

1. Count from 1 to 10 until you can do it fluently.
 2. Count from 10 to 20 until you can do it fluently.
 3. Count by 2's to 20 until you can do it fluently.
 4. Count odd numbers 1-19 until you can do it fluently.
 5. Count by tens to 100 until you can do it fluently.
 6. Count by 5's to 50 until you can do it fluently.
 7. Count by 100's to 1000 until you can do it fluently.
- (Practise drills 1-7 individually until students are ready; then tutor asks any student to do any of the drills.)

In the following drills, the tutor reads numbers aloud in Burmese; students write Arabic numerals. Tutor leaves approximately one second between numbers. (Source of numbers: stock market report in daily paper, census figures, telephone numbers, the long number below, etc., etc.)

8. Tutor reads 1-digit numbers.
9. Tutor reads 2-digit numbers.
10. Tutor reads 3-digit numbers. (each number two times)
11. Tutor reads 4-digit numbers. (each number two times)

In the following drills, each student reads numbers aloud in Burmese, using the long number below. Each student starts one digit further along than the preceding student:

15113 / 75840 / 60933 / 21532 / 01768 / 54405 / 69727 / 50857
a b c d e f g h

12. Students read 1-digit numbers.
13. Students read 2-digit numbers.
14. Students read 3-digit numbers.
15. Students read 4-digit numbers .
16. Tutor reads 3-digit numbers in Burmese; students add 5, respond in Burmese.
17. Tutor reads 3-digit numbers in Burmese; students add 10, respond in Burmese.
18. Tutor reads 3-digit numbers in Burmese; students subtract 1, respond in Burmese.
19. Tutor reads 3-digit numbers in Burmese; students subtract 10, respond in Burmese.

Supplementary. T'-MAYI

- A. T'-MAYI has two meanings: 'one o'clock' (a point in time)
'one hour' (a stretch of time)

This gives rise to occasional ambiguity:

T'-MAYI ^{QAOY} LOY-^{HE} I'll work ^{at} one o'clock.
for an hour.

The noun-particle -^{HE} makes the expression unambiguously clock time.

T'-MAYI-^{HE} 'at one o'clock'

- B. There is a peculiarity in counting time-units like MAYI when the number is any multiple of ten (except 10 itself); the number follows the time-unit:

10 hours	^{QAOY} MAYI	15 hours	^{QAOY} ^{HE} MAYI
20 hours	MAYI ^{HE} - ^{QAOY}	24 hours	^{HE} - ^{QAOY} ^{HE} -MAYI
50 hours	MAYI ^{HE} - ^{QAOY}	57 hours	^{HE} - ^{QAOY} ^{HE} - ^{QAOY} -MAYI
100 hours	MAYI ^{HE} - ^{QAOY}	156 hours	T'- ^{HE} ^{QAOY} - ^{HE} ^{QAOY} -MAYI

PHILS. Supplementary vocabulary: time-units

^{HE} MI-MI	minute	YET	day (calendar day, a 24 hour stretch of time)
^{HE} PEP	week	^{HE} HEI	day (daytime, daylight part of YET)
^{HE} LA	month	^{HE} HEIP	year

- Notes: 1. ^{HE} HEI 'daytime' and ^{HE} HEIP 'night-time' add up to YET 'calendar day'
(Cole Porter's song would be ^{HE} HEI-^{HE} ^{HE} HEI is Bureau)
^{HE} HEI-^{HE} 'evening, twilight' ends at sundown.

2. ^{HE} HEI-^{HE} but ^{QAOY} ^{HE} HEI-^{HE}

1. ^{HE} HEI- ^{HE} ^{QAOY} - ^{HE}	24 hours	2. ^{HE} HEI ^{QAOY} - ^{HE}	30 hours
^{HE} HEI- ^{HE} ^{QAOY} - ^{HE}	24 hours	^{HE} HEI ^{QAOY} - ^{HE}	30 hours
^{HE} HEI- ^{HE} ^{QAOY} - ^{HE}	24 hours	^{HE} HEI ^{QAOY} - ^{HE}	30 hours
^{HE} HEI- ^{HE} ^{QAOY} - ^{HE}	24 hours	^{HE} HEI ^{QAOY} - ^{HE}	30 hours
^{HE} HEI- ^{HE} ^{QAOY} - ^{HE}	24 hours	^{HE} HEI ^{QAOY} - ^{HE}	30 hours
^{HE} HEI- ^{HE} ^{QAOY} - ^{HE}	24 hours	^{HE} HEI ^{QAOY} - ^{HE}	30 hours
^{HE} HEI- ^{HE} ^{QAOY} - ^{HE}	24 hours	^{HE} HEI ^{QAOY} - ^{HE}	30 hours
^{HE} HEI- ^{HE} ^{QAOY} - ^{HE}	24 hours	^{HE} HEI ^{QAOY} - ^{HE}	30 hours

3.	SHE-NGA MINI?	15 minutes	4.	LEI-BA?	4 weeks
	SHE-NGA LA	15 months		KHUNN'-PA?	7 weeks
	LEI-ZE SI? LA	48 months		KHUNN'-NYA	7 nights
	LEI-ZE SI? PA?	48 weeks		T'-THAUN T'-NYA	1001 nights
	OPA? NGA-ZE	50 weeks		T'-THAUN T'-HNI?	1001 years
	HNI? NGA-ZE	50 years		HNI? T'-THAUN	1000 years
	SHE-NGA HNI?	15 years		OPA? T'-THAUN	1000 weeks
	SHE-NGA MINI?	15 minutes		LEI-BA?	4 weeks

Combination of verb-particles: -SEI-JIN-

Because of its English equivalent, it is probably wisest to regard the combination -SEI-JIN- as a single unit:

	OU-GOU	OWA-ZEI-DE	I <u>cause</u> him to go (make, let, etc.)
	OU-GOU	OWA-ZEI-JIN-DE	I <u>want</u> him to go.
5.	KHIMBYA-GOU	OWA-ZEI-JIN-DE	I want you to go.
	KHIMBYA-GOU	MAUN-ZEI-JIN-DE	I want you to <u>drive</u> .
	OU-GOU	MAUN-ZEI-JIN-DE	I want <u>him</u> to drive.
	OU-GOU	LOU?-SEI-JIN-DE	I want <u>him</u> to <u>do it</u> .
	MAUN-BA-GOU	LOU?-SEI-JIN-DE	I want <u>Maung Ba</u> to do it.
	MAUN-BA-GOU	LAN SAU?-SEI-JIN-DE	I want Maung Ba to <u>take a walk</u> .
	KHIMBYA-GOU	LAN SAU?-SEI-JIN-DE	I want <u>you</u> to take a walk.
	KHIMBYA-GOU	OWA-SEI-JIN-DE	I want you to go.
6.	OU-GOU	DI-HMA SA-ZEI-JIN- <u>o'</u> -LA	Do you want him to eat here ?
	OU-GOU	DI-HMA NEI-ZEI-JIN- <u>o'</u> -LA	Do you want him to <u>stay</u> here ?
	CUNDO-GOU	DI-HMA NEI-ZEI-JIN- <u>o'</u> -LA	Do you want <u>me</u> to stay here?
	CUNDO-GOU	DI-HMA THAIN-ZEI-JIN- <u>o'</u> -LA	Do you want <u>me</u> to <u>sit</u> here?
	B'-OU-GOU	DI-HMA THAIN-ZEI-JIN- <u>o'</u> -LE	<u>Who</u> do you want to sit here ?
	B'-OU-GOU	DI-HMA SI-ZEI-JIN- <u>o'</u> -LE	Who do you want to <u>be</u> here ?
	OU-GOU	DI-HMA SI-ZEI-JIN- <u>o'</u> -LA	Do you want <u>him</u> to be here ?
	OU-GOU	DI-HMA SA-ZEI-JIN- <u>o'</u> -LA	Do you want him to <u>eat</u> here?

Four Liners:

1. DI NYA-NEI DI-GOU LA-HNAIN-M'-LA[^]
LA-HNAIN-DE
BE ØCHEIN LA-M'-LE[^]
KHUNN'-NAYI LA-ME
2. BE ØCHEIN ØLOU?-KOU ØWA-Ø'-LE[^]
M'-NE? KOU NAYI ØWA-DE[^]
EIN-GOU BE ØCHEIN PYAN-Ø'-LE[^]
LEI NAYI EIN-GOU PYAN-DE[^]
3. KHIMBYA BE MYOU-HMA NEI-Ø'-LE[^]
CUNDO YAN-GOUN MYOU-HMA NEI-DE[^]
YAN-GOUN MYOU CI-Ø'-LA[^]
CI-DE[^]
4. DI-G'-NEI M'-NE? BE-GOU ØWA-M'-LE[^]
CAUN-GOU ØWA-ME[^]
MOTOKA-NE ØWA-M'-LA[^]
MOTOKA-NE M'-ØWA-BU LAN SAU? ØWA-ME[^]
5. YOU?-SIM-BWE-GOU ØWA-JIN-Ø'-LA[^]
ØWA-JIN-DE[^]
BE YOU?-SIM-BWE KAUN-Ø'-LE[^]
DI YOU?-SIM-BWE[^]
6. YOU?-SIM-BWE-GA EIN-GOU LA-M'-LA[^]
YOU?-SIM-BWE-GA EIN-GOU LA-ME[^]
B'-ØU-NE LA-M'-LE[^]
MAUN BA-NE LA-ME[^]

- A. Will you be able to get here tonight ?
B. I can come.
- A. What time will you come ?
B. I'll come at seven.
- A. When do you go to work ?
B. I go at 9 a.m.
- A. When do you go back home ?
B. I return at four.
- A. What city do you live in ?
B. I live in Rangoon.
- A. Is Rangoon big ?
B. Yes.
- A. Where are you going this morning ?
B. I'm going to school.
- A. Are you going by car ?
B. I'm not going by car, I'm going to walk.
- A. Do you want to go to a movie ?
B. Yes.
- A. Which movie is good ?
B. This one.
- A. Will you come home from the movie ?
B. I'll come home from the movie.
- A. Who will you come with ?
B. I'll come with Maung Ba.

7. CUNDO EIN-GOU PYAN-HNAIN-M'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] PYAN-HNAIN-DE
 BE[^] SCHEIN PYAN-ZEI-JIN-[^]LE[^]
 SCU PYAN-ZEI-JIN-DE
8. OU TH'MIN SA-ME THIN-[^]LA[^]
 OU TH'MIN SA-ME THIN-DE
 BE-OU-NE[^] SA-ME THIN-[^]LE[^]
 CAUN-[^]OU-NE SA-ME THIN-DE
9. OU-HMA MOTOKA SI-ME THIN-[^]LA[^]
 OU-HMA MOTOKA SI-ME M'-THIM-BU[^]
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN, KHIMBYA-NE LA-HNAIN-M'-LA[^]
 CUNDO-NE M'-LA-HNAIN-BU[^]
10. DI MYOU-HMA YOU?-SIM-BWE SI-ME THIN-[^]LA[^]
 SI-DE
 HOU YOU?-SIM-BWE KAUN-ME THIN-[^]LA[^]
 KAUN-ME M'-THIM-BU[^]
11. KHIMBYA B'MA PYEI-GOU GWA-JIN-[^]LA[^]
 CUNDO GWA-JIN-DE
 BE MYOU-GOU GWA-JIN-[^]LE[^]
 YAN-GOUN MYOU-GOU GWA-JIN-DE
12. DI CAUM-HMA Z'BWE SI-[^]LA[^]
 Z'BWE SI-DE
 HOU Z'BWE KAUN-[^]LA[^]
 KAUN-DE

A. Can I come back home ?

B. Yes, you can.

A. What time do you want me to come ?

B. I want you to come back now.

A. Do you think he's going to eat dinner ?

B. I think he'll.

A. Who do you think will eat with him ?

B. I think the student will eat with him.

A. will he have a car, do you think ?

B. I don't think he'll have a car.

A. Well, then, can he come with you ?

B. No, he can't come with me.

A. Is there a movie in this town ?

B. Yes, there is.

A. Do you think that movie might be good ?

B. I don't think it'll be good.

A. Do you want to go to Burma ?

B. Yes, I do.

A. Which city do you want to go to ?

B. I want to go to Rangoon.

A. Is there a table in this school ?

B. There is a table.

A. Is that table good ?

B. It is.

13. B'OU B'MA PYEI-GOU SA YEI-O'-LE
 CUNDO SA YEI-DE
 MAUN BA-LE SA YEI-O'-LA
 OU SA YEI-DE M'-THIN-BU

A. Who wrote to Burma ?

B. I did.

A. Did Maung Ba write too ?

B. I don't think he did.

14. SA-DAI? -KOU GWA-DA?-O'-LA
 HOU-GOU GWA-DA?-TE
 SA-DAI? BE-HMA-LE
 YOU? SIM-BWE NYA-BE?-HMA SI-DE

A. Do you know how to go to the post office ?

B. Yes, I know how to go there.

A. Where is the post office ?

B. It's to the right of the movie.

15. Z'BWE-HMA BA SI-O'-LE
 Z'BWE-HMA KHE-DAN SI-DE
 KHE-DAN KAUN-O'-LA
 M'-KAUM-BU K'LAUN-DAN KAUN-DE

A. What's on the table ?

B. There's a pencil on the table.

A. Is the pencil any good ?

B. No. The pen's good.

16. DE NYA-NEI DI-HMA TH'MIN SA-YA-M'-LA
 DI-HMA SA-YA-ME
 BE OCHEIN SA-M'-LE
 CHAU? NAYI SA-ME

A. Will you have to eat dinner here this evening?

B. Yes, I've got to eat here.

A. What time are you going to eat ?

B. We'll eat at six.

17. KHIMBYA CAUN-GOU GWA-YA-M'-LA
 CUNDO GWA-YA-ME
 COUNDO-LE GWA-YA-M'-LA
 KHIMBYA GWA-YA-ME M'-THIM-BU

A. Will you have to go to school ?

B. Yes, I will.

A. Will I have to go too ?

B. I don't think you'll have to go.

18. BIYA-ZAIN-GOU LA-BA
 BE OCHEIN LA-HNAIM-M'-LE
 GOUN NAYI LA-BA
 MAUN BA-LE LA-HNAIN-DE THIN-O'-LA

A. Come to the tavern.

B. What time can I come ?

A. Come at three.

B. Do you think Maung Ba can come too ?

19. CUNDO-GOU NEI-ZEI JIN-O'-LA
 KHIMBYA-GOU NEI-ZEIN-JIN-DE
 CUNDO M'-NEI-JIM-BU
 KHIMBYA NEI-YA-ME
20. DI SHAIN-GOU O_u LA-M'-LA
 DI-GOU LA-LEIM-ME
 BE O_uCHEIN LA-ME THIN-O'-LE
 NYA-NEI NGA NAYI LA-LEIM-ME THIN-DE
21. OU LA-ME-LOU KHIMBYA-GOU PYO-O'-LA
 OU LA-ME-LOU CUNDO-GOU PYO-DE
 BE-HN'-NAYI LA-ME-LOU PYO-O'-LE
 KOU NAYI LA-ME-LOU PYO-DE
22. OU B'MA-LOU KHINBYA THIN-O'-LA
 OU B'MA-LOU CUNDO M'-THIM-BU
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN OU BE PYEI-GA LA-O'-LE
 OU YOD'YA PYEI-GA LA-LEIM-ME
23. DI CAUN-GA ING'LEI? PYEI-GA LA-O'-LA
 OU ING'LEI? PYEI-GA M'-LA-BU
 OU PYINOI? PYEI-GA LA-DE-LOU THIN-O'-LA
 OU PYINOI? PYEI-GA LA-DE-LOU THIN-DE
24. OU YOD'YA Z'GA PYO-DA?-TE THIN-O'-LA
 OU YOD'YA Z'GA PYO-DA?-TE THIN-DE
 KHIMBYA-LE YOD'YA Z'GA PYO-DA?-TE THIN-DE
 HOU?-KE CUNDO-LE YOD'-YA Z'GA PYO-DA?-TE
- A. Do you want me to stay ?
 B. I want you to stay.
 A. I don't want to stay.
 B. You'll have to stay.
- A. Will he come to this store ?
 B. He'll probably come here.
 A. What time do you think he'll come ?
 B. I think he'll probably come at 5 p.m.
- A. Did he tell you he'll come ?
 B. He told he he'd come.
 A. What time did he say he'd come ?
 B. He said he'd come at nine.
- A. Do you think he's Burmese ?
 B. I don't think he's Burmese.
 A. Well, then what country does he come from ?
 B. He probably comes from Thailand.
- A. Does this student come from England ?
 B. He doesn't come from England.
 A. Do you think he comes from France ?
 B. I suppose he comes from France.
- A. Do you think he can speak Thai ?
 B. I think he can.
 A. I imagine you can speak Thai too.
 B. Yes, I can speak Thai too.

25. [^]OU-HMA PYO-Z'-YA [^]SI-LEIM-ME-LOU THIN-[^]LA A. Do you think he might have something to say ?
[^]OU-HMA PYO-Z'-YA [^]SI-LEIM-ME-LOU THIN-DE B. I think he might.
[^]OU BE-HMA PYO-JIN-[^]LE A. Where does he want to talk ?
[^]OU CAUN-HMA PYO-JIN-DE B. He wants to talk at the school.
26. [^]GU BE-HN'-NAYI [^]SI-B'-LE A. What time is it now ?
[^]GU T'-NAYI [^]SI-BI B. It's one o'clock now.
[^]BE [^]SCHEIN EIN-GOU PYAN-M'-LE A. What time are you going home ?
[^]LEI NAYI EIN-GOU PYAN-ME B. I'll go home at four.
27. [^]DI-G'NEI KHIMBYA [^]TH'MIN BE [^]SCHEIN [^]SA-M'-LE A. What time are you going to eat dinner today ?
[^]CUNDO TH'MIN [^]NGA NAYI [^]SA-ME B. I'm going to eat dinner at five.
[^]YOU'D'YA [^]CAUN-[^]DA BE [^]SCHEIN [^]LA-M'-LE A. When is the Thai student coming ?
[^]HN'-NAYI [^]LA-ME B. He's coming at two.
28. [^]DI NYA BE [^]SCHEIN [^]GWA-Z'-YA [^]SI-[^]LE A. What time do you have to go this evening ?
[^]SI? NAYI [^]GWA-Z'-YA [^]SI-DE B. I have to go at eight;
[^]EIN-GOU BE [^]HN'-NAYI [^]PYAN [^]LA-M'-LE A. What time will you get home ?
[^]EIN-GOU SHE T'-NAYI [^]PYAN [^]LA-ME B. I'll get home at eleven.
29. [^]T'-YE?-HMA BE [^]HN'-NAYI [^]SI-[^]LE A. How many hours are there in a day ?
[^]T'-YE?-HMA [^]HN'-SHE [^]LEI NAYI [^]SI-DE B. There are 24 hours in a day.
[^]T'-NAYI-HMA BE [^]HN'-MINI? [^]SI-[^]LE A. How many minutes are there in an hour ?
[^]T'-NAYI-HMA [^]MINI? [^]CHAU?-SHE [^]SI-DE B. There are 60 inutes in an hour.
30. [^]DI-G'-NEI M'-NE? BA [^]CAU?-[^]LE A. What did you drink this morning ?
[^]CUNDO KAPHI [^]CAU?-TE B. I drank coffee.
[^]DI KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA [^]CAU?-[^]LA A. Did you drink it in this coffee shop ?
[^]M'-HOU?-PHU [^]EIN-HMA [^]CAU?-TE B. No, I drank it at home.

31. DI NYA-NEI KHIMBYA BA LOU7-CHIN-[^]o'-LE[^] A. What do you want to do this evening ?
 EIM-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU[^] B. I don't want to stay at home.
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN FWE-GOU GWA-JIN-[^]o'-LA[^] A. Well then, do you want to go to a show ?
 FWE-GOU GWA-JIN-DE[^] B. Yes, I do.
32. DI HNI? KHIMBYA [^]LOU? LOU7-[^]o'-LA[^] A. Did you work this year ?
 CUNDO [^]LOU? NE-NE[^] LOU7-TE[^] B. I worked a little bit.
 MAUN BA-LE [^]LOU? LOU7-[^]o'-LA[^] A. Did Maung Ba worked too ?
 MAUN BA-LE [^]LOU? LOU7-TE[^] B. Maung Ba worked also.
33. T'-HNI? HMA BE-HN'-LA[^] SI-[^]o'-LE[^] A. How many months are there in a year ?
 T'-HNI? HMA SHE HN'-LA[^] SI-DE[^] B. There are 12 months in a year.
 T'-LA-HMA BE-HN'-YE? SI-[^]o'-LE[^] A. How many days are there in a month ?
 T'-LA-HMA GOUN-ZE T'-YE? SI-DE[^] B. There are 31 days in a month.
34. DI-LA BA-LA-LE KHIMBYA A. What month is this, Sir ?
 DI-LA SE? TIM-BA LA B. This is September.
 DI-LA KHIMBYA BE-GOU GWA-M'-LE[^] A. Where are you going this month ?
 DI-LA CUNDO YUSA PYEI-GOU GWA-ME[^] B. I'm going to Russia this month.
35. MAUN BA HOTE-HMA NEI-JIN-[^]o'-LA[^] A. Does Maung Ba want to stay in the hotel ?
 OU HOU-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU[^] B. He doesn't want to stay there.
 KHIMBYA HOTE-HMA NEI-JIN-[^]o'-LA[^] A. Do you want to stay in the hotel ?
 CUNDO-LE HOU-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU[^] B. I don't want to stay there either.
36. SA-DAI? KOU LAN SAU? LA-HNAIM-M'-LA[^] A. Can you come to the post office on foot ?
 LAN SAU? M'-LA-HNAIM-BU MOTOKA SI LA-ME[^] B. Not on foot *I'll come by car.
 BE [^]o'CHEIN SI LA-M'-LE[^] A. What time will you come ?
 NGA NAYI THIN-DE[^] B. Five, I think.

37. YANGOUN-GA MAND'LEI-GOU GWA-JIN-DE
MOTOKA HN'-YE? SI-YA-ME
DI MOTOKA KAUN-~~o~~'-LA
M'-KAUM-BU, HOU MOTOKA-LE M'-KAUM-BU
38. DI M'-NE? KHIMBYA B'-~~ou~~-GOU SA YEI-~~o~~'-LE
INDIYA PYEI-~~sa~~-GOU SA YEI-DE
OU B'MA Z'-GA PYO-DA~~?~~-~~o~~'-LA
OU NE-NE PYO-DA~~?~~-TE THIN-DE
39. OU HOU-GA DI-GOU LA-LEIM-ME THIN-~~o~~'-LA
OU HOU-GA DI-GOU LA-LEIM-ME THIN-DE
OU BA-NE LA-M'-LE
MOTOKA-NE LA-ME THIN-DE
40. YANGOUN MYOU CI-~~o~~'-LA
CI-DE
YANGOUN MYOU-HMA KHIMBYA ~~alou?~~ LOU~~?~~-~~o~~'-LA
~~alou?~~ LOU~~?~~-TE
41. DI MYOU-HMA T'-YE? M'-NEI-JIM-BU-LA
HOU~~?~~-KE M'-NEI-JIM-BU
BE-HMA NEI-JIN-~~o~~'-LE
YANGOUN MYOU-HMA
42. CUNDO-GOU-SHAIN-GOU GWA-ZEI-JIN-~~o~~'-LA
GWA-ZEI-JIN-DE
B'-~~ou~~-GOU-LE GWA-ZEI-JIN-~~o~~'-LE
MAUN BA-GOU-LE GWA-ZEI-JIN-DE
- A. I want to go from Rangoon to Mandalay.
B. You'll have to spend two days in a car.
A. Is this car any good?
B. No. Neither is that one.
- A. Who did you write to this morning?
B. I wrote to an Indian.
A. Can he speak Burmese?
B. I think he can speak it a little.
- A. Do you think he might come here from there?
B. I think he might.
A. How will he come?
B. I suppose he'll come by car.
- A. Is Rangoon big?
B. Yes.
A. Do you work in Rangoon?
B. I do.
- A. Don't you want to stay in this city for a day?
B. No, I don't.
A. Where do you want to stay?
B. In rangoon.
- A. Do you want me to go to the store?
B. Yes, I do.
A. Who else do you want to go?
B. I want Maung Ba to go too.

43. [^]OU-GOU [^]MOTOKA [^]MAUN-DA? [^]SEI-JIN-[^]LA A. Do you want him to know how to drive a car?
[^]OU-GOU [^]MOTOKA [^]MAUN-DA? [^]SEI-JIN-DE B. Yes, I do.
[^]MAUN [^]BA-GOU-LE [^]MAUN-DA? [^]SEI-JIN-[^]LA A. Do you want Maung Ba to know how to drive too?
[^]MAUN [^]BA-GOU [^]MAUN-DA? [^]SEI-JIN-DE B. Yes, I do.
44. DI M'-NE? [^]OU-GOU [^]LA-ZEI-JIN-[^]LA A. Do you want him to come this morning ?
[^]OU-GOU [^]LA-ZEI-JIN-DE B. I want him to come.
DI NYA-NEI-LE [^]OU-GOU [^]CAUN-GOU [^]A. Do you want him to go to school this
[^]DI NYA-NEI-LE [^]OU-GOU [^]CAUN-GOU [^]evening too ?
[^]evening too.
45. J'PAN PYEI-GOU [^]PYAM-M'-LA A. Are you going back to Japan ?
[^]J'PAN PYEI-GOU [^]M'-PYAM-BU B. I'm not going back to Japan.
[^]BE PYEI-GOU [^]PYAM-M'-LE A. What country are you going back to ?
[^]B'MA PYEI-GOU [^]PYAM-ME B. I'm going back to Burma.
46. DI M'-NE? [^]BA [^]LOU?-M'-LE A. What are you going to do this morning ?
[^]EIN-HMA [^]LOU? [^]LOU?-ME B. I'm going to work at home.
[^]EIM-HMA [^]SA-M'-LA A. Are you going to eat at home ?
[^]HOTE-HMA [^]SA-ME B. I'll eat at the hotel.
47. [^]CAUN-[^]BA-GOU [^]BA [^]LOU?-SEI-M'-LE A. What are you going to have the student do?
[^]OU-GOU [^]EIM-HMA [^]LOU?-SEI-ME B. I'll have him work at home.
[^]OU-GOU [^]EIM-HMA [^]TH'MIN [^]SA-ZEI-M'-LA A. Will you have him eat at home ?
[^]OU-GOU [^]HOTE-HMA [^]TH'MIN [^]SA-ZEI-ME B. I'll have him eat at the hotel.
48. DI-G'NEI [^]LAN M'-[^]SAU?-CHIM-BU-[^]LA A. Don't you want to go for a walk today ?
[^]HOU?-KE [^]LAN M'-[^]SAU?-CHIM-BU B. No, I don't.
[^]MOTOKA [^]MAUN-JIN-[^]LA A. Do you want to drive the car ?
[^]HOU?-KE [^]MAUN-JIN-DE B. Yes, I do.

49. CUNDO-GOU EIN-HMA NEI-ZEI-JIN-^o'-LA[^] A. Do you want me to stay home ?
 EIN-HMA M'-NEI-YA-BU[^] B. You don't have to stay home.
 YOU? ^vSIM-BWE-GOU[^] OWA-HNAIN-^o'-LA[^] A. Can I go to the movie ?
 YOU? ^vSIM-BWE-GOU[^] M'-OWA-ZEI-JIM-BU[^] B. I don't want you to go to the movie.
50. CUNDO-GOU B'-OU-NE SA-ZEI-JIN-^o'-LE[^] A. Who do you want me to eat with ?
 MAUN BA-NE SA-ZEI-JIN-DE[^] B. I want you to eat with Maung Ba.
 CUNDO OU-NE M'-SA-JIM-BU[^] A. I don't want to eat with him.
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN, DI-HMA M'-SA-HNAIM-BU[^] B. Well then, you can't eat here.

Now that the students are fairly familiar with the spoken Burmese and the Romanization system, it is perhaps best now to start learning the writing system. The Romanization system in this course is designed to be completely phonetic - by that we mean that the system is so very nearly true to the sound system of the Burmese language that writing system can be learned with great ease.

At this stage the tutor in charge will explain how the Romanisation can be converted into Burmese letters.

Beginning from Lesson 11 to Lesson 100 the material will also be shown in the Burmese writing system. In fact each lesson will appear (1) in phonetics, (2) in English, and (3) in Burmese native script.

1.A. ΘU-GOU ΘI-Θ'-LĀ

A. Do you know him ?

2.B. ΘI-DE HOU-LU CUNDO Θ'-NGE-JĪN B. Yes. That's my friend.

3.A. ΘU NAME BA-LE

A. What's his name ?

3.B. ΘU NAME MAUN HLA

B.. His name is Maung Hla.

5.A. ΘU EIN-DAUN CA-B'-LĀ

A. Is he married ?

6.B. CA-BI ΘĀ HN'-YAU' Θ'MĪ
ΘOUN-YAU' SI-DE

B. Yes, he is. He has two
sons and three daughters.

7.A. ΘU MEIMMA B'MA-LĀ

B. Is his wife Burmese ?

8.B. M'-HOU'-PHU ΘU ING'LEI'

A. No. She's English.

Note: The colloquial term for 'wife' is MEIMMA. On formal occasions, a wife should be introduced as one's Z'NĪ.

Note: [^]ME[^]IMMA = woman; YAU[^]CA[^] = man; only when they are possessed will they become 'wife' and 'husband' respectively.:

CUNDO [^]ME[^]IMMA = my wife

ΘU YAU[^]CA[^] = her husband

1. ΘU-GOU ΘI-Θ'-L[^]A Do you know him ?
- MAUN B[^]A-GOU ΘI-Θ'-L[^]A Do you know Maung Ba ?
- HOU-LU-GOU ΘI-Θ'-L[^]A Do you know that man ?
- CUNDO-GOU ΘI-Θ'-L[^]A Do you know me ?
- CUNDO Θ'-NGE-J[^]IN-GOU Do you know my friend ?
- ΘU [^]ME[^]IMMA-GOU ΘI-Θ'-L[^]A Do you know his wife ?
- CUNDO ΘA-GOU ΘI-Θ'-L[^]A Do you know my son ?
- ΘU-GOU ΘI-Θ'-L[^]A Do you know him ?

သူ့ကိုသိသလား ။

မောင့်ဘကိုသိသလား ။

ဟိုလူကိုသိသလား ။

ကျွန် ဘေးကိုသိသလား ။

ကျွန် ဘေးသူငယ်ချင်းကိုသိသလား ။

သူမိန်းမကိုသိသလား ။

ကျွန် ဘေးသားကိုသိသလား ။

သူ့ကိုသိသလား ။

2.

KHIMBYA [^] -GOU M'- [^] ΘI-BU [^]	I don't know you.
ΘU MEIMMA [^] -GOU M'- [^] ΘI-BU [^]	I don't know his wife.
ΘU YAU [?] -CA [^] -GOU M'- [^] ΘI-BU [^]	I don't know her husband.
MAUN HLA [^] -GOU M'- [^] ΘI-BU [^]	I don't know Maung Hla.
ΘU-GOU M'- [^] ΘI-BU [^]	I don't know her.
KHIMBYA [^] Θ'-NGE-JIN [^] -GOU M'- [^] ΘI-BU [^]	I don't know your friend.
ΘU Θ'MI [^] -GOU M'- [^] ΘI-BU [^]	I don't know her daughter.
KHIMBYA [^] -GOU M'- [^] ΘI-BU [^]	I don't know you.

ခင်ဗျား ကို မသိဘူး ။
သုမိန်း မကို မသိဘူး ။
သုယောက်ကျား ကို မသိဘူး ။
မောင်လှကို မသိဘူး ။
သုကို မသိဘူး ။
ခင်ဗျား သုငယ်ချင်း ကို မသိဘူး ။
သုသမီး ကို မသိဘူး ။
ခင်ဗျား ကို မသိဘူး ။

3. CUNDO Ө'MÎ ӨI-Ө'-LÂ Does my daughter know ?
 ӨU Ө'NGE-JÎN ӨI-Ө'-LÂ Does his friend know ?
 KHIMBYÂ ӨÂ ӨI-Ө'-LÂ Does your son know ?
 ӨU ӨI-Ө'-LÂ Does he know ?
 ӨU MÊIMMA ӨI-Ө'-LÂ Does his wife know ?
 HOU LU ӨI-Ө'-LÂ Does that person know ?
 KHIMBYÂ ӨI-Ө'-LÂ Do you know ?
 CUNDO Ө'MÎ ӨI-Ө'-LÂ Does my daughter know ?

ကျွန် တော့သ မီး သိသလား ။
 သူ သူ ငယ် ချင်း သိသလား ။
 ခင် ဌား သား သိသလား ။
 သူသိသလား ။
 သူ မိန်း မသိသလား ။
 ဟိုလူသိသလား ။
 ခင် ဌား သိသလား ။
 ကျွန် တော့သ မီး သိသလား ။

4.

KHIMBYA[^] O'NGE-JIN[^] OU-GOU[^] OI-JIN-[^]O'-LA[^]
Does you friend want to know her ?
KHIMBYA[^] MEIMMA[^] OU-GOU[^] OI-JIN-[^]O'-LA[^]
Does you wife want to know her ?
MAUN HLA[^] OU-GOU[^] OI-JIN-[^]O'-LA[^]
Does Maung Hla want to know her ?
OU[^] OU-GOU[^] OI-JIN-[^]O'-LA[^]
Does he want to know her ?
HOU LU[^] OU-GOU[^] OI-JIN-[^]O'-LA[^]
Does that man want to know her ?
KHIMBYA[^] OA[^] OU-GOU[^] OI-JIN-[^]O'-LA[^]
Does you son want to know her ?
KHIMBYA[^] OU-GOU[^] OI-JIN-[^]O'-LA[^]
Do you want to know her ?
KHIMBYA[^] O'NGE-JIN[^] OU-GOU[^] OI-JIN-[^]O'-LA[^]
Does your friend want to know her ?

ခင်ဗျား သူငယ်ချင်း သူကိုယ် ချင်သလား ။

ခင်ဗျား မိန်းမ သူကိုယ် ချင်သလား ။

မောင်လှသူကိုယ် ချင်သလား ။

သူ သူကိုယ် ချင်သလား ။

ဟိုလူသူကိုယ် ချင်သလား ။

ခင်ဗျား သား သူကိုယ် ချင်သလား ။

ခင်ဗျား သူငယ်ချင်း သူကိုယ် ချင်သလား ။

Supplementary vocabulary: CÍ-DE 'looks at'

MYIN-DE 'sees'

ΘU CÍ-DE M[!]MYIM-BU[^] He looked but didn't see (it).

5. CUNDO-GOU MYIN-HNAIN-[^]Θ'-LÁ[^] Can you see me ?
ΘU YAU'-CÁ-GOU MYIN-HNAIN-[^]Θ'-LÁ[^] Can you see her husband?
CUNDO ΘÁ-GOU MYIN-HNAIN-[^]Θ'-LÁ[^] Can you see my son ?
HOU LU-GOU MYIN-HNAIN-[^]Θ'-LÁ[^] Can you see that man ?
B'MA PYEI-ΘÁ-GOU MYIN-HNAIN-[^]Θ'-LÁ[^] Can you see the Burmese?
CUNDO EIN-GOU MYIN-HNAIN-[^]Θ'-LÁ[^] Can you see my house ?
SA-DAI'-KOU MYIN-HNAIN-[^]Θ'-LÁ[^] Can you see the post office?
CUNDO-GOU MYIN-HNAIN-[^]Θ'-LÁ[^] Can you see me ?

ကွန် တော့ကိုမြင် နှို သလား ။

သူ့ ယောက်ျား ကိုမြင် နှို သလား ။

ကွန် တော့သား ကိုမြင် နှို သလား ။

ဟိုလူကိုမြင် နှို သလား ။

ဗမာပြည်သား ကိုမြင် နှို သလား ။

ကွန် တော့အိမ်ကိုမြင် နှို သလား ။

စိတိုက်ကိုမြင် နှို သလား ။

ကွန် တော့ကိုမြင် နှို သလား ။

KHIMBYÂ Ө'-NGE-JIN̂ CUNDO-GOU M'-MYIM-BÛ
 Your friend didn't see me.
 ӨU MEIMMÂ CUNDO-GOU M'-MYIM-BÛ
 His wife didn't see me.
 KHIMBYÂ Ө'MÎ CUNDO-GOU M'-MYIM-BÛ
 Your daughter didn't see me.
 CAUN SH'YÂ CUNDO-GOU M-MYIM-BÛ
 The school teacher didn't see me.
 ӨU YAU'-CÂ CUNDO-GOU M'-MYIM-BÛ
 Her husband didn't see me.
 CUNDO ӨÂ CUNDO-GOU M'-MYIM-BÛ
 My son didn't see me.
 PYINӨI' PYEI-XÂ CUNDO-GOU M'-MYIM-BÛ
 The frenchman didn't see me.
 KHIMBYÂ Ө'-NGE-JIN̂ CUNDO-GOU M'-MYIM-BÛ
 Your friend didn't see me.

ခင်ဗျား သူငယ်ချင်း ကျွန်တော့်ကို မမြင်ဘူး ။
 သူမိန်း မကျွန်တော့်ကို မမြင်ဘူး ။
 ခင်ဗျား သမီး ကျွန်တော့်ကို မမြင်ဘူး ။
 ကျောင်း ဆရာကျွန်တော့်ကို မမြင်ဘူး ။
 သူ ယောက်ျား ကျွန်တော့်ကို မမြင်ဘူး ။
 ကျွန်တော့သား ကျွန်တော့်ကို မမြင်ဘူး ။
 ပြင်သစ်ပြည်သား ကျွန်တော့်ကို မမြင်ဘူး ။
 ခင်ဗျား သူငယ်ချင်း ကျွန်တော့်ကို မမြင်ဘူး ။

7.	ΘΟΥ EIN-GOU M-CI-BA-NE	Don't look at his house.
MAUN	HLA EIN-GOU M'-CI-BA-NE	Don't look at Maung Hla's house.
HOU	LU EIN-GOU M'-CI-BA-NE	Don't look at that person's house.
	ΘΟΥ EIN-GOU M'-CI-BA-NE	Don't look at her house.
CUNDO	ΟΑ EIN-GOU M'-CI-BA-NE	Don't look at my on's house.
	CUNDO EIN-GOU M'-CI-BA-NE	Don't look at my house.
CAUN	SH'YA EIN-GOU M'-CI-BA-NE	Don't look at the teacher's house.
	ΘΟΥ EIN-GOU M'-CI-BA-NE	Don't look at his house.

သူ့အိမ်ကို မကြည့်ပါနဲ့။
 မောင့်လွယ်အိမ်ကို မကြည့်ပါနဲ့။
 ဟိလူအိမ်ကို မကြည့်ပါနဲ့။
 သူ့အိမ်ကို မကြည့်ပါနဲ့။
 ကျွန်တော့သားအိမ်ကို မကြည့်ပါနဲ့။
 ကျွန်တော့အိမ်ကို မကြည့်ပါနဲ့။
 ကျောငါးဆရာအိမ်ကို မကြည့်ပါနဲ့။
 သူ့အိမ်ကို မကြည့်ပါနဲ့။

8. KHIMBYA[^]-GOU DI-HMA THAIN-ZEI-JIN-DE
 KHIMBYA[^] Ө'-NGE-JIN[^]-GOU DI-HMA THAIN-ZEI-JIN-DE
 CUNDO[^] ӨA-GOU DI-HMA THAIN-ZEI-JIN-DE
 KHIMBYA[^] MEIMMA[^]-GOU DI-HMA THAIN-ZEI-JIN-DE
 ӨU Ө'MI[^]-GOU DI-HMA THAIN-ZEI-JIN-DE
 KHIMBYA[^] YAU'-CA[^]-GOU DI-HMA THAIN-ZEI-JIN-DE
 CUNDO Ө'-NGE-JIN[^]-GOU DI-HMA THAIN-ZEI-JIN-DE

I want you to sit here.
 I want your friend to sit here.
 I want my son to sit here.
 I want your wife to sit here.
 I want his daughter to sit here.
 I want your husband to sit here.
 I want my friend to sit here.
 I want you to sit here.

ကျွန် တော် ခင် ဘား ကို ဒီ ဟိုထိုင် စေချင်တယ်။
 ခင် ဘား သူ့ ငယ်ချင်း ကို ဒီ ဟိုထိုင် စေချင်တယ်။
 ကျွန် တော့သား ကို ဒီ ဟိုထိုင် စေချင်တယ်။
 ခင် ဘား မိန်းမ ကို ဒီ ဟိုထိုင် စေချင်တယ်။
 သူ့သမီး ကို ဒီ ဟိုထိုင် စေချင်တယ်။
 ခင် ဘား ယောက်ျား ကို ဒီ ဟိုထိုင် စေချင်တယ်။
 ကျွန် တော့သူ့ ငယ်ချင်း ကို ဒီ ဟိုထိုင် စေချင်တယ်။
 ခင် ဘား ကို ဒီ ဟိုထိုင် စေချင်တယ်။

9. KHIMBYA[^] MEIMMA[^] BE-HMA-LE[^] Where is your wife ?
 KHIMBYA[^] O'MI[^] BE-HMA-LE[^] Where is your daughter ?
 KHIMBYA[^] O'-NGE-JIN[^] BE-HMA-LE[^] Where is your friend ?
 KHIMBYA[^] O[^]A BE-HMA-LE[^] Where is your son ?
 KHIMBYA[^] YAU'-CA[^] BE-HMA-LE[^] Where is your husband ?
 KHIMBYA[^] EIN[^] BE-HMA-LE[^] Where is your house ?
 KHIMBYA[^] MOTOKA[^] BE-HMA-LE[^] Where is your automobile ?
 KHIMBYA[^] MEIMMA[^] BE-HMA-LE[^] Where is your wife ?

ခင်ဗျား မိန်းမတစ်ယောက်လဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား သမီးတစ်ယောက်လဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား သူငယ်ချင်းတစ်ယောက်လဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား သားတစ်ယောက်လဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား ယောက်ျားတစ်ယောက်လဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား အိမ်တစ်ယောက်လဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား မော်တော်ကားတစ်ယောက်လဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား မိန်းမတစ်ယောက်လဲ။

10. ÒU YAU'-CÂ DI MYOU-HMA SÌ-LEIM-ME
 ÒU Ø'MÎ DI MYOU-HMA SÌ-LEIM-ME
 ÒU ØÂ DI MYOU-HMA SÌ-LEIM-ME
 ÒU MÊIMMÀ DI MYOU-HMA SÌ-LEIM-ME
 ÒU MOTOKÂ DI MYOU-HMA SÌ-LEIM-ME
 ÒU Ø'-NGE-JÎN DI-MYOU-HMA SÌ-LEIM-ME
 ÒU ØÂ EIN DI-MYOU-HMA SÌ-LEIM-ME
 ÒU YAU'-CÂ DI-MYOU-HMA SÌ-LEIM-ME

Her husband might be in this city.
 Her daughter might be in this city.
 Her son might be in this city.
 His wife might be in this city.
 His car might be in this city.
 Her friend might be in this city.
 Her son's house might be in this city.
 Her husband might be in this city.

သူ ယောက်ျား ဒီမြို့မှာ ရှိလိမ့် မယ်။
 သူ့သမီး ဒီမြို့မှာ ရှိလိမ့် မယ်။
 သူ့သား ဒီမြို့မှာ ရှိလိမ့် မယ်။
 သူမိန်းမ ဒီမြို့မှာ ရှိလိမ့် မယ်။
 သူမော်တော်ကား ဒီမြို့မှာ ရှိလိမ့် မယ်။
 သူသူငယ်ချင်း ဒီမြို့မှာ ရှိလိမ့် မယ်။
 သူ့သား အိမ် ဒီမြို့မှာ ရှိလိမ့် မယ်။
 သူ ယောက်ျား ဒီမြို့မှာ ရှိလိမ့် မယ်။

1. CUNDO [\]Θ'-NGE-J[^]IN-HMA MOTOKA[^] S[^]I-DE
 ΘU ME[^]IMMA-HMA MOTOKA[^] S[^]I-DE
 KHIMBYA[^] ΘA[^]-HMA MOTOKA[^] S[^]I-DE
 HOU LÜ-HMA MOTOKA[^] S[^]I-DE
 CAUN SH'YA-HMA MOTOKA[^] S[^]I-DE
 MAUN HLA ME[^]IMMA-HMA MOTOKA[^] S[^]I-DE
 KHIMBYA[^] Θ'-NGE-J[^]IN-HMA MOTOKA[^] S[^]I-DE
 CUNDO [\]Θ'-NGE-J[^]IN-HMA MOTOKA[^] S[^]I-DE

My friend has a car.
 His wife has a car.
 Your son has a car.
 That man has a car.
 The school teacher has a car.
 Maung Hla's wife has a car.
 Your friend has a car.
 My friend has a car.

ကျွန် တောသူ ငယ် ချင်း မှာ မော် တော်ကား ရှိတယ်။
 သူ့ မိန်း မ မှာ မော် တော်ကား ရှိတယ်။
 ခင် ဌားသား မှာ မော် တော်ကား ရှိတယ်။
 ဟိုလူ မှာ မော် တော်ကား ရှိတယ်။
 ကျောင်း ဆရာ မှာ မော် တော်ကား ရှိတယ်။
 မောင်လှ မိန်း မ မှာ မော် တော်ကား ရှိတယ်။
 ခင် ဌား သူ ငယ် ချင်း မှာ မော် တော်ကား ရှိတယ်။
 ကျွန် တောသူ ငယ် ချင်း မှာ မော် တော်ကား ရှိတယ်။

12. KHIMBYA MEIMMA-HMA SA-Z'YA SI-O'-LA
 MAUN BA Θ'MI-HMA SA-Z'YA SI-O'-LA
 HOU LU MEIMMA-HMA SA Z'YA SI-O'-LA
 KHIMBYA YAU?-CA-HMA SA-Z'YA SI-O'-LA
 KHIMBYA ΘA-HMA SA-Z'YA SI-O'-LA
 CUNDO Θ'MI-HMA SA-Z'YA SI-O'-LA
 ΘU YAU?-CA-HMA SA-Z'YA SI-O'-LA
 CUNDO Θ'-NGE-JIN-HMA SA-Z'YA SI-O'-LA
 KHIMBYA MEIMMA-HMA SA-Z'YA SI-O'-LA

Does your wife have something to eat ?
 Does Maung Ba's daughter have something to eat ?
 Does that man's wife have something to eat ?
 Does you husband have something to eat ?
 Does your son have something to eat ?
 Does my daughter have something to eat ?
 Does her husband have something to eat ?
 Does my friend have something to eat ?
 Does your have something to eat ?

ခင်ဗျား မိန်းမမှာ စားစရာ ရှိသလား ။
 မောင်ဆွေမီး မှာ စားစရာ ရှိသလား ။
 ဟိုလူ့ မိန်းမမှာ စားစရာ ရှိသလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ယောက်ျား မှာ စားစရာ ရှိသလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား သား မှာ စားစရာ ရှိသလား ။
 ကျွန်တော့်သမီး မှာ စားစရာ ရှိသလား ။
 သူ့ ယောက်ျား မှာ စားစရာ ရှိသလား ။
 ကျွန်တော့်သူငယ်ချင်း မှာ စားစရာ ရှိသလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား မိန်းမမှာ စားစရာ ရှိသလား ။

13. ǂ ǂ ǂ ǂ ǂ
 OU MEIMMA ING'LEI'-LA
 ǂ ǂ
 HOU LU ING'LEI'-LA
 ǂ ǂ ǂ ǂ
 KHMIBYA ǂ'-NGE-JIN ING'LEI'-LA
 ǂ ǂ ǂ ǂ
 KHMIBYA YAU'-CA ING'LEI'-LA
 ǂ ǂ ǂ
 CAUN SH'YA ING'LEI'-LA
 ǂ ǂ ǂ ǂ
 HOU LU MEIMMA ING'LEI'-LA
 ǂ ǂ ǂ ǂ
 MAUN BA ǂ'-NGE-JIN ING'LEI'-LA
 ǂ ǂ ǂ
 OU MEIMMA ING'LEI'-LA

Is his wife English ?
Is that man English ?
Is your friend English ?
Is your husband English ?
Is the school teacher English ?
Is that man's wife English ?
Is Maung Ba's friend English ?
Is his wife English ?

သုမိန်း မအင်း ဂလိဝ်လား ။
 ဟိုလူအင်း ဂလိဝ်လား ။
 ခင်ဗျား သူငယ်ချင်း အင်း ဂလိဝ်လား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ယောက်ျား အင်း ဂလိဝ်လား ။
 ကျောင်းဆရာအင်း ဂလိဝ်လား ။
 ဟိုလူမိန်း မအင်း ဂလိဝ်လား ။
 မောင်ဘသူငယ်ချင်း အင်း ဂလိဝ်လား ။
 သုမိန်း မအင်း ဂလိဝ်လား ။

14. [^]
 0U 0'-NGE-JIN PYIN0I? PYEI-XA-LOU THIN-DE
 HOU LU PYIN0I? PYEI-XA-LOU THIN-DE
 MAUN BA 0'-NGE-JIN PYIN0I? PYEI-XA-LOU THIN-DE
 0U YAU?-CA PYIN0I? PYEI-XA-LOU THIN-DE
 0U PYIN0I? PYEI-XA-LOU THIN-DE
 CAUN SH'YA PYIN0I? PYEI-XA-LOU THIN-DE
 QUNDO 0'-NGE-JIN PYIN0I? PYEI-XA-LOU THIN-DE
 0U 0'-NGE-JIN PYIN0I? PYEI-XA-LOU THIN-DE

I think his friend is french.
 I think that person is French.
 I think Maung Ba's friend is French.
 I think her husband is French.
 I think he is French.
 I think the school teacher is French.
 I think my friend is French.
 I think his friend is French.

သူသူ ငယ် ချင်း ပြင်သစ်ပြည်သား လိုက် ငါတယ် ။
 ဟိုလူပြင်သစ်ပြည်သား လိုက် ငါတယ် ။
 မောင့်ဘသူ ငယ် ချင်း ပြင်သစ်ပြည်သား လိုက် ငါတယ် ။
 သူ ယောက်ျား ပြင်သစ်ပြည်သား လိုက် ငါတယ် ။
 သူပြင်သစ်ပြည်သား လိုက် ငါတယ် ။
 ကျော့င်း ဆရာပြင်သစ်ပြည်သား လိုက် ငါတယ် ။
 ကျွန် ဘေးသူ ငယ် ချင်း ပြင်သစ်ပြည်သား လိုက် ငါတယ် ။
 သူသူ ငယ် ချင်း ပြင်သစ်ပြည်သား လိုက် ငါတယ် ။

15. CUNDO MEIMMA LOU'-LEIM-ME-LOU M'-THIM-BU
 OU YAU'-CA LOU'-LEIM-ME-LOU M'-THIM-BU
 KIMBYA Q'-NGE-JIN LOU'-LEIM-ME-LOU M'-THIM-BU
 MAUN BA Q'MI LOU'-LEIM-ME-LOU M'-THIM-BU
 CUNDO QA LOU'-LEIM-ME-LOU M'-THIM-BU
 OU QA MEIMMA LOU'-LEIM-ME-LOU M'-THIM-BU
 MAUN HLA LOU'-LEIM-ME-LOU M'-THIM-BU
 CUNDO MEIMMA LOU'-LEIM-ME-LOU M'-THIM-BU

I doubt that my wife will do it.
 I doubt that her husband will do it.
 I doubt that your friend will do it.
 I doubt that Maung Ba's daughter will do it.
 I doubt that my son will do it.
 I doubt that his son's wife will do it.
 I doubt that Maung Hla will do it.
 I doubt that my wife will do it.

ကျွန် တော့ မိန်းမ လူ ဂါး မှ မဟုတ်ဘူး ။
 သူ ယောက်ျား လူ ဂါး မှ မဟုတ်ဘူး ။
 ခင် ဌား သူ ငယ် ချင်း လူ ဂါး မှ မဟုတ်ဘူး ။
 မော ဂါးသမီး လူ ဂါး မှ မဟုတ်ဘူး ။
 ကျွန် တော့သား လူ ဂါး မှ မဟုတ်ဘူး ။
 သူ့သား လူ ဂါး မှ မဟုတ်ဘူး ။
 မော ဂါးလူ ဂါး လူ ဂါး မှ မဟုတ်ဘူး ။
 ကျွန် တော့ မိန်းမ လူ ဂါး မှ မဟုတ်ဘူး ။

16. ÒU YAU?-CÁ MYIN-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 CUNDO Ø'MÍ MYIN-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 HOU LU MYIN-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 KHMBYÁ Ø'-NGE-JÍN MYIN-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 KHMBYÁ MYIN-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 CUNDO MEIMMA MYIN-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 KHMBYÁ ØÁ MYIN-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 ÒU YAU?-CÁ MYIN-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU

Her husband probably won't see it.
 My daughter probably won't see it.
 That guy probably won't see it.
 Your friend probably won't see it.
 You probably won't see it.
 My wife probably won't see it.
 Your son probably won't see it.
 Her husband probably won't see it.

သူ ယောက်ျား မြင်လိမ့်မယ်မဟုတ်ဖူး။
 ကျွန်တော့သမီး မြင်လိမ့်မယ်မဟုတ်ဖူး။
 ဟိုလူမြင်လိမ့်မယ်မဟုတ်ဖူး။
 ခင်ဗျား သူငယ်ချင်း မြင်လိမ့်မယ်မဟုတ်ဖူး။
 ခင်ဗျား မြင်လိမ့်မယ်မဟုတ်ဖူး။
 ကျွန်တော့မိန်းမ မမြင်လိမ့်မယ်မဟုတ်ဖူး။
 ခင်ဗျား သား မြင်လိမ့်မယ်မဟုတ်ဖူး။
 သူ ယောက်ျား မြင်လိမ့်မယ်မဟုတ်ဖူး။

17. [^]
 \ ΘU YAU?-CA-GO'; MYIN-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 CUNDO Θ'MI-GOU MYIN-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 HOU LU-GOU MYIN-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 KHMBYA Θ'-NGE-JIN-GOU MYIN-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 KHMBYA-GOU MYIN-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 CUNDO MEIMMA-GOU MYIN-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 KHMBYA ΘA-GOU MYIN-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 \ ΘU YAU?-CA-GOU MYIN-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU

They probably won't see her husband.
 They probably won't see my daughter.
 They probably won't see that guy.
 They probably won't see your friend.
 They probably won't see you.
 They probably won't see my wife.
 They probably won't see your son.
 They probably won't see her husband.

သူ ယောက်ျား ကိုမြ ငါ့ မိမိ မဟုတ် ဖူး ။
 ကျွန် ဘေးသ မီး ကိုမြ ငါ့ မိမိ မဟုတ် ဖူး ။
 ဟိုလူကိုမြ ငါ့ မိမိ မဟုတ် ဖူး ။
 ခင်ဗျား သူ ငယ် ချင်း ကိုမြ ငါ့ မိမိ မဟုတ် ဖူး ။
 ခင်ဗျား ကိုမြ ငါ့ မိမိ မဟုတ် ဖူး ။
 ကျွန် ဘေး မိန်းမ ကိုမြ ငါ့ မိမိ မဟုတ် ဖူး ။
 ခင်ဗျား သား ကိုမြ ငါ့ မိမိ မဟုတ် ဖူး ။
 သူ ယောက်ျား ကိုမြ ငါ့ မိမိ မဟုတ် ဖူး ။

18.

\ ^ ^ ^
 ӨU-ӨA B'MA Z'GA PYO-DA'-Ө'-LÄ
 KHIMBYA MEIMMA B'MA Z'GA PYO-DA'-Ө'-LÄ
 ӨU YAU'-CA B'MA Z'GA PYO-DA'-Ө'-LÄ
 HOU LU B'MA Z'GA PYO-DA'-Ө'-LÄ
 HOU LU MEIMMA B'MA Z'GA PYO-DA'-Ө'-LÄ
 KHIMBYA ӨA B'MA Z'GA PYO-DA'-Ө'-LÄ
 \ ^ ^ ^
 ӨU Ө'-NGE-JIN B'MA Z'GA PYO-DA'-Ө'-LÄ
 \ ^ ^ ^
 ӨU Ө'MI B'MA Z'GA PYO-DA'-Ө'-LÄ

Does his son know how to speak Burmese?
 Does your wife know how to speak Burmese?
 Does her husband know how to speak Burmese?
 Does that man know how to speak Burmese ?
 Does that man's wife know how to speak Burmese ?
 Does your son know how to speak Burmese ?
 Does her friend know how to speak Burmese?
 Does his daughter know how to speak Burmese?

သူ့သား ဗမာစကား ပြောတတ်သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား မိန်းမ ဗမာစကား ပြောတတ်သလား ။
 သူ့ယောက်ျား ဗမာစကား ပြောတတ်သလား ။
 ဟိုလူ ဗမာစကား ပြောတတ်သလား ။
 ဟိုလူ မိန်းမ ဗမာစကား ပြောတတ်သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား သား ဗမာစကား ပြောတတ်သလား ။
 သူ့သူငယ်ချင်း ဗမာစကား ပြောတတ်သလား ။
 သူ့သမီး ဗမာစကား ပြောတတ်သလား ။

19.

MAUN BA Θ'-NGE-JĪN SA-DAI'-HMA ΘLOU' LOU'-CHIN-DE-LOU TH IN-Θ'-LĀ
 HOU LŪ MĒIMMĀ SA-DAI'-HMA ΘLOU' LOU'-CHIN-DE-LOU THIN-Θ'-LĀ
 ΘŪ YAU'-CĀ SA-DAI'-HMA ΘLOU' LOU'-CHIN-DE-LOU THIN-Θ'-LĀ
 CUNDO Θ'MĪ SA-DAI'-HMA ΘLOU' LOU'-CHIN-LOU THIN-Θ'-LĀ
 KHIMBYĀ ΘĀ SA-DAI'-HMA ΘLOU' LOU'-CHIN-DE-LOU THIN-Θ'-LĀ
 ΘŪ ΘĀ Θ'-NGE-JĪN SA-DAI'-HMA ΘLOU' LOU'-CHIN-DE-LOU THIN-Θ'-LĀ
 CĀUN SH'YA SA-DAI'-HMA ΘLOU' LOU'-CHIN-DE-LOU THIN-Θ'-LĀ
 MAUN BA Θ'-NGE-JĪN SA-DAI'-HMA ΘLOU' LOU'-CHIN-DE-LOU THIN-Θ'-LĀ

Do you think Maungh Ba's friend wants to work at the postoffice?
 Do you think that man's wife wants to work at the postoffice?
 Do you think her husband wants to work at the postoffice ?
 Do you think my daughter wants to work at the postoffice?
 Do you think your son wants to work at the postoffice?
 Do you think your son's friend wants to work at the postoffice?
 Do you think the teacher's son wants to work at the postoffice?
 Do you think Maung Ba's friend wants to work at the postoffice?

မော ငတသု ငယ် ခု င်း စိတိုက် မှာအလုပ်လုပ် ချင်တယ်လို့ထင်သလား ။
 ဟိုလူ မိန်းမ စိတိုက် မှာအလုပ်လုပ် ချင်တယ်လို့ထင်သလား ။
 သူ့ ယောက်ျား စိတိုက် မှာအလုပ်လုပ် ချင်တယ်လို့ထင်သလား ။
 ကျွန် ဘေးသမီး စိတိုက် မှာအလုပ်လုပ် ချင်တယ်လို့ထင်သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား သား စိတိုက် မှာအလုပ်လုပ် ချင်တယ်လို့ထင်သလား ။
 သူ့သား သူ့ငယ်ခု င်း စိတိုက် မှာအလုပ်လုပ် ချင်တယ်လို့ထင်သလား ။
 ကျော င်း ဆရာ စိတိုက် မှာအလုပ်လုပ် ချင်တယ်လို့ထင်သလား ။
 မော ငတသု ငယ် ခု င်း စိတိုက် မှာအလုပ်လုပ် ချင်တယ်လို့ထင်သလား ။

21. HOU LU KHUN-HN'-YAU' B'MA PYEI-^XOA[^]
 HOU LU [^]OUUN-YAU' B'MA PYEI-^XOA[^]
 HOU LU [^]NGA-YAU' B'MA PYEI-^XOA[^]
 HOU LU CHAU'-YAU' B'MA PYEI-^XOA[^]
 HOU LU [\]SHE T'-YAU' B'MA PYEI-^XOA[^]
 HOU LU [^]LEI-YAU' B'MA PYEI-^XOA[^]
 HOU LU [\]SHE [^]NGA-YAU' B'MA PYEI-^XOA[^]
 HOU LU KHUN-HN'-YAU' B'MA PYEI-^XOA[^]

Those seven people are Burmese.
 Those three people are Burmese.
 Those five people are Burmese.
 Those six people are Burmese.
 Those eleven people are Burmese.
 Those four people are Burmese.
 Those fifteen people are Burmese.
 Those seven people are Burmese.

ဟိုလူ ခွန် နှစ် နှစ် ယောက် ဝ မာပြည်သား ။
 ဟိုလူသုံး ယောက် ဝ မာပြည်သား ။
 ဟိုလူ ငါး ယောက် ဝ မာပြည်သား ။
 ဟိုလူ ခြောက် ယောက် ဝ မာပြည်သား ။
 ဟိုလူဆယ့်တ ယောက် ဝ မာပြည်သား ။
 ဟိုလူ လေး ယောက် ဝ မာပြည်သား ။
 ဟိုလူဆယ့် ငါး ယောက် ဝ မာပြည်သား ။
 ဟိုလူ ခွန် နှစ် နှစ် ယောက် ဝ မာပြည်သား ။

22. DI-CAUN-HMA CAUN-[^]~~QA~~[^] [^]ΘOUN-ZE [^]NGA-YAU? [^]SI-DE
 DI CAUN-HMA CAUN-[^]~~QA~~[^] [^]NGA-ZE [^]NGA-YAU? [^]SI-DE
 DI CAUN-HMA CAUN-[^]~~QA~~[^] [^]HN'-SHE [^]NGA-YAU? [^]SI-DE
 DI CAUN-HMA CAUN-[^]~~QA~~[^] [^]KOU-ZE [^]NGA-YAU? [^]SI-DE
 DI CAUN-HMA CAUN-[^]~~QA~~[^] [^]T'-YA [^]NGA-YAU? [^]SI-DE
 DI CAUN-HMA CAUN-[^]~~QA~~[^] [^]KHUN-HN'-SHE [^]NGA-YAU? [^]SI-DE
 DI CAUN-HMA CAUN-[^]~~QA~~[^] [^]SHE-NGA-YAU? [^]SI-DE
 DI CAUN-HMA CAUN-[^]~~QA~~[^] [^]ΘOUN-ZE [^]NGA-YAU? [^]SI-DE

There are 35 students in this school.
 There are 55 students in this school.
 There are 25 students in this school.
 There are 95 students in this school.
 There are 105 students in this school.
 There are 75 students in this school.
 There are 15 students in this school.
 There are 35 students in this school.

ဒီ ကျော့ ငါး မှာ ကျော့ ငါး သား သုံး ဆယ် ငါး ယောက် ရှိတယ်။
 ဒီ ကျော့ ငါး မှာ ကျော့ ငါး သား ငါး ဆယ် ငါး ယောက် ရှိတယ်။
 ဒီ ကျော့ ငါး မှာ ကျော့ ငါး သား နှစ်ဆယ် ငါး ယောက် ရှိတယ်။
 ဒီ ကျော့ ငါး မှာ ကျော့ ငါး သား ကိုး ဆယ် ငါး ယောက် ရှိတယ်။
 ဒီ ကျော့ ငါး မှာ ကျော့ ငါး သား တရာ ငါး ယောက် ရှိတယ်။
 ဒီ ကျော့ ငါး မှာ ကျော့ ငါး သား ခုနစ်နှစ်ဆယ် ငါး ယောက် ရှိတယ်။
 ဒီ ကျော့ ငါး မှာ ကျော့ ငါး သား ဆယ် ငါး ယောက် ရှိတယ်။
 ဒီ ကျော့ ငါး မှာ ကျော့ ငါး သား သုံး ဆယ် ငါး ယောက် ရှိတယ်။

23. HOU LU-HMA Θ'MI HN'-YAU? SI-DE
 HOU LU-HMA ΘA ΘOUN-YAU? SI-DE
 HOU LU-HMA MEIMMA HN'-YAU? SI-DE
 HOU LU-HMA Θ'-NGE-JIN T'-YAU? SI-DE
 HOU LU-HMA Θ'MI SHE-YAU? SI-DE
 HOU LU-HMA ΘA KOU-YAU? SI-DE
 HOU LU-HMA MEIMMA LEI-YAU? SI-DE
 HOU LU-HMA Θ'MI HN'-YAU? SI-DE

That man has two daughters.
 That man has three sons.
 That man has two wives.
 That man has a friend.
 That man has ten daughters.
 That man has nine sons.
 That man has four wives.
 That man has two daughters.

ဟိုလူမှာသမီး ၂ ခု ယောက်ရှိတယ်။
 ဟိုလူမှာသား သုံး ယောက်ရှိတယ်။
 ဟိုလူမှာမိန်းမ ၂ ခု ယောက်ရှိတယ်။
 ဟိုလူမှာသူငယ်ချင်း တယောက်ရှိတယ်။
 ဟိုလူမှာသမီး ဆယ် ယောက်ရှိတယ်။
 ဟိုလူမှာသား ကိုး ယောက်ရှိတယ်။
 ဟိုလူမှာမိန်းမ လေး ယောက်ရှိတယ်။
 ဟိုလူမှာသမီး ၂ ခု ယောက်ရှိတယ်။

24. KHIMBYA CUNDO MEIMMA-GOU ðI-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA CUNDO θA-GOU ðI-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA CUNDO θ'MI-GOU ðI-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA CUNDO θ'-NGE-JIN-GOU ðI-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA CUNDO MEIMMA θ'-NGE-JIN-GOU ðI-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA CUNDO θ'-NGE-JIN θA-GOU ðI-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA CUNDO θ'-NGE-JIN MEIMMA-GOU ðI-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA CUNDO MEIMMA-GOU ðI-X'-LA

Do you know my wife ?
 Do you know my son ?
 Do you know my daughter ?
 Do you know my friend ?
 Do you know my wife's friend ?
 Do you know my friend's son ?
 Do you know my friend's wife ?
 Do you know my wife ?

ခင်ဗျား ကျွန်တော့မိန်းမကိုသိသလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ကျွန်တော့သားကိုသိသလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ကျွန်တော့သမီးကိုသိသလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ကျွန်တော့သူငယ်ချင်းကိုသိသလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ကျွန်တော့မိန်းမသူငယ်ချင်းကိုသိသလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ကျွန်တော့သူငယ်ချင်းသားကိုသိသလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ကျွန်တော့သူငယ်ချင်းမိန်းမကိုသိသလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ကျွန်တော့မိန်းမကိုသိသလား။

She is married to my son.
He is married to my daughter.
She is married to my friend.
She is married to my friend's son.
He is married to my friend's daughter.
He is married to my daughter's friend.
He is married to my son's friend.
She is married to my son.

သုက္ကန္တောသား နွဲ့အိမ် ထောင်ကျတယ် ။
 သုက္ကန္တောသမီး နွဲ့အိမ် ထောင်ကျတယ် ။
 သုက္ကန္တောသူငယ်ချင်း နွဲ့အိမ် ထောင်ကျတယ် ။
 သုက္ကန္တောသူငယ်ချင်း သား နွဲ့အိမ် ထောင်ကျတယ် ။
 သုက္ကန္တောသူငယ်ချင်း သမီး နွဲ့အိမ် ထောင်ကျတယ် ။
 သုက္ကန္တောသား သူငယ်ချင်း နွဲ့အိမ် ထောင်ကျတယ် ။
 သုက္ကန္တောသား နွဲ့အိမ် ထောင်ကျတယ် ။

26. CUNDO ʔU-GOU ʔI-DE-LOU M'-THIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO ʔU ʔ'-NGE-JIN-GOU ʔI-DE-LOU M'-THIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO ʔU ʔA-GOU ʔI-DE-LOU M'-THIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO ʔU ʔ'MI-GOU ʔI-DE-LOU M'-THIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO ʔU MEIMMA-GOU ʔI-DE-LOU M'-THIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO ʔU ʔ'MI ʔ'-NGE-JIN-GOU ʔI-DE-LOU M'-THIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO ʔU ʔA MEIMMA-GOU ʔI-DE-LOU M'-THIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO ʔU-GOU ʔI-DE-LOU M'-THIM-BU[^]

I don't think I know him.
 I don't think I know his friend.
 I don't think I know his son.
 I don't think I know his daughter.
 I don't think I know his wife.
 I don't think I know his daughter's friend.
 I don't think I know his son's wife.
 I don't think I know him.

၌ န် ဟော်သုကိုသိတယ်လို့ မထင်ဘူး ။
 ကျွန် န် ဟော်သုသူ ငယ် ချင်း ကိုသိတယ်လို့ မထင်ဘူး ။
 ကျွန် န် ဟော်သုသား ကိုသိတယ်လို့ မထင်ဘူး ။
 ကျွန် န် ဟော်သုသမီး ကိုသိတယ်လို့ မထင်ဘူး ။
 ကျွန် န် ဟော်သု မိန်းမ ကိုသိတယ်လို့ မထင်ဘူး ။
 ကျွန် န် ဟော်သုသမီး သူ ငယ် ချင်း ကိုသိတယ်လို့ မထင်ဘူး ။
 ကျွန် န် ဟော်သုသား မိန်းမ ကိုသိတယ်လို့ မထင်ဘူး ။
 ကျွန် န် ဟော်သုကိုသိတယ်လို့ မထင်ဘူး ။

27. ㄅㄠ ㄇㄢ ㄅㄚ ㄝㄣ-ㄍㄠ ㄘㄣ-ㄐㄣ-ㄉㄝ-ㄌㄠ ㄆㄩ-ㄉㄝ
 ㄅㄠ ㄘㄨㄣㄉㄠ ㄝㄣ-ㄍㄠ ㄘㄣ-ㄐㄣ-ㄉㄝ-ㄌㄠ ㄆㄩ-ㄉㄝ
 ㄅㄠ ㄘㄨㄣㄉㄠ ㄜㄚ-ㄍㄠ ㄘㄣ-ㄐㄣ-ㄉㄝ-ㄌㄠ ㄆㄩ-ㄉㄝ
 ㄅㄠ ㄇㄢ ㄅㄚ ㄜ'ㄇㄣ-ㄍㄠ ㄘㄣ-ㄐㄣ-ㄉㄝ-ㄌㄠ ㄆㄩ-ㄉㄝ
 ㄅㄠ ㄊ'ㄩ? ㄆㄩㄝ-ㄜㄚ-ㄍㄠ ㄘㄣ-ㄐㄣ-ㄉㄝ-ㄌㄠ ㄆㄩ-ㄉㄝ
 ㄅㄠ ㄘㄨㄣㄉㄠ ㄣㄍ'ㄌㄝ? ㄇㄝㄣㄇㄚ-ㄍㄠ ㄘㄣ-ㄐㄣ-ㄉㄝ-ㄌㄠ ㄆㄩ-ㄉㄝ
 ㄅㄠ ㄏㄣㄇㄚ ㄇㄠㄎㄚ-ㄍㄠ ㄘㄣ-ㄐㄣ-ㄉㄝ-ㄌㄠ ㄆㄩ-ㄉㄝ
 ㄅㄠ ㄇㄢ ㄅㄚ ㄝㄣ-ㄍㄠ ㄘㄣ-ㄐㄣ-ㄉㄝ-ㄌㄠ ㄆㄩ-ㄉㄝ

He said that he wanted to look at Maung Ba's house.
 He said that he wanted to look at my house.
 He said that he wanted to look at my son.
 He said that he wanted to look at Maung Ba's daughter.
 He said that he wanted to look at the Chinese.
 He said that he wanted to look at my English wife.
 He said that he wanted to look at your automobile.
 He said that he wanted to look at Maung Ba's house.

သူ မောင့်ဘဝနဲ့ ကိုယ့်ရဲ့ ငါးတယ်လို့ ပြောတယ်။
 သူက နဲ့ ဘေးနဲ့ ကိုယ့်ရဲ့ ငါးတယ်လို့ ပြောတယ်။
 သူက နဲ့ ဘေးသား ကိုယ့်ရဲ့ ငါးတယ်လို့ ပြောတယ်။
 သူ မောင့်ဘဝနဲ့ ကိုယ့်ရဲ့ ငါးတယ်လို့ ပြောတယ်။
 သူတို့ ဂုဏ်ပြုသား ကိုယ့်ရဲ့ ငါးတယ်လို့ ပြောတယ်။
 သူက နဲ့ ဘေးအင်း ဂုဏ်ပြု နဲ့ မကိုယ့်ရဲ့ ငါးတယ်လို့ ပြောတယ်။
 သူ ခင်ဗျား မော် ဘေးကား ကိုယ့်ရဲ့ ငါးတယ်လို့ ပြောတယ်။
 သူ မောင့်ဘဝနဲ့ ကိုယ့်ရဲ့ ငါးတယ်လို့ ပြောတယ်။

1. MA-YE-LA KHIMBYA

How are you? (Hello, Hi,
etc.- formal greeting)

2. MA-BA-DE KHIMBYA CEIZU TIM-BA-DE I'm fine, Sir, Thank you.

3. KHIMBYA-DOU OGU BE-GA LA-X'-LE Where do you come from ?

4. CUNDO-DOU OLOU?-KA PYAN LA-DE We're coming back from work.

5. OLOU? OEI? MYA-X'-LA Are you busy ?

6. HOU?-TE OLOU? OEI? MYA-DE Yes, We're very busy.

7. TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU OWA-JIN-X'-LA Would you like to go to
a restaurant ?

8. OWA-JIN-DE OWA-JA-ZOU We'd like to. Let's go.

We are introducing, in this lesson, a formal way of greeting, namely: MA-YE-LĀ, KHIMBYA. It is used mostly at first introduction to strangers and on formal occasions to those whom you want to be correct and respectful. The greeting: NEI KAUN-Ō'-LĀ, KHIMBYA which you have learned in Lesson 7 is the less formal term and should be used daily among friends.

The verb MA-DE literally means - 'to be well', 'to be hard' 'to be tough'. When a person is not well the expression M'-MA-BU is, of course, used. The verb MA-DE and the negative M'-MA-BU are used when we literally mean that an object is 'hard' or 'not hard', e.g.: tomato, egg, table, etc.

The verb particle -YE rarely occurs in the Burmese language i.e. it is seldom used. It means 'definite past'. Since its used in question, such as : 'Are you really a police officer?', 'Did you really go there?' denotes doubt and suspicion unless in obvious cases.

MA-YE-LĀ, KHIMBYA	Have you really been well, Sir ?
ŌUA'-YE-LĀ	Did he really drink ?
ŌWA'-YE-LĀ	Did you really go ?

Notice the noun pluralizer -TOU (-DOU). Its use with nouns is rather limited. It pluralizes all pronouns:

CUNDO = I	CUNDO-DOU = We
OU = He	ŌU-DOU = They
KHIMBYA = YOU	KHIMBYA-DOU = You (pl.)

With nouns: EIN-DOU BA-DOU M'-SĪ-BU-LĀ
 Are'nt there houses and such ?
 -DOU BA-DOU ŌAU'-CHIN-DE
 I'd like to drink coffee and such things.

ŌEI' is a Burmese adverb and it qualifies the question word

ΘU ΘEI' SĀ-DE He eats very much.

ΘU ΘEI' HLA-ŏ'-LA Is she very pretty ?

The Burmese adverbs can be formed by duplication of verb-stems mostly the adjective type verbs, e.g.:

KAUN-DE = is good

HNEI-DE = is slow

CĪ-DE = is big

Examples are: ΘU KAUN-GAUN NEI-DE He lives well.

 ΘU HNEI-HNEI PYŌ-DE He speaks slowly.

 CĪ-JĪ YA-HNAIN-ŏ'-LA Can I get a big (one)?

The new verb introduced in this lesson is MYĀ-DE . It is also an adjective type verb which can be made into an adverb by duplicating the stem :

DI-HMA EIN ΘEI' MYĀ-DE There are many houses here.

ΘU MYĀ-MYĀ SĀ-DE He eats very much.

Kindly note the sentence particle -JA-ZŌU which is commonly described as JA-ZŌU particle which means or indicates 'definite collective action' :

ΘWA-JA-ZŌU Let's go.

SĀ-JA-ZŌU Let's eat.

ΘAU'-CA-ZŌU Let's drink.

Remember the citation form for -JA-ZŌU is -CA-ZŌU.

1. Drills on the pronoun pluralizer -TOU (-DOU) :

CUNDO-DÒU DI-G'NEI BE-GOU [^]ΘWA-HNAIN-[^]Θ'-LÊ
 CUNDO-DÒU DI-G'-NEI BE-HMA [^]SA-HNAIN-[^]Θ'-LÊ
 CUNDO-DÒU DI-G'-NEI BE-GÀ [^]PYÊI-HNAIN-[^]Θ'-LÊ
 CUNDO-DÒU DI-G'-NEI BE-GOU [^]MAUN-HNAIN-[^]Θ'-LÊ
 CUNDO-DÒU DI-G'-NEI BE-GÀ [^]LA-HNAIN-[^]Θ'-LÊ
 CUNDO-DÒU DI-G'-NEI BE-HMA [^]ΘAU'-HNAIN-[^]Θ'-LÊ
 CUNDO-DÒU DI-G'-NEI BE-GÀ [^]SÎ-HNAIN-[^]Θ'-LÊ

Where can we go today ?
 Where can we eat today ?
 From where can we run today ?
 Where can we drive to today ?
 From where can we come today ?
 Where can we drink today ?
 From where can we ride today?

ကွန်တော်တို့ဒီက နေ့ဘယ်ကိုသွား ခို့ငယ်လဲ။
 ကွန်တော်တို့ဒီက နေ့ဘယ်မှာစား ခို့ငယ်လဲ။
 ကွန်တော်တို့ဒီက နေ့ဘယ်က ပြေး ခို့ငယ်လဲ။
 ကွန်တော်တို့ဒီက နေ့ဘယ်ကို မောင်း ခို့ငယ်လဲ။
 ကွန်တော်တို့ဒီက နေ့ဘယ်ကလာ ခို့ငယ်လဲ။
 ကွန်တော်တို့ဒီက နေ့ဘယ်မှာ ဘောက် ခို့ငယ်လဲ။
 ကွန်တော်တို့ဒီက နေ့ဘယ်က စီး ခို့ငယ်လဲ။

2.

ΘU-DÒU BIYA-ZAIN-HMA SÂ-M'-LÂ

ΘU-DÒU TH'MIN-ZAIN-HMA SÂ-M'-LÂ

ΘU-DÒU HOTE-HMA SÂ-M'-LÂ

ΘU-DÒU PWE-HMA SÂ-M'-LÂ

ΘU-DÒU T'YOU?-SHAIN-HMA SÂ-M'-LÂ

ΘU-DÒU DI-HMA SÂ-M'-LÂ

ΘU-DÒU HOU-HMA SÂ-M'-LÂ

Will they eat at the tavern ?

Will they eat at the restaurant ?

Will they eat at the hotel ?

Will they eat at the theatre ?

Will they eat at the Chinese shop ?

Will they eat here ?

Will they eat there ?

သူတို့ဘီယာဆိုင်မှာစားမလား။

သူတို့ဆာမင်းဆိုင်မှာစားမလား။

သူတို့ဟောတယ်မှာစားမလား။

သူတို့ပွဲမှာစားမလား။

သူတို့ဂရုတ်ဆိုင်မှာစားမလား။

သူတို့ဒီမှာစားမလား။

သူတို့ဟိုမှာစားမလား။

3.

KHIMBYA-DÖU OMETIYIKAN PYEI-XA-LA
 KHIMBYA-DÖU T'YOU? PYEI-XA-LA
 KHIMBYA-DÖU B'MA PYEI-XA-LA
 KHIMBYA-DÖU YÖUD'YA PYEI-XA-LA
 KHIMBYA-DÖU INDIYA PYEI-XA-LA
 KHIMBYA-DÖU K'LA PYEI-XA-LA
 KHIMBYA-DÖU PYINΘI? PYEI-XA-LA

Are you all Americans ?
 Are you all Chinese ?
 Are you all Burmese ?
 Are you all Thais ?
 Are you all Indians ?
 Are you all Indians (less formal) ?
 Are you all French ?

ခင်ဗျား တို့အမေရိကန်ပြည်သား လား ။
 ခင်ဗျား တို့တရုတ်ပြည်သား လား ။
 ခင်ဗျား တို့ဗမာပြည်သား လား ။
 ခင်ဗျား တို့ထိုင်း ဒသား ပြည်သား လား ။
 ခင်ဗျား တို့အိန္ဒိယပြည်သား လား ။
 ခင်ဗျား တို့ကလား ပြည်သား လား ။
 ခင်ဗျား တို့ပြင်သစ်ပြည်သား လား ။

4. The use of the verb particle -YE indicating definite past.

OU TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU OWA-YE-LA

OU B'MA PYEI-GOU OWA-YE-LA

OU BIYA-ZAIN-GOU OWA-YE-LA

OU CAUN-GOU OWA-YE-LA

OU PWE-GOU OWA-YE-LA

OU HOTE-GOU OWA-YE-LA

OU KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU OWA-YE-LA

Did he really go to the restaurant ?

Did he really go to Burma ?

Did he really go to the tavern ?

Did he really go to school ?

Did he really go to a show ?

Did he really go to the hotel ?

Did he really go to the coffee-shop ?

သူထမင်း ဆို ကိုသွား ရဲ့လား ။

သူ ဗမာပြည်ကိုသွား ရဲ့လား ။

သူဘိယာဆို ကိုသွား ရဲ့လား ။

သူ ကျောင်း ကိုသွား ရဲ့လား ။

သူ ပွဲကိုသွား ရဲ့လား ။

သူ ဟော်တယ်ကိုသွား ရဲ့လား ။

သူက ဖိဆို ကိုသွား ရဲ့လား ။

5. The use of the common adverb ӨEI? = very :

ӨУ МЭИММА ӨЕI? HΛA-DE
 ӨУ МЭИММА ӨЕI? KΛUN-DE
 ӨУ МЭИММА ӨЕI? CΛI-DE
 ӨУ МЭИММА ӨЕI? HNEI-DE
 ӨУ МЭИММА ӨЕI? SΛ-DE
 ӨУ МЭИММА ӨЕI? ӨAU?-TE
 ӨУ МЭИММА ӨLOU? ӨEI? LOU?-TE

His wife is very pretty.
 His wife is very good.
 His wife is very big.
 His wife is very slow.
 His wife eats very much.
 His wife drinks very much.
 His wife works very much.

သူမိန်း မသိပ်လှတယ်။
 သူမိန်း မသိပ်ကောင်းတယ်။
 သူမိန်း မသိပ်ကြီးတယ်။
 သူမိန်း သိပ်နှေးတယ်။
 သူမိန်း မသိပ်ပါးတယ်။
 သူမိန်း မသိပ်သောက်တယ်။
 သူမိန်း အလုပ်သိပ်လုပ်ပါတယ်။

6. The common adverb **ΘΕΙ?** is also used with a negative verb which it precedes :

DI-HMA ΘΕΙ? M'-SĀ-BA-NE
 HOU-HMA ΘΕΙ? M'-SĀ-BA-NE
 TH'MIN-ZAIN-HMA ΘΕΙ? M'-SĀ-BA-NE
 BIYA-ZAIM-HMA ΘΕΙ? M'-SĀ-BA-NE
 KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA ΘΕΙ? M'-SĀ-BA-NE
 HOTE-HMA ΘΕΙ? M'-SĀ-BA-NE
 ΘΕ ΕΙΝ-HMA ΘΕΙ? M'-SĀ-BA-NE

Don't eat very much here.
 Don't eat very much there.
 Don't eat very much at the restaurant.
 Don't eat very much at the tavern.
 Don't eat very much at the coffee-shop.
 Don't eat very much at the hotel.
 Don't eat very much at his house.

ဒီ မှာသိ ဝ်မ ဝါး ပါနဲ့။
 ဟို မှာသိ ဝ်မ ဝါး ပါနဲ့။
 ကမင်း ဆို င်မှာသိ ဝ်မ ဝါး ပါနဲ့။
 ဘီယာဆို င်မှာသိ ဝ်မ ဝါး ပါနဲ့။
 ကာဖီဆို င်မှာသိ ဝ်မ ဝါး ပါနဲ့။
 ဟော်တယ် မှာသိ ဝ်မ ဝါး ပါနဲ့။
 သူ့အိမ် မှာသိ ဝ်မ ဝါး ပါနဲ့။

7. More drills with ØEI? :

\
 ØU-HMA PAI'SHAN ØEI? M'-SÌ-BU[^]
 CUNDO-HMA PAI'SHAN ØEI? M'-SÌ-BU[^]
 KHIMBYA[^]-HMA PAI'SHAN ØEI? M'-SÌ-BU[^]
 MAUN BÀ-HMA PAI'SHAN ØEI? M'-SÌ-BU[^]
 ØU-DOU-HMA PAI'SHAN ØEI? M'-SÌ-BU[^]
 EIN-HMA PAI'SHAN ØEI? M'-SÌ-BU[^]
 CUNDO ØA[^]-HMA PAI'SHAN ØEI? M'-SÌ-BU[^]

He doesn't have much money.
 I don't have much money.
 You don't have much money.
 Maung Ba doesn't have much money.
 They don't have much money.
 There isn't much money in the house.
 My son doesn't have much money.

သူ မှာ ပိုက်ဆံထိ င် မ ရှိဘူး ။
 ကျွန် ဟော့ မှာ ပိုက်ဆံထိ င် မ ရှိဘူး ။
 ခင် ဘျား မှာ ပိုက်ဆံထိ င် မ ရှိဘူး ။
 မော င်ဘဲ မှာ ပိုက်ဆံထိ င် မ ရှိဘူး ။
 သူ့ကို မှာ ပိုက်ဆံထိ င် မ ရှိဘူး ။
 အိမ် မှာ ပိုက်ဆံထိ င် မ ရှိဘူး ။
 ကျွန် ဟော့သား မှာ ပိုက်ဆံထိ င် မ ရှိဘူး ။

8. The use of the verb MYA-DE = is many, much, is plenty :

DI MYOU-HMA EIN ΘEI' MYA-DE

DI MYOU-HMA MOTOKA ΘEI' MYA-DE

DI MYOU-HMA LAN ΘEI' MYA-DE

DI MYOU-HMA SA-DAI' ΘEI' MYA-DE

DI MYOU-HMA LU ΘEI' MYA-DE

DI MYOU-HMA BIYA-ZAIN ΘEI' MYA-DE

DI MYOU-HMA HOTE ΘEI' MYA-DE

There are many houses in this city.

There are many automobiles in this city.

There are many streets in this city.

There are many post-offices in this city.

There are many people in this city.

There are many taverns in this city.

There are many hotels in this city.

ဒီမြို့မှာ အိမ် ဝေး ဝေး များ တယ်။

ဒီမြို့မှာ မော်တော်ကား သိ ဝေး များ တယ်။

ဒီမြို့မှာ လမ်း သိ ဝေး များ တယ်။

ဒီမြို့မှာ စာတိုက် သိ ဝေး များ တယ်။

ဒီမြို့မှာ လူ သိ ဝေး များ တယ်။

ဒီမြို့မှာ အိမ်ယာ သိ ဝေး များ တယ်။

ဒီမြို့မှာ ဟော်တယ် သိ ဝေး များ တယ်။

9. The verb stem 'MYA' may also be used as a noun particle like the English pluralizer /s/ :

HOU MYOU-HMA TH'[^]MİN-ZAIN-MY[^]Ä S[^]I-DE

HOU MYOU-HMA BIYA-ZAIN-MY[^]Ä S[^]I-DE

HOU MYOU-HMA HOTE-MY[^]Ä S[^]I-DE

HOU MYOU-HMA BAN-DAI'-MY[^]Ä S[^]I-DE

HOU MYOU-HMA LU-MY[^]Ä S[^]I-DE

HOU MYOU-HMA CAUN-MY[^]Ä S[^]I-DE

HOU MYOU-HMA PWE-MY[^]Ä S[^]I-DE

There are restaurants in that city.

There are taverns in that city.

There are hotels in that city.

There are banks in that city.

There are people in that city.

There are schools in that city.

There are shows in that city.

ဟိုမြို့မှာ စာပေ ဆိုင်များ ရှိတယ်။

ဟိုမြို့မှာ အိမ်ရာဆိုင်များ ရှိတယ်။

ဟိုမြို့မှာ ဟိုတယ်များ ရှိတယ်။

ဟိုမြို့မှာ ဘဏ်တိုက်များ ရှိတယ်။

ဟိုမြို့မှာ လူများ ရှိတယ်။

ဟိုမြို့မှာ ကျောင်းများ ရှိတယ်။

ဟိုမြို့မှာ ပွဲများ ရှိတယ်။

10. The verb stem 'MYA' when duplicated becomes an adverb MYA-MYA meaning 'quite a lot', 'very many', very much' :

၁ LOU? MYA-MYA M'-LOU?-PA-NE
 LAN MYA-MYA M'-SAU?-PA-NE
 SIG'RE? MYA-MYA M'-SAU?-PA-NE
 TH'MIN MYA-MYA M'-SA-BA-NE
 BIYA MYA-MYA M'-SAU?-PA-NE
 Z'GA MYA-MYA M'-PYO-BA-NE
 WIS'KI MYA-MYA M'-SAU?-PA-NE

Don't do a lot of work.
 Don't walk very much.
 Don't smoke a lot of cigarettes.
 Don't eat a lot of rice.
 Don't drink a lot of beer.
 Don't talk very much.
 Don't drink a lot of whisky.

အလုပ်များ မလုပ်ပါနဲ့။
 လမ်း များ မလှေကစပါနဲ့။
 စီးကရက်များ မသောက်ပါနဲ့။
 ကမင်း များ မစားပါနဲ့။
 ဂီယာများ မသောက်ပါနဲ့။
 စကား များ မပြောပါနဲ့။
 ဝီစကီ များ မသောက်ပါနဲ့။

11. The opposite of MYA-DE is, of course, NE-DE which we've learned in Lesson 7. The adverb NE-NE is also useful :

CUNDO MEIMMA BIYA NE-NE OAU'-CHIN-DE

CUNDO MEIMMA PAI'SHAN NE-NE LOUJIN-DE

CUNDO MEIMMA TH'MIN NE-NE SA-JIN-DE

CUNDO MEIMMA SIG'RE' NE-NE OAU'-CHIN-DE

CUNDO MEIMMA Z'GA NE-NE PYO-JIN-DE

CUNDO MEIMMA SA NE-NE YEI-JIN-DE

CUNDO MEIMMA OLOU' NE-NE LOU'-CHIN-DE

My wife wants to drink a little beer.
 My wife wants a little money.
 My wife wants to eat a little.
 My wife wants to smoke a little.
 My wife wants to speak a little.
 My wife wants to write a little.
 My wife wants to work a little.

ကျွန်တော့မိန်းမ ဟီးယာ နဲနဲ သောက်ချင်တယ်။

ကျွန်တော့မိန်းမ ပိုက်ဆံ နဲနဲလိုချင်တယ်။

ကျွန်တော့မိန်းမ စားမင်း နဲနဲစား ချင်တယ်။

ကျွန်တော့မိန်းမ စီးကရက် နဲနဲ သောက်ချင်တယ်။

ကျွန်တော့မိန်းမ စကား နဲနဲ ပြောချင်တယ်။

ကျွန်တော့မိန်းမ စာလိပ် နဲနဲ ရေးချင်တယ်။

ကျွန်တော့မိန်းမ အလုပ် နဲနဲ လုပ်ချင်တယ်။

2. We often use the expression 'I don't want to cause him a lot of work' as a modesty gesture and the Burmese equivalent is : CUNDO ΘU-GOU ΔLOU? M'-MYA-ZEI-JIM-BU - a very useful phrase and should be committed to memory :

CUNDO ΘU-GOU ΔLOU? M'-MYA-ZEI-JIM-BU
 CUNDO KHYMBYA-GOU ΔLOU? M'-MYA-ZEI-JIM-BU
 CUNDO MAUN BA-GOU ΔLOU? M'-MYA-ZEI-JIM-BU
 CUNDO ΘU-DOU-GOU ΔLOU? M'-MYA-ZEI-JIM-BU
 CUNDO KHYMBYA-DOU-GOU ΔLOU? M'-MYA-ZEI-JIM-BU
 CUNDO ΘU ΘA-GOU ΔLOU? M'-MYA-ZEI-JIM-BU
 CUNDO ΘU Θ'MI-GOU ΔLOU? M'-MYA-ZEI-JIM-BU

I don't want to cause him a lot of work.
 I don't want to cause you a lot of work.
 I don't want to cause Maung Ba a lot of work.
 I don't want to cause them a lot of work.
 I don't want to cause you (all) a lot of work.
 I don't want to cause his son a lot of work.
 I don't want to cause his daughter a lot of work.

ကျွန်တော်သူ့ကိုအလုပ်မများစေချင်ဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော်ခင်ဗျားကိုအလုပ်မများစေချင်ဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော်မောင်ဘကိုအလုပ်မများစေချင်ဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော်သူတို့ကိုအလုပ်မများစေချင်ဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော်ခင်ဗျားတို့ကိုအလုပ်မများစေချင်ဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော်သူသားကိုအလုပ်မများစေချင်ဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော်သူသမီးကိုအလုပ်မများစေချင်ဘူး။

13. The use of the sentence particle -JÀ-ZÒU = Let's :

DI-LOU SHOU-YIN TH'MIN SÀ-JÀ-ZÒU

DI-LOU SHOU-YIN BIYA ǾAU?-CÀ-ZÒU

DI-LOU SHOU-YIN HOU-GOU ǾWA-JÀ-ZÒU

DI-LOU SHOU-YIN DI-HMA NEI-JÀ-ZÒU

DI-LOU SHOU-YIN HOU-HMA THAIN-JÀ-ZÒU

DI-LOU SHOU-YIN HOU-GOU PYEI-JÀ-ZÒU

DI-LOU SHOU-YIN ǾLOU? LOU?-CÀ-ZÒU

If that's the case, let's eat.
 If that's the case, let's drink beer.
 If that's the case, let's go there.
 If that's the case, let's stay here.
 If that's the case, let's sit there.
 If that's the case, let's run to there.
 If that's the case, let's do the work.

ဒီလိုဆို ဂ ငါက မ ငါး ခါး ငြ ဖို့ ။

ဒီလိုဆို ဂ ငါဘိယာ လောက ငြ ဖို့ ။

ဒီလိုဆို ဂ ငါဂိုဏ်းသွား ငြ ဖို့ ။

ဒီလိုဆို ဂ ငါဒီမှာ နေ ငြ ဖို့ ။

ဒီလိုဆို ဂ ငါ့မှာဆို ငြ ဖို့ ။

ဒီလိုဆို ဂ ငါ့ကို ငြ ဖို့ ။

ဒီလိုဆို ဂ ငါအလုပ် လုပ် ငြ ဖို့ ။

14. More drills with -JA-ZOU :

DI-G'NEI HOTE-HMA SA-JA-ZOU
 DI-G'NEI TH'MIN-ZAIM-HMA SA-JA-ZOU
 DI-G'NEI OU EIM-HMA SA-JA-ZOU
 DI-G'NEI KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA SA-JA-ZOU
 DI-G'NEI CAUM-HMA SA-JA-ZOU
 DI-G'NEI HOU-HMA SA-JA-ZOU

Let's eat at the hotel today.
 Let's eat at the restaurant today.
 Let's eat at his house today.
 Let's eat at the coffee-shop today.
 Let's eat at the tavern today.
 Let's eat at the school today.
 Let's eat there today.

ဒီက နေ့ ဟော်တယ်မှာ ဝါး ငြိမ့်။
 ဒီက နေ့က မင်း ဆိုင်မှာ ဝါး ငြိမ့်။
 ဒီက နေ့သုခိန်မှာ ဝါး ငြိမ့်။
 ဒီက နေ့က ဖိဆိုင်မှာ ဝါး ငြိမ့်။
 ဒီက နေ့ ကျောင်းမှာ ဝါး ငြိမ့်။
 ဒီက နေ့ဟိုမှာ ဝါး ငြိမ့်။

1. KHIMBYA[^] OLOU[?] OKAIN BA-LE[^] What's your occupation ?
2. CUNDO OGU BA-MA M'-LOU[?]-PHU[^] I'm not doing anything now.
3. OYIN-GA BA LOU[?]-O'-LE[^] What did you do before ?
4. OYIN-GA CUNDO P'LEI[?] KH'NA LOU[?]-TE I was a policeman for
a while.
5. P'LEI[?] OLOU[?] M'-CAI[?]-PHU-LA[^] Didn't you like police work ?
6. CAI[?]-TE DA-BEI-ME OLOU[?] OEI[?] MYA-DE I did. But the work was
heavy.
7. NAU[?]-KOU BA LOU[?]-M'-LE[^] What will you do in the
future ?
8. NAU[?]-KOU S'YEI LOU[?]-LEIM-ME I think I'll probably
be a clerk.
THIN-DE

New vocabulary

Nouns

ÐLOU? ÐKAIN	occupation, work
ÐYIN-GA	formerly
P'LEI?	police
KH'NA	for a while
NAU?-KOU	later, future
S'-YEI	clerk

verbs

CAI?-TE	likes
---------	-------

Notice the double negative expression: -MA M'-- PHU. You probably hear the expression "I ain't going nowhere," which means "I'm not going anywhere." The Burmese use such double negative expression and say : CUNDO BE-GOU-MA M'-ÐWA-BU :

Examples are: BA-MA M'-SA-BU I don't eat anything.
 BE-HMA-MA M'-NEI-BU I don't live anywhere.
 BE-XOU-MA M'-ÐI-BU I don't know anyone.

DA-BEI-ME acts like a conjunction and can join two sentences. It can also be used independently. It means /but/, /however/, /nevertheless/, /nonetheless/, etc:

New noun particle /-LAU?/ = 'as much as', 'about', 'to the extent of'. It is generally used to denote modesty.

1. The meaning of the verb LOU?-TE is many and unless one knows all of it its use may be limited. It means 'to do', 'to perform', 'to act', 'to operate', 'to make'. The verb KAIN-DE means to hold, to handle. ØLOU? ØKAIN therefore means a kind of work one holds = an occupation.

KHIMBYA[^] ØLOU? ØKAIN BA-LE[^]
 ØU ØLOU? ØKAIN BA-LE[^]
 MAUN BA ØLOU? ØKAIN BA-LE[^]
 ØU ØA[^] ØLOU? ØKAIN BA-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] YAU?-CA[^] ØLOU? ØKAIN BA-LE[^]
 ØU MEIMMA ØLOU? ØKAIN BA-LE[^]
 MAUN HLA ØLOU? ØKAIN BA-LE[^]

What's your occupation ?
 What's his occupation ?
 What's Maung Ba's occupation ?
 What's his son's occupation ?
 What's your husband's occupation ?
 What's his wife's occupation ?
 What's Maung Hla's occupation ?

ခင်ဗျား အလုပ် ငါး ဘာလဲ ။
 သူ့အလုပ် ငါး ဘာလဲ ။
 မောင် ဘအလုပ် ငါး ဘာလဲ ။
 သူ့သား အလုပ် ငါး ဘာလဲ ။
 ခင်ဗျား ယောက်ျား အလုပ် ငါး ဘာလဲ ။
 သူမိန်းမ အလုပ် ငါး ဘာလဲ ။
 မောင်လှအလုပ် ငါး ဘာလဲ ။

2. We often use the expressions 'going and coming', 'eating and drinking', 'running and jumping', and the Burmese have their share of such pair words :

KHIMBYA-HMA OLOU? OKAIN SI-X'-LA
 DI SHAIN-HMA OSA OAU? YA-HNAIN-X'-LA
 DI LAN-HMA OWA OLA MYA-X'-LA
 OU OYO OSHOU KAUN-X'-LA
 MAUN BA ONEI OTHAIN KAUN-X'-LA
 OU OA OLOU? OKAIN KAUN-X'-LA
 DI HOTE-HMA OSA OAU? KAUN-X'-LA

Do you have an occupation ?
 Can we get eats and rinks in this store ?
 Is there a lot of traffic on this street ?
 Does he speak well ?
 Does Maung Ba behave well ?
 Is his son's occupation good ?
 Is the food good in this hotel ?

ခင်ဗျား မှာလုပ်ငန်းရှိသလား။
 ဒီဆိုင်မှာစားနပ်ရိက္ခာရရှိသလား။
 ဒီလမ်းမှာအသွားအလာများသလား။
 သူ့ပြောစကားကောင်းသလား။
 မောင်ဘအနေအရပ်ကောင်းသလား။
 သူ့သားလုပ်ငန်းကောင်းသလား။
 ဒီဟော်တယ်မှာစားနပ်ရိက္ခာကောင်းသလား။

3. A new time word $\partial YIN-G\grave{A}$ = formerly, before, in previous time. ∂YIN means previous or first and $-G\grave{A}$ emphasises the time that has gone by :

$\partial YIN-G\grave{A}$ $KHIMBY\hat{A}$ BA $LOU^{\circ}-\theta'-LE^{\wedge}$

What did you do before ?

$\partial YIN-G\grave{A}$ θLOU° $\hat{K}AUN-\theta'-LA^{\wedge}$

Was your previous job good ?

$\partial YIN-G\grave{A}$ θU $DI-HMA$ $NEI-\theta'-LA^{\wedge}$

Did he live here before ?

$\partial YIN-G\grave{A}$ $KHIMBY\hat{A}$ BA $PY\hat{O}-\theta'-LE^{\wedge}$

What did you say before ?

$\partial YIN-G\grave{A}$ $HOU-GOU$ $\theta WA-HNAIN-\theta'-LA^{\wedge}$

Can one go there before ?

$\partial YIN-G\grave{A}$ $BE-HMA$ $NEI-\theta'-LE^{\wedge}$

Where did you live before ?

$\partial YIN-G\grave{A}$ $MOTOK\hat{A}$ $BE-HMA-LE^{\wedge}$

Where is your previous car ?

အဂင်ကခင်ဗျား ဆလှဝံသလဲ။

အဂင်ကဆလှဝံကောင်းသလား။

အဂင်ကသူဒီမှာနေသလား။

အဂင်ကခင်ဗျား ဘာပြောသလဲ။

အဂင်ကဟိုအိမ်မှာ နှိုင်းသလား။

အဂင်ကဘယ်မှာ နေသလဲ။

အဂင်က မော်တော်ကား ဘယ်မှာလဲ။

4. KH'NA = a while, a short moment, a minute :

CUNDO MAND'LEI MYOU-HMA KH'NA NEI-DE

CUNDO YAN-GOUN MYOU-HMA KH'NA NEI-DE

CUNDO HOU-HMA KH'NA NEI-DE

CUNDO DI-HMA KH'NA NEI-DE

CUNDO B'MA PYEI-HMA KH'NA NEI-DE

CUNDO T'YOU? PYEI-HMA KH'NA NEI-DE

CUNDO HOTE-HMA KH'NA NEI-DE

I lived in Mandalay for a while.

I lived in Rangoon for a while.

I lived there for a while.

I lived here for a while.

I lived in Burma for a while.

I lived in China for a while.

I lived in a hotel for a while.

තු ජි තෝ මුලය: මුලා මත තෙතය ॥

ඉතිහාසයේ මෙම කොටසේදී, ඉන්දියානු සාහිත්‍යයේ දේශපාලනික සහ සාහිත්‍යමය වෙනස්කම් පිළිබඳව විමර්ශනය කෙරේ. මෙම කොටසේදී, ඉන්දියානු සාහිත්‍යයේ දේශපාලනික සහ සාහිත්‍යමය වෙනස්කම් පිළිබඳව විමර්ශනය කෙරේ.

ကျွန်တော်ရှိမှာခဏနေတယ်။

ကျွန်တော် ဒီ မှာ ခဏ နေတယ်။

ရှု န် ကော် ဗ မာပြည် မှာ ခဏ နေတယ်။

ကျွန် တော်ဘ ဂုဏ်ပြုလ် မှာ ခဏ နေတယ်။

ඉන් තෝ හෝතැයි ආ වත දෙකයි ॥

5. The word KH'NÀ when duplicated KH 'NÀ-KH'NÀ becomes often :

HOU-GOU KH'NÀ-KH'NÀ M'-ΘWÀ-BA-NE
 DI-GOU KH'NÀ-KH'NÀ M'-LA-BA-NE
 PWE-GOU KH'NÀ-KH'NÀ M'-ΘWÀ-BA-NE
 B'MA PYEI-GOU KH'NÀ-KH'NÀ M'-ΘWÀ-BA-NE
 BIYA-ZAIN-GOU KH'NÀ-KH'NÀ M'-ΘWÀ-BA-NE
 BAN-DAI?-KOU KH'NÀ-KH'NÀ M'-ΘWÀ-BA-NE
 WIS'KI-GOU KH'NÀ-KH'NÀ M'-ΘAU?-PA-NE

Don't go there often.
 Don't come here often.
 Don't go to the show often.
 Don't go to Burma often.
 Don't go to the tavern often.
 Don't go to the bank often.
 Don't drink whisky often.

တိုက်ခန်းစာမသွားပါနဲ့။
 ဒီတိုက်ခန်းစာမလာပါနဲ့။
 ပွဲတိုက်ခန်းစာမသွားပါနဲ့။
 ဗမာပြည်တိုက်ခန်းစာမသွားပါနဲ့။
 အိယာဆီငါတိုက်ခန်းစာမသွားပါနဲ့။
 အကိတ်တိုက်ခန်းစာမသွားပါနဲ့။
 ဝီစကီတိုက်ခန်းစာမသောက်ပါနဲ့။

6. LAU? a noun particle and means 'as much', 'about', 'to the extent of'. It is also used to express modesty.

KHIMBYA-NE KH'NA-LAU? Z'GA PYO-JIN-DE
DI-HMA KH'NA-LAU? THAIN-JIN-DE
HOU-GOU KH'NA-LAU? OWA-JIN-DE
YOU?-SIM-BWE-GOU KH'NA-LAU? CI-JIN-DE
B'MA PYEI-GOU KH'NA-LAU? OWA-JIN-DE
BAN-DAI?-KOU KH'NA-LAU? OWA-JIN-DE
MOTOKA-GOU KH'NA-LAU? MAUN-JIN-DE

I want to talk to you for a while.
I want to sit here for a while.
I want to go there for a while.
I want to watch the movie for a while.
I want to go to Burma for a while.
I want to go to the bank for a while.
I want to drive the car for a while.

ခင်ဗျား နဲ့ ခဏ လောကီ စကား ပြောချင်တယ်။
ဒီမှာ ခဏ လောကီရိုင်းချင်တယ်။
တိုက်ခဏ လောကီသွား ချင်တယ်။
ဂုဏ်ဂုဏ်ပွဲရိုင်းခဏ လောကီဗြသ်ချင်တယ်။
ဗမာပြည်ရိုင်းခဏ လောကီသွား ချင်တယ်။
ဘဏ်တိုက်ရိုင်းခဏ လောကီသွား ချင်တယ်။
မော်တော်ကား ရိုင်းခဏ လောကီ မောင်း ချင်တယ်။

7. NAU?-KOU = later, in the future, in time that will come:
Notice the post position -KOU :

NAU?-KOU KHIMBYA[^] BA SA-M'-LE[^]
 NAU?-KOU KHIMBYA[^] BE-HMA NEI-M'-LE[^]
 NAU?-KOU KHIMBYA[^] BA LOU?-M'-LE[^]
 NAU?-KOU KHIMBYA[^] BA ΘAU?-M'-LE[^]
 NAU?-KOU KHIMBYA[^] BA-NE[^] YEI-M'-LE[^]
 NAU?-KOU KHIMBYA[^] B'-[^]OU-NE[^] ΘWA-M'-LE[^]
 NAU?-KOU KHIMBYA[^] BE-HMA THAIM-M'-LE[^]

Where will you eat later ?
 Where will you stay later ?
 What will you do in the future ?
 What will you drink later ?
 With what will you write later ?
 With whom will you go later ?
 Where will you sit later ?

နောက်ရဲ့ ခင်ဗျား ဘာစားမလဲ။
 နောက်ရဲ့ ခင်ဗျား ဘယ်မှာနေမလဲ။
 နောက်ရဲ့ ခင်ဗျား ဘာလုပ်မလဲ။
 နောက်ရဲ့ ခင်ဗျား ဘာပေးမလဲ။
 နောက်ရဲ့ ခင်ဗျား ဘာနဲ့ဝေးမလဲ။
 နောက်ရဲ့ ခင်ဗျား ဘယ်သူနဲ့ပွားမလဲ။
 နောက်ရဲ့ ခင်ဗျား ဘယ်မှာရိုင်မလဲ။

8. More drills on the use of the word 'NAU²-KOU' :

NAU²-KOU DI-LOU M'-SA[^]-BA-NE
 NAU²-KOU DI-LOU M'-ΘAU²-PA-NE
 NAU²-KOU DI-LOU M'-LOU²-PA-NE
 NA U²-KOU DI-LOU M'-MAUN[^]-BA-NE
 NAU²-KOU DI-LOU M'-NEI-BA-NE
 NAU²-KOU DI-LOU M'-PYO[^]-BA-NE
 NAU²-KOU DI-LOU M'-THAIN-BA-NE

Don't eat like this in the future.
 Don't drink like this in the future.
 Don't do like this in the future.
 Don't drive like this in the future.
 Don't stay like this in the future.
 Don't speak like this in the future.
 Don't sit like this in the future.

နောက်ကို ဒီလို မ စား ပါနဲ့။
 နောက်ကို ဒီလို မ သောက် ပါနဲ့။
 နောက်ကို ဒီလို မ လုပ် ပါနဲ့။
 နောက်ကို ဒီလို မ မောင်း ပါနဲ့။
 နောက်ကို ဒီလို မ နေ ပါနဲ့။
 နောက်ကို ဒီလို မ ပြော ပါနဲ့။
 နောက်ကို ဒီလို မ ရှိ ပါနဲ့။

9. NAU[?]-KA = behind, the space at the back, the time at the back (before). Notice the postposition -KA. The word NAU[?] in Burmese is ambiguous and means either 'later' or 'before' depending upon the postposition with which it is used :

NAU[?]-KOU = later, in the future
 NAU[?]-KA = behind, the space/time before
 NAU[?]-HMA = at the back of

HOU NAU[?]-KA LU B'-OU-LE
 HOU NAU[?]-KA TH'MIN-ZAIN KAUN-Ø'-LÂ
 HOU NAU[?]-KA HOTE NAME BA-LE
 HOU NAU[?]-KA KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA SÂ-JIN-DE
 HOU NAU[?]-KA TAI[?]-CÎ BA TAI[?]-CÎ-LE
 HOU NAU[?]-KA MOTOKÂ KHIMBYÂ MOTOKÂ-LÂ
 HOU NAU[?]-KA MEIMMA HLA-Ø'-LÂ

Who is the person at the back ?
 Is the restaurant behind you good ?
 What's the name of the hotel at the back ?
 I want to eat at the coffee-shop behind that.
 What is that big building ?
 Is that car at the back yours ?
 Is the woman behind you pretty ?

ဟို နောက်ကလူဘယ်သူလဲ ။
 ဟို နောက်ကစာမင်း ဆို ငါ့ ကောင်း သလား ။
 ဟို နောက်က ကော်ကယ် နာမည်ဘာလဲ ။
 ဟို နောက်က ကိစ္စဆို ငါ့ မှာ စား ချင်ဘယ် ။
 ဟို နောက်က တိုက်ကြီး ဘာတိုက်ကြီး လဲ ။
 ဟို နောက်က မော် တော်ကား ခင်ဗျား မော် တော်ကား လား ။
 ဟို နောက်က မိန်းမလှသလား ။

10. NAU[?]-HMA indicates location behind, 'at the back':

CAUN NAU[?]-HMA TH'[^]MİN-ZAIN ṠI-Ṡ'-L[^]A
CAUN NAU[?]-HMA BIYA-ZAIN ṠI-Ṡ'-L[^]A
CAUN NAU[?]-HMA HOTE ṠI-Ṡ'-L[^]A
CAUN NAU[?]-HMA YOU[?]-ṠIM-BWE ṠI-Ṡ'-L[^]A
CAUN NAU[?]-HMA PWE ṠI-Ṡ'-L[^]A
CAUN NAU[?]-HMA SA-DAI[?] ṠI-Ṡ'-L[^]A
CAUN NAU[?]-HMA ӨÜ EIN ṠI-Ṡ'-L[^]A

Is there a restaurant at the back of the school ?
Is there a tavern at the back of the school ?
Is there a hotel at the back of the school ?
Is there a movie at the back of the school ?
Is there a show at the back of the school ?
Is there a post-office at the back of the school ?
Is his house at the back of the school ?

ကျောင်း နောက်မှာ မင်း ဆိုင် ရှိသလား ။
ကျောင်း နောက်မှာ အိမ်ဆိုင် ရှိသလား ။
ကျောင်း နောက်မှာ ကော်ဖီဆိုင် ရှိသလား ။
ကျောင်း နောက်မှာ ဂျက် ရှိသလား ။
ကျောင်း နောက်မှာ ပွဲ ရှိသလား ။
ကျောင်း နောက်မှာ ဓါတု ရှိသလား ။
ကျောင်း နောက်မှာ နေရာ ရှိသလား ။

11. The four cardinal points are : $\overset{\vee}{\text{O}}\text{SEI}$ = East; $\text{O}^{\vee}\text{NAU?}$ = West;
 TAUN = South; and MYAU? = North:

O^{\vee}U EIN $\text{O}^{\vee}\text{NAU?}$ -HMA TH' $\overset{\wedge}{\text{MIN}}$ -ZAIN $\overset{\vee}{\text{SI}}$ -DE
 O^{\vee}U EIN $\text{O}^{\vee}\text{NAU?}$ -HMA BIYA-ZAIN $\overset{\vee}{\text{SI}}$ -DE
 O^{\vee}U EIN $\text{O}^{\vee}\text{NAU?}$ -HMA HOTE $\overset{\vee}{\text{SI}}$ -DE
 O^{\vee}U EIN $\text{O}^{\vee}\text{NAU?}$ -HMA YOU $\overset{\vee}{?}$ - $\overset{\vee}{\text{SIM}}$ -BWE $\overset{\wedge}{\text{SI}}$ -DE
 O^{\vee}U EIN $\text{O}^{\vee}\text{NAU?}$ -HMA PWE $\overset{\wedge}{\text{SI}}$ -DE
 O^{\vee}U EIN $\text{O}^{\vee}\text{NAU?}$ -HMA SA-DAI $\overset{\vee}{?}$ $\overset{\vee}{\text{SI}}$ -DE
 O^{\vee}U EIN $\text{O}^{\vee}\text{NAU?}$ -HMA $\overset{\wedge}{\text{CAUN}}$ $\overset{\vee}{\text{SI}}$ -DE

There's a restaurant to the west of his house.
 There's a tavern to the west of his house.
 There's a hotel to the west of his house.
 There's a movie to the west of his house.
 There's a show to the west of his house.
 There is a post-office to the west of his house.
 There is a school to the west of his house.

သူ့အိမ်နောက်မှာမင်းဆိုင်ရှိတယ်။
 သူ့အိမ်နောက်မှာဘိယာဆိုင်ရှိတယ်။
 သူ့အိမ်နောက်မှာဟိုတယ်ရှိတယ်။
 သူ့အိမ်နောက်မှာရုပ်ရှင်ပွဲရှိတယ်။
 သူ့အိမ်နောက်မှာပွဲရှိတယ်။
 သူ့အိမ်နောက်မှာစာတိုက်ရှိတယ်။
 သူ့အိမ်နောက်မှာကျောင်းရှိတယ်။

12. The double-negative expression CUNDO BA-MÀ M'-SÀ-JIM-BU[^] "I don't want to eat (nothing) anything." is much used in the Burmese language. Note that the two negative particles must always be side by side together.

CUNDO BA-MÀ M'-SÀ-JIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO BA-MÀ M'-ΘAU[?]-CHIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO BE-GOU-MÀ M'-ΘWA-JIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO BE-HMA-MÀ M'-NEI-JIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO B'MÀ M'-PYO-JIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO BE-GA-MÀ M'-LA-BU[^]
 CUNDO BA-MÀ M'-LOU[?]-CHIM-BU[^]

I don't want to eat anything.
 I don't want to drink anything.
 I don't want to go anywhere.
 I don't want to stay at any place.
 I don't want to say anything.
 I don't want to come from anywhere.
 I don't want to do anything.

ကျွန်တော်ဘာမမစားချင်ဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော်ဘာမမသောက်ချင်ဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော်ကယ်ဂိုမမသွားချင်ဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော်ကယ်မှာမမနေချင်ဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော်ဘာမမပြောချင်ဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော်ကယ်ကမမလာဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော်ဘာမမလုပ်ချင်ဘူး။

13. The verb CAI[?]-TE = (I) like should not be confused with the verb LOUJIN-DE = (I) want :

CUNDO [\]OU-GOU CAI[?]-TE

CUNDO KHIMBYA[^]-GOU CAI[?]-TE

CUNDO DI Z[^]'BWE-GOU CAI[?]-TE

CUNDO HOU KHE[^]-DAN-GOU CAI[?]-TE

CUNDO DI HOTE-GOU CAI[?]-TE

CUNDO NAU[?]-KA K[\]'L'THAIN-GOU CAI[?]-TE

CUNDO BA[\]'MA M[^]'-CAI[?]-PHU

I like him.
I like you.
I like this table.
I like that pencil.
I like this hotel.
I like the chair at the back.
I don't like anything.

ကျွန်တော်သူ့ကိုကြိုက်တယ်။
ကျွန်တော်ခင်ဗျားကိုကြိုက်တယ်။
ကျွန်တော်ဒီဇယားပုံကိုကြိုက်တယ်။
ကျွန်တော်ဟိုခဲတန်ကိုကြိုက်တယ်။
ကျွန်တော်ဒီဟော်တယ်ကိုကြိုက်တယ်။
ကျွန်တော်နောက်ကုလားကိုကြိုက်တယ်။
ကျွန်တော်ဘယ်မမကြိုက်ဖူး။

14. The negative verb M'-CAI[?]-PHU[^] :

KHIMBYA[^] KAPHI M'-CAI[?]-PHU[^]-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BIYA M'-CAI[?]-PHU[^]-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] WIS'KI M'-CAI[?]-PHU[^]-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] DI EIN-GOU M'-CAI[?]-PHU[^]-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] OU-GOU M'-CAI[?]-PHU[^]-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] HOU HOTE-GOU M'-CAI[?]-PHU[^]-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] DI PWE-GOU M'-CAI[?]-PHU[^]-LA[^]

Don't you like coffee ?
 Don't you like beer ?
 Don't you like whisky ?
 Don't you like this house ?
 Don't you like him ?
 Don't you like that hotel ?
 Don't you like this show ?

ခ် ဖျား ကာ ဖိ မပြုက် ဖူး လား ။
 ခ် င် ဖျား ဘိယာ မပြုက် ဖူး လား ။
 ခ် င် ဖျား ဝီ စီ မပြုက် ဖူး လား ။
 ခ် င် ဖျား ဒီ ခိ င် ဖိ မပြုက် ဖူး လား ။
 ခ် င် ဖျား ဂူ ဖိ မပြုက် ဖူး လား ။
 ခ် င် ဖျား ဟို ကော်ကယ် ဖိ မပြုက် ဖူး လား ။
 ခ် င် ဖျား ဒီ ပွဲ ဖိ မပြုက် ဖူး လား ။

15. The expression DA-BEI-ME = "but"; 'however'; 'nevertheless'; 'nonetheless'; 'in spite of this', etc. is very useful. It indicates contrast to the foregoing :

DA ӨEI' HLA-DE DA-BEI-ME CUNDO M'-CAI'-PHU
 DA ӨEI' KAUN-DE DA-BEI-ME CUNDO M'-CAI'-PHU
 DI PWE ӨEI' KAUN-DE DA-BEI-ME CUNDO M'-CI-JIM-BU
 DI HOTE ӨEI' KAUN-DE DA-BEI-ME DI-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU
 DI BIYA ӨEI' KAUN-DE DA-BEI-ME CUNDO M'-ӨAU'-CHIM-BU
 DI TH'MIN-ZAIN ӨEI' KAUN-DE DA-BEI-ME DI-HMA M'-SA-JIM-BU
 DI SHEI-LEI' ӨEI' KAUN-DE DA-BEI-ME CUNDO M'-ӨAU'-CHIM-BU

This very pretty; but I don't like it.

This is very good; however I don't like it.

This is a very good show; but I don't want to watch it.

This is a good hotel; but I don't want to stay here.

This beer is very good; but I don't want to drink it.

This is a very good restaurant; but I don't want to eat here.

This cigar is very good; but I don't want to smoke it.

ဒါသိ ရလှတယ်။ ဒါ ပေ မဲ့ကွန် တော် မပြိုက် ဖူး ။

ဒါသိ ရ ကောင်း တယ်။ ဒါ ပေ မဲ့ကွန် တော် မပြိုက် ဖူး ။

ဒီ ပွဲသိ ရ ကောင်း တယ်။ ကွန် တော် မပြည့် ချင်ဘူး ။

ဒီ ဟော်တယ်သိ ရ ကောင်း တယ်။ ဒါ ပေ မဲ့ကွန် တော် မပြည့် ချင်ဘူး ။

ဒီ ဘီယာသိ ရ ကောင်း တယ်။ ဒါ ပေ မဲ့ကွန် တော် မ သောက် ချင်ဘူး ။

ဒီ ဘေ မင်း ဆိုင်သိ ရ ကောင်း တယ်။ ဒါ ပေ မဲ့ ဓိ မှာ မ စား ချင်ဘူး ။

ဒီ ဆေး လိပ်သိ ရ ကောင်း တယ်။ ဒါ ပေ မဲ့ကွန် တော် မ သောက် ချင်ဘူး ။

16. More drills with DA-BEI-ME plus double negative expression:

DI NAYI ΘEI? KAUN-DE DA-BEI-ME B'XOU-MA M'-LOUJIM-BU
 DI EIN ΘEI? KAUN-DE DA-BEI-ME B'XOU-MA M'-NEI-JIM-BU
 DI PWE ΘEI? KAUN-DE DA-BEI-ME B'XOU-MA M'-CI-BU
 DI KAPHI-ZAIN ΘEI? KAUN-DE DA-BEI-ME DI-HMA B'XOU-MA M'-ΘAU?-PHU
 HOU BIYA-ZAIN ΘEI? KAUN-DE DA-BEI-ME HOU-GOU B'XOU-MA M'-ΘWA-BU
 DI HOTE ΘEI? KAUN-DE DA-BEI-ME DI-HMA B'XOU-MA M'-NEI-BU
 HOU TH'MIN-ZAIN ΘEI? KAUN-DE DA-BEI-ME HOU-HMA B'XOU-MA M'-SA-BU

This watch is very good; but nobody wants it.
 This house is very good; but nobody wants to live here.
 This show is very good; but nobody wants to watch it.
 This coffee-shop is very good; but nobody drinks here.
 That tavern is very good; but nobody goes there.
 This hotel is very good; but nobody stays here.
 This restaurant is very good; but no one eats here.

ဒီ နာရီကလေးကောင်းတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့ကယ်သူမမလိုချင်ဘူး။
 ဒီအိမ်ကလေးကောင်းတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့ကယ်သူမမနေချင်ဘူး။
 ဒီပွဲကလေးကောင်းတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့ကယ်သူမမကြည့်ဘူး။
 ဒီကော်ဖီဆိုင်ကလေးကောင်းတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့ဒီမှာကယ်သူမမသောက်ဖူး။
 ဒီဟိုတယ်ဆိုင်ကလေးကောင်းတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့ဒီဟိုတယ်ကယ်သူမမသွားဘူး။
 ဒီဟော်တယ်ကလေးကောင်းတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့ဒီမှာကယ်သူမမနေဘူး။
 ဒီကစားရုံကလေးကောင်းတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့ဒီမှာကယ်သူမမစားဘူး။

17. -BEI-ME is strictly a verb-particle in that it generally appears attached to a verb stem and means 'even though'; 'although' still denoting contrast :

CUNDO SĀ-BEI-ME ōU SĀ-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 CUNDO LA-BEI-ME ōU LA-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 CUNDO QAU?-PEI-ME ōU QAU?-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 CUNDO LOU?-PEI-ME ōU LOU?-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 CUNDO PYŌ-BEI-ME ōU PYŌ-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 CUNDO ΘI-BEI-ME ōU ΘI-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 CUNDO MAUN-BEI-ME ōU MAUN-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU

Although I eat, I doubt if he will.
 Although I come, I doubt if he will.
 Although I drink, I doubt if he will.
 Although I work, I doubt if he will.
 Although I speak, I doubt if he will.
 Although I know, I doubt if he will.
 Although I drive, I doubt if he will.

ကွန် ကော် စား ပေ မဲ့သူ စါး လိ မ့် မယ် မကုတ် ဖူး ။
 ကွန် ကော်လာ ပေ မဲ့သူလာလိ မ့် မယ် မကုတ် ဖူး ။
 ကွန် ကော် သောက် ပေ မဲ့သူ သောက်လိ မ့် မယ် မကုတ် ဖူး ။
 ကွန် ကော်လု ဝ် ပေ မဲ့သူလု ဝ်လိ မ့် မယ် မကုတ် ဖူး ။
 ကွန် ကော် ပြော ပေ မဲ့သူ ပြောလိ မ့် မယ် မကုတ် ဖူး ။
 ကွန် ကော်သိ ပေ မဲ့သူသိလိ မ့် မယ် မကုတ် ဖူး ။
 ကွန် ကော် မောင်း ပေ မဲ့သူ မောင်း လိ မ့် မယ် မကုတ် ဖူး ။

18. More drills with the verb-particle -BEI-ME :

OU M'-LOU²-HNAIN-BEI-ME KHIMBYA LOU²-HNAIN-LEIM-ME
 OU M'-SA¹-HNAIN-BEI-ME KHIMBYA SA-HNAIN-LEIM-ME
 OU M'-LA-HNAIN-BEI-ME KHIMBYA LA-HNAIN-LEIM-ME
 OU M'-PYEI¹-HNAIN-BEI-ME KHIMBYA PYEI¹-HNAIN-LEIM-ME
 OU M'-ΘAU²-HNAIN-BEI-ME KHIMBYA ΘAU²-HNAIN-LEIM-ME
 OU M'-ΘWA¹-HNAIN-BEI-ME KHIMBYA ΘWA¹-HNAIN-LEIM-ME
 OU M'-MAUN¹-HNAIN-BEI-ME KHIMBYA MAUN-HNAIN-LEIM-ME

Even though he can't do it you might be able to do it.
 Even though he can't eat you might be able to eat.
 Even though he can't come you might be able to come.
 Even though he can't run you might be able to run.
 Even though he can't drink you might be able to drink.
 Even though he can't go you might be able to go.
 Even though he can't drive you might be able to drive.

သူမလုပ်နိုင်ပေမဲ့ ခင်ဌာနား လုပ်နိုင်လိမ့်မယ်။
 သူမစား နိုင်ပေမဲ့ ခင်ဌာနား စား နိုင်လိမ့်မယ်။
 သူမလာနိုင်ပေမဲ့ ခင်ဌာနား လာနိုင်လိမ့်မယ်။
 သူမပြေး နိုင်ပေမဲ့ ခင်ဌာနား ပြေး နိုင်လိမ့်မယ်။
 သူမသောက်နိုင်ပေမဲ့ ခင်ဌာနား သောက်နိုင်လိမ့်မယ်။
 သူမသွား နိုင်ပေမဲ့ ခင်ဌာနား သွား နိုင်လိမ့်မယ်။
 သူမမောင်း နိုင်ပေမဲ့ ခင်ဌာနား မောင်း နိုင်လိမ့်မယ်။

Burmese
Lesson 14.

Basic Sentences

1. HNEI-HNEI PYO-BA Please speak slowly.
2. BA PHYI'-LOU-LE Why ?
3. CUNDO KAUN-GAUN NA M'-LE-BU I don't understand it well.
4. B'MA-LOU PYO-YA-M'-LA Do I have to say it
Burmese ?
5. KEI'SA M'-SI-BU ING'LEI'-LOU-PE
PYO-BA Never mind. Just say it
in English.
6. OGU NA LE-B'-LA Do you understand now ?
7. NA M'-LE-OEI-BU Not yet.
8. DI-LOU SHOU-YIN CUNDO PYAN PYO-ME If that's the case I'll
repat it.

New vocabulary

noun

KEI'ŒA business, matter,
 affair

verbs

HNEI-DE is slow
PHYI'-TE happens
NĀ LE-DE understands

New particles:

-LOU verb particle indicates 'reason' and
 translates 'because'
-BE general particle indicates an emphasis
 and means 'just, only'
-ŒEI verb particle means 'yet' or 'still'

DRILLS

1. In this drill we practise the use of the adverb 'slowly'.
As has been explained before Burmese adverbs can be
formed by duplicating the verb stems:

HNEI-DE = is slow

HNEI-HNEI = slowly

HNEI-HNEI	PYO-BA	Please speak slowly.
HNEI-HNEI	SA-BA	Please eat slowly.
HNEI-HNEI	LA-BA	Please come slowly.
HNEI-HNEI	GA-BA	Please go slowly.
HNEI-HNEI	GAU?-PA	Please drink slowly.
HNEI-HNEI	LOU?-PA	Please work slowly.
HNEI-HNEI	MAUM-BA	Please drive slowly.

ရှေး ရှေး ပြော ပါ။

ရှေး ရှေး စား ပါ။

ရှေး ရှေး လာ ပါ။

ရှေး ရှေး သွား ပါ။

ရှေး ရှေး သောက် ပါ။

ရှေး ရှေး လုပ် ပါ။

ရှေး ရှေး မောင်း ပါ။

2. Negative command with the adverb HNEI-HNEI :

HNEI-HNEI M'-LOU'-PA-NE	Please don't work slowly.
HNEI-HNEI M'-LA-BA-NE	Please don't come slowly.
HNEI-HNEI M'-GWA-BA-NE	Please don't go slowly.
HNEI-HNEI M'-GAU'-PA-NE	Please don't drink slowly.
HNEI-HNEI M'-SA-BA-NE	Please don't eat slowly.
HNEI-HNEI M'-MAUM-BA-NE	Please don't drive slowly.
HNEI-HNEI M'-PYEI-BA-NE	Please don't run slowly.

ເຮ: ເຮ: ມລຸ ຕ ປີ ເຮ ເ
 ເຮ: ເຮ: ມລາ ປີ ເຮ ເ
 ເຮ: ເຮ: ມຍູ: ປີ ເຮ ເ
 ເຮ: ເຮ: ມ ໂຍາກ ປີ ເຮ ເ
 ເຮ: ເຮ: ມ ທີ: ປີ ເຮ ເ
 ເຮ: ເຮ: ມ ພາ ຕ: ປີ ເຮ ເ
 ເຮ: ເຮ: ມ ເປຼ: ປີ ເຮ ເ

3. Drill on the use of the question word why ? = BA PHYI?-LOU-LE[^]

BA PHYI?-LOU [^] WA- [^] LO-LE [^]	Why do you go ?
BA PHYI?-LOU [^] SA- [^] LO-LE [^]	Why do you eat ?
BA PHYI?-LOU [^] LA- [^] LO-LE [^]	Why do you come ?
BA PHYI?-LOU [^] EAU?- [^] LO-LE [^]	Why do you drink ?
BA PHYI?-LOU [^] MAUN - [^] LO-LE [^]	Why do you drive ?
BA PHYI?-LOU [^] SĪ- [^] LO-LE [^]	Why do you ride ?
BA PHYI?-LOU [^] NEI- [^] LO-LE [^]	Why do you stay ?

ဘာဖြ ဖ်လို့သွား သလဲ ။
 ဘာဖြ ဖ်လို့ ဖါး သလဲ ။
 ဘာဖြ ဖ်လို့လာသလဲ ။
 ဘာဖြ ဖ်လို့ လောက်သလဲ ။
 ဘာဖြ ဖ်လို့ မောငါး သလဲ ။
 ဘာဖြ ဖ်လို့ စီး သလဲ ။
 ဘာဖြ ဖ်လို့ နေသလဲ ။

4. Asking negative questions :

BA PHYI'-LOU KHIMBYA M'-GWA-BU-LE
BA PHYI'-LOU KHIMBYA M'-LA-BU-LE
BA PHYI'-LOU KHIMBYA M'-THAIM-BU-LE
BA PHYI'-LOU KHIMBYA M'-GAU'-PHU-LE
BA PHYI'-LOU KHIMBYA M'-LOU'-PHU-LE
BA PHYI'-LOU KHIMBYA M'-SA-BU-LE
BA PHYI'-LOU KHIMBYA M'-MAUM-BU-LE

Why don't you go ?
Why don't you come ?
Why don't you sit ?
Why don't you drink ?
Why don't you work ?
Why don't you eat ?
Why don't you drive ?

ဘာဖြ န်ရီ ခ င် ဖား မသွား ဘူး လဲ ။
ဘာဖြ န်ရီ ခ င် ဖား မလာဘူး လဲ ။
ဘာဖြ န်ရီ ခ င် ဖား မရီ င်ဘူး လဲ ။
ဘာဖြ န်ရီ ခ င် ဖား မသောက်ဖူး လဲ ။
ဘာဖြ န်ရီ ခ င် ဖား မလုပ်ဖူး လဲ ။
ဘာဖြ န်ရီ ခ င် ဖား မစားဘူး လဲ ။
ဘာဖြ န်ရီ ခ င် ဖား မမောင်းဘူး လဲ ။

5. More drills with the question word BA PHYI?-LOU-- :

ΘU BA PHYI?-LÒU CĀUN-HMA SĀ-JIN-Ō'-LĒ
 ΘU BA PHYI?-LÒU BIYA-ZAIM-HMA SĀ-JIN-Ō'-LĒ
 ΘU BA PHYI?-LÒU TH'MĪN-ZAIM-HMA SĀ-JIN-Ō'-LĒ
 ΘU BA PHYI?-LÒU EIN-HMA SĀ-JIN-Ō'-LĒ
 ΘU BA PHYI?-LÒU HOTE-HMA SĀ-JIN-Ō'-LĒ
 ΘU BA PHYI?-LÒU PWE-HMA SĀ-JIN-Ō'-LĒ
 ΘU BA PHYI?-LÒU KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA SĀ-JIN-Ō'-LĒ

Why does he want to eat at the school ?
 Why does he want to eat at the tavern ?
 Why does he want to eat at the restaurant ?
 Why does he want to eat at home ?
 Why does he want to eat at the hotel ?
 Why does he want to eat at the theatre ?
 Why does he want to eat at the coffee-shop ?

သူ့ဘာဖြ ဖ်လို့ ကျော င်း မှာ စား ချင်သလဲ။
 သူ့ဘာဖြ ဖ်လို့ ဘိယာဆိုင် မှာ စား ချင်သလဲ။
 သူ့ဘာဖြ ဖ်လို့ ဘေ မ င်း ဆိုင် မှာ စား ချင်သလဲ။
 သူ့ဘာဖြ ဖ်လို့ အိမ် မှာ စား ချင်သလဲ။
 သူ့ဘာဖြ ဖ်လို့ ဟော်တယ် မှာ စား ချင်သလဲ။
 သူ့ဘာဖြ ဖ်လို့ ပွဲ မှာ စား ချင်သလဲ။
 သူ့ဘာဖြ ဖ်လို့ ကာဖီဆိုင် မှာ စား ချင်သလဲ။

6. The verb-particle -LOU indicates reason = 'because' :

ΘU SÂ-JIN-LOU TH'MÎN-ZAIN-GOU ΘWÂ-DE

ΘU SÂ-JIN-LOU BIYA-ZAIN-GOU ΘWÂ-DE

ΘU SÂ-JIN-LOU KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU ΘWÂ-DE

ΘU SÂ-JIN-LOU PWE-GOU ΘWÂ-DE

ΘU SÂ-JIN-LOU EIN-GOU ΘWÂ-DE

ΘU SÂ-JIN-LOU HOU-GOU ΘWÂ-DE

ΘU SÂ-JIN-LOU HOTE-GOU ΘWÂ-DE

Because he wants to eat, he goes to the restaurant.

Because he wants to eat, he goes to the tavern.

Because he wants to eat, he goes to the coffee-shop.

Because he wants to eat, he goes to the theatre.

Because he wants to eat, he goes to the house.

Because he wants to eat, he goes there.

Because he wants to eat, he goes to the hotel.

သူ စီး ချင်လိုက မင်း ဆို ငိုသွား တယ်။

သူ စီး ချင်လိုဘိယာဆို ငိုသွား တယ်။

သူ စီး ချင်လိုက ဖီဆို ငိုသွား တယ်။

သူ စီး ချင်လို ပွဲသွား တယ်။

သူ စီး ချင်လိုဆီ ငိုသွား တယ်။

သူ စီး ချင်လိုရှိသွား တယ်။

သူ စီး ချင်လို ဟော်တယ်သွား တယ်။

7. More drills on the use of the verb-particle -LOU = 'because'

CUNDO TH'MIN SA-JIN-LOU DI-GOU LA-DE

CUNDO THAU'-CHIN-LOU DI-GOU LA-DE

CUNDO Z'GA PYO-JIN-LOU DI-GOU LA-DE

CUNDO THAIN-JIN-LOU DI-GOU LA-DE

CUNDO PAI'SHAN LOUJIN-LOU DI-GOU LA-DE

CUNDO LAN SAU'-CHIN-LOU DI-GOU LA-DE

CUNDO PYEI-JIN-LOU DI-GOU LA-DE

I come here because I want to eat.
 I come here because I want to drink.
 I come here because I want to talk.
 I come here because I want to sit.
 I come here because I want to have some money.
 I come here because I want to walk.
 I come here because I want to run.

ကျွန်တော်က မင်း ဘေး ချင်လို့ ဒီလိုလာတယ်။

ကျွန်တော် သောက် ချင်လို့ ဒီလိုလာတယ်။

ကျွန်တော် စကား ပြော ချင်လို့ ဒီလိုလာတယ်။

ကျွန်တော်ရဲ့ ချင်လို့ ဒီလိုလာတယ်။

ကျွန်တော် ပိုက်ဆံလို ချင်လို့ ဒီလိုလာတယ်။

ကျွန်တော်လမ်း ငှောက် ချင်လို့ ဒီလိုလာတယ်။

ကျွန်တော် ပြေး ချင်လို့ ဒီလိုလာတယ်။

Note: The colloquial spelling for the word 'to walk' is: လမ်း ငှောက် and the literary : လမ်း ရောက်။

8. The use of -LOU particle with a negative verb :

KHIMBYA M'-LOU'-TA'-LOU CAUN-GOU OWA-X'-LA

KHIMBYA NA M'-LE-LOU OU EIN-GOU OWA-X'-LA

KHIMBYA M'-OAU'-CHIN-LOU DI-HMA THAIN NEI-X'-LA

KHIMBYA M'-SA-JIN-LOU PYAN OWA-X'-LA

KHIMBYA M'-CI-JIN-LOU EIN-GOU PYAN-X'-LA

KHIMBYA MOTOKA-NE M'-OWA-JIN-LOU LAN SAU'-O'-LA

KHIMBYA DI-HMA M'-NEI-HNAIN-LOU HOU-GOU OWA-X'-LA

Do you go to school because you don't know how to do it?
 Do you go to his house because you don't understand ?
 Do you sit here because you don't want to drink ?
 Do you come back because you don't want to eat ?
 Do you go home because you don't want to watch ?
 Do you walk because you don't to go in a car ?
 Do you go there because you cannot stay here?

ခင်ဗျား မလူဝတ်တတ်လို့ ကျောင်း ခိုသွား သလား။

ခင်ဗျား နား မလယ်လို့သူ့ခိုခိုသွား သလား။

ခင်ဗျား မသောက်ချင်လို့ ဒီမှာထိုင် နေသလား။

ခင်ဗျား မစား ချင်လို့ပြန်သွား သလား။

ခင်ဗျား မပြန်ချင်လို့ခိုခိုပြန်သလား။

ခင်ဗျား မော်တော်ကား နဲ့ မသွား ချင်လို့လမ်း ရွာကပ်သလား။

ခင်ဗျား ဒီမှာ မနေခိုခိုလို့ခိုခိုသွား သလား။

9. More drills with -LOU with negative verbs:

ΘΟΥ ΔΛΟΥ? Μ'-ΛΟΥ?-ΛΟΥ CUNDO ΛΟΥ?-ΥΑ-ΔΕ

ΘΟΥ Μ'-ΘΩΑ-ΛΟΥ CUNDO ΘΩΑ-ΥΑ-ΔΕ

ΘΟΥ Μ'-ΘΑΙΝ-ΛΟΥ CUNDO ΘΑΙΝ-ΥΑ-ΔΕ

ΘΟΥ Μ'-ΘΑΥ?-ΛΟΥ CUNDO ΘΑΥ?-ΥΑ-ΔΕ

ΘΟΥ Μ'-ΣΑ-ΛΟΥ CUNDO ΣΑ-ΥΑ-ΔΕ

ΘΟΥ Μ'-ΜΑΥΝ-ΛΟΥ CUNDO ΜΑΥΝ-ΥΑ-ΔΕ

ΘΟΥ Β'ΜΑ-ΛΟΥ Μ'-ΠΥÔ-ΔΑ?-ΛΟΥ CUNDO ΠΥÔ-ΥΑ-ΔΕ

Because he didn't work, I had to work.
 Because he didn't go, I had to go.
 Because he didn't sit, I had to sit.
 Because he didn't drink, I had to drink.
 Because he didn't eat, I had to eat.
 Because he didn't drive, I had to drive.
 Because he didn't know how to speak Burmese,
 I had to speak.

သူ့အလုပ် မလုပ် ငါလိုက်ရန် ကော်လုပ် ငါရတယ်။

သူ့မသွား လိုက်ရန် ကော်သွား ရတယ်။

သူ့မစို ငါလိုက်ရန် ကော်စို ငါရတယ်။

သူ့မသောက်လိုက်ရန် ကော်သောက် ရတယ်။

သူ့မစား လိုက်ရန် ကော်စား ရတယ်။

သူ့မမောင်း လိုက်ရန် ကော်မောင်း ရတယ်။

သူ့မမာလို့ မပြောတတ်လိုက်ရန် ကော်ပြော ရတယ်။

10. -LOU with the causative particle -SEI

KHIMBYA M'-LOU?-TA?-LOU OU-GOU LOU?-SEI-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA M'-OWA-DA?-LOU OU-GOU OWA-ZEI-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA M'-LA-DA?-LOU OU-GOU LA-ZEI-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA M'-MAUN-DA?-LOU OU-GOU MAUN-ZEI-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA M'-PYO-DA?-LOU OU-GOU PYO-ZEI-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA M'-PYEI-DA?-LOU OU-GOU PYEI-ZEI-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA M'-CI-DA?-LOU OU-GOU CI-ZEI-X'-LA

Do you let him do it because you don't know how ?
 Do you let him go because you don't know how ?
 Do you let him come because you don't know how ?
 Do you let him drive because you don't know how ?
 Do you let him speak because you don't know how ?
 Do you let him run because you don't know how ?
 Do you let him look at it because you don't know how ?

ခင်ဗျား မလုပ်တတ်လို့လုပ် စေလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား မသွား ကတ်လို့သွား စေလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား မလာတတ်လို့လာ စေလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား မမောင်း ကတ်လို့မောင်း စေလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား မပြောကတ်လို့ပြော စေလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား မပြေး ကတ်လို့ပြေး စေလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား မကြည့်ကတ်လို့ကြည့် စေလား ။

11. Drills on the noun-particle -LOU which indicates 'way, fashion, manner, method, etc. :

၈ ဝ ဝ 'MA-LOU M'-PYO-DA?-PHU
 KHIMBYA ING'LEI?-LOU SA-JIN-X'-LA
 DI-HMA OMEIYIKAN-LOU M'-QAU?-HNAIN-BU
 HOU-HMA T'YOU?-LOU SA-HNAIN-DE
 KHIMBYA YAUD'YA-LOU NEI-X'-LA
 CUNDO YUSA-LOU M'-QAU?-TA?-PHU
 ၈ HOU-HMA K'LA-LOU THAIN-YA-DE

He doesn't know how to speak Burmese.
 Do you want to eat in English fashion ?
 You cannot drink like an American here.
 You can eat like a Chinese over there.
 Do you live like a Thai ?
 I don't know how to drink like a Russian.
 He has to sit there like an India.

ဂု ဝ မာရီ မ ပြော က ဂ် ဖူး ။
 ခ င် ဘူး အ င်း ဂလိ ဝ လို စီး ချ င် သလား ။
 ဒီ မှာ အ မေ ဂိ ဂ် လို မ သော ဖ် နှို င် ဘူး ။
 ဟို မှာ က ဂု ဂ် လို စီး နှို င် ကယ် ။
 ခ င် ဘူး ယိုး ဒယား လို နေ သလား ။
 ကျွန် ကော် ဂု ဂ် လို မ သော ဂ် တတ် ဖူး ။
 ဂု ဂ် မှာ ကု လား လို ဂ် င် ဂ ကယ် ။

12. 'KEI'SA' means a business to be transacted, a job to be done, an affair, a reason, a matter to be disposed of:

KHIMBYA[^] DI-GOU BA KEI'SA-NE[^] LA-X'-LE[^]

OU HOU-GOU BA KEI'SA-NE[^] OWA-X'-LE[^]

SA-DAI'-HMA KEI'SA[^] SI-X'-LA[^]

OU-HMA BA KEI'SA[^] SI-X'-LE[^]

B'XOU-HMA KEI'SA[^] SI-X'-LE[^]

MAUN BA-HMA KEI'SA[^] SI-X'-LA[^]

DI-HMA KEI'SA[^] SI-X'-LA[^]

With what business do you come here ?

With what business does he go there ?

Do you have some business at the post office ?

What business has he ?

Who has (some) business ?

Does Maung Ba have (any) business ?

(Do you) have any business here ?

ခင်ဗျား ဒီရိုတာရိ စွန့်လာလဲ။

သူ့ရိုတာရိ စွန့်သွားလဲ။

စိတ်ကိမှာရိ ရှိသလား။

သူ့မှာတာရိ စွရှိလဲ။

ကယ်သူ့မှာရိ စွရှိလဲ။

မေငါတမှာရိ စွရှိသလား။

ဒီမှာရိ စွရှိသလား။

13. More drills on 'KEI'SA' :

DI KEI'SA KHIMBYA KEI'SA M'-HOU?-PHU
 DI KEI'SA OU KEI'SA M'-HOU?-PHU
 DI KEI'SA CUNDO KEI'SA M'-HOU?-PHU
 DI KEI'SA MAUN BA KEI'SA M'-HOU?-PHU
 DI KEI'SA OU OA KEI'SA M'-HOU?-PHU
 DI KEI'SA KHIMBYA MEIMMA KEI'SA M'-HOU?-PHU
 DI KEI'SA HOU LU KEI'SA M'-HOU?-PHU

This is none of your business.
 This is none of his business.
 This is none of my business.
 This is none of Maung Ba's business.
 This is none of his son's business.
 This is none of your wife's business.
 This is none of that man's business.

ဒီကိစ္စခင်ဗျား ဖိစွဲမကုတ်ဖူး။
 ဒီကိစ္စသူ့ကိစ္စမကုတ်ဖူး။
 ဒီကိစ္စကျွန်တော့်ကိစ္စမကုတ်ဖူး။
 ဒီကိစ္စမောင်ဘက်ကိစ္စမကုတ်ဖူး။
 ဒီကိစ္စသူ့သား ဖိစွဲမကုတ်ဖူး။
 ဒီကိစ္စခင်ဗျား မိန်းမကိစ္စမကုတ်ဖူး။
 ဒီကိစ္စစိတ်ကိစ္စမကုတ်ဖူး။

14. The use of the general particle [^]-PHE ([^]-BE) =just, only, this much and no more :

CUNDO WIS'KI-BE[^] ΘAU[^]-CHIN-DE
 CUNDO B'MA Z'GA-BE[^] PYO-DA[^]-TE
 ΘU[^] ING'LEI[^] Z'GA-BE[^] PYO-HNAIN-DE
 ΘU HOU-GOU-BE[^] ΘWA-DE[^]
 MAUN BA DI-HMA-BE[^] NEI-DE
 MAUN HLA EIN-HMA-BE[^] SA-DE[^]
 HOTE-HMA-BE[^] SA-YA-DE[^]

I want to drink only whisky.
 I know how to speak only Burmese.
 He can speak only English.
 He goes only there.
 Maung Ba lives only here.
 Maung Hla eats only at home.
 (We) had to eat only at the hotel.

ကျွန်တော်ဝီစကိုဘဲ သောက်ချင်တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်ဗမာစကား ဘဲ ပြောတတ်တယ်။
 သူ့အင်း ဂလိပ်စကား ဘဲ ပြောနိုင်တယ်။
 သူ့ကိုရိုက်သွားတယ်။
 မောင်ဘဒိမှာဘဲ နေတယ်။
 မောင်လွင်စိမှာဘဲ ဖါးတယ်။
 ကော်ကယ်မှာဘဲ ဖါး ဂတယ်။

15. More drills on the use of [^]-PHE ([^]-BE):

B'MA PYEI-HMA-BE B'MA-LOU SĀ-[^]Ō'-LĀ[^]
[^]ING'LEI? PYEI-HMA-BE K'L'THAIN [^]SI-[^]Ō'-LĀ[^]
[^]YUSĀ PYEI-HMA-BE [^]YUSĀ-MYĀ NEI-[^]Ō'-LĀ[^]
[^]YUUD'YĀ PYEI-HMA-BE [^]MEIMMA-MYĀ HLA-[^]Ō'-LĀ[^]
[^]ŌMEIYIKAN PYEI-HMA-BE [^]MOTOKĀ MYĀ-[^]Ō'-LĀ[^]
[^]T'YOU? PYEI-HMA-BE [^]T'YOU? TH'MIN-ZAIN [^]SI-[^]Ō'-LĀ[^]
[^]J'PAN PYEI-HMA-BE [^]SAKI ŌAU?-[^]Ō'-LĀ[^]

Do they eat like the Burmese only in Burma ?
 Do they have chairs only in England ?
 Do the Russians live only in Russia ?
 Are the girls pretty only in Thailand ?
 Do they have cars only in America ?
 Are there Chinese restaurants only in China ?
 Do they drink Saki only in Japan ?

ဗ မာပြည်မှာ ဗ မာလို စီး သယံဇာတ : ။
 အင်း ဂရိတ်ပြည်မှာ အင်္ဂလန် : အိုင်ဂျစ်သယံဇာတ : ။
 ဂျာမနီပြည်မှာ ဂျာမနီ မှာ နေသယံဇာတ : ။
 ထိုင်း ဒယံဇာတ : ပြည်မှာ မိန်းမ မှာ လှသယံဇာတ : ။
 အမေရိကန်ပြည်မှာ အမေရိကန် မှာ သယံဇာတ : ။
 တရုတ်ပြည်မှာ တရုတ်က မင်း ဆို ငါ့သယံဇာတ : ။
 ဂျပန်ပြည်မှာ ဝန်ကြီး သော့ဘိသယံဇာတ : ။

16. More drills on the use of the verb-particle -[^]OEI ([^]OEI) which means 'still' or 'yet' :

ӨU WIS'KI ӨAU[^]?-[^]OEI-DE
 MAUN BA LA-[^]OEI-DE
 CUNDO SHEI-LEI[^]? ӨAU[^]?-[^]OEI-DE
 CUNDO KAPHI ӨAU[^]?-[^]OEI-DE
 CUNDO DI-HMA NEI-[^]OEI-DE
 MAUN HLA HOU-HMA SA-[^]OEI-DE
 CUNDO MOTOKA MAUN-[^]OEI-DE

He still drinks whisky.
 Maung Ba still comes.
 I still smoke cigars.
 I still drink coffee.
 I still live here.
 Maung Hla still eats there.
 I still drive (a) car.

သူ့ ကို စကို သောက် သေး တယ်။
 မောင်ဘလား သေး တယ်။
 ကျွန် တော် သေး လိ ဝ် သောက် သေး တယ်။
 ကျွန် တော်က ဖီ သောက် သေး တယ်။
 ကျွန် တော် ဒီ မှာ နေ သေး တယ်။
 မောင်လှ ကို မှာ စား သေး တယ်။
 ကျွန် တော် မော် တော်ကား မောင် ငါး သေး တယ်။

17. The use of the verb-particle [^]-~~Θ~~EI in a negative sentence

MAUN BA B'MA pYEI-GA M'-LA-~~Θ~~EI-BU[^]
 ΘU ΘMEIYIKAN PYEI-GOU M'-ΘWA-~~Θ~~EI-BU[^]
 CUNDO YΘUD'YΑ ρYEI-GOU M'-PYAN-~~Θ~~EI-BU[^]
 ΘU EIN-HMA TH'MIN M'-SA-~~Θ~~EI-BU[^]
 ΘU ΘΑ MOTOKA M'-MAUN-DA'-~~Θ~~EI-BU[^]
 KHYMBYΑ B'MA Z'GA M'-PYO-HNAIN-~~Θ~~EI-BU[^]
 ΘU-HMA MOTOKA M'-SI-~~Θ~~EI-BU[^]

Maung Ba has not come back from Burma yet.
 He has not gone to America yet.
 I'm not returning to Thailand yet.
 He's not eating at home yet.
 His son does not know how to drive a car yet.
 You cannot speak Burmese yet.
 He hasn't got a car yet.

မောင့်က ဗမာပြည်က မလာ နေ: ဘူး ။
 သူက မေရိကပြည်ရှိ မသွား နေ: ဘူး ။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့ ဒယား ပြည်ရှိ မပြန် နေ: ဘူး ။
 သူ့မိမိမှာက မင်း မစား နေ: ဘူး ။
 သူ့သား မော်တော်ကား မမောင်း ကတ် နေ: ဘူး ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဗမာစကား မပြောနိုင် နေ: ဘူး ။
 သူ့မှာ မော်တော်ကား မရှိ နေ: ဘူး ။

18. The verb-particle -[^]ΘEI coupled with the verb-particle -CHIN :

KHIMBYA[^] WIS'KI M'-[^]ΘAU[^]-CHIN-[^]ΘEI-BU-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BIYA M'-[^]ΘAU[^]-CHIN-[^]ΘEI-BU-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] DI-GOU M'-LA-JIN-[^]ΘEI-BU-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] HOU-GOU M'-[^]ΘWA[^]-JIN-[^]ΘEI-BU-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] ΘMEIYIKAN PYEI-GOU M'-[^]ΘWA[^]-JIN-[^]ΘEI-BU-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] B'MA PYEI-GOU M'-PYAN-JIN-[^]ΘEI-BU-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] B'MA Z'GA[^] M'-PYO-DA[^]-CHIN-[^]ΘEI-BU-LA[^]

Don't you want to drink whisky yet ?
 Don't you want to drink beer yet ?
 Don't you want to come here yet ?
 Don't you want to go there yet ?
 Don't you want to go to America yet ?
 Don't you want to return to Burma yet ?
 Don't you want to know how to speak Burmese yet ?

ခင်ဗျား ဝိစနီမ နောက်ချင်ပေးဘူးလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ဘီယာမ နောက်ချင်ပေးဘူးလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ဒီရိုမလာချင်ပေးဘူးလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ရိုရိုမသွားချင်ပေးဘူးလား။
 ခင်ဗျား အမေရိကန်ပြည်ကိုမသွားချင်ပေးဘူးလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ဗမာပြည်ကိုမပြန်ချင်ပေးဘူးလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ဗမာစကားမပြောဘတ်ချင်ပေးဘူးလား။

19. The verb PYAN-DE means 'to return', 'to come back', 'to go back', and when used with another verb and preceding it, the meaning becomes that the action is being re-done :

MAUN BÀ HOU-GOU PYAN LA-DE
 MAUN BÀ DI-GOU PYAN MAUN-DE
 MAUN BÀ B'MA PYEI-GOU PYAN OWA-DE
 MAUN BÀ CUNDO-GOU PYAN M'-PYO-BU
 MAUN BÀ DI EIN-HMA PAYN M'-NEI-BU
 MAUN BÀ CAUN-GOU PYAN PYEI-DE
 MAUN BÀ TH'MIN-ZAIN-GA PYAN M'-LA-BU

Maung Ba came back to that place.
 Maung Ba drove back here.
 Maung Ba has gone back to Burma.
 Maung Ba does not answer me back.
 Maung Ba does not live in this house again.
 Maung Ba runs back to the school.
 Maung Ba does not come back from the restaurant.

မောင့်ကတို့ကိုပြန်လာတယ်။
 မောင့်ကဒီကိုပြန်မောင့်တယ်။
 မောင့်ကဗမာပြည်ကိုပြန်သွားတယ်။
 မောင့်ကကွန်ကော့ကိုပြန်မပြောဘူး။
 မောင့်ကဒီအိမ်မှာပြန်မနေဘူး။
 မောင့်ကကျောင်းကိုပြန်ပြေးတယ်။
 မောင့်ကကမင်းဆိုင်ကပြန်မလာဘူး။

20. The use of the verb PYAN-DE preceding a negative verb :

KHIMBYA[^] B'MA[^] PYEI-GOU PYAN M'-ΘWA[^]-BA-NE\

KHIMBYA[^] TH'MIN[^]-ZAIN-GOU PYAN M'-ΘWA[^]-BA-NE

KHIMBYA[^] ΔMEIYIKAN PYEI-GOU PYAN M'-LA-BA-NE\

KHIMBYA[^] ΘU-GOU PYAN M'-PYO[^]-BA-NE\

KHIMBYA[^] HOU HOTE-HMA PYAN M'-NEI-BA-NE\

KHIMBYA[^] DI OLOU[?]-KOU PYAN M'-LOU[?]-PA-NE\

KHIMBYA[^] MEIMMA-GOU PYAN M'-PEI[^]-BA-NE\

Please don't go back to Burma.

Please don't return to the restaurant.

Please don't come back to America.

Please don't answer him back.

Please don't go back and stay in that hotel.

Please don't go back and work in this job.

Please don't give (it) back to your wife.

ခင်ဗျား ဗမာပြည်ရှိပြန်မသွားပါနဲ့။

ခင်ဗျား ကမင်း ဆိုင်ရှိပြန်မသွားပါနဲ့။

ခင်ဗျား အမေရိကန်ပြည်ရှိပြန်မလာပါနဲ့။

ခင်ဗျား သူ့ရှိပြန်မပြောပါနဲ့။

ခင်ဗျား ကို ကော်ကယ်မှာပြန်မနေပါနဲ့။

ခင်ဗျား ဒီအလုပ်ရှိပြန်မလုပ်ပါနဲ့။

ခင်ဗျား မိန်းမရှိပြန်မပေးပါနဲ့။

2]. The use of the verb PYAN with the causative particle -ZEI:

KHIMBYA-GOU HOU-GA PYAN M'-LA-ZEI-JIM-BU

KHIMBYA-GOU DI-HMA PYAN M'-NEI-ZEI-JIM-BU

KHIMBYA-GOU OMEIYIKAN PYEI-GOU PYAN M'-OYA-ZEI-JIM-BU

KHIMBYA-GOU HOTE-HMA PYAN M'-SA-ZEI-JIM-BU

KHIMBYA-GOU EIN-GOU PYAN M'-LA-ZEI-JIM-BU

KHIMBYA-GOU OU-GOU PYAN M'-PYO-ZEI-JIM-BU

KHIMBYA-GOU EIN-DAUN PYAN M'-CA-ZEI-JIM-BU

I don't want you to come back from there.

I don't want you to come back and stay here.

I don't want you to go back to America.

I don't want you to go back to the hotel and eat there.

I don't want you to come back home.

I don't want you to talk back to him.

I don't want you to re-marry.

ခင်ဗျား ကိုရိုက်ပြန်မလာ စေချင်ဘူး။

ခင်ဗျား ကိုဒီမှာပြန်မနေ စေချင်ဘူး။

ခင်ဗျား ကိုအမေရိကန်ပြည်ကိုပြန်မသွား စေချင်ဘူး။

ခင်ဗျား ကိုတော်တယ်မှာပြန်မဝါး စေချင်ဘူး။

ခင်ဗျား ကိုအိမ်ကိုပြန်မလာ စေချင်ဘူး။

ခင်ဗျား ကိုသူ့ကိုပြန်မပြော စေချင်ဘူး။

ခင်ဗျား ကိုအိမ်ကောင်ပြန်မကျ စေချင်ဘူး။

This review lesson contains vocabulary we have had in Lessons 1-14. The lesson is divided into three parts, namely: (a) in phnetics; (b) in English; and (c) in Burmese script. Students are advised to switch parts to learn the lesson thoroughly. Practise in writing the Burmese script can be achieved by converting the part (a) in phonetics into the (c) in Burmese script . Please also try and read the part (c) without having to look at the phonetics in part (a).

MAUN BÀ KHIMBYÀ Ø'-NGE-JÏN-LÀ
 ØU CUNDO Ø'-NGE-JÏN M'-HOU?-PHÛ
 KHIMBYÀ Ø'-NGE-JÏN B'ØU-LÈ
 CUNDO Ø'-NGE-JÏN MAUN HLÀ

SÀ-Z'YA BÀ SÌ-Ø'-LÈ
 TH'MÏN-NÈ HÏN SÌ-DE
 BÀ HÏN SÀ-JÏN-Ø'-LÈ
 NGÀ HÏN SÀ-JÏN-DE

CUNDO BAN-DAI?-KOU ØWÀ-JÏN-DE
 BÀ KEI?SA SÌ-Ø'-LÈ
 CUNDO PAI?SHAN NÈ-NÈ LOUJÏN-DE
 LA ØWÀ-JÀ-ZOU

K'LA Z'-GÀ PYÔ-DA?-Ø'-LÀ
 KÀUN-GAUN M'-PYÔ-DA?-PHÛ
 B'MA Z'-GÀ PYÔ-DA?-Ø'-LÀ
 B'MA Z'-GÀ NÈ-NÈ PYÔ-DA?-TE

INDIYA PYEI-GÀ LA-Ø'-LÀ
 HOU?-TE ØYIN LÀ-GÀ LA-DE
 INDIYA PYEI-HMA BÀ LOU?-Ø'-LÈ
 CUNDO HOU-HMA CÀUN-GOU ØWÀ-ME

CUNDO KHIMBYÀ-GOU ØI-DE
 KHIMBYÀ MAUN TIN M'-HOU?-PHÛ-LÀ
 HOU?-PA-DE KAPHI ØAU?-CHIN-Ø'-LÀ
 M'-ØAU?-CHIM-BÛ BIYA ØAU?-CHIN-DE

HNÈI-HNÈI ØWÀ-BA
 BÀ PHYI?-LOU-LÈ
 MOTOKÀ ØEI? MYÀ-DE
 KÀUM-BA-BI CÈIZÛ TIM-BA-DE

KHIMBYÀ-DOU BE-GOU ØWÀ-M'-LÈ
 CUNDO-DOU ØMEIYÏKAN PYEI-GOU ØWÀ-ME
 ØMEIYÏKAN PYEI-HMA BÀ LOU?-M'-LÈ
 ØMEIYÏKAN PYEI-HMA CÀUN-GOU ØWÀ-ME

ØYIN-GÀ BE-HMA NEI-Ø'-LÈ
 MAND'LEI MYOU-HMA NEI-DE
 ØGU DI MYOU-HMA NEI-M'-LÀ
 M'-NEI-BÛ YANGOUN MYOU-HMA NEI-ME

KHIMBYÀ CUNDO-NÈ PWE-GOU ØWÀ-JÏN-Ø'-LÀ
 DI-G'-NEI M'-ØWÀ-JÏM-BÛ
 ØLOU? ØEI? MYÀ-Ø'-LÀ
 ØLOU? NÈ-NÈ MYÀ-DE

M'NE? BE ØCHEIN ØLOU?-KOU ØWÂ-Ø'-LÊ
M'-NE? KÔU NAYI ØLOU?-KOU ØWÂ-DE
NYA-NEI BE ØCHEIN ØLOU?-KÂ PYAN-Ø'-LÊ
NYA-NEI LÊI NAYI ØLOU?-KÂ PYAN-DE

SA-DA? BE-HMA-LÊ
BA PYÔ-Ø'-LÊ NÂ M'-LE-BU
SA-DAI? BE-BE?-HMA-LÂ
HOU?-TE HOU-HMA SI-DE

ØU B'-ØU-LÊ
ØU CÂUN SH'YA
ØU ØMEIYIKAN-LÂ
M'-HOU?-PHÛ ØU B'MA

ØGU BA LOUJIN-Ø'-LÊ
CUNDO KAPHI ØAU?-CHIN-DE
TH'MÏN-ZAIN-GOU ØWÂ-M'-LÂ
KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU ØWÂ-JIN-DE

BE ØCHEIN TH'MÏN SÂ-Ø'-LÊ
NGÂ NAYI TH'MÏN SÂ-DE
NYA-NEI BA LOU?-M'-LÊ
YOU?-SIM-BWÊ-GOU ØWÂ-ME

NEI KÂUN-Ø'-LÂ KHIMBYA
NEI KÂUN-BA-DE KHIMBYA
BA KEI?SA SI-Ø'-LÊ
CUNDO KHIMBYÂ-NE Z'-GÂ PYÔ-JIN-DE

MA YE-LÂ KHIMBYA
MA-BA-DE KHIMBYA CÊIZÛ TIM-BA-DE
ØLOU? MYÂ-Ø'-LÂ
ØLOU? ØEI? MYÂ-DE

KHIMBYÂ ÎNG'LEI? Z'-GÂ PYÔ-Ø'-LÂ
KÂUN-GÂUN M'-PYÔ-DA?-PHÛ
BA Z'-GÂ PYÔ-DA?-Ø'-LÊ
B'MA Z'-GÂ KÂUN-GÂUN PYÔ-DA?-TE

ØGU BA SÂ-JIN-Ø'-LÊ
CUNDO TH'MÏN-NE HÏN SÂ-JIN-DE
BA HÏN CAI?-Ø'-LÊ
CUNDO ØME-ØÂ HÏN CAI?-TE

KHIMBYÂ-DOU BE-GÂ LA-Ø'-LÊ
CUNDO-DOU BAN-DAI?-KÂ PYAN LA-DE
ØGU PAI?SHAN MYÂ-MYÂ SI-Ø'-LÂ
ØGU PAI?SHAN MYÂ-MYÂ SI-DE

\ OGÙ BA LOU² NEI-^XŌ'-LĒ[^]
 CUNDO ŌLOU² M'-LOU²-[^]ŌEI-BŪ[^]
 BE-DŌ ŌLOU² LOU²-M'-LĒ[^]
 \ OGÙ M'-[^]ŌI-^XŌEI-BŪ[^]

KHIMBYĀ[^] EIN-DAUN CĀ-B'-LĀ[^]
 CUNDO EIN-DAUN CĀ-BI
 B'-^XŌU-NĒ EIN-DAUN CĀ-^XŌ'-LĒ[^]
 CUNDO MĀ HLA-NĒ EIN-DAUN CĀ-DE

\ OGÙ BE-HN'-NAYI [^]ŌI-B'-LĒ[^]
 \ OGÙ LĒI NAYI [^]ŌI-BI
 BE ŌCHEIN ŌWĀ-JIN-^XŌ'-LĒ[^]
 NGĀ NAYI-HMA ŌWĀ-JIN-DE

\ OGÙ BA ŌLOU² LOU²-[^]Ō'-LĒ[^]
 CUNDO \ OGÙ CĀUN SH'YA
 \ ŌYIN-GĀ BA LOU²-[^]Ō'-LĒ[^]
 \ ŌYIN-GĀ CUNDO CĀUN-^XŌĀ[^]

NEI KĀUN-^XŌ'-LĀ[^] KHIMBYA
 DI-G'-NEI CUNDO KĀUN-GĀUN
 BA PHYI²-TE-LOU THIN-^XŌ'-LĒ[^] NEI M'-KĀUM-BŪ[^]
 CUNDO M'-[^]ŌI-BŪ[^]

DI-HMA KEI²SA [^]ŌI-^XŌ'-LĀ[^]
 DI-HMA KEI²SA M'-[^]ŌI-BŪ[^]
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN BA LOUJIN-^XŌ'-LĒ[^]
 DI-HMA KH'NĀ THAIN-JIN-DE

KHIMBYĀ[^] MĀ HLA-GOU ŌI-^XŌ'-LĀ[^]
 CUNDO MĀ HLA-GOU ŌI-DE
 ŌU B'-^XŌU MĒIMMA-LĒ[^]
 ŌU MAUN BĀ MĒIMMA

\ ŌU ŌĀ B'-^XŌU-NĒ EIN-DAUN CĀ-^XŌ'-LĒ[^]
 MAUN BĀ Ō'MĪ-NĒ EIN-DAUN CĀ-DE
 ŌU-DŌU-HMA ŌĀ Ō'MĪ [^]ŌI-^XŌ'-LĀ[^]
 ŌA T'YAU² Ō'MĪ T'YAU² [^]ŌI-DE

HOU LU BE-GĀ LA-^XŌ'-LĒ[^]
 B'MA PYEI-GĀ LA-DE-LOU THIN-DE
 KHIMBYĀ[^] BE-LOU ŌI-^XŌ'-LĒ[^]
 ŌU B'MA Z'-GĀ KĀUN-GĀUN PYŌ-DE

KHIMBYĀ[^] ŌLOU² MYĀ-^XŌ'-LĀ[^]
 \ OGÙ NĒ-NĒ MYĀ-DE
 BIYA-ZAIN-GOU ŌWĀ-JIN-^XŌ'-LĀ[^]
 LA ŌWĀ-JĀ-ZOU

KHIMBYA[^] Ө'-NGE-JIN[^] MAUN[^] HLA-LA[^]
 ӨU[^] CUNDO Ө'-NGE-JIN[^] M'-HOU?-PHU[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] Ө'-NGE-JIN[^] B'-XOU-LE[^]
 MAUN[^] BA[^] CUNDO Ө'-NGE-JIN[^]

MA-YE-LA[^] KHIMBYA[^]
 MA-BA-DE[^] KHIMBYA[^] CEIZU[^] TIM-BA-DE[^]
 ӨGU[^] PWE-GOU[^] ӨWA-M'-LA[^]
 M'-HOU?-PHU[^] CAUN-GOU[^] ӨWA-ME[^]

KHIMBYA[^] PYINӨI[^] Z'GA[^] PYO-HNAIN-X'-LA[^]
 M'-PYO-HNAIM-BU[^] NE-NE[^] NA[^] LE-DE[^]
 DI-LOU[^] SHOU-YIN[^] ING'LEI[^]? Z'GA[^]
 M'-HOU?-PHU[^] B'MA[^] Z'-GA[^] PYO-ME[^]

KHIMBYA[^] ӨYIN-GA[^] BA[^] LOU?-Ө'-LE[^]
 CUNDO ӨYIN-GA[^] HOTE-HMA[^] LOU?-TE[^]
 HOTE ӨLOU[^] M'-KAUM-BU-LA[^]
 CUNDO ӨEI[^] M'-CAI?-PHU[^]

ӨGU[^] BA[^] LOU?-CHIN-X'-LE[^]
 CUNDO BA-MA[^] M'-LOU?-CHIM-BU[^]
 DI-LOU[^] SHOU-YIN[^] DI-HMA[^] THAIN[^]
 M'-THAIM-JIM-BU[^] HOU-GOU[^] ӨWA-ME[^]

KHIMBYA[^] BA[^] PHYI?-LOU[^] DI-GOU[^]
 TH'MIN[^] SA-JIN-LOU[^] DI-GOU[^] LA-DE[^]
 DI-HMA[^] SA-Z'-YA[^] M'-SI-BU[^]
 KEI'SA[^] M'-SI-BU[^] CUNDO BIYA[^] ӨAU?-ME[^]

ӨU[^] ӨGU[^] TH'MIN[^] SA-JIN-X'-LA[^]
 M'-SA-JIN-XEI-BU-LOU[^] PYO-DE[^]
 DI-LOU[^] SHOU-YIN[^] BIYA[^] ӨYIN[^]
 CUNDO BA-MA[^] M'-ӨAU?-CHIM-BU[^]

DI-GOU[^] BA[^] KEI'SA-NE[^] LA-X'-LE[^]
 BA[^] KEI'SA-MA[^] M'-SI-BU[^]
 DI-LOU[^] SHOU-YIN[^] BA[^] LOU-JIN-X'-LE[^]
 BA-MA[^] M'-LOUJIM-BU[^]

KHIMBYA[^] EIN[^] DAUN[^] CA-B'-LA[^]
 HOU?-KE[^] CUNDO[^] EIN[^] DAUN[^] CA-BI[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] MEIMMA[^] B'MA-LA[^]
 M'-HOU?-PHU[^] ӨU[^] YÖUD'YA[^]

KHIMBYA[^] DI-HMA[^] THAIN-JIN-X'-LA[^]
 PYAN[^] PYO-BA[^] KAUN-GAUN[^] NA[^] M'-LE-BU[^]
 DI[^] K'L'THAIN-HMA[^] THAIN-JIN-X'-LA[^]
 M'-THAIN-JIM-BU[^] HOU-HMA[^]
 THAIN-JIN-DE[^]

KHIMBYA[^] ØYIN-GA S'-YEI-LA[^]
M'-HOU[?]-PHU[^] ØYIN-GA CUNDO CAUN SH'YA[^]
ØGU BE-HMA ØLOU[?] LOU[?]-Ø'-LE[^]
ØGU BA-MA M'-LOU[?]-PHU[^]

KHIMBYA[^] NAU[?]-KA B'-ØU-LE[^]
CUNDO NAU[?]-KA MAUN HLA-BE[^]
KHIMBYA[^] ØU-GOU KAUN-GAUN ØI-Ø'-LA[^]
ØI-DE ØU Ø'MI-NE CUNDO
EIN-DAUN CA-DE

KHIMBYA[^]-HMA ØLOU[?] ØKAIN SI-Ø'-LA[^]
CUNDO-HMA ØLOU[?] ØKAIN M'-SI-BU[^]
DI-LOU SHOU-YIN BE-LOU SÅ ØAU[?]-Ø'-LE[^]
CUNDO MEIMMA-HMA PAI[?]SHAN SI-DE

DI LAN-HMA ØØWA ØLA MYA-Ø'-LA[^]
HOU[?]-TE ØØWA ØLA ØEI[?] MYA-DE[^]
LAN KAUN-GAUN SAU[?]-HNAIN-Ø'-LA[^]
LAN KAUN-GAUN M'-SAU[?]-HNAIM-BU[^]

KHIMBYA[^]-NE KH'NA Z'GA PYO-JIN-DE[^]
CUNDO ØGU ØLOU[?] ØEI[?] MYA-DE[^]
DI-LOU SHOU-YIN NAU[?]-KOU PYAN LA-ME[^]
KEI[?]SA M'-SI-BU ØGU-BE PYO-BA[^]

DI-HMA MAUN BA SI-Ø'-LA[^]
SI-DE ØU-HMA ØLOU[?] ØEI[?] MYA-DE[^]
CUNDO ØU-GOU PYO-Z'-YA SI-DE[^]
DI-LOU SHOU-YIN DI-HMA KH'NA
THAIM-BA

MAUN BA DI-GOU LA-B'-LA[^]
ØU M'-LA-ØEI-BU[^]
BA PHYI[?]-LOU NAU[?] CA-Ø'-LE[^]
LAN-HMA MOTOKA ØEI[?] MYA-DE[^]

CUNDO KAUN-GAUN NA M'-LE-BU[^]
DI-LOU SHOU-YIN PYAN PYO-YA-M'-LA[^]
PYAN PYO-BA CUNDO NA M'-LE-ØEI-BU[^]
KAUM-BA-BI DI-HMA KH'NA THAIN
NEI-BA

KHIMBYA[^]-HMA PAI[?]SHAN MYA-MYA SI-Ø'-LA[^]
CUNDO-HMA PAI[?]SHAN MYA-MYA M'-SI-BU[^]
DI-LOU SHOU-YIN MOTOKA BE-GA YA-Ø'-LE[^]
CUNDO MEIMMA-HMA PAI[?]SHAN SI-DE

HOU-HMA M'-THAIM-BA-NE DI-HMA
THAIM-BA
CUNDO DI-HMA-BE THAIN-JIN-DE[^]
HOU K'L'THAIN-GOU CAI[?]-Ø'-LA[^]
CA P-TE ØEI[?] CAI[?]-TE

Is Maung Ba your friend ?

He's not my friend.

Who's your friend ?

Maung Hla is my friend.

I know you.

Aren't you Maung Tin ?

Yes. Do you want to drink coffee ?

No. I want to drink beer.

What's there to eat ?

There's rice and curry.

What curry do you want to eat ?

I want to eat fish curry.

Please go slowly.

Why ?

There are lots of cars.

Very well. Thank you.

I want to go to the bank.

What business do you have ?

I want a little money.

Come, let's go.

Where are you going ?

We are going to America.

What will you do in America ?

We'll go to school in America.

Do you know how to speak Hindi ? Where did you live before ?

I don't know how to speak it well. I lived in Mandalay.

Do you know how to speak Burmese? Will you live in this city now ?

I know how to speak Burmese
a little. No. I'll live in Rangoon.

Did you come from India ?

Yes. I came last month.

What did you do in India ?

I went to school over there.

Do you want to go to a show with me?

I don't want to go today.

Are you very busy ?

I'm a little busy.

What time do you go to work
in the morning ?
I go to work at 9 a.m.

What time do you return from
work in the evening ?
I return from work at 4 p.m.

Who is he ?
He's a school teacher.
Is he an American ?
No. He's Burmese.

What time do you eat ?
I eat at five.
What will you do this evening?
I'll go to a movie.

How are you, Sir ?
I'm fine, thank you.
Are you busy ?
I am very busy.

What do you want to eat now ?
I want to eat rice and curry.
What curry do you like ?
I like beef curry.

Where is the post office ?
What did you say ? I don't understand.
Is the post office on the left ?
Yes. It's there.

What do you want now ?
I want to drink coffee.
Do you want to go to a restaurant ?
I want to go to a coffee shop.

How are you, Sir ?
I'm fine, Sir.
What's on your mind ?
I want to talk to you.

Do you speak English ?
I don't know how to speak it well.
What language do you know how to speak?
I know how to speak Burmese well.

Where did you come from ?
We came from the bank.
Do you have much money now ?
We have much money now.

What are you doing now ?

I'm not working yet.

When will you work ?

I don't know yet.

Are you married ?

I'm married.

Whom did you marry ?

I married Ma Hla.

What time is it now ?

It's four o'clock.

What time do you want to go ?

I want to go at five.

What work do you do now ?

I'm a school teacher now.

What did you do before ?

I was formerly a student.

How are you, Sir ?

I'm not feeling well today.

What do you think happened ?

I don't know.

Do you have any business here ?

I don't have any business here.

If that's the case what do you want?

I want to sit here for a while.

Do you know Ma Hla ?

I know Ma Hla.

Whose wife is she ?

She is Maung Ba's wife.

Whom does his son marry ?

He married Maung Ba's daughter.

Do they have children ?

They have one son and one daughter.

Where did that man come from ?

I think he comes from Burma.

How do you know ?

He speaks Burmese very well.

Are you busy ?

I'm a little busy now ?

Do you want to go to a tavern ?

Come, let's go.

Is Maung Hla your friend ?

He is not my friend.

Who is your friend ?

Maung Ba is my friend.

Can you speak French ?

I cannot. I understand it a little.

If that's the case, shall we
speak English ?

No, we'll speak Burmese.

What do you want to do now ?

I don't want to do anything.

If that's the case, please sit down.

I don't want to sit. I'll go there.

Does he want to eat now ?

He said he didn't want to eat yet.

If that's the case, shall we
drink beer first?

I don't want to drink anything.

Are you married ?

Yes, I'm married

Is your wife Burmese ?

No. She's Thai.

How are you, Sir ?

I'm fine, Sir. Thank you.

Shall we go to a show now ?

No. We'll go to school.

What did you do before ?

I used to work in a hotel.

Wasn't the hotel job good ?

I didn't like it well.

Why do you come here ?

I come here because I want to eat.

There isn't anything to eat here.

Never mind. I'll drink beer.

With what business do you come
here ?

I don't have any business.

If that's the case, what do you
want ?

I don't want anything.

Do you want to sit here ?

Please repeat. I don't understand
it well.

Do you want to sit in this chair ?

No. I want to sit there.

Were you a clerk before ?

No. I was a school teacher.

Where do you work now ?

I don't do anything now.

Who's the person behind you ?

The person behind me is Maung Hla.

Do you know him well ?

Yes. I married his daughter.

Do you have an occupation ?

I don't have an occupation.

If that's the case how do you
make a living ?

My wife has money.

Is there a lot of traffic on the road ?

Yes. There is plenty of traffic.

Can you walk (about) well ?

You cannot walk (about) well.

I want to talk with you for
a while.

I'm very busy now.

If that's the case I'll come
back.

Never mind. Please talk right now.

Is Maung Ba there ?

Yes. He's busy.

I've something to say to him.

If that's the case, please sit
here a while.

Has Maung Ba come ?

He hasn't come yet.

Why is he late ?

There are many cars on the road.

I don't understand it well.

If that's the case, shall I repeat it?

Please repeat. I don't understand it
well yet.

Very well, please it here a while.

Do you have plenty of money ?

I don't have plenty of money.

If that's the case, where did
you get money?

My wife has money.

Please don't sit there. Please sit
here.

I just want to sit here.

Do you like that chair ?

Yes. I like it very much.

မောင်ဘခင်ဗျား သူငယ်ချင်း လား ။
သူကွန်တော့သူငယ်ချင်း မဟုတ်ဖူး ။
ခင်ဗျား သူငယ်ချင်း ဘယ်သူလဲ ။
ကွန်တော့သူငယ်ချင်း မောင်လှ ။

စား စရာဘာရှိသလဲ ။
ဆမင်း နဲ့ဟင်း ရှိတယ် ။
ဘာဟင်း စား ချင်သလဲ ။
ငါး ဟင်း စား ချင်တယ် ။

ကွန်တော်ဘက်ကိုက်ကိုသွား ချင်တယ် ။
ဘာကို စွဲရှိသလဲ ။
ကွန်တော်ပိုက်ဆံ နဲ့နဲလို ချင်တယ် ။
လာ - သွား ြဖို့ ။

ကုလား စကား ပြောကတိသလား ။
ကောင်း ကောင်း မပြောကတိဖူး ။
ဗမာစကား ပြောကတိသလား ။
ဗမာစကား နဲ့နဲ ပြောကတိတယ် ။

အိန္ဒိယပြည်ကလာသလား ။
ဟုတ်တယ် ။ အရှင်လကလာတယ် ။
အိန္ဒိယပြည်မှာဘာလုပ်သလဲ ။
ကွန်တော်ကိုမှာ ကျောင်း ကိုသွား တယ် ။

ကွန်တော်ခင်ဗျား ကိုသိတယ် ။
ခင်ဗျား မောင်ဘခင်မဟုတ်ဖူး လား ။
ဟုတ်ပါတယ် ။ ကာဖီ သောက်ချင်သလား ။
မသောက်ချင်ဘူး ။ ဂီယာ သောက်ချင်တယ် ။

နွေး နွေး သွား ပါ ။
ဘာဖြစ်လို့လဲ ။
မော်တော်ကား သိပ်များ တယ် ။
ကောင်း ပါတီ ။ ကျေး ဇူး ကင်ပါတယ် ။

ခင်ဗျား တို့ဘယ်ကိုသွား မလဲ ။
ကွန်တော်ကိုအမေရိကပြည်ကိုသွား မယ် ။
အမေရိကပြည်မှာဘာလုပ်မလဲ ။
အမေရိကပြည်မှာ ကျောင်း ကိုသွား မယ် ။

အရှင်ကတယ်မှာ နေသလဲ ။
မင်း ဟလေး မြို့မှာ နေတယ် ။
အခုဒီမြို့မှာ နေမလား ။
မနေဘူး ။ ဂန်ကုန်မြို့မှာ နေမယ် ။

ခင်ဗျား ကွန်တော်နဲ့ပွဲကိုသွား ချင်သလား ။
ဒီက နေ့မသွား ချင်ဘူး ။
အလုပ်ဝိုင်းမှာ သလား ။
အလုပ်နဲ့နဲများ တယ် ။

မ နက်ဘယ်အ ချိန်အလုပ်ကို ပွား သလဲ ။
မ နက်ဂိုး နာရီအလုပ်ကို ပွား တယ် ။
ဤ နေဘယ်အ ချိန်အလုပ်က ပြန်သလဲ ။
ဤ နေ ဇာတ် နာရီအလုပ်က ပြန်တယ် ။

သုတယ်သုလဲ ။
သု ကျောင်း ဆ ကာ ။
သုအ မေရိကလား ။
မဟုတ်ဖူး ။ သု ဗ မာ ။

ဘယ်အ ချိန်အထဲ မင်း စား သလဲ ။
ငါး နာရီအထဲ မင်း စား တယ် ။
ဤ နေဘာလုပ်မလဲ ။
ဂျင်ဂျင်ပွဲကို ပွား မယ်

မာဂျီလား ခင်ဗျာ ။
မိပါတယ် ခင်ဗျာ ၊ ကျေးဇူးတင်ပါတယ် ။
အလုပ် များ သလား ။
အလုပ်သိပ်များ တယ် ။

အခုဘာစား ချင်သလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော်အထဲ မင်း နဲ့တင်း စား ချင်တယ် ။
ဘာတင်း ငြိမ်းသလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော်အထဲသား တင်း ငြိမ်းတယ် ။

မိ ခိုက်ဘယ်မှာလဲ ။
ဘာ ပြောသလဲ ။ နား မလယ်ဘူး ။
မိခိုက်ဘယ်ဘက်မှာသား ။
ဘုတ်တယ် ။ ဂျီ မှာ ဂြိ တယ် ။

အခုဘာလို ချင်သလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော်က ဖီ သောက် ချင်တယ် ။
ထမင်း ဆိုင်းကို ပွား မလား ။
ကားဖီဆိုင်းကို ပွား ချင်တယ် ။

နေ ကောင်း သလား ခင်ဗျာ ။
နေ ကောင်း ပါတယ် ၊ ခင်ဗျာ ။
ဘာကို စု ဂြိသလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော် ခင်ဗျား နဲ့ စကား ပြော ချင်တယ် ။

ခင်ဗျား အင်္ဂလိပ်စကား ပြောသလား ။
ကောင်း ကောင်း မ ပြောတတ်ဖူး ။
ဘာစကား ပြောတတ်သလဲ ။
ဗမာစကား ကောင်း ကောင်း ပြောတတ်တယ် ။

ခင်ဗျား တို့ဘယ်ကလာသလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော်တို့က ချိန်ကပြန်လာတယ် ။
အခုရိုက်ဆံ များ များ ဂြိသလား ။
အခုရိုက်ဆံ များ များ ဂြိတယ် ။

က ခုဘာလ ဝိ နေ့ ယလဲ ။

ကျွန်တော်တို့လုပ်မလုပ်လေးဘူး။

නැති තෙදුනෙදු රිලු රි මබ් ॥

က ခု မသိ သေး ဘူး ။

ခင်ဗျား ဒီ မိစ္ဆာ ကျွန်တို့လား ။

ကျွန်တော်အိမ်သောငါ့ကျွတ်။

ဘယ်သူ နဲ့အိမ်ကောငါ့လဲ။

ကျွန်တော်မလှ နဲ့အိမ်ထောင်ကျသွားပါ။

အခုဘယ်နှစ် နာရီပိုက်လဲ။

အခုလေး နာရိမ္မိ။

ဘယ်အခါမှ နိဗ္ဗာန် ရှိမလဲ ။

ငါး နာဂိ မှာသွား ချင်တယ်။

အ ခုဘာအလှ ဝိလှ ဝိသလဲ ။

ကျွန်တော် ကျောင်း ဆ ကာ ။

အ ဂ င်က ဘာလု ဝိသလဲ ။

အ ဂ င် က ဖျ န် ကော် ကျောင်း သား ။

နေ ကော င်း သလား ခ င် ဟာ ။

ဒီ နေ့ကျန် ကော် ကောင်း ကောင်း

စေမောဇ်: ဘ: ။

ကာဖြူ စံတယ်လို့က ငါ့လဲ။ ။

ကျွန်တော် မသိဘူး ။

၆၆ မှာကိ စု ရှိသလား ။

ဒီမှာကိစ္စမရှိဘူး။"

ဒီရိဆီ ၈ ငါးကလိ ရှာ ငါးလဲ ။

၆ မှာ ခဏ်း ငါ့ ငါ့ ကယ်။

ခင်ဗျား မပျက်စီးလား။ ။

ကျွန်တော် မလှူရုံ့ သိတယ်။

သုကသိသုမိန်းမလဲ။

သု မော ငါတ မိ န်း မ ။

သူသား ဘယ်သူ နဲ့ ဖိ ဖော ငါ့သလဲ။

မောငါကသမီး နွဲ့အိမ်တောငါကျတယ်။

သု ဂိ မှာသာ: သ ဝိ: ဣ ပလာ: ။

ဘား တ ယောက် သ မီး တ ယောက် ရှိတယ်။

ရှိလုကယ်ကလာသလဲ။

ဗ မာပြည်ကလာ ကယ်လို့က ငါတယ်။

ခင်ဌာ: ဘယ်လိုသိသလဲ။

၁ ဗမာစကား ကောင်း ကောင်း ပြောတယ်။

ခင်ဌား အလုပ်များ သလား ။

အခုနဲ့နဲ့များ ဘယ်။

ဘိယာဆို ငါ့ကို သွား ချင်သလား ။

စာ ၊ သွား ဂြိုဟ် ။

ခင်ဗျား သူငယ်ချင်း မောင်လှလား။
သူကွန်တော့သူငယ်ချင်း မဟုတ်ဖူး။
ခင်ဗျား သူငယ်ချင်း ဘယ်သူလဲ။
မောင်ဘကွန်တော့သူငယ်ချင်း။

မာရဲ့လား ခင်ဗျား။
မာပါဘယ်ခင်ဗျား၊ ကျေးဇူးကင်ပါလဲ။
ကခုပွဲရှိသွား မလား။
မကုတ်ဖူး ကောင်း ကိုသွား မယ်။

ခင်ဗျား ပြင်သစ်စကား ပြောနိုင်သလား။
မပြောနိုင်ဘူး။ နဲ့နဲ့နား လယ်ကယ်။
ဒီလိုဆိုရင်အင်း ဂရိတ်စကား ပြောမလား။
မဟုတ်ဖူး။ ဗမာစကား ပြောမယ်။

ခင်ဗျား အဂင်ကညာလုပ်သလဲ။
ကွန်တော်အဂင်က ကော်ကယ်မှာလုပ်တယ်။
ကော်ကယ်လုပ်မကောင်းဘူးလား။
ကွန်တော်အိတ်မမြှုပ်ဖူး။

အခုဘာလုပ်ချင်သလဲ။
ကွန်တော်ဘာမလုပ်ချင်ဘူး။
ဒီလိုဆိုရင်ဒီမှာကိုင်နေပါ။
မကိုင်ချင်ဘူး။ ကိုကိုသွား မယ်။

ခင်ဗျား ဘာဖြစ်လို့ဒီလိုလားလဲ။
ထမင်း စား ချင်လို့ဒီလိုလားလဲ။
ဒီမှာစား စကမရှိဘူး။
ကိစ္စမရှိဘူး။ ကွန်တော်ဘိယာ သောက်မယ်။

သူအခုထမင်း စား ချင်သလား။
မစား ချင်သေးဘူးလို့ပြောတယ်။
ဒီလိုဆိုရင်ဘိယာအဂင်သောက်မလား။
ကွန်တော်ဘာမမသောက်ချင်ဘူး။

ဒီလိုဘာကိစ္စနဲ့လားလဲ။
ဘာကိစ္စမရှိဘူး။
ဒီလိုဆိုရင်ဘာလို့ချင်သလဲ။
ဘာမမလို့ချင်ဘူး။

ခင်ဗျား အိမ်ကောင်ကျဘိလား။
ဟုတ်ကဲ့၊ ကွန်တော်အိမ်ကောင်ကျဘိ။
ခင်ဗျား မိန်းမဗမာလား။
မဟုတ်ဖူး။ သူယိုဒယား။

ခင်ဗျား ဒီမှာကိုင်ချင်သလား။
ပြန်ပြောပါ။ ကောင်း ကောင်းနား မလယ်ဘူး။
ဒီကလားလို့ဒီမှာကိုင်ချင်သလား။
မကိုင်ချင်ဘူး။ ဟိုမှာကိုင်ချင်တယ်။

ခင်ဗျား အရင်က ခါးလေး လား။

မဟုတ်ဖူး။ အရင်က ကျွန်တော် ကျောင်း ဆရာ။

အခုဘယ် မှာ အလုပ်လုပ်သလဲ။

အခုက မလုပ်ဖူး။

ခင်ဗျား မှာ အလုပ်အကိုင် ရှိသလား။

ကျွန်တော့် မှာ အလုပ်အကိုင် မရှိဘူး။

ဒီလိုဆို ရင်ဘယ်လို ဖါး သောက်သလဲ။

ကျွန်တော့် မိန်းမ မှာ ပိုက်ဆံ ရှိတယ်။

ခင်ဗျား နဲ့ ခဏ စကား ပြောချင်တယ်။

ကျွန်တော် အခု အလုပ်သိပ် မှားတယ်။

ဒီလိုဆို ရင် နောက်ကိုပြန်လာ မယ်။

ကိုစွဲ မရှိဘူး။ အခုဘဲ ပြောပါ။

မောင်က ဒီလို လာတယ်လား။

သူ မလာ သေးဘူး။

ဘာဖြစ်လို့ နောက်ကျသလဲ။

လမ်း မှာ မော်တော်ကား သိပ် မှားတယ်။

ခင်ဗျား မှာ ပိုက်ဆံ မှား မှား ရှိသလား။

ကျွန်တော့် မှာ ပိုက်ဆံ မှား မှား မရှိဘူး။

ဒီလိုဆို ရင် မော်တော်ကား ဘယ်က ရသလဲ။

ကျွန်တော့် မိန်းမ မှာ ပိုက်ဆံ ရှိတယ်။

ခင်ဗျား နောက်ကတယ် သူလဲ။

ကျွန်တော့် နောက်က မောင်လွှဲဘဲ။

ခင်ဗျား သူ့ကို ကောင်း ကောင်း သိသလား။

သိတယ်။ သူ့ပဲ မီး နဲ့ ကျွန်တော် အိမ် ကောင်ကတယ်။

ဒီလမ်း မှာ အသွား အလာ မှားသလား။

ဟုတ်တယ်။ အသွား သိပ် မှားတယ်။

လမ်း ကောင်း ကောင်း ရွာက နှိုင်းလား။

လမ်း ကောင်း ကောင်း မ ရွာက နှိုင်းဘူး။

ဒီမှာ မောင်က ရှိသလား။

ရှိတယ်။ သူ့မှာ အလုပ်သိပ် မှားတယ်။

ကျွန်တော် သူ့ကို ပြော စကား ရှိတယ်။

ဒီလိုဆို ရင် ဒီမှာ ခဏ အကိုင် ပါ။

ကျွန်တော် ကောင်း ကောင်း နား မလယ်ဘူး။

ဒီလိုဆို ရင် ပြန် ပြောရ မလား။

ပြန် ပြောပါ။ ကျွန်တော် နား မလယ် သေးဘူး။

ကောင်း ပါတယ်။ ဒီမှာ ခဏ အကိုင် နေပါ။

ဒီမှာ မအကိုင် ပါနဲ့။ ဒီမှာ အကိုင် ပါ။

ကျွန်တော် ဒီမှာ အကိုင် ချင်တယ်။

ဟိုကလား။ ခိုင်းရုံ ငြိမ်သလား။

ငြိမ်တယ်။ သိပ် ငြိမ်တယ်။

1. CUNDO SHA-DE YEI-LÊ[^] NGA>-TE

I'm hungry and also thirsty.

2. DI-LOU SHOU-YIN TH'MÎN-ZAIN-GOU ØWÂ-JÂ-ZÒU[^]

If that's the case, let's go to a restaurant.

3. KÂUN-DE TH'MÎN-ZAIN-GOU ØI-Ø'-LÂ[^]

Do you know a good restaurant ?

4. ØI-BA-DE HOU SÊI-GÂ TH'MÎN-ZAIN ØEI' KÂUN-DE[^]

I do. The one in front is very good.

5. CUNDO BIYA ØAU>-ME KHIMBYÂ ØTWE' BA LOUJIN-Ø'-LÊ[^]

I will have a beer. What do you want (for yourself).

6. P'TH'MÂ SÊG 'RE' T'BÛ-NÊ MÎ-JI' T'LÔUN PÊI-BÊ A[^]

First, please give me a pack of cigarettes.

7. DI-PYIN BA LOUJIN-ØEI-Ø'-LÊ[^]

What else do you want ?

8. NWA-NOU T'-KHWE' ØAU>-CHIN-DE[^]

I'd like to drink a cup of milk.

Vocabulary

Nouns

SEI front
NWA-NOU milk
KHWE? cup

Verbs

SHA-DE is hungry
NGA?-TE is thirsty
PEI-DE pays, gives

P'TH'MA first
OTWE? for, on account of
-LÔUN classifier for boxes and packets
 or any other three dimensional
 things.

The expression DI-PYIN which means 'else' is made up of the words DI + PYIN; where DI means 'this' and PYIN means 'outside'. Notice the qualifying clause KAUN-DE (that which is good) is transformed from the statement KAUN-DE by changing the tone of DE from low to constricted. All statements (positive or negative) can be transferred into qualifying clauses similarly by changing the tone as stated above.

Classifiers:

When nouns are counted in Burmese, they are expressed in terms of the classification in which they fall. The classifying words or classifiers as they are generally known are chosen according to some outward appearance or characteristics of entities referred to by the nouns. Classifiers are sometimes called measure words without which the quantity of a particular noun cannot be expressed. When we talk about food we say - 'a glass of milk', 'a bowl of soup', a cup of tea', etc. where the words glass, bowl, cup are measure words or classifiers. In the same way we have classifiers for human beings, animals, round objects, thin and slender things, etc. and the enumeration of these objects is done by the expression :

NOUN + NUMERAL + CLASSIFIER

This may be regarded as a set classifier phrase.

The common classifiers are :

[\]
KHU

common classifiers for all inanimate
objects

DI-HMA Z'BWE[^] ΘCUN-GU[^] ŠI-DE

YAU[?]

for human beings

LU T'YAU[?]-KOU MYIN-DE

I see a person.

KAUN

for animals

DI-GOU NWA[^] T'GAUN LA-DE

A cow came.

[^]
PA

for priests, Kings, deities

ΘMEIYIKAN PYEI-GOU PHOUN-JI[^] T'BA[^] LA-DE

A priest came to U.S.A.

[^]
LOUN

for fruits, spherical or cubical objects
and for certain types of buildings

ΘI[?]-ΘI[^] T'LOUN LOUJIN-DE

I want a fruit.

[\] [\]
M'NEI-GA ΘU EIN T'LOUN WE-DE

He bought a house yesterday.

CHA?

for disc like objects

P'GAN-BYĀ[^] T'CHA[?] YU LA-BA

Please bring a plate.

PYĀ[^]

for flat objects

SHEI-BYĀ[^] T'-KHU[^] ΘAU[?]-PA

Take a medicine tablet.

CHAUN[^]

for long slender objects

KHIMBYĀ[^]-HMA KHE[^]-DAN T'CHAUN[^] SI[^]-Ō[^]-LĀ

Do you have a pencil ?

THE

for clothing, fabrics

HOU-HMA MYE[?]-HN[!] ΘOU[?]-P'WA T'THE[^] SI[^]-DE

There's a towel over there.

KHWE[?]

L'PHE[?]-YEI T'KHWE[?]-LAU[?] ΘAU[?]-CHIN[^]-Ō[^]-LĀ

Do you want a cup of tea ?

SI[^]

for animals and vehicles (to ride on)

MYĪN[^] Y'THĀ[^] T'ZĪ[^] HNGĀ[^]-BA

Please rent a horse carriage.

SIN[^]

for vehicles of some length

ŌGU MĪ-Y'THĀ[^] T'ZĪN[^] WIN LA-DE

A railroad train has just come in.

KWIN[^]

for things of circular nature

SEIN LE[?]-SU[?] T'GWIN[^] B'-LAU[?]-LĒ[^]

How much is a diamond ring ?

SAUN

for writings, scripts, letters, etc.

M'NEI-GA CUNDO SA T'ZAUN YÀ-DE

Yesterday I got a letter.

TÔUN

for solids, lumps, cakes

HOU-HMA SHA?-PYA T'DOUN ŠÌ-DE

There's a cake of soap.

PIN

for trees and plants

DI-HMA ΘI?-PIN BE-HN'-PIN SAI?-M'-LÉ

How many trees will be planted

here ?

SOUN

for pairs like gloves, shoes, etc.

CUNDO ΘĀ ΘTWE? PH'NA? HN-SOUN WE-DE

I bought two pairs of shoes for

my son.

YAN

for pairs, like shoes, gloves, etc.

and is interchangeable with

classifier 'SOUN'

CUNDO-HMA LE?-EI? T'YAN ŠÌ-DE

I have a pair of gloves.

ŠIN

for pairs of beast of burdens, draft

animals

CUNDO ΘPHEI-HMA NWA ΘOUN ŠIN ŠÌ-DE

My father has three pairs of

bullocks.

OU?

for bound things like books, bales of

cloths, etc.

KHIMBYĀ-HMA SA-OU? BE-HN'-OU? ŠI-Θ'-LÉ

336

How many books do you have ?

Y[^]
SIN

for pairs of beast of burden, draft animals

CUNDO[^] DPHEI-HMA NWA[^] OOUN-Y[^]SIN[^] SI-DE

My father has three pairs of bullocks.

OU[?]

for bound things like books, bales of cloth, etc.:

KHIMBYA[^]-HMA SA-OU? BE-HN'-OU? Y[^]SI-X'-LE[^]

How many books do you have ?

Some classifiers are identical with the nouns they classify perhaps due to lack of proper classifying words. Examples are:

EIN OOUN-EIN three houses

LAN LEI-LAN four roads

YWA CHAU?-YWA six villages

There is, however, an exception in the case of the use of classifier phrase mentioned above in that where the numeral involved is above ten and is a multiple of ten, then a new classifier phrase 'noun+ o(classifier word) + numeral' will have to be used.

LU OYAU? HN'-SHE twenty people

MYIN OKAUN OOUN-ZE thirty horses

SA OSHAUN NGA-ZE fifty letters

Where the classifier word is identical with the noun it classifies, the enumeration of that noun will not require a classifier phrase if the numeral involved is higher ten and is a multiple of ten. Examples are : -

YWA HN'-SHE twenty villages

LU KOX-ZE ninety people

MYOU OOUN-ZE thirty cities

PYEI LEI-ZE forty countries

EIN CHAU?-SHE sixty houses

On all other occasions, the enumeration of nouns will have to be done by the use of the classifier phrases mentioned above.

additional vocabulary

NWA- [^] NOU	milk
HIN- [^] JOU	soup
Θ'-BYI'-YEI	wine
WIS'KI	whisky
ØYE'	liquor
KOU-KOU	cocoa
KOU-KA KOU-LA	coca cola
LEINMO YEI	orange
SHOUDA	soda

1. Drill on the verb SHA-DE = 'is hungry' - for learning:

ΘU TH'MIN SHA-YIN HOTE-GOU ΘWÂ-LEIM-ME

MAUN BÂ TH'MIN SHA-YIN TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU ΘWÂ-LEIM-ME

CUNDO TH'MIN SHA-YIN EIN-GOU PYAN-LEIM-ME

KHIMBYÂ TH'MIN SHA-YIN BIYA-ZAIN-GOU ΘWÂ-LEIM-ME

ΘU-DÔU TH'MIN SHA-YIN KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU ΘWÂ-LEIM-ME

KHIMBYÂ-DÔU TH'MIN-SHA-YIN DI-GOU LA-LEIM-ME

CUNDO-DÔU TH'MIN SHA-YIN ΘÛ EIN-GOU ΘWÂ-LEIM-ME

If he's hungry he'll probably go to a hotel.

If Maung Ba is hungry he'll probably go to a restaurant.

If I'm hungry I'll probably go home.

If you're hungry you'll probably go to a tavern.

If they're hungry they'll probably go to a coffee-shop.

If you're hungry you'll probably come here.

If we're hungry we'll probably go to his house.

သူထမင်း ဆာရင် ဟော်တယ်ကိသွား လိမ့်မယ်။

မောင့်ဘထမင်း ဆား ရင်ထမင်း ဆိုက်ကိသွား လိမ့်မယ်။

ကျွန် ဟော်ထမင်း ဆာရင်အိမ်ကိပြန်လိမ့်မယ်။

ခင်ဗျား ထမင်း ဆာရင်ဘိယာဆိုက်ကိသွား လိမ့်မယ်။

သူတို့ထမင်း ဆာရင်ကစီဆိုက်ကိသွား လိမ့်မယ်။

ခင်ဗျား တို့ထမင်း ဆာရင်ဒီကိလာလိမ့်မယ်။

ကျွန် ဟော်တို့ထမင်း ဆာရင်သွန်အိမ်ကိသွား လိမ့်မယ်။

2. Drill on the verb YEI NGA'-TE = is thirsty (is starved of water).

CUNDO YEI ΘEI' NGA'-TE ΘAU'-S'-YA BA SI-θ'-LE

CUNDO BIYA ΘEI' NGA'-TE ΘAU'-S'-YA BA SI-θ'-LE

CUNDO WIS'KI ΘEI' NGA'-TE ΘAU'-S'-YA BA SI-θ'-LE

CUNDO KAPHI ΘEI' NGA'-TE ΘAU'-S'-YA BA SI-θ'-LE

CUNDO L'PHE'-YEI ΘEI' NGA'-TE ΘAU'-S'-YA BA SI-θ'-LE

CUNDO θYE' ΘEI' NGA'-TE ΘAU'-S'-YA BA SI-θ'-LE

CUNDO θ'BYI'-YEI ΘEI' NGA'-TE ΘAU'-S'-YA BA SI-θ'-LE

I'm very thirsty for water, what do you have to drink ?
 I'm very thirsty for beer, what do you have to drink ?
 I'm very thirsty for whisky, what do you have to drink ?
 I'm very thirsty for coffee, what do you have to drink ?
 I'm very thirsty for tea, what do you have to drink ?
 I'm very thirsty for liquor, what do you have to drink ?
 I'm very thirsty for wine, what do you have to drink ?

ကျွန်တော် ရေသိပ် ငတ်တယ် ၊ သောက် စရာဘာ ရှိသလဲ ။

ကျွန်တော် ဘီယာသိပ် ငတ်တယ် ၊ သောက် စရာဘာ ရှိသလဲ ။

ကျွန်တော် ဝီစကီသိပ် ငတ်တယ် ၊ သောက် စရာဘာ ရှိသလဲ ။

ကျွန်တော် ကာဖီသိပ် ငတ်တယ် ၊ သောက် စရာဘာ ရှိသလဲ ။

ကျွန်တော် လက်ဖက်ရည်သိပ် ငတ်တယ် ၊ သောက် စရာဘာ ရှိသလဲ ။

ကျွန်တော် အရက်သိပ် ငတ်တယ် ၊ သောက် စရာဘာ ရှိသလဲ ။

ကျွန်တော် သပြေရည်သိပ် ငတ်တယ် ၊ သောက် စရာဘာ ရှိသလဲ ။

3. Drill on the verbs SHA-DE and YEI NGA?-TE :

CUNDO M'-SHA-BŪ YEI NĒ-NĒ NGA?-TE

MAUN BA M'-SHA-BŪ ŌU YEI NĒ-NĒ NGA?-TE

ŌU M'-SHA-BŪ YEI NĒ-NĒ NGA?-TE

ŌU ŌA M'-SHA-BŪ YEI NĒ-NĒ NGA?-TE

HOU CAUN SH'YA M'-SHA-BŪ YEI NĒ-NĒ NGA?-TE

MAUN HLA M'-SHA-BŪ YEI NĒ-NĒ NGA?-TE

CUNDO MEIM-MA M'-SHA-BŪ YEI NĒ-NĒ NGA?-TE

I'm not hungry; I'm a little thirsty.

Maung Ba isn't thirsty; he's a little thirsty.

He isn't hungry; he's a little thirsty.

His son isn't hungry; he's a little thirsty.

That school teacher isn't hungry; he's a little thirsty.

Maung Hla isn't hungry; he's a little thirsty.

My wife isn't hungry; she's a little thirsty.

ကျွန်တော်မဆာဘူး ။ ရေနဲ့နဲ့ငတ်တယ် ။

မောင်ဘမဆာဘူး ။ သူ့ရေနဲ့နဲ့ငတ်တယ် ။

သူ့မဆာဘူး ။ ရေနဲ့နဲ့ငတ်တယ် ။

သူ့သားမဆာဘူး ။ ရေနဲ့နဲ့ငတ်တယ် ။

ဟိုကျောင်းဆရာမဆာဘူး ။ ရေနဲ့နဲ့ငတ်တယ် ။

မောင်လှမဆာဘူး ။ ရေနဲ့နဲ့ငတ်တယ် ။

ကျွန်တော့်မိန်းမမဆာဘူး ။ ရေနဲ့နဲ့ငတ်တယ် ။

4. The use of the qualifying clauses, e.g.: KĀUN-DE, CĪ-DE, etc:

KĀUN-DE TH'MĪN-ZAIN-GOU ΘĪ-Ō'-LĀ
 HOU-HMA HLĀ-DE MEIM-MĀ-GOU MYIN-Ō'-LĀ
 CĪ-DE HOTE-HMA KHMIBYĀ NEI-JIN-Ō'-LĀ
 DI-HMA TH'MĪN SHA-DE LU ŠĪ-Ō'-LĀ
 YEI NGA'-TE LU BIYA ΘAU'-CHIN-Ō'-LĀ
 M'NEI-GĀ CUNDO-GOU MYIN-DE LU KHMIBYĀ-LĀ
 NWA-NOU ΘAU'-CHIN-DE-LU B'-OU-LE

Do you know a good restaurant ?
 Do you see a pretty girl over there ?
 Do you want to stay in a big hotel ?
 Is there a hungry person here ?
 Does the thirsty man want to drink beer ?
 Are you the person who saw me yesterday ?
 Who is the person who wants to drink milk ?

ကောငါး တဲ့ထမင်း ဆို ကိုသိသလား။
 ဟိုမှာလူတဲ့ မိန်းမ ကိုမြင်သလား။
 ကြီး တဲ့ ဟော်တယ်မှာ နေချင်သလား။
 ဒီမှာထမင်း ဆာတဲ့လူရှိသလား။
 ရေငတ်တဲ့လူဘိယာ သောက်ချင်သလား။
 မနေ့ကအူနဲ့ တော့ကိုမြင်တဲ့လူ ခင်ဗျားလား။
 နွား ခို့ သောက်ချင်တဲ့လူဘယ်သူလဲ။

5. More drills on the qualifying clauses:

B'MA PYEI-GOU [^]ŌWĀ-ME LU B'MA [^]CĀUN-GOU [^]ŌWĀ-BA
[^]ŌMEIYĪKAN PYEI-GOU [^]ŌWĀ-ME LU [^]ŌMEIYĪKAN [^]YŌUN-GOU [^]ŌWĀ-BA
 YEI NGA?-TĒ LU HOU BIYA-ZAIN-GOU [^]ŌWĀ-BA
[^]PWE [^]CĪ-JIN-DE LU DI-HMA KH'NĀ THAIN NEI-BA
 TH'MĪN SHA-DE LU TĒ-DE-GĀ TH'MĪN-ZAIN-GOU [^]ŌWĀ-BA
 HOU-GOU [^]ŌWĀ-JIN-DE LU [^]MOTOKĀ-NE [^]ŌWĀ-BA
 MAUN BĀ-GOU [^]ŌI-DE LU MAUN BĀ-NE [^]ŌWĀ THAIN-BA

Will the person who is going to Burma, please go to a
Burmese school.

Will the person who's going to America, please go to the
American office .

Will the thirsty person please go to that tavern.

Will the person who wants to watch the show please sit here
for a while.

Will the hungry person please go to the restaurant straight
ahead.

Will the person who wants to go there, please go in a car.

Will the person who knows Maung Ba please go and sit with
him.

ဗ မာပြည်ကိုသွား မဲ့လူ ဗ မာ ကျောင်း ကိုသွား ပါ။

အ မေရိကပြည်ကိုသွား မဲ့လူ အ မေရိက ဝုံး ကိုသွား ပါ။

ရေ ငတ်တဲ့လူတို့နားသို့ ငါ့ကိုသွား ပါ။

ပွဲကြည့် ချင်တဲ့လူ ဒီ မှာ ခဏထိုင် နေ ပါ။

ထမင်း ဆာတဲ့လူတို့ကထမင်း သို့ ငါ့ကိုသွား ပါ။

တို့ကိုသွား ချင်တဲ့လူ မော်တော်ကား တွဲသွား ပါ။

မောင့်ကတို့သို့လူ မောင့်က နဲ့သွား ထိုင် ပါ။

6. Drills on qualifying clauses in negative commands:

M'-KĀUN-DE TH'MĪN-ZAIN-HMA M'-SĀ-BA-NE

M'ŌI-DE LU-GOU Z'GĀ ŌWĀ M'-PYŌ-BA-NE

M'-HLA-DE MĒIMMA-GOU M'-CĪ-JIN-BA-NE

M'-CĪ-DE MOTOKĀ-GOU M'-LOW IN-BA-NE

M'-SHA-DE LU-GOU TH'MĪN M'-SĀ-ZEI-BA-NE

KAPHI M'ŌAU'-CHIN-DE LU-NE KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU M'-ŌWĀ-BA-NE

PAI'SHAN M'-SĪ-DE LU-NE ZĒI^{*}-GOU M'-ŌWĀ-BA-NE

Please don't eat in a restaurant that's not good.

Don't talk to a person you don't know.

Do not desire to look at a girl who is not pretty.

Do not desire to have a car that's not big.

Don't let a person who isn't hungry eat.

Don't go to a coffee-shop with a person who doesn't
want to drink coffee.

Don't go to the market with a person who hasn't got
money.

မ ကော င်း တဲ့ထ မ င်း ဆို င် ဖွာ မ စား ပါနဲ့ ။

မသိတဲ့လူကို စကားသွား မ ပြော ပါနဲ့ ။

မလှတဲ့ မိန်းမ ကို မကြည့် ချင် ပါနဲ့ ။

မကြီးတဲ့ မော်တော်ကား ကို မလို ချင် ပါနဲ့ ။

မဆာတဲ့လူကိုထ မ င်း မ စား စေ ပါနဲ့ ။

ကာဖီ မ သောက် ချင်တဲ့လူနဲ့ ကာဖီဆို င်ကို မသွား ပါနဲ့ ။

ဝိုက်ဆံ မ ဂြိုတဲ့လူနဲ့ ဈေး ကို မသွား ပါနဲ့ ။

Note *ZĒI (n.) a shop, a collection of shops, a market place;
also market rate, price, cost.

7. The use of ၀TWE? = for, account, on account of:

B'-^XU ၀TWE? BIYA LOW IN-^X'-LÊ
 B'-^XU ၀TWE? WIS'KI LOW IN-^X'-LÊ
 B'-^XU ၀TWE? TH'MÎN LOW IN-^X'-LÊ
 B'-^XU ၀TWE? ၀SÂ ၀၀AU? LOW IN-^X'-LÊ
 B'-^XU ၀TWE? SA-OU? LOW IN-^X'-LÊ
 B'-^XU ၀TWE? KHÊ-DAN LOW IN-^X'-LÊ
 B'-^XU ၀TWE? Z'BWÊ LOW IN-^X'-LÊ

For whom do you want the beer ?
 For whom do you want the whisky ?
 For whom do you want food ?
 For whom do you want eats and drinks ?
 For whom do you want the book ?
 For whom do you want the pencil ?
 For whom do you want the table ?

ဘယ်သူအတွက် ဘီယာလိုချင်သလဲ။
 ဘယ်သူအတွက် ဝီစကီလိုချင်သလဲ။
 ဘယ်သူအတွက် ထမင်းလိုချင်သလဲ။
 ဘယ်သူအတွက် အစားအသောက်လိုချင်သလဲ။
 ဘယ်သူအတွက် စာအုပ်လိုချင်သလဲ။
 ဘယ်သူအတွက် ပဲခွက်လိုချင်သလဲ။
 ဘယ်သူအတွက် စားပွဲလိုချင်သလဲ။

8. Drills on the use of the expression -DÈ ØTWE? =
'on account of ...ing'

TH'MÎN SÂ-DÈ ØTWE? PAI'SHAN B'-LAU? PÊI-YÀ-M'-LÊ
 BIYA ØAU?-TÈ ØTWE? PAI'SHAN B'-LAU? PÊI-YÀ-M'-LÊ
 WIS'KI ØAU?-TÈ ØTWE? PAI'SHAN B'-LAU? PÊI-YÀ-M'-LÊ
 MOTOKÂ SÎ-DÈ ØTWE? PAI'SHAN B'-LAU? PÊI-YÀ-M'-LÊ
 SÎG' RE? ØAU?-TÈ ØTWE? PAI'SHAN B'-LAU? PÊI-YÀ-M'-LÊ
 DI-HMA THAIN-DÈ ØTWE? PAI'SHAN B'-LAU? PÊI-YÀ-M'-LÊ
 PWÊ CÎ-DÈ ØTWE? PAI'SHAN B'-LAU? PÊI-YÀ-M'-LÊ

How much do I have to pay you for eating the food ?
 How much do I have to pay for drinking the beer?
 How much do I have to pay you for drinking whisky ?
 How much do I have to pay you for riding the car ?
 How much do I have to pay for smoking a cigarette ?
 How much do I have to pay you for sitting here ?
 How much do I have to pay you for watching the show ?

ထမင်း စားတဲ့အတွက် ပိုက်ဆံဘယ် လောက် ပေး ရမလဲ။
 ဘီယာ သောက်တဲ့အတွက် ပိုက်ဆံဘယ် လောက် ပေး ရမလဲ။
 ဝီစကီ သောက်တဲ့အတွက် ပိုက်ဆံဘယ် လောက် ပေး ရမလဲ။
 မော်တော်ကား စီးတဲ့အတွက် ပိုက်ဆံဘယ် လောက် ပေး ရမလဲ။
 စီးကရက် သောက်တဲ့အတွက် ပိုက်ဆံဘယ် လောက် ပေး ရမလဲ။
 ဒီဗွာထိုင်းတဲ့အတွက် ပိုက်ဆံဘယ် လောက် ပေး ရမလဲ။
 ပွဲကြည့်တဲ့အတွက် ပိုက်ဆံဘယ် လောက် ပေး ရမလဲ။

9. To express ' I don't want to cause much work for...' we use the Burmese expression ' KEI'SA M'-MYA-ZEI-JIM-BU'. The following is a drill on the expression:

CUNDO OTWE' KEI'SA M'-MYA-ZEI-JIM-BU

OU OTWE' KEI'SA M'-MYA-ZEI-JIM-BU

KHIMBYA OTWE' KEI'SA M'-MYA-ZEI-JIM-BU

OU OA OTWE' KEI'SA M'-MYA-ZEI-JIM-BU

MAUN BA OTWE' KEI'SA M'-MYA-ZEI-JIM-BU

CUNDO MEIMMA OTWE' KEI'SA M'-MYA-ZEI-JIM-BU

DI LU OTWE' KEI'SA M'-MYA-ZEI-JIM-BU

I don't want to cause much work for me.

I don't want to cause much work for him.

I don't want to cause much work for you.

I don't want to cause much work for his son.

I don't want to cause much work for Maung Ba.

I don't want to cause much work for my wife.

I don't want to cause much work for this man.

ကျွန် တော့အတွက်နိစ္စ မများ စေချင်ဘူး။

သူ့အတွက်နိစ္စ မများ စေချင်ဘူး။

ခင်ဗျား အတွက်နိစ္စ မများ စေချင်ဘူး။

သူ့သား အတွက်နိစ္စ မများ စေချင်ဘူး။

မောင်ဘဲအတွက်နိစ္စ မများ စေချင်ဘူး။

ကျွန် တော့ မိန်းမ အတွက်နိစ္စ မများ စေချင်ဘူး။

ဒီလူအတွက်နိစ္စ မများ စေချင်ဘူး။

10. Here is a drill on the use of common classifier words.

HOU-HMA MOTOKÂ T'ZÎ LA NEI-DE
CUNDO-GOU MÎ-JI' T'BÛ PEI-BA
KHIMBYA-HMA SÎG'RE' T'LEI' SÎ-Ø'-LÂ
ØU-HMA SA-OU' BE-HN'-OU' SÎ-Ø'-LÊ
MAUN BÂ EIN-HMA Z'BWÊ HN'-LÔUN SÎ-DE
CUNDO LU T'-YAU'-KOU MYIN-DE
ØU EIN-HMA KHWÊI T'-GAUN SÎ-DE

A car is coming over there.
Please give me a box of matches.
Do you have a cigarette ?
How many books does he have ?
There are two tables in Maung Ba's house.
I see a man.
He has a dog in his house.

ဟိုမှာ မော် တော်ကား တစ်စီး လာ နေတယ်။
ကျွန် တော့ကို မီး ခြစ်တဘူ ပေး ပါ။
ခင်ဗျား မှာ မီး ကရက်တလီ ငါ့ရှိသလား။
သူ့မှာ စာအုပ် ဘယ် နှစ်အုပ် ရှိသလဲ။
မောင့်တစ်ယောက် မှာ စီး ပွဲနှလုံး ရှိတယ်။
ကျွန် တော်လှူတ ယောက်ကို မြင်တယ်။
သူ့အိမ်မှာ ခွေး တကောင် ရှိတယ်။

11. \ DI-PYIN = else, outside of this, another :

\ DI-PYIN BA LOUJIN-X'-LÉ[^]

\ DI-PYIN SA-OU[?]-KOU LOUJIN-X'-LÁ[^]

\ DI-PYIN MOTOKÁ[^] ØU-HMA SÌ-X'-LÁ[^]

\ DI-PYIN EIN-GOU ØWÁ-JIN-X'-LÁ[^]

\ DI-PYIN YOU[?]-SIM-BWÉ[^] DI-HMA M'-SÌ-BU-LÁ[^]

\ DI-PYIN BIYA ØAU[?]-CHIN-X'-LÁ[^]

\ DI-PYIN CAUN-GOU ØWÁ-JIN-X'-LÁ[^]

What else do you want ?

Do you want another book ?

Does he have another car ?

Do you want to go to another house ?

Isn't there another movie here ?

Do you want to drink another (kind of) beer ?

Do you want to go to another school ? .

ဒါပြင် တာလို့ ချင်သလဲ ။

ဒါပြင် စာရုပ်ကိုလို့ ချင်သလား ။

ဒါပြင် မော်တော်ကား ဂွေမှာရှိသလား ။

ဒါပြင် အိမ်ကိုလည်း ချင်သလား ။

ဒါပြင် ရုပ်ရှင်ပွဲဒီမှာမရှိဘူးလား ။

ဒါပြင် အိတ်ယာ ဟောင်း ချင်သလား ။

ဒါပြင် ကျောင်းကိုလည်း ချင်သလား ။

12. ၵပျီၼ် = outside, out of..., in addition to...

DI EIN ၵပျီၼ် BE EIN-GOU ၵဝံၼ်-ၵီၼ်-လံၼ်

DI PWE ၵပျီၼ် BE PWE-GOU ၵဝံၼ်-ၵီၼ်-လံၼ်

DI BIYA ၵပျီၼ် BE BIYA-GOU ၵဝံၼ်-ၵီၼ်-လံၼ်

DI MOTOKA ၵပျီၼ် BE MOTOKA-GOU ၵဝံၼ်-ၵီၼ်-လံၼ်

DI MEIMMA ၵပျီၼ် BE MEIMMA-GOU LOU IN-ၵီၼ်-လံၼ်

DI LAN ၵပျီၼ် BE LAN-GA ၵဝံၼ်-ၵီၼ်-လံၼ်

DI TH'MIN-ZAIN ၵပျီၼ် BE TH'MIN-ZAIN- MA SA-JIN-ၵီၼ်-လံၼ်

Outside of this house to which house do you want to go ?

Outside of this show to which show do you want to go ?

In addition to this beer what beer do you want to drink ?

In addition to this car what other car do you want to drive ?

In addition to this woman what other woman do you want ?

Outside of this road from which other road do you want to
drive ?

Outside of this restaurant at which other restaurant do
you want to eat?

ဒီအိမ်အပြင် ဘယ်အိမ်ကိုသွား ချင်သလဲ။

ဒီပွဲအပြင် ဘယ်ပွဲကိုသွား ချင်သလဲ။

ဒီဘီယာအပြင် ဘယ်ဘီယာကို သောက် ချင်သလဲ။

ဒီမော်တော်ကား အပြင် ဘယ် မော်တော်ကား ကို မောင်း ချင်သလဲ။

ဒီမိန်းမ အပြင် ဘယ် မိန်းမ ကိုလို ချင်သလဲ။

ဒီလမ်း အပြင် ဘယ်လမ်း က မောင်း ချင်သလဲ။

ဒီထမင်း ဆိုင်အပြင် ဘယ်ထမင်း ဆိုင်မှာစား ချင်သလဲ။

13. More drills on -DE ၵPYIN = 'in addition to...ing';
This expression may also be used for the English
expression 'not only.....but also...'

ၵU BIYA ၵAU?-TE ၵPYIN TH'MIN-LE SĀ-DE
 CUNDO ၵU EIN-GOU ၵWĀ-DE ၵPYIN ၵU WIS'KI-GOU-LE ၵAU?-TE
 ၵU-HMA PAI'SHAN M'-SĪ-DE ၵPYIN BA-MA-LE M'-LOU?-PHŪ
 ၵU TH'MIN MYĀ-MYĀ SĀ-DE ၵPYIN Z'GĀ-LE MYĀ-MYĀ PYŌ-DE
 CUNDO MOTOKĀ MĀUN-DA?-TE ၵPYIN PYIN-LE PYIN-DA?-TE
 CUNDO-HMA ၵLOU? MYĀ-DE ၵPYIN HOU-GOU-LE ၵWĀ-YĀ-ME
 CUNDO B'MA Z'GĀ M'-PYŌ-DA?-TE ၵPYIN ING'LEI' Z'GĀ-LE
 NĀ M'-LE-BŪ

Not only does he drink the beer he also eats the food.
 Not only did I go to his house I also drank his whisky.
 Not only does he not have money he doesn't work also.
 Not only does he eat much he also talks much.
 Not only do I know how to drive I also know how to repair
 the car.
 Not only do I have much work I also will have to go there.
 Not only do I not know how to speak Burmese I also don't
 understand English.

သူ့ဘီယာ သောက်တဲ့အပြင် ငှက် မ ငှက် လဲ ခါး တယ် ။
 ကျွန် ဘော်သူ့အိမ်ကိုသွား တဲ့အပြင် သူ့ဝိစနီကိုလဲ သောက်တယ် ။
 သူ့မှာ ဝိက်ဆံ မရှိတဲ့အပြင် ငှက် မလဲ မလုပ် ဖူး ။
 သူ့ထဲ မ ငှက် မှား မှား ခါး တဲ့အပြင် စကား လဲ မှား မှား ပြောတယ် ။
 ကျွန် ဘော် မော် ဘော်ကား မော ငှက် တတ်တဲ့အပြင် ပြင်လဲပြင် တတ်တယ် ။
 ကျွန် ဘော့မှာအလုပ် မှား တဲ့အပြင် ဟိုကိုလဲသွား ဂု မယ် ။
 ကျွန် ဘော် ဗ မာ စကား မ ပြောတတ်တဲ့အပြင် အ ငှက် ဂလိပ် စကား လဲ နား မလည်ဘူး ။

14. More drills on oPYIN = else, besides :

KHIMBYĀ-HMA ōĀ T'YAU? ōPYIN ō'MĪ M'-ŝĪ-BŪ-LĀ
ŌU-HMA MOTOKĀ ōPYIN BA-MĀ M'-ŝĪ-BŪ
CUNDŌ-HMA KHĒ-DAN ōPYIN K'LAUN-DAN-LĒ ŝĪ-DE
DI-HMA Z'BWĒ-MYĀ ōPYIN K'L'THAIN-MYĀ-LĒ ŝĪ-DE
CUNDŌ-HMA DI SA-OU' ōPYIN DĪ PYIN SA-OU' M'-ŝĪ-BŪ
KHIMBYĀ B'MĀ Z'GĀ ōPYIN BA Z'GĀ PYŌ-DA'-Ō'-LĒ
ŌU-HMA SĪG'RE' ōPYIN MĪ-JI'-LĒ ŝĪ-DE

In addition to a son don't you have a daughter ?
Besides a car he doesn't have any other thing.
Not only do I have a pencil I also have a pen.
In addition to tables we also have chairs here.
Besides this book I don't have any other book.
In addition to Burmese what other language do you know
how to speak ?
Besides cigarettes he also has matches.

ခင်ဗျား ဟာသာ တယောက်အပြင် သမီး မရှိဘူးလား။
သို့မှာ မော်တော်ကား အပြင်ဘာ မရှိဘူး။
ကျွန်တော့်မှာ ခဲတန်အပြင်က လောင့်တန်လဲရှိတယ်။
ဒီမှာ စီးပွဲများ အပြင်ကုလားထိုင်များ လဲရှိတယ်။
ကျွန်တော့်မှာ ဒီစာအုပ်အပြင် ဒီပြင်စာအုပ် မရှိဘူး။
ခင်ဗျား ဗမာစကား အပြင်ဘာစကား ပြောတတ်သလဲ။
သို့မှာ စီးကရက်အပြင် စီးခြစ်လဲရှိတယ်။

15. -LAU' is a general particle and means 'about, as much as' and is sometimes used to denote modesty.

KHIMBYA[^] L'PHE'-YEI T'-KHWE'-LAU' ΘAU'-CHIN-[^]Θ'-L[^]A
 ΘU BIYA T'-KHWE'-LAU' ΘAU'-CHIN-DE-LOU THIN-DE
 CUNDO [^]ΘGU NWA-N[^]OU T'-KHWE'-LAU' ΘAU'-CHIN-DE
 HOU KAPHI-ZAIN-HMA KAPHI T'-KHWE'-LAU' ΘWA[^] ΘAU'-CA-ZOU
 KHIMBYA[^] EIN-HMA KAPHI T'-KHWE'-LAU' YA-HNAIN-[^]Θ'-L[^]A
 CUNDO EIN-HMA WIS'KI T'-KHWE'-LAU' ΘAU'-CHIN-[^]Θ'-L[^]A
 KHIMBYA[^] TH'MIN SHA-YIN HIN-JOU T'-KHWE'-LAU' ΘAU'-PA

Do you want to drink a cup of tea ?
 I think he wants to drink a mug of beer.
 I want to drink a glass of milk now.
 Let's go and drink a cup of coffee in that coffee-shop.
 Can we get a cup of coffee in your house ?
 Do you want to drink a glass of whisky in my house ?
 If you're hungry please drink a cup of soup.

ခင်ဗျား လက်ဖက်ရည်တစ်ခွက် လောက် သောက် ချင်သလား ။
 သူ့ဘီယာတစ်ခွက် လောက် သောက် ချင်တယ်လို့ထင်တယ် ။
 ကျွန်တော်အခုနား နို့တစ်ခွက် လောက် သောက် ချင်တယ် ။
 ဟိုကားဖီဆိုင်းမှာကားဖီတစ်ခွက် လောက်သွား သောက်ကြစို့ ။
 ခင်ဗျား အိမ်မှာကားဖီတစ်ခွက် လောက် ရနံ့ငံသလား ။
 ကျွန်တော့်အိမ်မှာဖီစက်တစ်ခုခွက် လောက် သောက် ချင်သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ထမင်း ချောရင်းစား ချိတ်တစ်ခွက် လောက် သောက် ပါလား ။

16. The use of $\check{\text{S}}\text{E}\text{I}-\text{G}\text{A}$ is rather tricky because the $-\text{G}\text{A}$ in it seems to indicate 'from' rather than 'location' which it means.

Please see the following two sentences:

$\text{PWE } \check{\text{S}}\text{E}\text{I}-\text{HMA } \check{\text{S}}\text{I}-\text{DE } \text{BAN}-\text{DAI}^?-\text{KOU } \text{GWA}-\text{JIN}-\text{DE}$

$\text{PWE } \check{\text{S}}\text{E}\text{I}-\text{GA } \text{BAN}-\text{DAI}^?-\text{KOU } \text{GWA}-\text{JIN}-\text{DE}$

These two sentences have identical meaning and it may be concluded that $-\text{GA}$ takes the place of $-\text{HMA } \check{\text{S}}\text{I}-\text{DE}$ to mean location.

$\text{HOU } \check{\text{S}}\text{E}\text{I}-\text{GA } \text{LU}-\text{GOU } \text{MYIN}-\text{O}^?-\text{LA}$

$\text{DI EIN } \check{\text{S}}\text{E}\text{I}-\text{GA } \text{TH}^?-\text{MIN}-\text{ZAIN}-\text{HMA } \text{SA}-\text{JIN}-\text{DE}$

$\text{TH}^?-\text{MIN}-\text{ZAIN } \check{\text{S}}\text{E}\text{I}-\text{GA } \text{BAN}-\text{DAI}^?-\text{KOU } \text{GWA}-\text{JIN}-\text{DE}$

$\text{CAUN } \check{\text{S}}\text{E}\text{I}-\text{GA } \text{KAPHI}-\text{ZAIN } \text{KAUN}-\text{O}^?-\text{LA}$

$\text{PWE } \check{\text{S}}\text{E}\text{I}-\text{GA } \text{BIYA}-\text{ZAIN}-\text{HMA } \text{MAUN BA } \check{\text{S}}\text{I}-\text{DE}$

$\text{HOTE } \check{\text{S}}\text{E}\text{I}-\text{GA } \text{EIN } \text{OEI}^? \text{ M}^?-\text{CI}-\text{BU}$

$\text{CUNDO } \check{\text{S}}\text{E}\text{I}-\text{GA } \text{LU } \text{MAUN BA } \text{M}^?-\text{HOU}^?-\text{PHU}$

Do you see the person in front ?

I want to eat at the restaurant in front of this house.

I want to go the bank in front of the restaurant.

Is the coffee-shop in front of the school good ?

Maung Ba is at the tavern in front of the theatre.

The house in front of the hotel is not big.

The person in front of me is not Maung Ba.

ဟို ရွှေကလူကိမြင်သလား ။

ဒီဆိမ် ရွှေကထမင်း ဆိုင်းမှာစားကြစို့ ။

ထမင်း ဆိုင်း ရွှေကတက်တိုက်ကိသွား ချင်တယ် ။

ကျောင်း ရွှေကကစီဆိုင်း ကောင်းသလား ။

ပွဲ ရွှေကဘိယာဆိုင်းမှာ မောင်းတဂွံတယ် ။

ဟော်တယ် ရွှေကဆိမ်သိပ်မကြီးဘူး ။

ကျွန်တော့် ရွှေကလူ မောင်းတမဟုတ်ဖူး ။

1. KHIMBYA[^] SA[^]-BOU BA HMA-JIN-[^]Ō'-LĒ[^] What do you want to order for yourself to eat ?
2. CUNDO ŌTWE[^] TH'[^]MĪN-NE[^] HĪN HMA PEI-BA Please order rice and curry for me.
3. BA HĪN SA[^]-JIN-[^]Ō'-LĒ[^] What curry do you want to eat ?
4. ŌME[^]-ŌA[^] HĪN T'-KHWE[^]-NE[^] TH'[^]MĪN
MYA[^]-MYA[^] LOUJIN-DE I want a bowl of curry and lots of rice.
5. CUNDO-DO[^] HĪN-JOU T'-KHWE[^]-PHE[^]
ŌAU[^]-ME As for me I'll just drink a bowl of soup.
6. BA PHYI[^]-LOU TH'[^]MĪN M'-SA[^]-BŪ-LĒ[^] Why don't you eat some food ?
7. CUNDO M'-SHA-BŪ[^] HĪN-JOU-[^]ŌA[^]
ŌAU[^]-CHIN-DE I'm not hungry. I only want to drink soup.
8. KAUM-BA-BI KHIMBYA[^] Ō'[^]BO SI[^]-[^]Ō'-LOU[^]
LOU[^]-PA Very well. Do as you please.

New Vocabulary

Nouns

Verbs

TH' MIN

rice, food

HMA-DE

orders for

HIN

curry

PEI-DE

gives, pays

OME-~~OA~~

beef

Ø' BO

feeling, opinion,
disposition

Particles:

-BOU (citation form -PHOU) is a verb particle which indicates the purpose of the action and means : for, for the purpose and it is equivalent to the English infinitive 'to'. It can also be attached to a noun:

SA-BOU BA SI-Ø'-LE ^ What's there to eat ?
DI MOTOKA CUNDO-BOU-LA ^ Is this car for me ?
CUNDO-HMA NEI-BOU EIN ^ I don't have a house to live in.
M'-SI-BU

-OA (citation form -ØA) is a general particle and indicates only, just, this much and no more. Acts like BE (PHE) in Lesson 14.

CUNDO-~~OA~~ SA-JIN-DE Only I want to eat.
MYOU-JI-HMA-~~OA~~ SI-DE It only exists in big cities.
ØWA-~~OA~~ ØWA-BA Please just(only) go (and don't
anything else.

Additional vocabulary

CE?-ØA-HIN
OME-~~OA~~ HIN
We?-ØA HIN

Chicken curry HIN-ØI HIN-YWE
Beef curry ØI?-ØI
Pork Curry HNGE?-PYO-ØI

vegetables
fruits
banana

CO-DE fries
CHE?-TE cooks

1. Drills on the use of the verb-particle -BOU (PHOU) in a negative statement.

CUNDO-HMA SĀ-BOU TH'MIN M'-SĪ-BŪ
 CUNDO-HMA NEI-BOU EIN M'-SĪ-BŪ
 CUNDO-HMA ΘAU'-PHOU BIYA M'-SĪ-BŪ
 CUNDO-HMA ΘAU'-PHOU SĪG'RE' M'-SĪ-BŪ
 CUNDO-HMA THAIN-BOU K'L'THAIN M'-SĪ-BŪ
 CUNDO-HMA ΘWĀ-BOU NEI-YA M'-SĪ-BŪ
 CUNDO-HMA SĪ-BOU MOTOKĀ M'-SĪ-BŪ

I don't have food to eat.
 I don't have a house to live in.
 I don't have beer to drink.
 I don't have cigarettes to smoke.
 I don't have a chair to sit on.
 I don't have a place to go to.
 I don't have a motor car to ride on.

ကျွန်တော့်မှာ စားစရာ မရှိဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော့်မှာ နေအိမ် မရှိဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော့်မှာ သောက်ဖုတ်ယာ မရှိဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော့်မှာ သောက်ဖိုစီးက ရက် မရှိဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော့်မှာ ထိုင်ရုံကလေး မရှိဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော့်မှာ ယာဉ် နေရာ မရှိဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော့်မှာ စီးရုံ မော်တော်ကား မရှိဘူး။

2. The use of -BOU (-PHOU) in yes/no questions:

KHIMBYÂ ̂AUʔ-PHOU WIS'KI SI-Ō'-LÂ

KHIMBYÂ-HMA NEI-BOU EIN SI-Ō'-LÂ

KHIMBYÂ SI-BOU MOTOKÂ SI-Ō'-LÂ

KHIMBYÂ-HMA MAUN-BOU MOTOKÂ SI-Ō'-LÂ

KHIMBYÂ-HMA ̂AUʔ-PHOU SIG'REʔ SI-Ō'-LÂ

KHIMBYÂ-HMA SA-BOU TH'MIN-NE HIN SI-Ō'-LÂ

KHIMBYÂ-HMA THAIN-BOU K'L'THAIN SI-Ō'-LÂ

Do you have whisky to drink ?
 Do you have a house to live in ?
 Do you have a car to ride on ?
 Do you have a car to drive ?
 Do you have cigarettes to smoke ?
 Do you have rice and curry to eat ?
 Do you have a chair to sit on ?

ခင်ဗျား ဘောက်ဖိုရီ စက် ရှိသလား။

ခင်ဗျား မှာ နေအိမ် ရှိသလား။

ခင်ဗျား မှာ မီး ဘို မော် ကော်ကား ရှိသလား။

ခင်ဗျား မှာ မောင်းဘို မော် ကော်ကား ရှိသလား။

ခင်ဗျား မှာ ဘောက်ဖိုရီ က ဂက် ရှိသလား။

ခင်ဗျား မှာ စားအုံက မင်း နဲ့ ကင်း ရှိသလား။

ခင်ဗျား မှာ ရိုင်းဘိုက ဟား ရိုင်း ရှိသလား။

3. The use of -BOU (-PHOU) in information questions ?

၈၀ BA PHYI^၁-LOU DI K'L'THAIN-GOU LOUJIN-^၁-LE^၁
 ၈၀ BA PHYI^၁-LOU DI KHE-DAN-GOU LOUJIN-^၁-LE^၁
 ၈၀ BA PHYI^၁-LOU DI-HMA THAIN-JIN-^၁-LE^၁
 ၈၀ BA PHYI^၁-LOU HOU-GOU ၈WA-JIN-^၁-LE^၁
 ၈၀ BA PHYI^၁-LOU HOU SA-OU^၁-KOU LOUJIN-^၁-LE^၁
 ၈၀ BA PHYI^၁-LOU MAUN BA-GOU KHO-^၁-LE^၁
 ၈၀ BA PHYI^၁-LOU CUNDO EIN-GOU LA-^၁-LE^၁

Why does he want this chair ?
 Why does he want this pencil ?
 Why does he want to sit here ?
 Why does he want to go there ?
 Why does he want that book ?
 Why does he call Maung Ba ?
 Why does he come to my house ?

သူ့ဘာဖြ ဖ်လိ ဒီကုလားကို င်ကိုလိ ချ င်သလဲ ။
 သူ့ဘာဖြ ဖ်ဘို ဒီ ခဲ ကိုလိ ချ င်သလဲ ။
 သူ့ဘာဖြ ဖ်လိ ဒီ မှာကို င် ချ င်သလဲ ။
 သူ့ဘာဖြ ဖ်လိ ရိုကိုသွား ချ င်သလဲ ။
 သူ့ဘာဖြ ဖ်လိဟို ဓါဆု င်ကိုလိ ချ င်သလဲ ။
 သူ့ဘာဖြ ဖ်လိ မော င်ဘကို ခေါ်သလဲ ။
 သူ့ဘာဖြ ဖ်လိကွန် ဆော့လိ ဖ်ကို ဘသလဲ ။

4. The use of -BOU (-PHOU) with nouns :

MAUN BA-BOU BA SA-Z'YA SI-O'-LE
 OU-BOU BA LOU? PEI-M'-LE
 CUNDO-BOU K'L'THAIN YA-HNAIN-O'-LA
 KHIMBYA-BOU CUNDO-HMA BA-MA M'-SI-BU
 CUNDO MEIMMA-BOU MOTOKA LOUJIN-DE
 OU-DOU-BOU BA LOU?-S'YA SI-O'-LE
 KHIMBYA-DOU-BOU TH'MIN-NE HIN HMA PI-BI

What's there for Maung Ba to eat ?
 What will be done for him ?
 Can a chair be obtained for me ?
 I don't have anything for you.
 I want an automobile for my wife.
 What's there for them to do ?
 I have ordered rice and curry for you.

မောင့်တို့က စား စက ပြသလဲ။
 သူတို့ကလုပ် ပေး မလဲ။
 ကျန် ကော့တို့လားကို ငါ ခန့် ငါလား။
 ခင်ဗျားတို့ ကျန် ကော့ မှာက မ မှီဘူး။
 ကျန် ကော့ မိန်း မတို့ မော် ကော်ကားကို ချင်တယ်။
 သူတို့တို့ကလုပ် စက ပြသလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျားတို့က မင်း နဲ့တင်း မှာ ပီး ဘိ။

5. The use of -BOU (-PHOU) with both nouns and verbs :

CUNDO-BOU SĪ-BOU MOTOKĀ YĀ-M'-LĀ
 ŌU-BOU ŌAU?-PHOU WIS'KI SĪ-Ō'-LĀ
 KHIMBYĀ-BOU THAIN-BOU K'L'THAIN M'-SĪ-BŪ
 CUNDO Ō'NGE-JIN-BOU SA-YEI-BOU KHE-DAN PEI-BA
 ŌU-DOU-BOU SĀ-BOU ŌME-ŌĀ HIN LOUJIN-DE
 KHIMBYĀ-DOU-BOU ŌAU?-PHOU SĪG'RE? LOUJIN-Ō'-LĀ
 MAUN BĀ-BOU MAUN-BOU MOTOKĀ DI-HMA M'-SĪ-BŪ

Will I get a car for me to ride on ?
 Is there whisky for him to drink ?
 There's no chair for you to sit on.
 Please give a pencil for my friend to write with.
 I want beef curry for them to eat.
 Do you want cigarettes for you to smoke ?
 There's no motor car here for Maung Ba to drive.

ကျွန် တော့ကို စီး ဘို့ မော် ကော်ကား ဂ မ ဟား ။
 သူ့ကို သောက် ဖို့ စီး စက် ဂွယ်လား။
 ခင် ဖျားကို ငို ငို ကုလား ဖို့ င် မ ဂွ်ဘူး ။
 ကျွန် တော့သူ ငယ် ချင်း ဘို့ စါ ဂေး ဘို့ ခဲ ကန် ပေး ပါ။
 သူတို့ဘို့ စီး ဘို့ အ မဲ သား ဟင်း လို ချ င်တယ်။
 ခင် ဖျားတို့ကို သောက် ဖို့ စီး က ဂက် လို ချ င်သလား ။
 မော င်ဘဘို့ မော င်း ဘို့ မော် ကော်ကား ဒီ မှာ မ ဂွ်ဘူး ။

6. The use of the particle $\text{-}\overset{\times}{\text{OA}}$ ($\text{-}\overset{\times}{\text{OA}}$) indicating 'just', 'only', 'only this much and no more' :

HOU TH'[^]MĪN-ZAIN-HMA- $\overset{\times}{\text{OA}}$ OMĒ- $\overset{\times}{\text{OA}}$ HĪN YĀ-HNAIN-DE
 MYOU-JĪ-HMA- $\overset{\times}{\text{OA}}$ HOTE-MYĀ [^]SĪ-DE
 B'MA PYEI-HMA- $\overset{\times}{\text{OA}}$ HĪN KĀUN-GĀUN YĀ-HNAIN-DE
 ØU EIN-HMA- $\overset{\times}{\text{OA}}$ WIS'KI KĀUN-GĀUN ØAU[^]-HNAIN-DE
 DI CĀUN-HMA- $\overset{\times}{\text{OA}}$ YUSĀ Z'[^]GĀ PYŌ-HNAIN-DE
 CUNDO Ø'NGE-JĪN-HMA- $\overset{\times}{\text{OA}}$ B'MA SHEI-LEI[^] [^]SĪ-DE
 MAUN BĀ-HMA- $\overset{\times}{\text{OA}}$ MOTOKĀ MYĀ-MYĀ [^]SĪ-DE

You can get beef curry only in that restaurant.
 There are hotels only in big cities.
 One can get good curries only in Burma.
 You can drink good whisky only in his house.
 You can speak Russian only in this school.
 Only my friend has Burmese cigars.
 Only Maung Ba has many cars.

ဟိုက မင်း ဆို ငါ့မှာသာမ မဲသားတင်း ဂ နှို ငါတယ်။
 မြို့မြို့မှာသာ ဟော်တယ် များ ရှိတယ်။
 ဗ မာပြည်မှာသာတင်း ကောင်း ကောင်း ဂ နှို ငါတယ်။
 သူ့အိမ်မှာသာဝီ စကီး ကောင်း ကောင်း သောက် နှို ငါတယ်။
 ဒီ ကျောင်း မှာသာ ဂု ဌ စကား ပြော နှို ငါတယ်။
 ကျွန် တော့သူ ငယ်ချင်း မှာသာ ဗ မာ ဆေးလိပ် ရှိတယ်။
 မောင်က မှာသာ မော် ကော်ကား များ များ ရှိတယ်။

7. The use of the general particle ^XOA (-OA) with verbs. Please note that the verb root is duplicated:

TH'MIN SĀ-JIN-YIN SĀ^XOA SĀ-BA

WIS'KI ӨAU?-CHIN-YIN ӨAU?-ӨA ӨAU?-PA

Z'GA PYŌ-JIN-YIN PYŌ^XOA PYŌ-BA

ӨLOU? LOU?-CHIN-YIN LOU?-ӨA LOU?-PA

HOU-GOU ӨWĀ-JIN-YIN ӨWĀ^XOA ӨWĀ-BA

DI-HMA THAIN-JIN-YIN THAIN^XOA THAIN-BA

BIYA ӨAU?-CHIN-YIN ӨAU?-ӨA ӨAU?-PA

If you want to eat just (go ahead and)eat.
 If you want to drink just drink.
 If you want to talk just talk.
 If you want to work just work.
 If you want to go there just go there.
 If you want to sit here just sit here.
 If you want to drink beer just drink beer.

ထမင်းစား ချင်ဂင်စား သာစား ပါ။

ဝိစနီ ဆောက်ချင်ဂင် ဆောက်သာ ဆောက် ပါ။

စကား ပြောချင်ဂင် ပြောသိ ပြော ပါ။

အလုပ်လုပ်ချင်ဂင်လုပ် သာလုပ် ပါ။

ဟိုကိုသွား ချင်ဂင်သွားသာသွား ပါ။

ဒီမှာထိုင်ချင်ဂင်ထိုင်သာထိုင် ပါ။

ဘီယာ ဆောက်ချင်ဂင် ဆောက်သာ ဆောက် ပါ။

8. More drills with the general particle -^XOA (-^ΘA):

KHIMBYA[^]-HMA SĀ-Z'YA SĪ-YIN SĀ-^XOA SĀ-BA

KHIMBYA[^]-HMA ΘAU^ˊ-S'YA SĪ-YIN ΘAU^ˊ-^ΘA ΘAU^ˊ-PA

KHIMBYA[^]-HMA ΘWA-Z'YA SĪ-YIN ΘWA-^XOA ΘWA-BA

KHIMBYA[^]-HMA LOU^ˊ-S'-YA SĪ-YIN LOU^ˊ-^ΘA LOU^ˊ-PA

KHIMBYA[^]-HMA PYO-Z'YA SĪ-YIN PYO-^XOA PYO-BA

KHIMBYA[^]-HMA THAIN-Z'YA SĪ-YIN THAIN-^XOA THAIN-BA

KHIMBYA[^]-HMA SĪ-Z'YA SĪ-YIN SĪ-^XOA SĪ-BA

If you have something to eat just eat.
 If you have something to drink just drink.
 If you have somewhere to go just go.
 If you have something to do just do it.
 If you have something to say just say so.
 If you have somewhere to sit just sit.
 If you have something to ride on just ride on.

ခင်ဗျားမှာစားစရာရှိရင်စားပါ။

ခင်ဗျားမှာသောက်စရာရှိရင်သောက်ပါ။

ခင်ဗျားမှာသွားစရာရှိရင်သွားပါ။

ခင်ဗျားမှာလုပ်စရာရှိရင်လုပ်ပါ။

ခင်ဗျားမှာပြောစရာရှိရင်ပြောပါ။

ခင်ဗျားမှာထိုင်စရာရှိရင်ထိုင်ပါ။

ခင်ဗျားမှာစီးစရာရှိရင်စီးပါ။

9. The use of the word $\Theta'^{\wedge}B\hat{O}$ indicating one's feeling, attitude, opinion :

$\text{KHIMBYA } \Theta'^{\wedge}B\hat{O} \text{ BE-LOU } \check{\text{SI}}-\check{\text{O}}'-\text{LE}^{\wedge}$
 $\text{OU } \Theta'^{\wedge}B\hat{O} \text{ BE-LOU } \check{\text{SI}}-\check{\text{O}}'-\text{LE}^{\wedge}$
 $\text{MAUN BA } \Theta'^{\wedge}B\hat{O} \text{ BE-LOU } \check{\text{SI}}-\check{\text{O}}'-\text{LE}^{\wedge}$
 $\text{MAUN HLA } \Theta'^{\wedge}B\hat{O} \text{ BE-LOU } \check{\text{SI}}-\check{\text{O}}'-\text{LE}^{\wedge}$
 $\text{OU MEIMMA } \Theta'^{\wedge}B\hat{O} \text{ BE-LOU } \check{\text{SI}}-\check{\text{O}}'-\text{LE}^{\wedge}$
 $\text{KHIMBYA } \Theta'^{\wedge}\text{NGE-JIN } \Theta'^{\wedge}B\hat{O} \text{ BE-LOU } \check{\text{SI}}-\check{\text{O}}'-\text{LE}^{\wedge}$
 $\text{HOU CAUN SH'YA } \Theta'^{\wedge}B\hat{O} \text{ BE-LOU } \check{\text{SI}}-\check{\text{O}}'-\text{LE}^{\wedge}$

How do you feel about it ?
 How does he feel about it ?
 What's Maung Ba's opinion ?
 What's Maung Hla's opinion ?
 How does his wife feel about it ?
 How does your friend feel about it ?
 What is the opinion of that school teacher ?

ခင်ဗျား သဘောတမ်းလိုရှိသလဲ။
 သူ့သဘောတမ်းလိုရှိသလဲ။
 မောင်ဘသဘောတမ်းလိုရှိသလဲ။
 မောင်လှသဘောတမ်းလိုရှိသလဲ။
 သူမိန်းမသဘောတမ်းလိုရှိသလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား သူငယ်ချင်း သဘောတမ်းလိုရှိသလဲ။
 ဟိုကျောင်းဆရာသဘောတမ်းလိုရှိသလဲ။

10. More drills on Ṡ'BŌ:

KHIMBYA[^] DI-LOU Ṡ'BŌ[^] SI-Ō'-LĀ[^]
 ṠU-LĒ[^] DI-LOU Ṡ'BŌ[^] SI-Ō'-LĀ[^]
 MAUN BA-LĒ[^] DI-LOU Ṡ'BŌ[^] SI-Ō'-LĀ[^]
 ṠU MEIMMA-LĒ[^] DI-LOU Ṡ'BŌ[^] SI-Ō'-LĀ[^]
 ṠU-DOU-LĒ[^] DI-LOU Ṡ'BŌ[^] SI-Ō'-LĀ[^]
 KHIMBYA-DOU-LĒ[^] DI-LOU Ṡ'BŌ[^] SI-Ō'-LĀ[^]
 MAUN HLA-LĒ[^] DI-LOU Ṡ'BŌ[^] SI-Ō'-LĀ[^]

Do you agree?
 Is he of the same opinion?
 Does Maung Ba feel the same way about it ?
 Does his wife also agree ?
 Do they agree ?
 Do you all feel the same way about it ?
 Is Maung Hla of the same opinion ?

ခင်ဗျား ဒီလိုသ ဘော ပြသလား ။
 သူလဲ ဒီလိုသ ဘော ပြသလား ။
 မောင့်ဘလဲ ဒီလိုသ ဘော ပြသလား ။
 သူမိန်းမလဲ ဒီလိုသ ဘော ပြသလား ။
 သူတို့လဲ ဒီလိုသ ဘော ပြသလား ။
 ခင်ဗျားတို့လဲ ဒီလိုသ ဘော ပြသလား ။
 မောင့်လှလဲ ဒီလိုသ ဘော ပြသလား ။

11. Still more drills on θ' -B \hat{O} :

KHIMBYA θ' B \hat{O} S \hat{I} - θ' -LOU NEI-HNAIN-BA-DE
 OU θ' B \hat{O} S \hat{I} - θ' -LOU S \hat{A} -HNAIN-BA-DE
 MAUN BA θ' B \hat{O} S \hat{I} - θ' -LOU θ AU'-HNAIN-BA-DE
 OU MEIMMA θ' B \hat{O} S \hat{I} - θ' -LOU PY \hat{O} -HNAIN-BA-DE
 KHIMBYA-DOU θ' B \hat{O} S \hat{I} - θ' -LOU PYEI-HNAIN-BA-DE
 MAUN HLA θ' B \hat{O} S \hat{I} - θ' -LOU HMA-HNAIN-BA-DE
 OU-DOU θ' B \hat{O} S \hat{I} - θ' -LOU θ WA-HNAIN-BA-DE

You can stay as you like.
 He can eat as he likes.
 Maung Ba can drink as he likes.
 His wife can speak as she likes.
 You can run as you like.
 Maung Hla can order as he likes.
 They can go as they like.

ခင်ဗျား ယ ဘော ဂြိသလိ နေ နှို င် ပါတယ်။
 သူ့ယ ဘော ဂြိသလိ စား နှို င် ပါတယ်။
 မော င်ဘယ ဘော ဂြိသလိ သောက် နှို င် ပါတယ်။
 သူမိန်း မယ ဘော ဂြိသလိ ပြော နှို င် ပါတယ်။
 ခင်ဗျားကိုယ် ဘော ဂြိသလိ ပြေး နှို င် ပါတယ်။
 မော င်လှယ ဘော ဂြိသလိ မှာ နှို င် ပါတယ်။
 သူတို့ယ ဘော ဂြိသလိ သွား နှို င် ပါတယ်။

12. Yet another set of drills on $\Theta'^{\wedge}B\hat{O}$:

CUNDO DI-LOU $\Theta'^{\wedge}B\hat{O}$ M'- $\check{S}\hat{I}$ -B \hat{U}
 Θ U DI-LOU $\Theta'^{\wedge}B\hat{O}$ M'- $\check{S}\hat{I}$ -B \hat{U}
 MAUN B \backslash A DI-LOU $\Theta'^{\wedge}B\hat{O}$ M'- $\check{S}\hat{I}$ -B \hat{U}
 Θ U-DOU DI-LOU $\Theta'^{\wedge}B\hat{O}$ M'- $\check{S}\hat{I}$ -B \hat{U}
 KHIMBYA \backslash -DOU DI-LOU $\Theta'-B\hat{O}$ M'- $\check{S}\hat{I}$ -B \hat{U}
 CUNDO-DOU DI-LOU $\Theta'^{\wedge}B\hat{O}$ M'- $\check{S}\hat{I}$ -B \hat{U}
 MAUN H \backslash LA DI-LOU $\Theta'^{\wedge}B\hat{O}$ M'- $\check{S}\hat{I}$ -B \hat{U}

I don't agree.
 He doesn't feel the same way about it.
 Maung Ba does not agree.
 They don't have the same opinion.
 You all don't feel the same way about it.
 We don't agree.
 Maung Hla does not agree.

ကျွန်တော်ဒီလိုသဘောမရှိဘူး။
 သူဒီလိုသဘောမရှိဘူး။
 မောငါ့ဒီလိုသဘောမရှိဘူး။
 ဘုတို့ဒီလိုသဘောမရှိဘူး။
 ခင်ဗျားတို့ဒီလိုသဘောမရှိဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့ဒီလိုသဘောမရှိဘူး။
 မောငါလှူဒီလိုသဘောမရှိဘူး။

13. Eating various Burmese food:

CUNDO DI-G'-NEI TH'MIN-NE HIN SA-JIN-DE
 CUNDO DI-G'-NEI OMÉ-ŌA HIN-NE HIN-ŌI HIN-YWE?-CO SA-JIN-DE
 CUNDO DI-G'-NEI NGĀ-HIN-NE TH'MIN SA-JIN-DE
 CUNDO DI-G'-NEI CE?-ŌA-HIN-NE WE?-ŌA-HIN SA-JIN-DE
 CUNDO DI-G'-NEI WE?-ŌA-JO-NE HIN-JOU ŌAU?-CHIN-DE
 CUNDO DI-G'-NEI HIN-ŌI HIN-YWE?-CO-NE-BE SA-JIN-DE
 CUNDO DI-G'-NEI OMÉ-ŌA-JO-NE TH'MIN SA-JIN-DE

I want to eat rice and curry today.
 I want to eat beef curry and vegetable-fry today.
 I want to eat fish curry and rice today.
 I want to eat chicken curry and pork curry today.
 I want to drink soup with fried pork today.
 I want to eat (food) just with fried vegetables.
 I want to eat fried beef and rice today.

ကျွန်တော်ဒီက နေ့က မင်း နဲ့ကင်း စား ချင်တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်ဒီက နေ့အမဲသားကင်း နဲ့ကင်း ခိုး ကင်း ဝှက် ဖြိုစား ချင်တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်ဒီက နေ့ငါး ကင်း နဲ့ကမင်း စား ချင်တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်ဒီက နေ့ဥှက်သားကင်း နဲ့ဝက်သားကင်း စား ချင်တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်ဒီက နေ့ဝက်သား ဖြော်နဲ့ကင်း ချိုသောက်ချင်တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်ဒီက နေ့ကင်း ခိုး ကင်း ဝှက် ဖြော်နဲ့စား စား ချင်တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်ဒီက နေ့ကမဲသား ဖြော်နဲ့ကမင်း စား ချင်တယ်။

14. The use of the word 'əTWE?' which means 'for'. It is a word in its own right while the particle -BOU (-PHOU) which means more or less the same only appears in bound forms:

0U əTWE? əME-əA HIN T'-KHWE? HIN-JOU T'-KHWE?-NE TH'MIN PEI-BA
 0U əTWE? WE?-əA HIN-NE TH'MIN-BE LOUJIN-DE
 0U əTWE? NGA-JO-NE HIN-JOU T'-KHWE? PEI-BA
 0U əTWE? HIN-əI HIN-YWE? CHE? PEI-HNAIN-ə'-LA
 0U əTWE? CE?-əA-BE CO PEI-HNAIN-ə'-LA
 0U əTWE? DI-G'-NEI B'-əU TH'MIN CHE?-M'-LE
 0U əTWE? HNGE?-PYO-əI-NE DI-PYIN əI'əI PEI-BA

Please give me a bowl of beef curry, a bowl of soup and rice for him.

I just want pork curry and rice for him.

Please give me fried fish and a bowl of soup for him.

Can you cook vegetables for him?

Can you just fry chicken for him?

Who will cook for him today?

Please give me banana and other fruits for him.

သူအတွက်အမဲသားကင်း တစ်ခွက် ၊ ကင်း ချိုင့် ခွက် နဲ့ကမင်း ပေး ပါ။

သူအတွက်ဝက်သား ကင်း နဲ့ကမင်း ဘဲရီ ချင်ကယ်။

သူအတွက်ငါး ခြော် နဲ့ကင်း ချိုင့် ခွက် ပေး ပါ။

သူအတွက်ကင်း သီး ကင်း ဝက်ချက် ပေး နှိုင်းသလား ။

သူအတွက်ဖြက်သားဘဲ ခြော် ပေး နှိုင်းသလား ။

သူအတွက်ဒီက နေ့ကယ်သူကမင်း ချက်မလဲ။

သူအတွက်ငှက် ပြောင်း နဲ့ဒီပြင်သစ်သီး ပေး ပါ။

- | | | |
|----|--|---|
| 1. | \hat{A} - $\hat{L}\hat{O}\hat{U}\hat{N}$ - $\hat{B}\hat{A}\hat{U}\hat{N}$ B'- $\hat{L}\hat{A}\hat{U}$? $\hat{C}\hat{A}$ - \hat{O} '- $\hat{L}\hat{E}$ | Altogether how much is it? |
| 2. | $\hat{T}\hat{H}$ ' $\hat{M}\hat{I}\hat{N}$ $\hat{S}\hat{A}$ - $\hat{D}\hat{E}$ $\partial\hat{T}\hat{W}\hat{E}$? $\hat{L}\hat{E}\hat{I}$ - $\hat{J}\hat{A}$? $\hat{C}\hat{A}$ - $\hat{D}\hat{E}$ | Four Kyats for the meal. |
| 3. | $\hat{B}\hat{I}\hat{Y}\hat{A}$ $\partial\hat{A}\hat{U}$?- $\hat{T}\hat{E}$ $\partial\hat{T}\hat{W}\hat{E}$? $\hat{\theta}\hat{O}\hat{U}\hat{N}$ - $\hat{J}\hat{A}$?
$\hat{P}\hat{E}\hat{I}$ - $\hat{B}\hat{A}$ | Please pay three Kyats for drinking beer. |
| 4. | $\hat{H}\hat{I}\hat{N}$ - $\hat{J}\hat{O}\hat{U}$ $\partial\hat{T}\hat{W}\hat{E}$?- $\hat{K}\hat{O}$ | How about (for) the soup? |
| 5. | $\hat{H}\hat{I}\hat{N}$ - $\hat{J}\hat{O}\hat{U}$ T'- $\hat{K}\hat{H}\hat{W}\hat{E}$? $\hat{P}\hat{Y}\hat{A}$ $\hat{N}\hat{G}\hat{A}$ - $\hat{Z}\hat{E}$ | Fifty Pyas for a bowl of soup. |
| 6. | \hat{A} - $\hat{L}\hat{O}\hat{U}\hat{N}$ - $\hat{B}\hat{A}\hat{U}\hat{N}$ $\check{S}\hat{I}$?- $\hat{K}\hat{Y}\hat{A}$?- $\hat{K}\hat{H}\hat{W}\hat{E}$ $\hat{C}\hat{A}$ - $\hat{D}\hat{E}$ | Altogether it comes to eight and a half Kyats. |
| 7. | $\hat{H}\hat{O}$ - $\hat{D}\hat{I}$ - $\hat{H}\hat{M}\hat{A}$ $\hat{S}\hat{H}\hat{E}$ - $\hat{J}\hat{A}$? $\hat{T}\hat{A}\hat{N}$ $\hat{S}\hat{E}$?- $\hat{K}\hat{U}$
$\partial\hat{C}\hat{W}\hat{E}\hat{I}$ $\partial\hat{T}\hat{W}\hat{E}$? $\hat{K}\hat{E}\hat{I}$? $\hat{S}\hat{A}$ M'- $\check{S}\hat{I}$ - $\hat{B}\hat{U}$ | Here's a ten Kyat bill. Don't worry about the change. |
| 8. | $\partial\hat{M}\hat{Y}\hat{A}$ - $\hat{J}\hat{I}$ $\hat{C}\hat{E}\hat{I}$ - $\hat{Z}\hat{U}$ $\hat{T}\hat{I}\hat{M}$ - $\hat{B}\hat{A}$ - $\hat{D}\hat{E}$ | Thank you very much. |

New Vocabulary

Nouns

᠓CWEI	change (loose money)
^ A-LOUN	altogether

verbs

^ PAUN-DE	adda
\ CA-DE	falls, comes to
^ KHWE-DE	halves
TAN-DE	is worth, costs

Particles

^ -KO	how about (?)
^ HO	note of exclamation

Additional vocabulary

Nouns

^ ᠓YAUN ᠓WE	buying and selling trade, commerce
----------------	---------------------------------------

verbs

^ YAUN-DE	sells
WE-DE	buys

1. The use of the expression 'BE-LAU? CA-X'-LE' which means how much does it come to or how much is it ?

KHIMBYA MOTOKA B'-LAU? CA-X'-LE
 KHIMBYA EIN B'-LAU? CA-X'-LE
 KHIMBYA NAYI B'-LAU? CA-X'-LE
 KHIMBYA SA-OU? B'-LAU? CA-X'-LE
 KHIMBYA K'LAUN-DAN B'-LAU? CA-X'-LE
 KHIMBYA Z'BWE B'-LAU? CA-X'-LE
 KHIMBYA K'L'THAIN B'-LAU? CA-X'-LE

How much does your car cost?
 How much does your house cost?
 How much does your watch cost?
 How much does your book cost?
 How much does your pen cost?
 How much does your table cost?
 How much does your chair cost?

ခင်ဗျား မော်တော်ကားတယ် လောက် ပေး ဂသလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား အိမ်တယ် လောက် ပေး ဂသလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား နာဂီတယ် လောက် ပေး ဂသလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား စာအုပ်တယ် လောက် ပေး ဂသလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား ကလေးတစ်ခုတယ် လောက် ပေး ဂသလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား စီးပွဲတယ် လောက် ပေး ဂသလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား ကုလားစိုင်းတယ် လောက် ပေး ဂသလဲ။

2. Drills on the use of the word 'A-LOUN' = altogether:

KHIMBYA-DOU A-LOUN TH'MIN SA-JIN-Ø'-LA
 KHIMBYA-DOU A-LOUN BIYA ØAU'-CHIN-Ø'-LA
 KHIMBYA-DOU A-LOUN HOTE-HMA NEI-JIN-Ø'-LA
 KHIMBYA-DOU A-LOUN ØU EIN-GOU ØWA-JIN-Ø'-LA
 KHIMBYA-DOU A-LOUN DI-HMA-BE THAIN-JIN-Ø'-LA
 KHIMBYA-DOU A-LOUN PWE-GOU CI-JIN-Ø'-LA
 KHIMBYA-DOU A-LOUN ØME-ØA HIN SA-JIN-Ø'-LA

Do you all want to eat ?
 Do you all want to drink beer ?
 Do you all want to stay in a hotel ?
 Do you all want to go to his house ?
 Do you all want to sit only here ?
 Do you all want to watch the show ?
 Do you all want to eat beef curry ?

ခင်ဗျားတို့အားလုံးက မင်းစားချင်သလား။
 ခင်ဗျားတို့အားလုံးက ဘီယာသောက်ချင်သလား။
 ခင်ဗျားတို့အားလုံးက ကော်တယ်မှာ နေချင်သလား။
 ခင်ဗျားတို့အားလုံးက နို့မိမိရိသွားချင်သလား။
 ခင်ဗျားတို့အားလုံးက ဒီမှာတဲရိုင်ချင်သလား။
 ခင်ဗျားတို့အားလုံးက ပွဲရုံကြည့်ချင်သလား။
 ခင်ဗျားတို့အားလုံးက မဲသားစားစားစား စားချင်သလား။

3. The use of the word 'A-LOUN' in the objective sense:

\
 ӨU-DOU A-LOUN-GOU HOTE-HMA NEI-ZEI-JIN-DE
 \
 ӨU-DOU A-LOUN-GOU CAUN-GOU ӨWA-ZEI-JIN-DE
 \
 ӨU-DOU A-LOUN-GOU DI-GOU LA-ZEI-JIN-DE
 \
 ӨU-DOU A-LOUN-GOU BIYA-ZAIN-GOU ӨWA-ZEI-JIN-DE
 \
 ӨU-DOU A-LOUN-GOU B'MA PYEI-GOU ӨWA-ZEI-JIN-DE
 \
 ӨU-DOU A-LOUN-GOU PYO-PYA-ZEI-JIN-DE
 \
 ӨU-DOU A-LOUN-GOU HOU-HMA THAIN-ZEI-JIN-DE

I want all of them to stay in a hotel.
 I want all of them to go to school.
 I want all of them to come here.
 I want all of them to go to a tavern.
 I want all of them to go to Burma.
 I want all of them to be explained.
 I want all of them to sit here.

သူတို့အားလုံး ကို ကော်တယ် မှာ နေ စေချင်တယ်။
 သူတို့အားလုံး ကို ကျောင်း ကိုသွား စေချင်တယ်။
 သူတို့အားလုံး ကို ဒီရိုလာ စေချင်တယ်။
 သူတို့အားလုံး ကို ဘီယာဆိုင်ကိုသွား စေချင်တယ်။
 သူတို့အားလုံး ကို ဗမာပြည်ကိုသွား စေချင်တယ်။
 သူတို့အားလုံး ကို ပြောပြ စေချင်တယ်။
 သူတို့အားလုံး ကို မှာရုံ စေချင်တယ်။

4. When the verb 'PEI' is used as an auxiliary verb e.g. when used in conjunction with another verb, it indicates that the action is being done for someone else:

CUNDO-GOU DI òLOU? LOU? PEI-BA
 CUNDO-GOU HOU-GOU ØWA PEI-BA
 CUNDO-GOU DI BIYA ØAU? PEI-BA
 CUNDO-GOU DI MOTOKA MAUN PEI-BA
 CUNDO-GOU DI SA YEI PEI-BA
 CUNDO-GOU DI SA-OU? WE PEI-BA
 CUNDO-GOU DI K'LAUN-DAN YAUN PEI-BA

Please do this work for me.
 Please go there for me.
 Please drink this beer for me.
 Please drive this car for me.
 Please write this letter for me.
 Please buy this book for me.
 Please sell this pen for me.

ကျွန်တော့်ကို ဒီအလုပ် လုပ်ပေးပါ။
 ကျွန်တော့်ကို ဟိုကုန်းသွားပေးပါ။
 ကျွန်တော့်ကို ဒီဘီယာ သောက်ပေးပါ။
 ကျွန်တော့်ကို ဒီ မော်တော်ကား မောင်းပေးပါ။
 ကျွန်တော့်ကို ဒီ စာလေး ရေးပေးပါ။
 ကျွန်တော့်ကို ဒီ စာအုပ်ဝယ်ပေးပါ။
 ကျွန်တော့်ကို ဒီကလောင်ကန် ကောင်းပေးပါ။

5. More drills on the use of the auxiliary verb 'PEI':

CUNDO-GOU LOU? PEI-DE ǾTWE? ǾMYA-JI CEIZU TIM-BA-DE
 CUNDO-GOU WE PEI-DE ǾTWE? ǾMYA-JI CEIZU TIM-BA-DE
 CUNDO-GOU YAUN PEI-DE ǾTWE? ǾMYA-JI CEIZU TIM-BA-DE
 CUNDO-GOU MAUN PEI-DE ǾTWE? ǾMYA-JI CEIZU TIM-BA-DE
 CUNDO-GOU PYO PEI-DE ǾTWE? ǾMYA-JI CEIZU TIM-BA-DE
 CUNDO-GOU ǾWA PEI-DE ǾTWE? ǾMYA-JI CEIZU TIM-BA-DE
 CUNDO-GOU SA YEI PEI-DE ǾTWE? ǾMYA-JI CEIZU TIM-BA-DE

I thank you very much for doing this for me.
 I thank you very much for buying it for me.
 I thank you very much for selling it for me.
 I thank you very much for driving it for me.
 I thank you very much for speaking up for me.
 I thank you very much for going for me.
 I thank you very much for writing it for me.

ကျွန်တော့်လိုပဲ ပေးတဲ့အတွက်အများကြီး ကျေးဇူးတင်ပါတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော့်ဝယ်ပေးတဲ့အတွက်အများကြီး ကျေးဇူးတင်ပါတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော့်ရောင်းပေးတဲ့အတွက်အများကြီး ကျေးဇူးတင်ပါတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော့်မောင်းပေးတဲ့အတွက်အများကြီး ကျေးဇူးတင်ပါတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော့်ပြောပေးတဲ့အတွက်အများကြီး ကျေးဇူးတင်ပါတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော့်ပွားပေးတဲ့အတွက်အများကြီး ကျေးဇူးတင်ပါတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော့်စီစဉ်ပေးတဲ့အတွက်အများကြီး ကျေးဇူးတင်ပါတယ်။

6. The use of verb 'PEI' in its own right as a verb - meaning 'to pay', 'to give' :

CUNDO KHIMBYA[^] ØTWE[?] PAI[?]-SHAN M'-PEI[^]-HNAIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO ØU[^] ØTWE[?] PAI[?]-SHAN M'-PEI[^]-HNAIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO DI SA-OU[?] ØTWE[?] PAI[?]-SHAN M'-PEI[^]-HNAIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO HOU KHE[^]-DAN ØTWE[?] PAI[?]-SHAN M'-PEI[^]-HNAIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO ØU[^] Ø'NGE-JIN ØTWE[?] PAI[?]-SHAN M'-PEI[^]-HNAIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO MAUN HLA ØTWE[?] PAI[?]-SHAN M'-PEI[^]-HNAIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO ØU[^] ØA ØTWE[?] PAI[?]-SHAN M'-PEI[^]-HNAIM-BU[^]

I cannot pay (money) for you.
 I cannot pay for him.
 I cannot pay for this book.
 I cannot pay for that pencil.
 I cannot pay for his friend.
 I cannot pay for Maung Hla.
 I cannot pay for his son.

ကွန်တော်ခင်ဗျားအတွက်ပိုက်ဆံမပေးနိုင်ဘူး။
 ကွန်တော်သူအတွက်ပိုက်ဆံမပေးနိုင်ဘူး။
 ကွန်တော်ဒီစာအုပ်အတွက်ပိုက်ဆံမပေးနိုင်ဘူး။
 ကွန်တော်ဟိုခဲကန်အတွက်ပိုက်ဆံမပေးနိုင်ဘူး။
 ကွန်တော်သူငယ်ချင်းအတွက်ပိုက်ဆံမပေးနိုင်ဘူး။
 ကွန်တော်မောင်လှအတွက်ပိုက်ဆံမပေးနိုင်ဘူး။
 ကွန်တော်သူသားအတွက်ပိုက်ဆံမပေးနိုင်ဘူး။

7. The obligation to pay for something you buy is a compulsory action and hence the Burmese use the verb particle -YA to express '-have to-' :

KHIMBYA[^] K'L'-THAIN B'-LAU[^] PEI-YA-O'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] SA-OU[^] B'-LAU[^] PEI-YA-O'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] K'-LAUN-DAN B'-LAU[^] PEI-YA-O'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] MOTOKA[^] B'-LAU[^] PEI-YA-O'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] EIN B'-LAU[^] PEI-YA-O'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] KHE-DAN B'-LAU[^] PEI-YA-O'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] NAYI B'-LAU[^] PEI-YA-O'-LE[^]

How much did you have to pay for your chair ?
 How much did you have to pay for your book ?
 How much did you have to pay for your pen ?
 How much did you have to pay for your automobile ?
 How much did you have to pay for your house ?
 How much did you have to pay for your pencil ?
 How much did you have to pay for your watch ?

ခင်ဗျားကုလားထုံ ငါတယ် လောက် ပေး ရသလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား စာအုပ် ငါတယ် လောက် ပေး ရသလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျားက လော ငါတန် နာတယ် လောက် ပေး ရသလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား မော် တော်ကားတယ် လောက် ပေး ရသလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျားနီ ငါတယ် လောက် ပေး ရသလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား ခဲတန် နာတယ် လောက် ပေး ရသလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား နာ ဂီတယ် လောက် ပေး ရသလဲ။

8. To express 'how about?', the Burmese use the expression 'BE-NE-LE' which literally means 'how?'. Sometimes when the situation is not clear the intention has to be spelled out :

MAUN	BÀ-GÔ	BÈ-NE-LE	CUNDO-NE	ΘWA-M'-LA
MAUN	BÀ-GÔ	BÈ-NE-LE	CUNDO-NE	SĀ-M'-LA
MAUN	BÀ-GÔ	BÈ-NE-LE	CUNDO-NE	ΘAU-M'-LA
MAUN	BÀ-GÔ	BÈ-NE-LE	CUNDO-NE	TH'MĪN-ZAIN-GOU ΘWA-M'-LA
MAUN	BÀ-GÔ	BÈ-NE-LE	CUNDO-NE	BIYA-ZAIN-GOU ΘWA-M'-LA
MAUN	BÀ-GÔ	BÈ-NE-LE	HOU-GOU	PYEI-HNAIN-Q'-LA
MAUN	BÀ-GÔ	BÈ-NE-LE	PWE-GOU	ΘWA-JIN-Q'-LA

How about Maung Ba ? Will he go with me ?
 How about Maung Ba ? Will he eat with me ?
 How about Maung Ba ? Will he drink with me ?
 How about Maung Ba ? Will he go to the restaurant with me?
 How about Maung Ba ? Will he go to the tavern with me?
 How about Maung Ba ? Can he run there ?
 How about Maung Ba ? Does he want to go to a show ?

မောငါဘ ကော ၊ ဘဲ နဲလဲ ၊ ကျန် ကော် နဲယွာ မလာ ။
 မောငါဘ ကော ၊ ဘဲ နဲလဲ ၊ ကျန် ကော် နဲစါ မလာ ။
 မောငါဘ ကော ၊ ဘဲ နဲလဲ ၊ ကျန် ကော် နဲ သောဘိ မလာ ။
 မောငါဘ ကော ၊ ဘဲ နဲလဲ ၊ ကျန် ကော် နဲစာ မင်း ဆို ငါ့ကိယွာ မလာ ။
 မောငါဘ ကော ၊ ဘဲ နဲလဲ ၊ ကျန် ကော် နဲဘိယာဆို ငါ့ကိယွာ မလာ ။
 မောငါဘ ကော ၊ ဘဲ နဲလဲ ၊ ကိုကို ပြေး ခို့ ငါ့လာ ။
 မောငါဘ ကော ၊ ဘဲ နဲလဲ ၊ ပွဲကိယွာ ချ ငါ့လာ ။

9. More drills on the use of -GÔ :-

KHIMBYA CAUN-GOU-GÔ OWA-JIN-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA HOTE-HMA-GÔ SA-HNAIN=X'-LA
 KHIMBYA OU-EIN-GOU-GÔ OWA-D A'-O'-LA
 KHIMBYA DI-GA-GÔ HOU-GOU PYEI-HNAIN-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA TH'MIN-ZAIN-HMA-GÔ BIYA OAU'-CHIN-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA BIYA-ZAIN-GA-GÔ DI-GOU MAUN-HNAIN-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA B'MA PYEI-GOU-GÔ OWA-M'-LA

How about the school ? Do you want to go there ?
 How about the hotel ? Can you eat there ?
 How about his house ? Do you know how to go there ?
 How about from here ? Can you run there ?
 How about at the restaurant ? Do you want to drink beer ?
 How about from the tavern ? Can you drive to here ?
 How about Burma ? Are you going there ?

ခင်ဗျား ကျောင်းကို ကောင်းသွားချင်သလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ဟော်တယ်မှာ ကောင်းစား နှိုင်းသလား။
 ခင်ဗျား သူ့အိမ်ကို ကောင်းသွားတတ်သလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ဒီက ကော်ဖီကို ပြေး နှိုင်းသလား။
 ခင်ဗျားက မင်း ဆိုင်းမှာ ကော်ဖီယာ သောက်ချင်သလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ဘီယာဆိုင်းက ကော်ဖီကို မောင်း နှိုင်းသလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ဗမာပြည်ကို ကောင်းသွားမလား။

10. The verb [^]KHWE-DE = to divide into two or to halve. The stem -[^]KHWE is generally used to express a half in numbers of more than one, such as : 'one and a half', 'two and a half', etc. However, for just 'a half' the expression T'-WE? is used.

[^]LEI [^]NAYI [^]KHWE-DE [^]OKHA [^]KHIMBYA [^]BA [^]LOU?-M'-LE[^]
[^]QOUN [^]NAYI [^]KHWE-DE [^]OKHA [^]CUNDO [^]KAPHI [^]QAU?-ME[^]
[^]HN'-NAYI [^]KHWE-DE [^]OKHA [^]CUNDO [^]EIN-GOU [^]LA-M'-LA[^]
[^]NGA [^]NAYI [^]KHWE-DE [^]OKHA [^]CUNDO-DOU [^]A-LOUN [^]EIN-GOU [^]PYAN-ME[^]
[^]CHAU? [^]NAYI [^]KHWE-DE [^]OKHA [^]TH'MIN [^]SA-ME-LOU [^]THIN-DE[^]
[^]KHUN-HN'-NAYI [^]KHWE-DE [^]OKHA [^]PWE-GOU [^]QWA-ME[^]
[^]T'-NAYI [^]KHWE-DE [^]OKHA [^]TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU [^]QWA-ME[^]

What will you do at four-thirty ?
 We'll drink coffee at three-thirty ?
 Will you come to my house at two-thirty ?
 We'll all go home at five-thirty.
 I think we'll eat at six-thirty.
 We'll go to a show at seven-thirty.
 We'll go to a restaurant at one-thirty.

လေး နာရီ ခွဲတဲ့အခါ ခင်ဗျားဘာလုပ်မလဲ။
 သုံး နာရီ ခွဲတဲ့အခါ ချွန်တော်ကား ဖီလားမယ်။
 နှစ်နာရီ ခွဲတဲ့အခါ ချွန်တော့်အိမ်ကိုလာမလား။
 ငါး နာရီ ခွဲတဲ့အခါ ချွန်တော်တို့အားလုံး အိမ်ကိုပြန်မယ်။
 ခြောက် နာရီ ခွဲတဲ့အခါ မင်း ခါးမယ်လို့ကတယ်။
 ခွန်နှစ်နာရီ ခွဲတဲ့အခါ ပွဲကိုသွားမယ်။
 ဘဲ နာရီ ခွဲတဲ့အခါ မင်းဆို ကိုသွားမယ်။

11. More drills on -KHWE[^] :

၈U LA-DE[^] ၀KHA[^] LEI[^] NAYI-GWE[^] SI-BI[^]
 ၈U TH'MIN[^] SA-DE[^] ၀KHA[^] NGA[^] NAYI-GWE[^] SI-BI[^]
 ၈U CAUN-GOU[^] ၀WA-DE[^] ၀KHA[^] SI[^] NAYI-GWE[^] SI-BI[^]
 ၈U F. -GOU[^] PYAN-DE[^] ၀KHA[^] NGA[^] NAYI-GWE[^] SI-BI[^]
 ၈U YA[^] ၀AU[^]-TE[^] ၀KHA[^] CHAU[^] NAYI-GWE[^] SI-BI[^]
 ၈U PWE-GOU[^] ၀WA-DE[^] ၀KHA[^] SI[^] NAYI-GWE[^] SI-BI[^]
 ၈U SA[^] YEI-DE[^] ၀KHA[^] KOU[^] NAYI-GWE[^] SI-BI[^]

It was already four-thirty when he came.
 It was already five-thirty when he ate.
 It was already eight-thirty when he went to school.
 It was already five-thirty when he went home.
 It was already six-thirty when he drank beer.
 It was already eight-thirty when he went to a show.
 It was already nine-thirty when he wrote a letter.

သူလာတဲ့အခါ လေး နာရီ ခွဲ ဖြစ်တယ်။
 သူစားမင်း ခါးတဲ့အခါ ငါး နာရီ ခွဲ ဖြစ်တယ်။
 သူ ကျောင်းကို သွားတဲ့အခါ ဝက် နာရီ ခွဲ ဖြစ်တယ်။
 သူ အိမ်ကိုပြန်တဲ့အခါ ငါး နာရီ ခွဲ ဖြစ်တယ်။
 သူ အိမ်မှာ သောက်တဲ့အခါ ခြောက် နာရီ ခွဲ ဖြစ်တယ်။
 သူ ပွဲကိုသွားတဲ့အခါ ဝက် နာရီ ခွဲ ဖြစ်တယ်။
 သူ စာရေးတဲ့အခါ နှစ် နာရီ ခွဲ ဖြစ်တယ်။

12. Expressions regarding small change (in money):

KHIMBYĀ-HMA ḐCWEI ŠÌ-YIN SHĒ-NGĀ-BYĀ-LAU? PĒI-BA
 KHIMBYĀ-HMA ḐCWEI ŠÌ-YIN ΘŌUN-ZĒ CHAU?-PYĀ-LAU? PĒI-BA
 KHIMBYĀ-HMA ḐCWEI ŠÌ-YIN NGĀ-ZĒ NGĀ-BYĀ-LAU? PĒI-BA
 KHIMBYĀ-HMA ḐCWEI ŠÌ-YIN HN'-SHĒ ΘŌUN-BYĀ-LAU? PĒI-BA
 KHIMBYĀ-HMA ḐCWEI ŠÌ-YIN KHUN-HN'-SHĒ LĒI-BYĀ-LAU? PĒI-BA
 KHIMBYĀ-HMA ḐCWEI ŠÌ-YIN KŌU-ZĒ KHUN-HN'-PYĀ-LAU? PĒI-BA
 KHIMBYĀ-HMA ḐCWEI ŠÌ-YIN SHĒ CHAU?-PYĀ-LAU? PĒI-BA

If you have some change please give me about 15 pyas.
 If you have some change please give me about 36 pyas.
 If you have some change please give me about 55 pyas.
 If you have some change please give me about 23 pyas.
 If you have some change please give me about 74 pyas.
 If you have some change please give me about 97 pyas.
 If you have some change please give me about 16 pyas.

ခင်ဗျားမှာ အငွေရှိရင် ၁၅ ပြား လောက်ပေးပါ။
 ခင်ဗျားမှာ အငွေရှိရင် ၃၆ ပြား လောက်ပေးပါ။
 ခင်ဗျားမှာ အငွေရှိရင် ၅၅ ပြား လောက်ပေးပါ။
 ခင်ဗျားမှာ အငွေရှိရင် ၂၃ ပြား လောက်ပေးပါ။
 ခင်ဗျားမှာ အငွေရှိရင် ၇၄ ပြား လောက်ပေးပါ။
 ခင်ဗျားမှာ အငွေရှိရင် ၉၇ ပြား လောက်ပေးပါ။
 ခင်ဗျားမှာ အငွေရှိရင် ၁၆ ပြား လောက်ပေးပါ။

13. The use of the verb TAN-DE = is worth:

DI KHE-DAN SHE NGĀ-BYĀ M'-TAN-BU
 HOU K'-LAUN-DAN PYĀ HN'-SHE M'-TAN-BU
 KHIMBYĀ SA-OU? CHAU?-SHE NGĀ-BYĀ TAN-DE THIN-DE
 OU EIN LEI-~~OAUN~~ TAN-DE-LOU PYO-DE
 CUNDO MOTOKĀ T'-THAUN TAN-~~OEI~~-DE
 MAUN BA Z'BWE KOU-SHE NGĀ-JA? TAN-DE
 OU NAYI DOLA LEI-ZE TAN-DE THIN-DE

This pencil is not worth fifteen pyas.
 That pen is not worth twenty pyas.
 I think your book is worth sixty five pyas.
 He said that his was worth forty thousand.
 My car is still worth one thousand.
 Maung Ba's table is worth ninety five Kyats.
 His watch is worth forty dollars, I think.

ဒီ ခဲက နိဆယ့် ငါးပြား မတ နိဘူး ။
 ဟိုက လော င်တ နိပြား နှစ်ဆယ် မတ နိဘူး ။
 ခ င် ဖျား စါဆူ ဝ် ခြောက်ဆယ့် ငါးပြား တ နိတယ်က င်တယ် ။
 ပူဆိ ဝ် လေး လော င်းက နိတယ်လို့ ပြောတယ် ။
 ကျွန် တော့ မော် တော်ကားတ ဆောက်တ နိ လေးတယ် ။
 မော င်က စါး ပွဲဂိုဏ်း ဆယ့် ငါး ကျ ဝ်က နိတယ် ။
 သူ နာ ရီ ဒေါ်လာ လေးဆယ်က နိတယ်က င်တယ် ။

14. The use of the expression ၵYAUN ၵWE = buying and selling meaning trade, commerce, business:

DI HNI? ၵYAUN ၵWE M'-KAUN-LOU CUNDO MOTOKA M'-WE-BU
 DI HNI? ၵYAUN ၵWE M'-KAUN-LOU CUNDO EIN M'-WE-~~OEI~~-BU
 DI HNI? ၵYAUN ၵWE M'-KAUN-LOU CUNDO NWA-MYA M'-WE-~~OEI~~-BU
 DI HNI? ၵYAUN ၵWE M'-KAUN-LOU CUNDO YAN-GOUN MYOU-GOU M'-~~OWA~~-BU
 DI HNI? ၵYAUN ၵWE M'-KAUN-LOU HOTE-HMA M'-NEI-HNAIM-BU
 DI HNI? ၵYAUN ၵWE M'-KAUN-LOU CUNDO ၵMEIYIKAN PYEI-GOU M'-~~OWA~~-BU
 DI HNI? ၵYAUN ၵWE M'-KAUN-LOU CUNDO-HMA PAI-SHAN MYA-MYA
 M'-~~SI~~-BU

Business is bad this year and I don't buy a car.
 Business is bad this year and I'm not buying a house.
 Business is bad this year and I'm not buying cows yet.
 Business is bad this year and I'm not going to Rangoon.
 Business is bad this year and I cannot stay in a hotel.
 Business is bad this year and I'm not going to America.
 Business is bad this year and I don't have much money.

ဒီ နှစ်အ ကောင်း အဝယ် မ ကောင်း လို့ ကျွန် တော် မော် တော်ကား မ ဝယ်ဘူး ။
 ဒီ နှစ်အ ကောင်း အဝယ် မ ကောင်း လို့ ကျွန် တော်စိမ်း မ ဝယ် ခူး ဘူး ။
 ဒီ နှစ်အ ကောင်း အဝယ် မ ကောင်း လို့ ကျွန် တော် နွား များ မ ဝယ် ခူးဘူး ။
 ဒီ နှစ်အ ကောင်း အဝယ် မ ကောင်း လို့ ကျွန် တော် ရန်ကုန်မြို့ကို မသွားဘူး ။
 ဒီ နှစ်အ ကောင်း အဝယ် မ ကောင်း လို့ ကော်တယ် မှာ မ နေ ခြိုင်းဘူး ။
 ဒီ နှစ်အ ကောင်း အဝယ် မ ကောင်း လို့ ကျွန် တော်အ မေရိက ပြည်ကို မသွားဘူး ။
 ဒီ နှစ်အ ကောင်း အဝယ် မ ကောင်း လို့ ကျွန် တော် မှာ ပိုက်ဆံ များ များ မ ပြီးဘူး ။

15. The verb [^]PAUN-DE = adds, comes to, puts together :

[^]TI'-NE [^]HNI' [^]PAUN [^]LEI [^]M'-HOU?-PHU
[^]HNI'-NE [^]HNI' [^]PAUN [^]LEI
[^]NGA-NE CHAU? [^]PAUN [^]SHE-TI'
[^]ΘOUN-NE [^]LEI [^]PAUN [^]KHUNNI'
[^]CHAU?-NE [^]TI' [^]PAUN [^]KHUNNI'
[^]SI'-NE [^]SI' [^]PAUN [^]T'-SHE-CHAU?
[^]T'-YA-KOU-NE [^]TI' [^]PAUN [^]T'-YA [^]T'-SHE

One and two do not add to four.
 Two and two make four.
 Five and six are eleven.
 Three and four make seven.
 Six and one make seven.
 Eight and eight add to sixteen.
 One hundred and one make one hundred and ten.

၁ နှင့် ၂ စပ် ပေါင်း လေး မဟုတ် ဖူး ။
 ၂ နှင့် ၂ စပ် ပေါင်း လေး ။
 ၅ နှင့် ၆ ခြောက် ပေါင်း ဆယ့်တစ် ။
 ၃ နှင့် ၄ လေး ပေါင်း ခွန်နစ် ။
 ၆ နှင့် ၆ ခြောက် ပေါင်း ခွန်နစ် ။
 ၈ နှင့် ၈ စပ် ပေါင်း ကဆယ့် ခြောက် ။
 ၁၀၀ နှင့် ၁ စပ် ပေါင်း တရာတဆယ့် ။

16. To express big, much, many, plenty, the expression 'oMYA-JI' is quite often used :

CUNDO KHIMBYA-GOU oMYA-JI CEIZU TIM-BA-DE
 CUNDO ou-GOU z'GA oMYA-JI PYO-JIN-DE
 CUNDO DI-G'-NEI WIS'KI oMYA-JI oAU?-CHIN-DE
 CUNDO NE?PHYINGA oLOU? oMYA-JI LOU?-ME
 CUNDO M'-NEI-GA TH'MIN oMYA-JI SA-DE
 CUNDO PAI?-SHAN oMYA-JI LOUJIN-DE
 CUNDO DI EIN oTWE? PAI?-SHAN oMYA-JI PEI-YA-DE

I thank you very much.
 I want to talk to him very much.
 I want to drink plenty of whisky today.
 I'll do a lot of work tomorrow.
 I ate a lot of food yesterday.
 I want a lot of money.
 I had to pay a lot of money for this house.

ကျွန်တော်ခင်ဗျားကိုအများကြီး ကျေးဇူးတင်ပါတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်သူငယ်တို့စကားအများကြီး ပြောချင်တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်ဒီကနေ့ဝီစကီအများကြီး သောက်ချင်တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်နက်ဖြူငှက်အလုပ်အများကြီး လုပ်မယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်မနေ့ကစာမင်းအများကြီး စားမယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်ပိုက်ဆံအများကြီး လိုချင်တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်ဒီကိစ္စအတွက်ပိုက်ဆံအများကြီး ပေးရတယ်။

1. CUNDO NEI-BÒU NEI-YA SA NEI-DE I'm looking for a place
to live.
2. DI HOTE-HMA ØKHÂN T'-KHÂN
A NEI-DE There's a room vacant in
this hotel.
3. KHIMBYA A-YIN CUNDO ØKHÂN-GOU
CI-JIN-DE If you're free I'd like to
look at the room.
4. KH'NA SAUN NEI-BA ØGU-BE
LAI? PYA-ME Please wait a while. I'll
come along and show you.
5. DI ØKHÂN-GOU CUNDO CAI?-TE I like this room. I'd like to
DI ØKHÂN-GOU-BE CUNDO HNGA-JIN-DE rent just this room.
6. WIN CI-BA DI ØKHÂN T'-YE? ØTWE?
KOU-JA? CA-ME Get in and look at it. It'll
cost you nine Kyats a day.
7. ØKHÂN LA-GA ØYIN PEI-YA-M'-LÂ Do I pay you the room rent
in advance?
8. ØKHÂN LA-GA ØYIN PEI-BOU
M'-LOU-BA-BU It's not necessary to pay
for the room in advance.

New vocabulary

Nouns

NEI-YA place

ḐKHAN[^] room

Additional vocabulary

TAI[?] building

EIN-GAN apartment

TE[^] hut

S'KHAN[^] camp, rest place

TH'MIN[^] SA-GAN[^] dining room

EI[?]-KHAN[^] bed-room

YEI CHOU-GAN[^] bath-room

EIN-OA[^] toilet, rest-room

ḐTHE[^] inside

ḐPYIN outside

Verbs

SA-DE[✓] look for, search for

A-DE[^] is free, vacant

SAUN-DE[^] waits

HNGA-DE[^] rents, hires, lends

LAI[?]-TE goes along, follows

PYA-DE[^] shows

WIN-DE enters, goes in

LOU-DE needs

Additional verbs

YEI CHOU-DE bathes

EI[?]-TE sleeps

The verb 'LAI[?]-TE' means: to follow, to go along with. When we say 'I followed him', we mean that he went first and I went along with him. This idea is employed in using 'LAI[?]' as verb-particle:

CUNDO SA-LAI[?]-TE I ate.

The verb particle 'LAI[?]' here indicates that a situation exists and I go long with that situation and eat the food. Perhaps the situation may be such as those shown in brackets following; e.g.:

(Maung Ba asked me and) I ate.; (There was a lot food on the table and) I ate; (The food was very tasty and) I ate; etc.

1. ŠA-DE = looks for, searches ;

CUNDO NEI-BOU NEI-YA ŠA NEI-DE
CUNDO SÂ-BOU TH'MÎN ŠA NEI-DE
CUNDO THAIN-BOU K'L'THAIN ŠA NEI-DE
CUNDO ØAU?-PHOU BIYA ŠA NEI-DE
CUNDO SÎ-BOU MOTOKÂ ŠA NEI-DE
CUNDO PYÊI-BOU LÂN ŠA NEI-DE
CUNDO ØAU?-PHOU SHEI-LEI? ŠA NEI-DE

I'm looking for a place to live.
I'm looking for food to eat.
I'm looking for a chair to sit on.
I'm looking for some beer to drink.
I'm looking for a car to ride on.
I'm looking for a way to run.
I'm looking for a cigar to smoke.

ကျွန်တော်နေ့ကိုနေရာမှာနေတယ်။
ကျွန်တော်စားကိုစားမင်းမှာနေတယ်။
ကျွန်တော်ထိုင်ကိုတူလားကိုငါ့မှာနေတယ်။
ကျွန်တော်သောက်ဖို့ဘီယာမှာနေတယ်။
ကျွန်တော်စီးကိုမော်တော်ကားမှာနေတယ်။
ကျွန်တော်ပြေးကိုလမ်းမှာနေတယ်။
ကျွန်တော်သောက်ဖို့ဆေးလိပ်ငွာနေတယ်။

2. Sometimes the question word 'why' is expressed by 'BA LOU?-PHOU' which literally means - 'to do what' or 'for what purpose' :

KHIMBYA[^] BA LOU?-PHOU DI K'L'THAIN-GOU LOUJIN-X'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BA LOU?-PHOU HOU K'LAUN-DAN-GOU LOUJIN-X'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BA LOU?-PHOU WE? T'--GAUN WE-X'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BA LOU?-PHOU KHE-DAN SA NEI-X'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BA LOU?-PHOU HOU-GOU OWA-JIN-X'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BA LOU?-PHOU DI OKHAN-DE-GOU WIN LA-X'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BA LOU?-PHOU MAUN BA-GOU KHO-X'-LE[^]

Why do you want this chair ?
 Why do you want that pen ?
 Why do you buy a pig ?
 Why are you looking for a pencil ?
 Why do you want to go there ?
 Why do you come into this room ?
 Why do you call Maung Ba ?

ခ င် ဖျားဘာလု င် မိ ဒီကလား မိ င် ခိုလို့ ချင်သလဲ။
 ခ င် ဖျားဘာလု င် မိတို့ ကလေး င် ခိုလို့ ချင်သလဲ။
 ခ င် ဖျားဘာလု င် မိ ဝက်တ ကောင် ဝယ်သလဲ။
 ခ င် ဖျားဘာလု င် မိ ခဲတ နီတ နေသလဲ။
 ခ င် ဖျားဘာလု င် မိတို့ ခိုလို့ ချင်သလဲ။
 ခ င် ဖျားဘာလု င် မိ ဒီအခန်း ထဲတို့ ဝင်လာသလဲ။
 ခ င် ဖျားဘာလု င် မိ မောင်တို့ ခေါ်သလဲ။

3. Another way of expressing 'why' ;

၈U BA PHYI[?]-LOU KHE-DAN-GOU SA NEI[?]-O'-LE[^]
 ၈U BA PHYI[?]-LOU SA YEI SE[?]KU SA NEI[?]-O'-LE[^]
 ၈U BA PHYI[?]-LOU DI SA-OU[?]-KOU SA NEI[?]-O'-LE[^]
 ၈U BA PHYI[?]-LOU PAI[?]SHAN-GOU SA NEI[?]-O'-LE[^]
 ၈U BA PHYI[?]-LOU MAUN BA -GOU SA NEI[?]-O'-LE[^]
 ၈U BA PHYI[?]-LOU K'LAUN-DAN-GOU SA NEI[?]-O'-LE[^]
 ၈U BA PHYI[?]-LOU CUNDO-GOU SA NEI[?]-O'-LE[^]

Why is he looking for a pencil ?
 Why is he looking for some writing paper ?
 Why is he looking for this book ?
 Why is he looking for money ?
 Why is he looking for Maung Ba ?
 Why is he looking for the pen ?
 Why is he looking for me ?

သူ့ဘာကြံလို့ ခဲက နီရို ဌာ နေသလဲ။
 သူ့ဘာကြံလို့ စါ ရေး စက္ကူ ဌာ နေသလဲ။
 သူ့ဘာကြံလို့ ဒီ စါအူ ဌာ နေသလဲ။
 သူ့ဘာကြံလို့ ပိုက်ဆံရို ဌာ နေသလဲ။
 သူ့ဘာကြံလို့ မောင့်ဘရို ဌာ နေသလဲ။
 သူ့ဘာကြံလို့ ဟောင်က နီရို ဌာ နေသလဲ။
 သူ့ဘာကြံလို့ ကို တော့ရို ဌာ နေသလဲ။

4. Drills on various rooms in a house :

DI ØKHAN-DE-HMA B'-ØU THAIN NEI-Ø'-LE
 HOU ØKHAN-DE-HMA KHIMBYA MEIMMA SI-Ø'-LA
 TH'MIN SA-GAN-DE-HMA ØWA M'-THAIM-BA-NE
 ØU EI'-KHAN-DE-GOU WIN M'-ØWA-BA-NE
 YEI CHOU-GAN-DE-HMA B'-ØU SI-Ø'-LE
 KHIMBYA EIN-GAN T'-KHAN HNGA-DE-LOU MAUN BA PYO-DE
 DI HOTE-HMA ØKHAN T'-KHAN B'-LAU' PEI-YA-Ø'-LE

Who is sitting in this room ?
 Is your wife in that room ?
 Please don't go and sit in the dinning room.
 Please don't go into his bed-room.
 Who's in the bath-room ?
 Maung Ba said that you rented an apartment,
 How much do you have to pay for a room in this hotel ?

ဒီအခန်း: ကဲ မှာတယ်သူ ရှိ င် နေသလဲ။
 ဟိုအခန်း: ကဲ မှာ ခင် ဘူး မိန်း မ ရှိသလား။
 ကမင်း: ဝါး ခန်း: ကဲ မှာဘူး မ ရှိ င် ပါနဲ့။
 သူ့အိပ်ခန်း: ကဲ ရှိ င် မသွား ပါနဲ့။
 ရေချိုး ခန်း: ကဲ မှာတယ်သူ ရှိသလဲ။
 ခင်ဘူး: အိမ်ခန်း: ကခန်း: ဌားတယ်လို့ မောငါတ ပြောတယ်။
 ဒီ ဟော်ဂယ် မှာအခန်း: တခန်း: တယ် လောဘ် ပေး ရသလဲ။

15. More drills on 'LA-GA':

CUNDO-DOU DI-G'-NEI LA-GA YA-ME
 CUNDO-DOU NE[?]PHYINGA LA-GA YA-ME
 CUNDO-DOU M'-NEI-GA LA-GA YA-DE
 CUNDO-DOU [^]ΘOUN NAYI-HMA LA-GA YA-ME
 CUNDO-DOU HN'-NAYI-GA LA-GA YA-DE
 CUNDO-DOU DI M'-NE[?] LA-GA YA-DE
 CUNDO-DOU [^]ΘGU-BE LA-GA YA-DE

We'll get our pay today.
 We'll get our pay tomorrow.
 We got our pay yesterday.
 We'll get our pay at three o'clock.
 We got our pay at two o'clock.
 We got our pay this morning.
 We just got our pay.

ကျွန်တော်တို့ဒီက နေ့လခဝမယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့နက်ဖြူငါးလခဝမယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့မနေ့ကလခဝတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့ယုံနာရီမှာလခဝမယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့နှစ်နာရီကလခဝတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့ဒီမနက်လခဝတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့အခုကလခဝတယ်။

5. The use of the verb 'A-DE' = is free, is vacant, is not physically occupied, is at leisure :

CUNDO ɔGU M'-A-[^]DEI-BU NE[^]PHYINGA LA-BA
 CUNDO ɔGU M'-A-[^]DEI-BU NAU[^]-KOU ɔWA-HNAIN-DE
 CUNDO ɔGU M'-A-[^]DEI-BU KH'NA SAUN NEI-BA
 CUNDO ɔGU M'-A-[^]DEI-BU HOU K'L'THAIN-HMA THAIN NEI-BA
 CUNDO ɔGU M'-A-[^]DEI-BU A-DE ɔKHA LOU?-ME
 CUNDO ɔGU M'-A-[^]DEI-BU A-DO PWE-G[^]OU ɔWA-ME
 CUNDO ɔGU M'-A-[^]DEI-BU A-YIN MAUN BA-GOU PYO-ME

I'm not free yet. Please come tomorrow.
 I'm not free yet. We can go later.
 I'm not free yet. Please wait a while.
 I'm not free yet. Please sit in that chair.
 I'm not free yet. I'll do it when I'm free.
 I'm not free yet. I'll go to a show when I'm free.
 I'm not free yet. I'll tell Maung Ba when I'm free.

ကွန်တော်အခုမအားသေးဘူး။ နက်ဖြူငါ့လာပါ။
 ကွန်တော်အခုမအားသေးဘူး။ နောက်ကျသွားဖို့ငါတယ်။
 ကွန်တော်အခုမအားသေးဘူး။ ခဏစောင့်နေပါ။
 ကွန်တော်အခုမအားသေးဘူး။ ဟိုကုလားရိုင်မှာရိုင်နေပါ။
 ကွန်တော်အခုမအားသေးဘူး။ အားတဲ့ခါလုပ်မယ်။
 ကွန်တော်အခုမအားသေးဘူး။ အားတော့ပွဲကျသွားမယ်။
 ကွန်တော်အခုမအားသေးဘူး။ အားငါမောင်ဘက်ခေါ်မယ်။

6. More drills on the verb 'SAUN-DE' = to wait, to guard :

KHIMBYA[^] B'-OU[^] OTWE[^] SAUN NEI-O'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] CUNDO-GOU[^] SAUN NEI-O'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] SAUN NEI-DA BE-HN'-NAYI SI-B'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BE-HMA SAUN NEI-M'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BE-GA SAUN NEI-M'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] CUNDO OTWE[^] SAUN-HNAIM-M'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] HOU K'L'THAIN-HMA THAIN SAUN NEI-BA

For whom are you waiting ?
 Are you waiting for me ?
 How long have you been waiting ?
 Where will you be waiting ?
 From which place will you be waiting ?
 Will you be able to wait for me?
 Please sit in that chair and wait.

ခင်ဗျားဘယ်သူအတွက် စောင့်နေမလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျားကျွန်တော့်ကို စောင့်နေလား။
 ခင်ဗျား စောင့်တာဘယ်နှစ်နာရီရှိပါသလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျားဘယ်မှာ စောင့်နေမလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျားဘယ်က စောင့်နေမလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျားကျွန်တော့်အတွက် စောင့်နိုင်မလား။
 ခင်ဗျားတိုက်လားရဲ့ ဟုတ်မှန် စောင့်နေပါ။

7. Drills on 'LAI?' = to follow, to go along, to come along :

CUNDO YOU[?]-SIN-BWE-GOU [^]ΘWĀ-ME CUNDO-NE LAI[?]-CHIN-[^]Θ'-LĀ
 CUNDO BIYA-ZAIN-GOU [^]ΘWĀ-ME CUNDO-NE LAI[?]-CHIN-[^]Θ'-LĀ
 CUNDO TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU [^]ΘWĀ-ME CUNDO-NE LAI[?]-CHIN-[^]Θ'-LĀ
 CUNDO KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU [^]ΘWĀ-ME CUNDO-NE LAI[?]-CHIN-[^]Θ'-LĀ
 CUNDO MAUN BĀ EIN-GOU [^]ΘWĀ-ME CUNDO-NE LAI[?]-CHIN-[^]Θ'-LĀ
 CUNDO B'MA PYEI-GOU [^]ΘWĀ-ME CUNDO-NE LAI[?]-CHIN-[^]Θ'-LĀ
 CUNDO T'YOU[?]-PYEI-GOU [^]ΘWĀ-ME CUNDO-NE LAI[?]-CHIN-[^]Θ'-LĀ

✓ I'm going to a movie. Do you want to come along ?
 I'm going to a tavern. Do you want to come along ?
 I'm going to a restaurant. Do you want to come along ?
 I'm going to a coffee shop. Do you want to come along ?
 I'm going to Maung Ba's house. Do you want to come along ?
 I'm going to Burma. Do you want to come along ?
 I'm going to China. Do you want to come along ?

ကျွန်တော် ဂူဝ်၌ ငါ့ပွဲရှိသွားမယ်။ ကျွန်တော် နဲ့လိုက်ချင်သလား။
 ကျွန်တော် ဘိယာဆိုင်ရှိသွားမယ်။ ကျွန်တော် နဲ့လိုက်ချင်သလား။
 ကျွန်တော်က မင်းဆိုင်ရှိသွားမယ်။ ကျွန်တော် နဲ့လိုက်ချင်သလား။
 ကျွန်တော်က ဖိဆိုင်ရှိသွားမယ်။ ကျွန်တော် နဲ့လိုက်ချင်သလား။
 ကျွန်တော် မောင်ဘဏ်ရှိသွားမယ်။ ကျွန်တော် နဲ့လိုက်ချင်သလား။
 ကျွန်တော် ဗမာပြည်ရှိသွားမယ်။ ကျွန်တော် နဲ့လိုက်ချင်သလား။
 ကျွန်တော်က ဂူဝ်ပြည်ရှိသွားမယ်။ ကျွန်တော် နဲ့လိုက်ချင်သလား။

8. Drills on the verb 'LAI?' in conditional sentences :

ΘU LAI?-YIN CUNDO-DOU PWĒ-GOU ΘWĀ-JĀ-ZOU
 ΘU LAI?-YIN CUNDO-DOU TH'MĪN-ZAIN-GOU ΘWĀ-JĀ-ZOU
 ΘU LAI?-YIN CUNDO-DOU HOTE-GOU ΘWĀ-JĀ-ZOU
 ΘU LAI?-YIN CUNDO-DOU BIYA-ZAIN-GOU ΘWĀ-JĀ-ZOU
 ΘU LAI?-YIN CUNDO-DOU MAUN BĀ EIN-GOU ΘWĀ-JĀ-ZOU
 ΘU LAI?-YIN CUNDO-DOU HOU CĀUN-GOU ΘWĀ-JĀ-ZOU
 ΘU LAI?-YIN CUNDO-DOU B'MA PYEI-GOU ΘWĀ-JĀ-ZOU.

If he comes along let's go to a show.
 If he comes along let's go to a restaurant.
 If he comes along let's go to the hotel.
 If he comes along let's go to a tavern.
 If he comes along let's go to Maung Ba's house.
 If he comes along let's go to that school.
 If he comes along let's go to Burma.

သူလိုက် ဂ င်ကွန် ကော်တို ပွဲကိုသွားဉ် မို့။
 သူလိုက် ဂ င်ကွန် ကော်တို ဘ မ င်း ဆို င်ကိုသွားဉ် မို့။
 သူလိုက် ဂ င်ကွန် ကော်တို ကော်ကယ် ဟုံသွားဉ် မို့။
 သူလိုက် ဂ င်ကွန် ကော်တို ဘိယာဆိုင်ကိုသွားဉ် မို့။
 သူလိုက် ဂ င်ကွန် ကော်တို မော င်ဘဲခိ မ်ကိုသွားဉ် မို့။
 သူလိုက် ဂ င်ကွန် ကော်တို ကျော င်းကိုသွား မို့။
 သူလိုက် ဂ င်ကွန် ကော်တို ဝ မာပြည်ကိုသွားဉ် မို့။

9. More drills on the use of 'NAU?-KOU' = later, afterwards, in the future, to the back of, behind :

KHIMBYA-DOU OU NAU?-KOU LAI? OWA-BA
KHIMBYA-DOU MAUN BA NAU?-KOU LAI? OWA-BA
KHIMBYA-DOU CUNDO OWA NAU?-KOU LAI? OWA-BA
KHIMBYA-DOU HOU CAUN SH'YA NAU?-KOU LAI? OWA-BA
KHIMBYA-DOU DI MEIMMA NAU?-KOU LAI? OWA-BA
KHIMBYA-DOU SH'YA-MA NAU?-KOU LAI? OWA-BA
KHIMBYA-DOU HOU P'LEI? NAU?-KOU LAI? OWA-BA

You please follow him.
You please follow Maung Ba.
You please follow my son.
You please follow that school teacher.
You please follow this lady.
You please follow the nurse.
You please follow that police officer.

ခင်ဗျားတို့သို့ နောက်တိုက်သွားပါ။
ခင်ဗျားတို့ မောင့်က နောက်တိုက်သွားပါ။
ခင်ဗျားတို့ကွန်တော့သား နောက်တိုက်သွားပါ။
ခင်ဗျားတို့ရှိ ကျောင်းဆရာက နောက်တိုက်သွားပါ။
ခင်ဗျားတို့ဒီမိန်းမ နောက်တိုက်သွားပါ။
ခင်ဗျားတို့ဆရာမက နောက်တိုက်သွားပါ။
ခင်ဗျားတို့ပုလိပ်က နောက်တိုက်သွားပါ။

10. The use of the verb particle -LAI? :

၈၀ KHIMBYA EIN-GOU LA-YIN Z'GA PYO-LAI?-PA
 ၈၀ KHIMBYA-GOU KHO-YIN OWA-LAI?-PA
 ၈၀ KHIMBYA MOTOKA-GOU HNGA-YIN KH'NA PEI-LAI?-PA
 ၈၀ KHIMBYA KHE-DAN-GOU LOUJIN-YIN KH'NA PEI-LAI?-PA
 ၈၀ KHIMBYA-NE TH'MIN SA-JIN-YIN SA-LAI?-PA
 ၈၀ KHIMBYA SA-OU-KOU CI-JIN-YIN PYA-LAI?-PA
 ၈၀ KHIMBYA-GOU PYA-YIN CI-LAI?-PA

If he comes to your house please speak to him.
 If he calls you please go.
 If he borrows your motor car please give him for a while.
 If he wants your pencil please give it to him for a while.
 If he wants to eat with you please go along and eat.
 If he wants to look at your book please show it to him.
 If he shows it to you please look at it.

သူ ခင် ဘူး ခို ခိုလာ ဂ ဂ ကား ပြောလိုက် ပါ။
 သူ ခင် ဘူး ခို ခေါ် ဂ ဂ သွားလိုက် ပါ။
 သူ ခင် ဘူး မော် တော်ကား ခို ဘူး ဂ ဂ ခဏ ပေး လိုက် ပါ။
 သူ ခင် ဘူး ခဲတ ခို ခို ခို ဂ ဂ ခဏ ပေး လိုက် ပါ။
 သူ ခင် ဘူး ခဲတ မင်း စီး ခို ဂ ဂ စီး လိုက် ပါ။
 သူ ခင် ဘူး စီအု ဂ ခို ခို ခို ဂ ဂ ခြေလိုက် ပါ။
 သူ ခင် ဘူး ခို ခြေ ဂ ခြေ ခို လိုက် ပါ။

11. The use of the general particle 'LAU?' as a modesty gesture. Sometimes we say 'about a little while' just for the sake of modesty when we actually mean 'more than a little while'.

CUNDO-GOU KHIMBYA MOTOKA KH'NA-LAU? HNGA-BA
 CUNDO-GOU KHIMBYA KHE-DAN KH'NA-LAU? HNGA-BA
 CUNDO-GOU KHIMBYA K'L'THAIN KH'NA-LAU? HNGA-BA
 CUNDO-GOU KHIMBYA Z'BWE KH'NA-LAU? HNGA-BA
 CUNDO-GOU KHIMBYA NAYI KH'NA-LAU? HNGA-BA
 CUNDO-GOU KHIMBYA EIN KH'NA-LAU? HNGA-BA
 CUNDO-GOU KHIMBYA SA-OU? KH'NA-LAU? HNGA-BA

Please lend me your motor car for a little while.
 Please lend me your pencil for a little while.
 Please lend me your chair for a little while.
 Please lend me your table for a little while.
 Please lend me your watch for a little while.
 Please lend me your house for a little while.
 Please lend me your book for a little while.

ကွန် တော့ကို ခင်ဗျား မော် တော်ကား ခဏ လောက် ဌား ပါ။
 ကွန် တော့ကို ခင်ဗျား ခဲကန် ခဏ လောက် ဌား ပါ။
 ကွန် တော့ကို ခင်ဗျား ကုလားစိုင်း ခဏ လောက် ဌား ပါ။
 ကွန် တော့ကို ခင်ဗျား စီးပွဲ ခဏ လောက် ဌား ပါ။
 ကွန် တော့ကို ခင်ဗျား နာရီ ခဏ လောက် ဌား ပါ။
 ကွန် တော့ကို ခင်ဗျား အိမ် ခဏ လောက် ဌား ပါ။
 ကွန် တော့ကို ခင်ဗျား စာအုပ် ခဏ လောက် ဌား ပါ။

12. The verb 'HNGA-DE' in a negative sense :

KHIMBYA-GOU CUNDO KHE-DAN M'-HNGA-JIM-BU
 KHIMBYA-GOU CUNDO SA-OU? M'-HNGA-JIM-BU
 KHIMBYA-GOU CUNDO K'LAUN-DAN M'-HNGA-JIM-BU
 KHIMBYA-GOU CUNDO MOTOKA M'-HNGA-JIM-BU
 KHIMBYA-GOU CUNDO Z'BWE M'-HNGA-JIM-BU
 KHIMBYA-GOU CUNDO EIN M'-HNGA-JIM-BU
 KHIMBYA-GOU CUNDO NAYI M'-HNGA-JIM-BU

I don't want to lend you my pencil.
 I don't want to lend you my book.
 I don't want to lend you my pen.
 I don't want to lend you my automobile.
 I don't want to lend you my table.
 I don't want to lend you my house.
 I don't want to lend you my watch.

ခင်ဗျားရှိရန် ကော်ခဲ၍ မိမိ မှားချင်ဘူး။
 ခင်ဗျားရှိရန် ကော်စာရိတ် မှားချင်ဘူး။
 ခင်ဗျားရှိရန် ကော်ကောလောဇာန် မှားချင်ဘူး။
 ခင်ဗျားရှိရန် ကော်မော်ကော်ကား မှားချင်ဘူး။
 ခင်ဗျားရှိရန် ကော်စာရိတ် မှားချင်ဘူး။
 ခင်ဗျားရှိရန် ကော်စာရိတ် မှားချင်ဘူး။
 ခင်ဗျားရှိရန် ကော်စာရိတ် မှားချင်ဘူး။

13. Just as we say 'come in' or 'go in' to enter a room depending upon the position of the speaker, we also need the verbs 'go' and 'come' with the use of the verb 'WIN-DE' to enter in expressing the same situation in Burmese :

HCU ǾKHAN-DE-GOU WIN ǾWA-BA
 CUNDO ǾKHAN-DE-GOU WIN LA-BA
 KHMIBYA B'-OU ǾKHAN-DE-GOU WIN ǾWA-Ǿ'-LE
 KHMIBYA DI CAUN-GOU BE-DOUN-GA WIN-Ǿ'-LE
 ǾU DI ǾLOU?-KOU BE NEI-GA WIN-Ǿ'-LE
 MAUN BA TH'MIN-ZAIN-DE-GOU WIN PYEI-DE
 DI TH'MIN SA-GAN-DE-GOU WIN LA-BA

Please go into that room.
 Please come into my room.
 Whose room did you go in?
 When did you get into this school ?
 On which day did you get into this job ?
 Maung Ba runs into the restaurant.
 Please come into this dinning room.

ဟိုအခန်းကဲကိုဝင်သွားပါ။
 ကျွန်တော့အခန်းကဲကိုဝင်လာပါ။
 ခင်ဗျားဘယ်သူ့အခန်းကဲကိုဝင်သွားသလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျားဒီကျောင်းကိုဘယ်ရက်ကဝင်သလဲ။
 သူဒီအပုဂံကိုဘယ်နေ့ကဝင်သလဲ။
 မောင်ဘကမင်းဆိုဝင်ကဲကိုဝင်ပြေးတယ်။
 ဒီကမင်းစားခန်းကဲကိုဝင်လာပါ။

14. The term LA-GA = salary, pay: is made up of two words;
 LA = month + OKHA = wage, fee, payment:

CUNDO LA-GA M'-YA-~~X~~OEI-LOU SA-OU? M'-WE-HNAIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO LA-GA M'-YA-~~X~~OEI-LOU MOTOKA[^] M'-WE-HNAIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO LA-GA M'-YA-~~X~~OEI-LOU YOU?-SIM-BWE-GOU M'-OWA-HNAIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO LA-GA M'-YA-~~X~~OEI-LOU OU-GOU PAI?SHAN M'-PEI-HNAIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO LA-GA M'-YA-~~X~~OEI-LOU YAN-GOUN MYOU-GOU M'-OWA-HNAIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO LA-GA M'-YA-~~X~~OEI-LOU TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU M'-OWA-HNAIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO LA-GA M'-YA-~~X~~OEI-LOU WIS'KI M'-WE-HNAIM-BU[^]

Since I haven't got my pay yet, I cannot buy the book.
 Since I haven't got my pay yet, I cannot buy the car.
 Since I haven't got my pay yet, I cannot go to the movie.
 Since I haven't got my pay yet, I cannot give him money.
 Since I haven't got my pay yet, I cannot go to Rangoon.
 Since I haven't got my pay yet, I cannot go to the restaurant.
 Since I haven't got my pay yet, I cannot buy whisky.

ကွန် ကော်လ ခမဂ ငေး: လို စီအု ဝ် မဝယ် နှို င်ဘူး ။
 ကွန် ကော်လ ခမဂ ငေး: ဗို မော် ကော်ကား မဝယ် နှို င်ဘူး ။
 ကွန် ကော်လ ခမဂ ငေး: လို ဂု ဝ် ဂွ င် ပွဲကို မသွား နှို င်ဘူး ။
 ကွန် ကော်လ ခမဂ ငေး: လို သူ့ကို ပိုက်ဆံ မပေး နှို င်ဘူး ။
 ကွန် ကော်လ ခမဂ ငေး: လို ဂု န် ကုန် မြို့ကို မသွား နှို င်ဘူး ။
 ကွန် ကော်လ ခမဂ ငေး: လို ကမ င်း ဆို င်ကို မသွား နှို င်ဘူး ။
 ကွန် ကော်လ ခမဂ ငေး: လို ဝိ စကို မဝယ် နှို င်ဘူး ။

16. More drills on 'LA-GA' :

CUNDO PAI²SHAN LOUJIN-DE KHIMBYA[^] LA-GA[^] BE-DO[^] YA-M'-LE[^]
 CUNDO MOTOKA[^] WE-JIN-DE KHIMBYA[^] LA-GA[^] BE-DO[^] YA-M'-LE[^]
 CUNDO YAUNGOUN MYOU-GOU[^] OWA-JIN-DE KHIMBYA[^] LA-GA[^] BE-DO[^] YA-M'-LE[^]
 CUNDO YOU²-SIM-BWE-GOU[^] OWA-JIN-DE KHIMBYA[^] LA-GA[^] BE-DO[^] YA-M'-LE[^]
 CUNDO Z'BWE[^] WE-JIN-DE KHIMBYA[^] LA-GA[^] BE-DO[^] YA-M'-LE[^]
 CUNDO O[^]KHAN T'-KHAN[^] HNGA-JIN-DE KHIMBYA[^] LA-GA[^] BE-DO[^] YA-M'-LE[^]
 CUNDO TH'MIN-ZAIM-HMA[^] SA-JIN-DE KHIMBYA[^] LA-GA[^] BE-DO[^] YA-M'-LE[^]

I want some money; when will you get your pay ?
 I want to buy a car; when will you get your pay ?
 I want to go to Rangoon; when will you get your pay ?
 I want to go to a movie; when will you get your pay ?
 I want to buy a table; when will you get your pay ?
 I want to rent a room; when will you get your pay ?
 I want to eat in a restaurant; when will you get your pay ?

ကျွန်တော် ပိုက်ဆံလိုချင်တယ်။ ခင်ဗျားလဲ ခဏယ်တော့ ဂမလဲ။
 ကျွန်တော် မော်တော်ကားဝယ်ချင်တယ်။ ခင်ဗျားလဲ ခဏယ်တော့ ဂမလဲ။
 ကျွန်တော် ရန်ကုန်မြို့သွားချင်တယ်။ ခင်ဗျားလဲ ခဏယ်တော့ ဂမလဲ။
 ကျွန်တော် ဂူဝှင်ပွဲလိုသွားချင်တယ်။ ခင်ဗျားလဲ ခဏယ်တော့ ဂမလဲ။
 ကျွန်တော် ဘီးပွဲဝယ်ချင်တယ်။ ခင်ဗျား ဘယ်တော့လဲ ခင်မလဲ။
 ကျွန်တော်အခန်း ၂ ခန်း ဌားချင်တယ်။ ခင်ဗျားလဲ ခဏယ်တော့ ဂမလဲ။
 ကျွန်တော်က မင်းဆိုင်းမှာ ဘီးချင်တယ်။ ခင်ဗျားလဲ ခဏယ်တော့ ဂမလဲ။

18. More drills on 'LOU-DE' = is needed :

DI-HMA K'L'THAIN T'-LOUN LOU-[^]DEI-DE
CUNDO [^]OTWE? T'-JA? LOU-[^]DEI-DE
OU MAUN BA-NE Z'GA PYO-BOU LOU-[^]DEI-DE
KHIMBYA B'MA Z'GA PYO-DA?-PHOU LOU-[^]DEI-DE
OKHAN T'-KHAN HNGA-BOU LOU-[^]DEI-DE
DI Z'BWE-HMA KAPHI T'-KHWE? LOU-[^]DEI-DE
OU LA-BOU T'-NAYI LOU-[^]DEI-DE

A chair still needed here.

I still need one Kyat.

He still needs to talk to Maung Ba.

You still need to know how to speak Burmese.

We still need to rent a room.

A cup of coffee is still needed at this table.

An hour is still needed for him to come.

ဒီ မှာကုသားကို ငါတလုံး လို ခေး တယ်။

ကျွန် တော့အတွက်တကယ့်လို ခေး တယ်။

သူ မောင်ဘဲ နဲ့ စကား ပြောဖို့လို ခေး တယ်။

ခင်ဗျား ဝ မာ စကား ပြောတတ်ဖို့လို ခေး တယ်။

အခန်း တခန်း ငှားဖို့လို ခေး တယ်။

ဒီ စါး ပွဲ မှာကစီတခွက်လို ခေး တယ်။

ပုလားဖို့တ နာ ဂီလို ခေး တယ်။

KHIMBYA[^] òGU[^] TH'MIN[^] SHA-ò'-LÀ[^]
 CUNDO òGU[^] M'-SHA-òEI-BU[^]
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN KAPHI òAU?-M'-LÀ[^]
 KAPHI M'-òAU?-CHIM-BU[^] BIYA òAU?-CHIN-DE

CUNDO YEI NE-NE[^] NGA?-TE[^]
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN BA òAU?-CHIN-ò'-LÈ[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] WIS'KI-NE[^] SHOU-DA[^] SÌ-ò'-LÀ[^]
 WIS'KI-DÒ[^] M'-SÌ-BU[^] BIYA SÌ-DE

KHIMBYA[^] TH'MIN[^] SHA-YIN òGU[^] SÀ-M'-LÀ[^]
 òGU[^] M'-SÀ-JIN-òEI-BU[^]
 TH'MIN[^] BE-DÒ[^] SÀ-JIN-ò'-LÈ[^]
 MAUN BA LA-YIN[^] SÀ-ME

CUNDO YEI NGA?-TE òAU?-S'YA BA SÌ-ò'-LÈ[^]
 ò'BYI?-YEI SÌ-DE òAU?-CHIN-ò'-LÀ[^]
 ò'BYI?-YEI-DÒ[^] M'-òAU?-CHIM-BU[^]
 NWA-NOU[^] HOU Z'BWE-HMA[^] SÌ-DE

CUNDO òTWE? BA òAU?-S'YA SÌ-ò'-LÈ[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] òTWE? BA-MA[^] M-SÌ-BU[^]
 BA PHYI?-LOU BA-MA[^] M'-SÌ-BU-LÈ[^]
 CUNDO-HMA PAI'SHAN[^] M'-SÌ-BU[^]

B'MA PYEI-GOU òWA-ME[^] LU KHIMBYA-LÀ[^]
 HOU?-TE CUNDO-BE[^]
 BE-DÒ òWA-ME-LOU[^] THIN-ò'-LÈ[^]
 DA-DÒ CUNDO M'-PYÒ-HNAIM-BU[^]

TH'MIN[^] SHA-DE[^] LU DI-HMA SÌ-ò'-LÀ[^]
 M'-SÌ-BU[^] TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU òWA-DE[^]
 BA PHYI?-LOU òU DI-HMA M'-SÀ-BU-LÈ[^]
 DI-HMA M'-SÀ-JIM-BU-LOU[^] PYÒ-DE

WE?-òA[^] HIN CAI?-TE[^] LU KHIMBYA-LÀ[^]
 M'-HOU?-PHU[^] CUNDO K'LÀ[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] òME-òA-DÒ[^] SÀ-ò'-LÀ[^]
 CUNDO òME-òA-LÈ[^] M'-SÀ-BU[^]

YEI NGA?-TE LU BIYA òAU?-M'-LÀ[^]
 BIYA-DÒ[^] M'-òAU?-CHIM-BU[^]
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN WIS'KI òAU?-M'-LÀ[^]
 WIS'KI SHOU-YIN òAU?-ME

MAUN BA-GOU MYIN-DE[^] LU BE-HMA-LÈ[^]
 CUNDO M'-òI-BU[^] BA KEI'SA[^] SÌ-ò'-LÈ[^]
 MAUN BA BE-HMA-LÈ-LOU[^] òI-JIN-DE[^]
 òU YANGOUN MYOU-GOU òWA-BI[^] THIN-DE

KHIMBYA-HMA ӨAU'-PHOU WIS'KI SI'-O'-LA
 ӨAU'-PHOU WIS'KI M'-SI-BU
 BIYA-ZAIN-GOU ӨWA-JIN-O'-LA
 HOU-GOU M'-ӨWA-JIM-BU

CUNDO DI-HMA WIS'KI ӨUA'-HNAIN-O'-LA
 ӨAU'-HNAIN-DE ӨBÖ SI'-O'-LOU ӨAU'-PA
 TH'MIN-LÊ SA-HNAIN-O'-LA
 TH'MIN-DO DI-HMA M'-YA-HNAIM-BU

CUNDO-DOU SA-BOU BA SI'-O'-LÊ
 KHIMBYA-DOU ӨTWE' BA-MA M'-SI-BU
 CUNDO-DOU ӨGU ӨEI' SHA-DE
 SHA-YIN TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU ӨWA-BA

KHIMBYA MA HLA-GOU ӨBÖ CA'-O'-LA
 KAUN-GAUN ӨBÖ M'-CA-BU
 ӨU-GOU BE-LOU THIN-O'-LÊ
 ӨU TH'MIN ӨEI' SA-DE

TH'MIN SA-DE ӨTWE' B'-LAU' PEI-YA-M'-LÊ
 TH'MIN SA-DE ӨTWE' ӨOUN-JA' PEI-BA
 SIG'RE'-NE MI-JI' ӨTWE' B'-LAU?-LÊ
 PYA NGA-ZE-ÖA PEI-BA

CUNDO ӨGU BIYA-ZAIN-GOU ӨWA-JIN-DE
 KHIMBYA ӨBÖ SI'-O'-LOU LOU'-PA
 KHIMBYA CUNDO-NE LAI'-CHIN-O'-LA
 LAI'-TO LAI'-CHIN-DE DA-BEI-ME
 BIYA M'-ӨAU'-CHIM-BU

KHIMBYA-DOU SA-BOU BA HMA-JIN-O'-LÊ
 CUNDO-DOU ӨTWE' NGA-JO HMA-JIN-DE
 NGA-JO-NE BA ӨAU'-M'-LÊ
 CUNDO-DO HIN-JOU-BE LOU IN-DE

CUNDO T'KHA T'KHA ӨME-ÖA HIN CAI'-TE
 KHIMBYA BE-LOU ӨBÖ SI'-O'-LÊ
 CUNDO-DO CE'-ÖA HIN-GOU CAI'-TE
 MAUN BA-DO NGA-HIN-BE KH'NA KH'NA
 SA-DE

BIYA ӨAU'-CHIN-DE LU BE-HN'-YAU?
 SI'-O'-LÊ
 CUNDO-ÖA BIYA ӨAU'-CHIN-DE
 DI-PYIN LU-MYA BA ӨAU'-M'-LÊ
 ӨU-DOU KAPHI-BE LOU IN-DE

MAUN BA KAUN-DE-LOU CUNDO THIN-DE
 CUNDO DI-LOU ӨBÖ M'-YA-BU
 KHIMBYA ӨU-GOU M'-CAI'-PHU-LA
 CUNDO ӨU-GOU KAUN-GAUN M'-ӨI-ӨEI-BU

KHIMBYA[^] DI-HMA THAIN NEI-M'-LA[^]
 BA PHYI'-LOU-LE[^] BA KEI'SA SI-[^]Ō'-LE[^]
 CUNDO[^] PYIN-GOU KH'NA OWA-JIN-DE
 OWA-[^]ŌA OWA-BA CUNDO SAUN NEI-ME

KHIMBYA[^] CUNDO-BOU BA WE LA-[^]Ō'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] ŌTWE' BA WE-YA-M'-LE[^] M'-ŌI-BU[^]
 CUNDO MOTOKA[^] LOU IN-DE-LOU PYO-DE
 MOTOKA-DO M'-WE-HNAIM-BU[^]

B'-[^]ŌU-BOU DI SA-OU'-KOU WE-[^]Ō'-LE[^]
 CUNDO MAUN BA-BOU DI SA-OU'-KOU WE-DE
 MAUN BA ŌGU DI-HMA M'-SI-BU[^]
 HOU'-Ō'-LA CUNDO DI-LOU M'-ŌI-BU[^]

KHIMBYA[^] SIG'RE' SI-YIN CUNDO-GOU
 CUNDO-HMA M'-SI-BU[^] MAUN BA-HMA SI-DE
 CUNDO-GOU SIG'RE' T'-LEI' PEI-BA-LOU
 KAUM-BA-BI ŌU LA-YIN ŌU-GOU PYO-ME

K'L'THAIN A-LOUN-BAUN BE-HN'LOUN
 A-LOUN-BAUN LEI-LOUN SI-DE
 HOU ŌKHAN-DE-HMA-GO BE-HN'LOUN
 HOU ŌKHAN-DE-HMA CHAU'-LOUN SI-DE

DI-HMA KHIMBYA[^] ŌTWE' K'LAUN-DAN
 BE-LAU' PEI-YA-M'-LE[^]
 T'-JA' CA-ME
 CUNDO DI-LAU' M'-PEI-HNAIM-BU[^]

KHIMBYA-HMA ŌCWEI SI-[^]Ō'-LA[^]
 ŌCWEI NE-NE SI-DE LOU IN-[^]Ō'-LA[^]
 SIG'RE' WE-BOU LOU IN-DE
 SIG'RE' WE-BOU-LAU'-TO M'-SI-BU[^]

CUNDO T'-JA'-TAN ŌCWEI LOU IN-DE
 T'-JA'-TAN ŌCWEI M'-SI-BU[^]
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN PYA NGA-ZE KH'NA
 CUNDO-HMA LEI-ZE NGA-BYA-BE SI-DE

KHIMBYA-GOU HOU-GOU LAI'-CHIN-[^]Ō'-LA[^]
 CUNDO-DO M'-LAI'-CHIM-BU[^]
 BA PHYI'-LOU-LE[^] OWA-Z'YA SI-[^]Ō'-LA[^]
 M'-HOU'-PHU DI-HMA THAIN NEI-JIN-DE

KHIMBYA[^] MOTOKA B'-LAU' TAN-[^]Ō'-LE[^]
 T'-THAUN-LAU' TAN-DE THIN-DE
 CUNDO-DO DI-LAU' TAN-DE M'-THIM-BU[^]
 DA-DO KHIMBYA[^] Ō'BŌ-BE[^]

OGÙ ØOUN NAYI KHWE-BI ØWÀ-JÀ-ZOU
 CUNDO-DÒ ØGÙ M'-ØWÀ-JIN-ØEI-BÙ
 BE-DÒ ØWÀ-JIM-ME THIN-Ø'-LÊ
 NYÀ NAYI-GWE-HMA ØWÀ-ME

DI HNI' ØYAUN ØWE KAUN-Ø'-LÀ
 ØYAUN ØWE ØEI' M'-KAUM-BÙ
 PAI'SAHN M'-SÌ-YIN BE-NE LOU'-M'-LÊ
 KEI'SA M'-SÌ-BÙ MOTOKA-GOU
 YAUN-LAI'-ME

KHIMBYÀ-DOU BE-GOU ØWÀ-M'-LÊ
 CUNDO-DOU ZÊI-GOU ØWÀ-ME
 MOTOKA WE-DÒ-M'-LÀ
 M'-WE-ØEI-BÙ ZÊI NE-NE CÌ-DE

KHIMBYÀ ØLOU' MYÀ NEI-Ø'-LÀ
 KEI'SA M'-SÌ-BÙ WIN LA-BA
 DI-HMA KHIMBYÀ ØTWE' B'MA SHEI-LEI?
 DI ØTWE' ØMYÀ-JÌ CÊIZU TIM-BA-DE

DI SIG'RE' B'-ØU ØTWE'-LÊ
 KHIMBYÀ ØAU?-PHOU CUNDO WE LA-DE
 CUNDO SIG'RE' M'-ØAU?-PHU
 SHEI-LEI'-BÊ ØAU'-TE
 SHEI-LEI' HOU Z'BWE-DE-HMA SÌ-DE

MAUN BÀ KHIMBYÀ BA SÀ NEI-Ø'-LÊ
 CUNDO THAIN-BOU K'L'THAIN SÀ NEI-DE
 DI ØKHAN-DE-HMA M'-SÌ-BÙ
 NEI-BA-ZEI CUNDO DI Z'BWE-HMA
 THAIM-ME

DI ØKHAN-DE-HMA THAIN-JIN-DE
 HOU Z'BWE-HMA KH'NÀ THAIM-BA
 DI K'L'THAIN-HMA THAIN-HNAIN-Ø'-LÀ
 HOU-HMA M'-THAIM-BA-NE SÀ-ØU'-MYÀ
 SÌ-DE

CUNDO BE NEI-YA-HMA THAIN-HNAIN-Ø'-LÊ
 THAIN-BOU K'L'THAIN SÌ-BA-DE
 ØAU?-PHOU BA LOUIN-Ø'-LÊ
 CUNDO-DÒ WIS'KI-BÊ CAI'-TE

HOU-HMA SAUN NEI-DE-LU B'-ØU-LÊ
 KHIMBYÀ ØU-GOU M'-ØI-BÙ-LÀ
 KAUN-GAUN M'-ØI-BÙ ØU B'-ØU-LÊ
 ØU KHIMBYÀ EIN-HNGÀ

HOU ØKHAN-DE-GOU WIN ØWÀ-BA
 BA LOU?-PHOU-LÊ
 HOU ØKHAN-DE-HMA KHIMBYÀ YIZA SÌ-DE
 BA PHYI'-LOU P'THAMA M'-PYO-BU-LÊ

KHIMBYA A-YIN DI-GOU KH'NA LA-BA
 CUNDO OGU M'-A-OEI-BU
 BE-DO A-ME THIN-O'-LE
 NE?PHYIN-GA A-LEIM-ME

KHIMBYA CUNDO OTWE? SAUN-HNAIN-O'-LA
 BA PHYI?-LOU SAUN-ZEI-JIN-O'-LE
 CUNDO KHIMBYA-NE TH'MIN SA-JIN-DE
 CUNDO DI-G'-NEI TH'MIN M'-SA-BU

KHIMBYA MOTOKA-JI WE LA-O'-LA
 M'-HOU?-PHU HNGA LA-DE
 HNGA-GA B'-LAU? PEI-YA-O'-LE
 T-YE? OTWE? SHE DOLA CA-DE

CUNDO-GOU BE NEI-YA-GA SAUN NEI-M'-LE
 OYIN NEI-YA-GA SAUN NEI-ME
 CUNDO MAUN BA-GOU KHO LA-HNAIN-O'-LA
 OU-GOU KH' LA-HNAIN-BA-DE

KHIMBYA HOU-GOU OWA-YIN CUNDO-LE
 LAI?-CHIN-DE
 KAUM-BA-BI CUNDO OWA-YIN KHO-ME
 CUNDO EIN-GA SAUN NEI-ME
 CUNDO KHIMBYA-GOU TELIPHOUN-NE
 KHO-ME

KHIMBYA A-YIN KHIMBYA EIN-GOU LAI?
 PYA-BA
 BA PHYI?-LOU-LE EIN-GOU WE-JIN-O'-LA
 M'-HOU?-PHU KHIMBYA EIN-GOU CI-JIN-DE
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN LAI?-PYA-ME

CUNDO KHIMBYA Z'BWE-JI-GOU
 HNGA-JIN-DE
 BA PHYI?-LOU DI Z'BWE-JI-GOU
 LOUJIN-O'-LE
 CUNDO SA OMYA-JI YEI-Z'-YA SI-DE
 KAUN-BA-BI NE?PHYIN-GA PYAN PEI-BA

CUNDO-NE LAI?-CHIN-YIN DI-GOU LA-BA
 KHIMBYA BE-GOU OWA-M'-LE
 CUNDO NEI-DE NEI-YA-GOU OWA-ME
 CUNDO LAI?-PI BA LOU?-HNAIN-O'-LE

KHIMBYA EIN-GOU CUNDO LA-YA-M'-LA
 KHIMBYA LA-BOU M'-LOU-BA-BU
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN BA PHYI?-LOU
 KHO-O'-LE
 CUNDO KHIMBYA-NE Z'GA PYO-JIN-LOU-BA

OU M'-A-OEI-BU-LA
 BA PHYI?-LOU KH'NA KH'NA MEI-O'-LE
 CUNDO OU-NE OU EIN-GOU OWA-JIN-DE
 OU DIG'NEI A-ME-LOU M'-THIM-BU

Are you hungry now ?

I'm not hungry yet.

If that's the case, would you
like some coffee ?

I don't want to drink coffee.
I want to drink beer.

I'm a little thirsty.

If that's the case what do you
want to drink ?

Do you have whisky and soda ?

As for whisky I don't. I have beer. He said he didn't want to eat here.

If you're hungry will you eat now ? Are you the one who likes pork curry ?

I don't want to eat yet.

When do you want to eat ?

I'll eat when Maung Ba comes.

I'm thirsty. What's there to drink ? Will the thirsty person drink beer ?

I've wine. Do you want to drink ?

I don't want to drink wine.

The milk is on the table.

What do you have for me to drink ?

I don't have anything for you.

Why don't you have anything for me ?

I don't have any money.

Are you the one going to Burma ?

Yes. It's me.

When do you think you'll go ?

As for this I can't tell you.

Is there any one who is hungry ?

No. He's gone to the restaurant.

Why doesn't he eat here/

No. I'm an Indian.

Do you eat beef ?

I don't eat beef either.

As for beer I don't want to drink it.

If that's the case will you drink
whisky ?

If it's whisky, I'll drink it.

Where is the person who saw Maung Ba?

I don't know. What's up ?

I want to know where Maung Ba is.

I think he's gone to Rangoon.

Do you have whisky to drink ?

I don't have whisky to drink.

Do you want to go to a tavern ?

I don't want to go there.

What do you have to eat ?

I don't have anything for you.

We're very hungry now.

If you're hungry please go to a
restaurant.

How much is it for eating the food?

Please pay three Kyats for eating.

How much is it for the cigarettes
and the matches ?

Just pay fifty Pyas.

What do you all want to order to
eat?

We want to order fried fish.

What will ypu drink with your
fried fish ?

As for me I simply want soup.

How many here want to drink beer ?

Only I want to drink beer.

What will the others drink ?

They just want coffee.

Can I drink whisky here?

Sure you can. Drink as you like.

Can I also eat ?

As for food you cannot get here.

Do you like Ma Hla ?

Not very well.

What do you think of her ?

She eats very much.

I want to go to the tavern now.

Do as you please.

Do you want to come along with me ?

I like to but I don't want to drink
beer.

I like beef curry sometimes.

What do you think of it ?

As for me, I like chicken curry.

Maung Ba often eats fish curry.

I think Maung Ba is good.

I don't feel that way about it.

Don't you like him ?

I don't know him well yet.

Will you be sitting here ?

Why ? What's on your mind ?

I want to go out for a while.

Go ahead. I'll wait here.

Here is a pen for you.

How much do I have to pay for it ?

It'll cost you a Kyat.

I can't pay that much.

What did you buy and come for me ?

I don't know what to buy for you.

I told you that I wanted a car.

As for a car I can't afford it.

Do you have some change ?

I've a little. Do you want some ?

I want to buy some cigarettes.

I don't have enough to buy cigarettes.

For whom did you buy this book ?

I bought this book for Maung Ba.

Maung Ba is not here now.

Is that right ? I don't know that.

I want a Kyat's worth of change.

I don't have change for a Kyat.

If that's the case let me have fifty
pyas for a while.

I only have forty-five Pyas.

If you have some cigarettes please
give me one.

I don't have cigarettes, Maung Ba
has some.

Please tell him to give me a
cigarette.

Very well. I'll tell him when
he comes.

What about you - want to come there ?

As for me I don't want to come.

Why ? Do you have somewhere to go ?

No. I just want to sit here.

How many chairs are there altogether ? How much is your car worth ?

There are four chairs altogether.

I think it's worth about a thousand.

How about in that room ? How many
chairs are there ?

I don't think it's worth that much.

There are six chairs in that room.

Well - that's up to you.

If you're free please come here
for a while.
I'm not free yet.

When do you think you'll be free?
Probably tomorrow.

Will you be able to wait for me ?
Why do you want me to wait for you?
I want to eat with you.
I don't eat today.

Did you buy this big car ?
No. I rented it.

How much rent do you have to pay ?
It comes to ten dollars a day.

From which place will you be waiting
for me ?
I will wait at the previous place.
Can I bring Maung Ba ?
You can bring him.

If you are going there I want to
come along with you .
Very well, I'll call you if I go.
I'll be waiting at home.
I'll call you on the telephone.

If you're free please come along
and show me your house.
Why ? Do you want to buy my house ?

No. I just want to look at your house.
If that's the case I'll show it
to you.

I want to borrow your big table.
Why do you want this big table ?
I have a lot of letters to write.
Very well. Please return it tomorrow.

If you want to come along with me,
please come here.
Where are you going ?

I'm to the place where I live.
What can I come and do there ?

Must I come to your house ?
It is not necessary for you to come.
If that's the case why did you call me?
Because I want to talk with you.

Isn't he free yet ?
Why do you ask often ?
I want to go to his house with him.
I don't think he'll be free today.

ခင်ဗျား အခုက မင်းဆာသလား။
ကျွန်တော်အခု မဆာ သေးဘူး။
ဒီလိုဆို ရင်က ဖိ သောက် မလား။
ကတိ မ သောက် ချင်ဘူး။ ဘိယာ
သောက် ချင်တယ်။

ကျွန်တော် ရေ နဲ့ နဲ့ ငတ်တယ်။
ဒီလိုဆို ရင်က သောက် ချင်သလဲ။
ခင်ဗျား မှာ ဝီ စကီ နဲ့ဆိုတာ ပြသလား။
ဝီ စကီ တော့ မ ပြဘူး။ ဘိယာ ပြတယ်။

ခင်ဗျားက မင်း ဆာ ရင်က ခုစီး မလား။
အခု မစီး ချင် သေးဘူး။
ကမင်း ဘယ် တော့ စီး ချင်သလဲ။
မောင်ကလေး ရင် စီး မယ်။

ကျွန်တော် ရေ ငတ်တယ် သောက် ထာတာ ပြသလဲ။ ရေ ငတ်တဲ့လူ ဘိယာ သောက် မလား။
သဖြစ် ရည် ပြတယ်။ သောက် ချင်သလား။
သဖြစ် ရည် တော့ မ သောက် ချင်ဘူး။
နွား နို့ကို စီး ပွဲမှာ ပြတယ်။

ကျွန်တော့်အတွက်က သောက် ထာ ပြသလဲ။
ခင်ဗျား အတွက်က မ မ ပြဘူး။
ဘာဖြစ်လို့က မ မ ပြဘူး လဲ။
ကျွန်တော့် မှာ ပိုက်ဆံ မ ပြဘူး။

မ ဘာ ပြသ် နို့သွား ပဲ့လို့ ခင်ဗျားလား။
ဂျက်တင်။ ကျွန်တော်ဘဲ။
ဘယ် တော့သွား မယ်လို့တင် လဲ။
ဒါ တော့ ကျွန်တော် မ ပြော ပြင်ဘူး။

ကမင်းဆာတဲ့လူ ဒီမှာ ပြသလား။
မ ပြဘူး။ ကမင်းဆို ငါ့ကိုသွားတယ်။
ဘာဖြစ်လို့လူ ဒီမှာ မ စီးဘူးလဲ။
ဒီမှာ မစီး ချင်ဘူးလို့ ပြော တယ်။

ဝက်သား ဟင်း ပြိုက်တဲ့လူ ခင်ဗျား လား။
မဟုတ် ဖူး။ ကျွန်တော်ကလား။
ခင်ဗျား အမဲသား တော့ စီး သလား။
ကျွန်တော်အမဲသားလဲ မစီး ဘူး။

ကျွန်တော် ရေ ငတ်တယ် သောက် ထာတာ ပြသလဲ။ ရေ ငတ်တဲ့လူ ဘိယာ သောက် မလား။
ဘိယာ တော့ မ သောက် ချင်ဘူး။
ဒီလိုဆို ရင် ဝီ စကီ သောက် မလား။
ဝီ စကီဆို ရင် သောက် မယ်။

မောင်ကလေး မြင်တဲ့လူဘယ်မှာလဲ။
ကျွန်တော် မသိဘူး။ ဘာကိစ္စ ပြသလဲ။
မောင်ကလေး မှာလဲလို့သိ ချင်တယ်။
သူ ရန်ကုန် မြို့ကိုသွား ဘိထင်တယ်။

ခင်ဗျား မှာ သောက်ဖို့ဝီ စကို ပြသလား။
သောက်ဖို့ဝီ စကို မပြဘူး။
ဘိယာဆို ငါ့ကိုသွား ချင်သလား။
ကိုကို မပွား ချင်ဘူး။

ကျွန်တော်တို့ ခါးတိုတာ ပြသလဲ။
ခင်ဗျား ကိုအတွက်တာ မပြဘူး။
ကျွန်တော်တို့အ ခုသိ ဝိဆာ ဘယ်။
ဆာ ဂုဏ်ထမင်း ဆို ငါ့ကိုသွား ပါ။

ထမင်း စားတဲ့အတွက်ဘယ် လောက်
ထမင်း စား တဲ့အတွက်လုံး ကျပ် ပေး ပါ။
စီးက ဂုဏ် နဲ့ စီးခြစ်အတွက်ဘယ် လောက်လဲ။
ပြား ငါး ဆယ်သာ ပေး ပါ။

ခင်ဗျားတို့ စားတိုတာ မှာ ချင်သလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်တို့အတွက် ငါး ဖြော် မှာ ချင်တယ်။
ငါး ဖြော် နဲ့တာ သောက် မလဲ။
ကျွန်တော် တော့ဟင်း ချိုတဲ့လို ချင်တယ်။

ဘိယာ သောက် ချင်တဲ့လူတယ် နှု သောက် ပြသလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်သာဘိယာ သောက် ချင်တယ်။
ဒီပြင်လူ မှားတာ သောက် မလဲ။
သူတို့က စိတ် ခို ချင်တယ်။

ကျွန်တော် ဒီ မှာ ဝီ စကို သောက် ခြို င်သလား။
သောက် ခြို င်သ ကော ပြသလို သောက် ပါ။
ထမင်း လဲ စား ခြို င်သလား။
ထမင်း တော့ ဒီ မှာ မဂ ခြို င်ဘူး။

ခင်ဗျား မလှကိုသ ကောကျသလား။
ကောင်း ကောင်း သ ကော မကျဘူး။
သူ့ကိုဘယ်လိုထင်သလဲ။
သူထမင်း သိပ် စား တယ်။

ကျွန်တော်အ ခုဘိယာဆို ငါ့ကိုသွား ချင်တယ်။
ခင်ဗျား သ ကော ပြသလိုလုပ် ပါ။
ခင်ဗျား ကျွန်တော် နဲ့လိုက် ချင်သလား။
လိုက် တော့လိုက် ချင်တယ်။ ဒါ ပေး မဲဘိယာ
မသောက် ချင်ဘူး။

ကျွန်တော် ခါး ခါး ခါး မဲသားဟင်း ပြုတ်တယ်။
ခင်ဗျား ဘယ်လိုသ ကော ပြသလဲ။
ကျွန်တော် တော့ပြန်သား ဟင်း ကိုပြုတ်တယ်။
မောင်တော့ ငါးဟင်း ခဏ ခဏ စားတယ်။

မောင်က ကောင်း တယ်လို့ ကျွန်တော်ထင်တယ်။
ကျွန်တော် ဒီလိုသ ကော မဂဘူး။
ခင်ဗျား သူ့ကို မပြုတ်ဖူး လား။
ကျွန်တော်သူ့ကို ကောင်း ကောင်း မသိ သေးဘူး။

ခင်ဗျား ဒီ မှာထိုင် နေ မလား။
ဘာဖြစ်လို့လဲဘာကိ နဲ့ ရှိသလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်အပြင်ကို ခဏသွား ချင်တယ်။
သွားသာသွား ပါ။ ကျွန်တော် စေတနာ နေ မယ်။

ခင်ဗျား ကျွန်တော့်ဘာဝယ်လာသလဲ။
ခင်ဗျားအတွက်ဘယ်ဝယ်ရမလဲ မသိဘူး။
ကျွန်တော် မော်တော်ကားလို ချင်တယ်လို့
မော်တော်ကား တော့ မဝယ်နိုင်ဘူး။

ဘယ်သူ့ကို ဒီ ဓါအုတ်ကို ဝယ်သလဲ။
ကျွန်တော် မောင်ဘကို ဒီ ဓါအုတ်ကို ဝယ်တယ်။
မောင်ဘအခု ဒီ မှာ မရှိဘူး။
ဟုတ်သလား။ ကျွန်တော် ဒီလို မသိဘူး။

ခင်ဗျား မှာ စီးကရက် ရှိရင် ကျွန်တော့်ကို
ကျွန်တော့်မှာ မရှိဘူး။ မောင်ဘ မှာ ရှိတယ်။
ကျွန်တော့်ကို စီးကရက်ကလိပ် ပေး ပါလို့
ကောင်း ပါဘိ။ သူ့လာ ဝင်သူကို ပြောမယ်။

ကုလားထိုင်အားလုံး ပေါင်းဘယ်နှလုံး
အားလုံး ပေါင်း လေးလုံး ရှိတယ်။
ဟိုအခန်းကဲမှာ ကောဘယ်နှလုံး ရှိသလဲ။
ဟိုအခန်းကဲမှာ ခြောက်လုံး ရှိတယ်။

ဒီ မှာ ခင်ဗျားအတွက်က လောဝတန်။
ဘယ်လောက် ပေးရမလဲ။
ဘာကုန်ကုန် မယ်။
ကျွန်တော် ဒီ လောက် မပေးနိုင်ဘူး။

ခင်ဗျား မှာအ ဖြေရှိသလား။
အဖြေ နဲ့ နဲ့ ရှိတယ်။ လိုချင်သလား။
စီးကရက်ဝယ်တဲ့လို ချင်တယ်။
စီးကရက်ဝယ်တဲ့ လောက် တော့ မရှိဘူး။

ကျွန်တော်တကွ ဝတ်နီအ ဖြေလို ချင်တယ်။
တကွ ဝတ်နီအ ဖြေ မရှိဘူး။
ဒီလိုဆို ဂင်ပြား ငါး ဆယ်ခဏ ပေးပါ။
ကျွန်တော့်မှာ လေးဆယ့် ငါး ပြားဘဲ ရှိတယ်။

ခင်ဗျားတို့ကိုလိုက် ချင်သလား။
ကျွန်တော် တော့ မလိုက်ချင်ဘူး။
ဘာဖြစ်လို့လဲ။ သွား စရာ ရှိသလား။
မဟုတ်ဖူး။ ဒီ မှာထိုင် နေ ချင်တယ်။

ခင်ဗျား မော်တော်ကားဘယ် လောက်တန်သလဲ။
တထောင် လောက်တန်တယ်လဲ ခင်တယ်။
ကျွန်တော် တော့ ဒီလောက်တန်တယ် မထင်ဘူး။
ဒါတော့ ခင်ဗျား သဘောဘဲ။

အခုသုံး နာရီ ခွဲဘီ ၊ သွားပြီ ဖို့ ။
ကျွန်တော်တော့အခု မသွား ချင် သေးဘူး ။
ဘယ် တော့သွား ချင် မယ်က ငါလဲ ။
ငါး နာရီ ခွဲ မှာသွား မယ် ။

ဒီ နှစ်အ ကောင်းအဝယ် ကောင်း သလား ။
အ ကောင်းအဝယ်သိ ရ မ ကောင်းဘူး ။
ပိုက်ဆံ မ ပြို ရ ငါဘယ် နဲ့လုပ် မလဲ ။
ကိစ္စ မ ပြီးဘူး ၊ မော်တော်ကားကို ကောင်း
လိုက်မယ် ။

ခင်ဗျားတို့ဘယ်ကိုသွား မလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော်ကို ဈေး ကိုသွား မယ် ။
မော်တော်ကား ဝယ် တော့ မလား ။
မဝယ် သေးဘူး ၊ ဈေး နဲ့ နဲ့ပြီး တယ် ။

ခင်ဗျားအလုပ် မှား နေသလား ။
ကိစ္စ မ ပြီး ပါဘူး ၊ ဝင်လာ ပါ။
ဒီ မှာ ခင်ဗျားအတွက် ဗမာ ဆေးလိပ် ။
အတွက်အ မှားပြီး ကျေးဇူးတင် ပါတယ် ။

ဒီစီးက ရက်ဘယ်သူအတွက်လဲ ။
ခင်ဗျား သောက်ဖို့ကျွန်တော် ဝယ်လာတယ် ။
ကျွန်တော်စီးက ရက် မ သောက်ဖူး ။
ဆေး လိပ်ဖဲ သောက်တယ် ။
ဆေးလိပ်ကို ဖိပွဲ ဘဲ မှာ ပြီးတယ် ။

ကောင်းတယ် ၊ ခင်ဗျားဘာသာ နေလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော်ထိုင်တဲ့ကုလား ထိုင် ဌာ နေ နယ် ။
ဒီအခန်း ထဲ မှာ မ ပြီးဘူး ။
နေ ပါ စေ ၊ ကျွန်တော် ဒီစီး ပွဲ မှာထိုင် မယ် ။

ဒီအခန်း ထဲ မှာထိုင် ချင်တယ် ။
ဟိုစီး ပွဲ မှာ ခဏထိုင် ပါ။
ဒီကုလားထိုင် မှာ ထိုင် နှိုင်းသလား ။
ဟို မှာ မထိုင် ပါနဲ့ စီအုတ် မှား ပြီးတယ် ။

ကျွန်တော်ဘယ် နေရာ မှာထိုင် နှိုင်းသလဲ ။
ထိုင်တဲ့ကုလား ထိုင် ပြီး ပါတယ် ။
သောက်ဖို့အလို့ ချင်သလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော် တော့ဝီ စကီးကဲပြန်တယ် ။

ဟို မှာ စေ့ငုံ နေတဲ့လူဘယ်သူလဲ ။
ခင်ဗျားသူကို မသိဘူး လား ။
ကောင်း ကောင်း မသိဘူး ။ သူဘယ်သူလဲ ။
သူ ခင်ဗျား အိမ်ငှါး ။

ဟိုအခန်း ထဲကို ဝင်သွား ဒါ။
ဘာလုပ် ဖို့လဲ ။
ဟိုအခန်း ထဲ မှာ ခင်ဗျား ရိုး အား ပြီးတယ် ။
ဘာဖြစ်လို့ ပစ္စ မ မ ပြောဘူး ဟဲ့ ။

ခင်ဗျား အား ဂင်ဒီကို ခံလာပါ။
ကျွန်တော်အခု မအား လေးဘူး ။
ဘယ် ကော့အား မယ်က ငါ့လဲ ။
နက်ဖြင်ကိအားလဲ ရှိ မယ် ။

ခင်ဗျား အား ဂင်ခင်ဗျား အား အိပ်ရိုက်ပြီပါ။
ဘာဖြစ်လို့လဲ ။ အိပ်ရိုက် ဝယ် ခင်လား ။
မဟုတ်ဖူး ။ ခင်ဗျား အိပ်ရိုက် ခင်လား ။
ဒီလိုဆို ဂင်လို့ ခြံ မယ် ။

ခင်ဗျား ကျွန်တော့်အတွက် စေတနာ ခံလား ။
ဘာဖြစ်လို့ စေတနာ ခံလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော် ခင်ဗျားနဲ့တ မင်း ခါး ချင်တယ် ။
ကျွန်တော် ဒီက နေ့က မင်း မ ခါး ဘူး ။

ကျွန်တော် ခင်ဗျား ခါး ပွဲပြီး ခိုဌား ချင်တယ် ။
ဘာဖြစ်လို့ ဒီ ခါး ပွဲပြီး ခိုလို့ ချင်လဲ ။
ကျွန်တော် ခါး မှားပြီး ဂင်း စ ကာ ဂွိတယ် ။
ကောင်း ပါဘီ ။ နက်ဖြင်ကိပြန် ပေး ပါ။

ခင်ဗျား မော်တော်ကားပြီး ဝယ်လာသလား ။
မဟုတ်ဖူး ။ ဌား လာတယ် ။
ဌား ခံဘယ် လောက် ပေး ရသလဲ ။
တရက်အတွက်ဆယ် ခေါ်လာကျတယ် ။

ကျွန်တော် နဲ့လို့ ချင် ဂင်ဒီကိုလာ ပါ။
ခင်ဗျား ဘယ်လိုသွား မလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော် နေတဲ့ နေရာကိုသွား မယ် ။
ကျွန်တော်လို့ ဝိးဘာလုပ် ခို ငါ့လဲ ။

ကျွန်တော့်ကိုကယ် နေ ကာ စေတနာ ခံ မလဲ ။
အဂင် နေ ကာ စေတနာ ခံ မယ် ။
ကျွန်တော် ခေါင်ကကို ခေါ်လာ ခို ငါ့လား ။
သူ့ကို ခေါ်လာ ခို ငါ့ပါကယ် ။

ခင်ဗျား အိပ်ရိုက် ကျွန်တော်လာ ရ မလား ။
ခင်ဗျားလာကို မလို ပါဘူး ။
ဒီလိုဆို ဂင်ဘာဖြစ်လို့ ခေါ်သလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော် ခင်ဗျား နဲ့ စကား ပြော ချင် ပဲ့ ပါ။

ခင်ဗျား ဂိုဂိုသွား ဂင်ကျွန်တော် ခို ခို ချင်တယ် ။
ကောင်း ပါဘီ ။ ကျွန်တော်သွား ဂင် ခေါ် မယ် ။
ကျွန်တော် အိပ်က စေတနာ ခံ မယ် ။
ကျွန်တော် ခင်ဗျားကိုကယ်လို့ ဖုန်း နဲ့ ခေါ် မယ် ။

သူ့ မအား လေးဘူးလား ။
ဘာဖြစ်လို့ ခံစား မေးသလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော် သူ နဲ့ သူ အိပ်ရိုက် သွား ချင်တယ် ။
သူ ဒီက နေ့အား မယ်လို့ မသင်ဘူး ။

1. MÔU YWA-LEIM-ME-LOU THIN-Ø'-LÂ Do you think it'll rain ?
2. MÔU YWA-LEIM-ME M'-THIM-BÛ I don't think it'll rain.
3. NEI ØEI' PU-DE CUNDO ØEI' The sun is very hot. I feel
AI'-TE very hot.
4. HOU'-TE NGWEI ØKHA-HMA DI-LOU Yes. it's always hot like this
ØMYE PU-DE in summer time.
5. SHÂUN ØKHA-HMA-LE PU-Ø'-LÂ Is it also hot in winter ?
6. M'-PU-BÛ NÈ-NÈ ÊI-DE No, it's a little cool. However,
DA-BEI-ME ØEI' M'-CHÂM-BÛ one does not feel very
cold.
7. T'-KHA T'-LEI HNÎN CÂ-Ø'-LÂ Does it snow sometimes ?
8. B'MA PYEI-HMA HNÎN BE-DÔ-MÂ It never snows in Burma.
M'-CÂ-BÛ

New vocabulary

Nouns

[^] MOU	rain	YWA-DE	rains, falls from the sky
NEI	sun	PU-DE	is hot
NWEI ØKHA	summer time	AIʔ-TE	feels hot
[^] MOU ØKHA	rainy season	[^] EI -DE	is cold
[^] SHAUN ØKHA	cool season	[^] CHAN-DE	feels cold
[^] HNIN	snow		
T'KHA T'LEI	sometimes		

verbs

Adverbs

[^] ØMYE	always	(from verb [^] MYE-DE = is permanent)
IMM'TAN	very (like ØEIʔ)	

Additional vocabulary

LEI	air, wind, breeze	[^] PYIN-DE	is strong, violent
[^] BAUMBI	(a) pair of pants	TAIʔ-TE	hits against, attacks
LOUNJI	(a) Burmese skirt	WUʔ-TE	wears, puts on
[^] EINJI	shirt, jacket, garment above the waist	CHUʔ-TE	takes off, undresses
ØWUʔ	clothing		

T I M E

Until the introduction of expression of time in terms of hours and minutes, the Burmese have been expressing time in their own way. Even today one will very often find Burmese idiomatic expressions of time in Burmese speeches and writings. The following are some of the commonest expressions:

1/4 hour	about a chew of betel
1/2 hour	the cooking of a pot of rice
3 a.m.	the earliest cock crow
7-30 a.m.	time when priests enter villages to receive offerings of food
8-30 a.m.	time when priests return to monasteries
9-30 a.m.	time of unyoking oxen from plough
11 a.m.	time when the sun reaches the top of palm trees
dusk	time when brothers hardly recognize one another
6-7 p.m.	children bed-time
9 p.m.	time when young men return from courting
10 p.m.	time when adults retire

In ancient times - during the reign of Burmese Kings time was announced for the people from the palace by beats of a drum called Sidaw. The day was then divided into four parts and time was told by beats of the drum as follows:

9 a.m.	one beat (of the drum)
12 noon	two beats
3 p.m.	three beats
6 p.m.	four beats

The night was similarly divided into four parts and the beats

of the drun repeated at 9 p.m., 12 midnight, 3 a.m., and 6 a.m. respectively and they are described as one repeat beat, two repeat beats, three repeat beats, and four repeat beats, to distinguish a.m. from p.m.

From sunrise to sunset it is called 'NEI' and from sunset to sunrise it is called 'NYA'. NEI + NYA constitutes a full day which is called 'YE?' (a 24 hour day). There are seven days in a week and the days of the week are :

T'NING'NWEI NEI	Sunday	တနင်္ဂနွေနေ့
T'NINLA NEI	Monday	တနင်္လာနေ့
INGA NEI	Tuesday	အင်္ဂါနေ့
BOU'D'HU NEI	Wednesday	ဗုဒ္ဓဟူးနေ့
CAOB'DEI NEI	Thursday	ဤသပတေးနေ့
ΘAU'CA NEI	Friday	စောကြာနေ့
S'NEI NEI	Saturday	စနေနေ့

The Burmese year begins about the middle of April and is divided into twelve lunar months alternately having 29 and 30 days each. The months of 29 days are called months of uneven days and those of 30 days months of even days. The year being lunar consists of 354 days, and to make it agree with the solar year, an additional month is intercalated every third year. It is called 'DUTIYA WAZO' and occurs about July. The Burmese months are :

T'GU	April	တနင်္ဂနွေ
K'SHOUN	MAY	တနင်္လာ
N'YOUN	June	အင်္ဂါ
WAZOU (plus another WAZOU every third year)	July	ဗုဒ္ဓဟူး

WAGAUN	August	ဝါခေါင်
T ^Y OO'L [^] LIN	September	တော်ကလင်:
Θ'DINJU [^]	October	စိတင်း ဘွန်
T'ZAUNMOUN [^]	November	ကန်ဆောင်မုန်း:
N'DO	December	နတ်
PY ^Y AOOU	January	ပြာသု
T'BOUDWE [^]	February	တပို့ကွဲ
T'BAUN [^]	March	တပေါင်း:

The seasons are sometimes expressed as 'YA^YOI' - which means sign of the Zodiac and ØKHA meaning 'time'. Also UDÙ = season.

The days set aside for the performance of religious duties are the days of 'no moon' (total black-out of the moon), the eighth day of the waxing moon, the full moon day, and the eighth day of the waning moon. The Burmese Buddhist Lent begins on the full moon day of Wazo and ends on the full moon day of Thadingyut.

The Burmese year is now 1338 B.E. (Burmese Era), but the sacred era is 2520 S.E. The sacred era dates from 503 B.C. when Lord Buddha, Gautama, is assumed to have attained Nirvana. However, during the Tharaykhittara dunasty, King Thumondari, in consultation with his learned astrologers, subtracted 622 years from the then ~~then~~ existing 624 S.E., and started the Burmese Era beginning with 2 B.E.

When the Burmese Era reached 562 B.E., King Popa Sawrahan, a King of the Pagan dynasty, took similar action and subtracted 560 years from 562 B.E. and started a new Burmese Era beginning with 2 B.E., the second year of his reign. The present Burmese Era began from his time.

The expression of dates in Burmese is quite the reverse of the English order. The year is placed first, then the month and then the day.

e.g.: 1320 B.E., waning moon of Kason month, 6th day.

DRILLS.

1. MÔU YWA-DE literally it means 'the rain rains'.

DI-G'-NEI MÔU YWA-YIN CUNDO ɔLOU? M'-LOU?-PHU[^]
 DI-G'-NEI MÔU YWA-YIN CUNDO HOU-GOU M'-ΘWĀ-BU[^]
 DI-G'-NEI MÔU YWA-YIN CUNDO HOTE-HMA-BE[^] NEI-ME
 DI-G'-NEI MÔU YWA-YIN CUNDO BIYA-ZAIN-GOU M'-ΘWĀ-BU[^]
 DI-G'-NEI MÔU YWA-YIN CUNDO CĀUN-GOU M'-ΘWĀ-BU[^]
 DI-G'-NEI MÔU YWA-YIN CUNDO EIN-GA M'-THWE?-PHU[^]
 DI-G'-NEI MÔU YWA-YIN CUNDO ɔPYIN-GOU M'-ΘWĀ-BU[^]

If it rains today I'll not go to work.
 If it rains today I'll not go there.
 If it rains today I'll just stay in the hotel.
 If it rains today I'll not go to the tavern.
 If it rains today I'll not go to school.
 If it rains today I'll not venture out of the house.
 If it rains today I'll not go out.

ဒီက နေ့ မိုး ငွာ ဂ င်ကျွန် တော်လှိုင် မလှိုင် ဖူး ။
 ဒီက နေ့ မိုး ငွာ ဂ င်ကျွန် တော်တိုက် မသွား ဘူး ။
 ဒီက နေ့ မိုး ငွာ ဂ င်ကျွန် တော် တော်တယ် မှာဘဲ နေ မယ် ။
 ဒီက နေ့ မိုး ငွာ ဂ င်ကျွန် တော်တိယာဆို င်ကို မသွား ဘူး ။
 ဒီက နေ့ မိုး ငွာ ဂ င်ကျွန် တော် ကျောင်းကို မသွား ဘူး ။
 ဒီက နေ့ မိုး ငွာ ဂ င်ကျွန် တော်မိ င်က မကွက် ဖူး ။
 ဒီက နေ့ မိုး ငွာ ဂ င်ကျွန် တော်ကပြ င်ကို မသွား ဘူး ။

Note: The verb THWE?-TE = to leave, to go out (one has to be within the confine of something e.g.: in a room, in a building, etc.)

The verb PU-DE means that something is hot - temperaturewise. It must not be confused with the verb AI?-TE which indicates that a person is physically feeling hot - regardless of what the temperature is.

2, M'-NĒI-GĀ NEI ŌEI? PU-LŌU ŌLOU? M'-LOU?-HNĀIM-BŪ
 DI-G'-NĒI NEI ŌEI? PU-LŌU UNDO-DŌU EIM-HMA-BĒ NEI-DE
 NE?-PHYIN-GĀ NEI ŌEI? PU-YIN KHIMBYĀ BA LŪ-M'-LĒ
 NEI ŌEI? PU-DE ŌKHA CĀUN-GOU ŌWĀ-HNĀIN-Ō'-LĀ
 NWEI ŌKHA-HMA NEI ŌEI? PU-Ō'-LĀ
 MŌU ŌKHA-HMA-LĒ NEI ŌEI? PU-Ō'-LĀ
 SHĀUN ŌKHA-HMA NEI ŌEI? M'-PU-BŪ

Because it was very hot yesterday, I couldn't do much work.
 Because it is very hot today we are just staying home.
 If it's hot tomorrow what will you do?
 Can you go to school when the sun is very hot?
 Is it very hot in the summer time?
 Is it also very hot in the winter time?
 It is not very hot in the cool season.

မနေ့က နေ့စိတ်ပူလို့အလုပ်မလုပ်နိုင်ဘူး။
 ဒီကနေ့ နေ့စိတ်ပူလို့ကျန်တော်မူမိမိမှာဘဲ နေတယ်။
 နက်ဖြူငါ့က နေ့စိတ်ပူလို့ငါ့ခင်ဗျား ဘာလုပ်မလဲ။
 နေ့စိတ်ပူတဲ့အခါ ကျောင်း ဂိုသွား ခိုငါတယ်။
 နွေအခါမှာ နေ့စိတ်ပူသလား။
 မိုး အခါမှာလဲ နေ့စိတ်ပူသလား။
 ဆောင်း အခါမှာ နေ့စိတ်မပူဘူး။

3. The adverb [^]ဝဲမ္ပဲ = always comes from the verb MYE-DE which means "permanent", 'ia always', 'is perpetual':

[^]KHIMBYA [^]SIG'RE? [^]ဝဲမ္ပဲ [^]ဇာ့-ဝဲ-[^]LA
[^]KHIMBYA DI SHAIN-HMA [^]ဝဲမ္ပဲ [^]SA-ဝဲ-[^]LA
[^]KHIMBYA ဝဲဂဲ-[^]U-LOU [^]ဝဲမ္ပဲ [^]PYO-ဝဲ-[^]LA
[^]KHIMBYA B'MA PYEI-HMA [^]ဝဲမ္ပဲ [^]NEI-ဝဲ-[^]LA
[^]KHIMBYA DI MYOU-HMA [^]ဝဲမ္ပဲ [^]LOU-ဝဲ-[^]LA
[^]KHIMBYA B'MA Z'GA [^]ဝဲမ္ပဲ [^]PYO-ဝဲ-[^]LA
[^]KHIMBYA-HMA PAI'SHAN [^]ဝဲမ္ပဲ [^]SI-ဝဲ-[^]LA

Do you always smoke cigarettes ?
 Do you always eat in this shop ?
 Do you always speak like this ?
 Do you always live in Burma ?
 Do you always work in this city ?
 Do you always speak Burmese ?
 Do you always have money ?

ခင်ဗျား စီး က ဂုဏ်အမြဲ ဟောက်သလား ။

ခင်ဗျား ဒီဆိုင်မှာအမြဲ စားသလား ။

ခင်ဗျား ခရုလုံအမြဲ ပြောသလား ။

ခင်ဗျား ဗမာပြည်မှာအမြဲ နေသလား ။

ခင်ဗျား ဒီမြို့မှာအမြဲလုပ်သလား ။

ခင်ဗျား ဗမာစကား အမြဲ ပြောသလား ။

ခင်ဗျား မှာပိုက်ဆံအမြဲ ရှိသလား ။

4. Please note the three distinct seasons in Burma, namely: NWEI-OKHA, SHAUN OKHA, and MOU OKHA. In formal sense the word UDU is used instead of OKHA.

SHAUN OKHA-HMA LEI OEI? PYIN-DE

NWEI OKHA-HMA-LE LEI OEI? TAI?-TE

MOU OKHA-HMA KHIMBYA DI MYOU-HMA-BE NEI-M'-LA

SHAUN UDU-HMA OEI? M'-CHAM-BU

NWEI UDU-HMA NEI NE-NE PU-DE

MOU UDU-HMA MOU OEI? YWA-DE

SHAUN OKHA-HMA OEI? KAUN-DE M'-CHAM-BU PU-LE M'-PU-BU

The wind is very strong in winter.

The wind blows very hard in summer.

Will you stay in this city in the rainy season ?

It is not very cold in winter.

The sun is a little hot in summer.

It rains very much in the rainy season.

It's very nice in the winter. One does not feel cold. And it's not hot either.

ဆောင်း အခါမှာ လေထိ ပြင်းတယ်။

နွေရာခါမှာ လေထိ ပိုတိုက်တယ်။

မိုး အခါမှာ ခင်ဗျား ဒီမြို့မှာဘဲ နေမလား။

ဆောင်း ဥတုမှာ သိပ်မချမ်းဘူး။

နွေဥတုမှာ နေနဲ့နဲ့ပူတယ်။

မိုး ဥတုမှာ ဝိုး သိပ်ရွာတယ်။

ဆောင်း အခါမှာ သိပ် ကောင်းတယ်။ မချမ်းဘူး။ ပူလဲ မပူဘူး။

5. Drill on the verb [^]EI-DE = is cold (temperaturewise):

CUNDO BIYA [^]EI-[^]EI T'-KHWE?-LAU? ΘAU?-CHIN-DE
 Θ'BYI?-YEI M'-[^]EI-YIN CUNDO M'-ΘAU?-CHIM-BU[^]
[^]EI-[^]EI NEI-BA M'-PU-BA-NE
 ΘGU NEI [^]EI ΘWA-BI CUNDO-DOU OWA-JA-ZOU
 ΘGU ΘLOU? MYA-DE [^]EI-[^]EI M'-NEI-HNAIM-BU[^]
 YEI [^]EI-[^]EI T'-KHWE?-LAU? ΘAU?-CHIN-DE
[^]EI-DE NEI-YA-HMA CUNDO M'-NEI-JIM-BU[^]

I'd like to drink a cup of cold beer.
 If the wine is not cold I don't want to drink it.
 Please take it easy. And don't worry.
 The sun has cooled down. Let's go.
 I'm very busy now. I can't take it easy.
 I'd like to drink a cup of cold water.
 I don't want to live in a cold place.

ကျွန်တော်ကလေးက အေးအေးတစ်ခွက်လောက်သောက်ချင်တယ်။
 သမ္ဗုဒ္ဓကလေးက အေးအေးတစ်ခွက်လောက်သောက်ချင်ဘူး။
 အေးအေးနေပါ။ မပူပါနဲ့။
 အခုနေအေးသွားပြီ။ ကျွန်တော်တို့သွားပြီ။
 အခုအလုပ်များတယ်။ အေးအေးမနေနိုင်ဘူး။
 ဂေ အေးအေးတစ်ခွက်လောက်သောက်ချင်တယ်။
 အေးတဲ့နေရာမှာကျွန်တော်မနေချင်ဘူး။

6. The verb 'AI?-TE' indicates one's feeling towards heat. It does not necessarily suggest high temperature. Students should be careful not to confuse it with PU-DE which means 'is hot' temperaturewise:

KHIMBYA M'AI?-PHU-LA YEI EI-EI OAU?-PA
 KHIMBYA AI?-YIN OPYIN-GOU KH'NA OWA-BA
 KHIMBYA AI?-YIN OWU? CHU?-HNAIN-DE
 KHIMBYA AI?-YIN EINJI-GOU CHU?-PA
 KHIMBYA OGU OEI? AI?-O'-LA
 KHIMBYA DI OKHAN-DE-HMA AI?-YIN HOU-GOU OWA-BA
 KHIMBYA AI?-YIN BIYA EI-EI OAU?-PA

Aren't you feeling hot. Please drink cold water.
 If you're feeling hot please go outside.
 If you're feeling hot you can take off your jacket.
 If you're feeling please please take off your coat.
 Are you feeling hot now ?
 If you are feeling hot in this room, please go there.
 If you are feeling hot please drink cold beer.

ခင်ဗျား မဆိုးနဲ့လား ။ ဂေ အေး အေး ယောက်ပါ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဆိုက်ဂင်အပြင်ကို ခဏသွား ပါ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဆိုက်ဂင်အဝတ်ချွတ်နဲ့ ငါ့ကပ်။
 ခင်ဗျား ဆိုက်ဂင်အကိုကို ချွတ်ပါ။
 ခင်ဗျား အခုရှိနေဆဲလား ။
 ဒီအခန်းက ဘဲမှာဆိုက်ဂင်ဟိုကိုသွား ပါ။
 ခင်ဗျား ခိုက်ဂင်ဘိယာ အေး အေး ယောက်ပါ။

7. The Burmese adverb IMM'TAN means more or less the same as 'ΘEI?' = very much. One may be used instead of the other but not together:

KHIMBYÂ B'MA Z'GÂ PYÔ-YIN IMM'TAN KÂUN-LEIM-ME THIN-DE
 KHIMBYÂ CUNDÒ EIN-GOU LA-YIN IMM'TAN KÂUN-LEIM-ME THIN-DE
 KHIMBYÂ DI TH'MÎN-ZAIN-HMA SÂ-YIN IMM'TAN KÂUN-LEIM-ME THIN-DE
 KHIMBYÂ DI ØLOU~ LOU~YIN IMM'TAN KÂUN-LEIM-ME THIN-DE
 KHIMBYÂ DI CÂUN-HMA B'MA Z'GÂ PYÔ-YIN IMM'TAN KÂUN-LEIM-ME
 THIN-DE
 KHIMBYÂ HOU EIN-GOU HNGÂ-YIN IMM'TAN KÂUN-LEIM-ME THIN-DE
 KHIMBYÂ B'MA PYEI-GOU ØWÂ-YIN IMM'TAN KÂUN-LEIM-ME THIN-DE

It'll be a good idea if you speak Burmese.
 It'll be good idea if you come to my house.
 It'll be a good idea if you eat in this restaurant.
 It'll be a good idea if you do this work.
 It'll be a good idea if you speak Burmese in this school.
 It'll be a good idea if you rent that house.
 It'll be a good idea if you go to Burma.

ခင်ဗျား ဗမာစကား ပြောရင် အင်မတန် ကောင်းလိမ့်မယ်ထင်တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား ကျွန်တော့် ဖိနပ် လာရင် အင်မတန် ကောင်းလိမ့်မယ်ထင်တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား ဒီဆေးခန်းမှာ ချက်ပြုတ်ရင် အင်မတန် ကောင်းလိမ့်မယ်ထင်တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား ဒီအလုပ်လုပ်ရင် အင်မတန် ကောင်းလိမ့်မယ်ထင်တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား ဒီကျောင်းမှာ ဗမာစကား ပြောရင် အင်မတန် ကောင်းလိမ့်မယ်ထင်တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား ဂိုဒေါင်မှာ ချက်ပြုတ်ရင် အင်မတန် ကောင်းလိမ့်မယ်ထင်တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား ဗမာပြန်လို့ရင် အင်မတန် ကောင်းလိမ့်မယ်ထင်တယ်။

9. 'TAI?-TE' = to hit against, to bump against, to blow, to fight :

M'-NĒI-GA MOTOKĀ HN'-SĪ TAI?-TE KHMIBYĀ MYIN-Ō'-LĀ
 NE?-PHYIN-GA LEI ŌEI? TAI?-ME-LŌU PYŌ-DE
 ŌU EINJI-GOU MĪ-BU TAI? NEI-DE
 SI? TAI?-TĒ ŌKHA KHMIBYĀ BE MYŌU-HMA SĪ-Ō'-LĒ
 MAUN BĀ-GOU MOTOKĀ TAI?-TE-LŌU MAUN HĒLA PYŌ-DE
 KHMIBYĀ NEI M'-KĀUN-YIN LEI TAI?-TĒ NEI-YA-HMA M'-THAIM-BA-NĒ
 ŌU-GOU M'-MYIN-LŌU CUNDO ŌU-GOU TAI?-TE

Two cars collided yesterday. Did you see it ?
 They say that the wind will be very strong tomorrow.
 He's ironing his clothes.
 Where were you when the war broke out ?
 Maung Hla said that a car hit Maung Ba.
 If you're not feeling well please don't sit in the draft.
 I bumped against him because I didn't see him.

မ နေ့က မော်တော်ကား နှစ်စီး တိုက်တယ်။ ခင်ဗျားမြင်သလား။
 နက်ဖြူငါက လေထိပ်တိုက်မယ်လို့ ပြောတယ်။
 ဂျော့နီရဲ့ မိန်းမ ပူရိုက်နေတယ်။
 စစ်တိုက်တဲ့အခါ ခင်ဗျား ဘယ်မြို့မှာ ရှိသလဲ။
 မောင့်တို့ မော်တော်ကား တိုက်တယ်လို့ မောင့်လွှဲ ပြောတယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား နေမကောင်းရင် လေတိုက်တဲ့ နေကမှာ မရိုက်ပါနဲ့။
 ဂျော့နီ မမြင်လို့ ဂျော့နီ တော်ဂျော့နီရိုက်တယ်။

8. Sometimes when you want to express the seasons you may also use the word 'YAŌI' which means the sign of the Zodiac - instead of the words 'ŌKHA' or 'UDU'.

SHAUN YAŌI CÀ-DE ŌKHA KHIMBYĀ BA LOUʔ-M'-LĒ
 NWEI YAŌI CÀ-DE ŌKHA KHIMBYĀ ŌLOUʔ LOUʔ-M'-LĀ
 MOU YAŌI CÀ-DE ŌKHA CUNDO-DŌU YANGOUN MYŌU-GOU ŌWĀ-ME
 SHAUN CÀ-DE ŌCHEIN-HMA ŌEIʔ CHĀN-DE
 NWEI CÀ-DE ŌCHEIN-HMA ŌEIʔ AIʔ-TE
 MOU CÀ-DE ŌCHEIN-HMA ŌEIʔ M'-ĒI-BŪ
 SHAUN UDU NWEI UDU MOU UDU BE UDU BE ŌKHA-M'-SHOU
 ŌYEʔ M'-ŌAUʔ-PA-NE

What will you do when winter comes ?
 Will you work when summer comes ?
 We'll go to Rangoon when rainy season comes.
 One feels very cold when winter arrives.
 One feels very hot in summer.
 In the rainy season it is not very cold.
 Please do not drink (liquor) - come winter, come summer, come
 rainy season, come any season.

ဆောင်း ရာသီကုန်ဆဲ ခါခင် ငါး နှစ် ဘာလုပ်မလဲ။
 နွေရာသီကုန်ဆဲ ခါခင် ငါး နှစ် ဘာလုပ်မလဲ။
 မိုး ရာသီကုန်ဆဲ ခါခင် ငါး နှစ် ဘာလုပ်မလဲ။
 ဆောင်း ကုန်ဆဲ ခါခင် ငါး နှစ် ဘာလုပ်မလဲ။
 နွေကုန်ဆဲ ခါခင် ငါး နှစ် ဘာလုပ်မလဲ။
 မိုး ကုန်ဆဲ ခါခင် ငါး နှစ် ဘာလုပ်မလဲ။
 ဆောင်း ဥတု၊ နွေဥတု၊ မိုး ဥတု၊ ဘယ်ဥတုတယ်က ခါခင် ဘာလုပ်မလဲ။

10. More drills on the word 'ðMYĒ' = always:

KHIMBYĀ KAPHI ðMYĒ ØAU~Ø'-LĀ

CUNDO CĀUN-GOU ðMYĒ ØWĀ-DE

KHIMBYĀ ØU-GOU ðMYĒ MYIN-Ø'-LĀ

B'MA PYEI-HMA ðMYĒ PU-DE

MŌU-LĒ YWA-DE DA-BEI-ME ðMYĒ M'-HOU~PHŪ

BA-PHYI~LŌU SHEI-LEI? ðMYĒ ØAU~Ø'-LĒ

ØU CUNDO~GOU ðMYĒ G'ZĀ NEI-DE

Do you always drink coffee ?

I always go to school.

Do you always see her ?

It is always hot in Burma.

It also rains. But not always.

Why do you always smoke ?

He's always kidding me.

ခင်ဗျား ကာဖီစာမြေ့ လောက်သလား ။

ကျွန်တော် ကျောင်း ချီအမြဲသွား တယ် ။

ခင်ဗျား သူ့ချီအမြဲမြင်သလား ။

ဗမာပြည်မှာ အမြဲပူ တယ်

မိုး လဲ ရွာတယ် ။ ဒါ ပေမဲ့အမြဲ မဟုတ် ဖူး ။

ဘာဖြစ်လို့ ဆေး စိတ်အမြဲ လောက်သလဲ ။

သူ့ကျွန်တော့်ချီအမြဲကစား နေတယ် ။

11. Drills on the use of the words ÊINJI, BÂUNBI, etc.:

CUNDO ÊINJI-NÈ BÂUNBI WE-JIN-DE
 DI SHAIN-HMA ÊINJI-NÈ BÂUNBI M'-YAUN-BU
 CUNDO-HMA ÊINJI-NÈ BÂUNBI ÔMYÂ-JÎ SÎ-DE
 DI-HMA B'ÔU ÊINJI-NÈ BÂUNBI SÎ-Ô'-LÊ
 DI ÔWU?-MYÂ KHIMBYÂ ÊINJI-NÈ BÂUNBI-LÂ
 DI ÊINJI CUNDO ÊINJI M'-HOU?-PHU DI BÂUNBI CUNDO BÂUNBI
 CUNDO ÊINJI-NÈ BÂUNBI WE-BOU LA-DE

I'd like to buy shirts and pants.
 Are shirts and pants sold in this store ?
 I have a lot of shirts and pants.
 Whose coat and pants are here ?
 Are these clothes your coat and pants ?
 This coat is not mine. These pants are mine.
 I come here to buy coat and pants.

ကျွန်တော်အင်္ကျီ နဲ့ ဘောင်းဘီ ဝယ်ချင်တယ်။
 ဒီဆိုင်ရှာအင်္ကျီ နဲ့ ဘောင်းဘီ မရောင်းဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော့မှာအင်္ကျီနဲ့ ဘောင်းဘီအများကြီး ရှိတယ်။
 ဒီမှာကယ်သုအင်္ကျီ နဲ့ ဘောင်းဘီရှိသလဲ။
 ဒီအဝတ်များ ခင်ဗျား အင်္ကျီနဲ့ ဘောင်းဘီလား။
 ဒီအင်္ကျီကျွန်တော့အင်္ကျီမဟုတ်ဖူး။ ဒီဘောင်းဘီကျွန်တော့ ဘောင်းဘီ။
 ကျွန်တော်အင်္ကျီနဲ့ ဘောင်းဘီ ဝယ်ဖို့လာကယ်။

1. ØPYIM-HMA ØEI' PU-DE ØTHE-GOU
WIN-JA-ZOU
It's very hot outside. Let's go in.
2. CUNDO ØEI' AI'-TE BIL A EI-EI
SI-O'-LA
I feel very hot. Is there some cold beer?
3. SI-BA-DE YEI-GE ØI'TA-DE-HMA
ØWA YU-BA
There is. Please go and fetch it in that ice-box.
4. KIMBYA ØTWE'-LE YU LA-YA-M'-LA
Shall I bring some for you?
5. HOU'-KE PHAU'-S'YA-LE YU-GE-BA
Yes. Please bring an opener too.
6. PHAU'-S'YA M'-TWEI-BU BE-HMA-LE
I don't find the opener.
Where is it?
7. HOU Z'BWE-BO-HMA SI-BA-DE.
It's on that table.
8. M'-TWEI-YIN AN-ZWE-DE-HMA CI-BA
If you don't find it, please look inside the drawer.

Note the use of ØPO = on, above; ØTHE' = upper, above; ØTHE = in, inside; and AU' = below, under.

New vocabulary

nouns

ØTHE [^]	inside
YEI-GE [^]	ice
ØI'TA	box
PHAU'-S'YA	opener
ØPO	on, above
ØTHE'	upper part
AN-ZWE [^]	drawer

verbs

WIN-DE	enters
YU-DE	takes, picks up
PHAU'-TE	opens, makes a hole
TWEI-DE	meets, comes into visual contact
KHE-DE [^]	solidifies, is solid

The new verb-particle : -KHE (GE) indicates action completed elsewhere (place other than of the speaker).

Additional vocabulary

PHWIN-DE	opens	D'GA [^]	door
PEI'-TE	closes	B'DIN-BAU' [^]	window
TE'-TE	goes up, ascends	Ø'YEI ØI'TA	suit-case
SHIN-DE [^]	goes down, decends	BIDOU	cupboard cabinet
		K'LOZE'	closet
		AU'	below, under

1. 'ṬHĒ' and 'ṬPYIN' meaning inside and outside are two nouns, among others, which are not formed from verbs. They are nouns in their own rights but like all other nouns preceded by Ṭ, the Ṭ of them can be replaced by other nouns to form compound nouns or bound forms :

DI EIN ṬHĒ-HMA B'XOU ṢĪ-X'-LĒ
 HOU ṬKHĀN-DE-HMA MAUN BA ṢĪ-X'-LĀ
 DI MYOU-DE-HMA T'YOU? TH'MĪN-ZAIN ṢĪ-X'-LĀ
 KHIMBYĀ ṬGU MYOU-DE-GOU ṬWĀ-M'-LĀ
 EIN ṬHĒ-GOU WIN-JIN-X'-LĀ ṬPYIM-HMA NEI-JIN-X'-LĀ
 ṬHĒ-GOU M'-WIN-JIM-BŪ ṬPYIM-HMA NEI-JIN-DE
 Z'BWE-BO-HMA M'-ṢĪ-BŪ AN-ZWE-DE-HMA THIN-DE

Who's inside this house ?
 Is Maung Ba inside that room ?
 Is there a Chinese restaurant in this city ?
 Are you going downtown now ?
 Do you want to go in or stay outside the house ?
 I don't want to go in; I want to stay outside.
 It's not on the table. I think it's inside the drawer.

ဒီအိမ်အတွင်းမှာကယ်သူရှိသလဲ။
 ဟိုအခန်းထဲမှာမောင်တရှိသလား။
 ဒီမြို့ထဲမှာတရုတ်မင်းဆိုင်းရှိသလား။
 ခင်ဗျားအခုမြို့နယ်ကိုသွားမလား။
 အိမ်အတွင်းကိစ္စခင်းချင်သလား။ အပြင်မှာနေချင်သလား။
 အတွင်းကိစ္စမခင်းဘူး။ အပြင်မှာနေချင်တယ်။
 ခါးပွဲပေါ်မှာမရှိဘူး။ အံ့ဆွဲထဲမှာတင်တယ်။

2. 'KHE-DE' = is solid, solidifies, jells, freezes, becomes hard.
Ice being frozen water is called YEI-GE in Burmese.

CUNDO WIS'KI-NE SHOU-DA ΘAU'-CHIN-DE YEI-GE SI-θ'-LA
 YEI-GE YEI M'-ΘAU'-CHIM-BU-LA
 YEI-GE M'-SI-YIN CUNDO M'-ΘAU'-CHIM-BU
 KHMIBYA LA-DE θKHA YEI-GE NE-NE YU LA-BA
 KHMIBYA CUNDO-GOU YEI-GE YAUN-DE SHAIN-GOU PYA-BA
 CUNDO θGU WIS'KI ΘAU'-ME YEI-GE YA-HNAIM-M'-LA
 YEI-GE M'-LA-θEI-BU KH'NA SAUN NEI-BA

I want to drink whisky and soda. Do you have some ice ?
 If there is no ice I don't want to drink it.
 Don't you want to drink ice water ?
 When you come please bring a little ice.
 Please show me the shop where ice is sold.
 I'll drink whisky now. Can I get some ice ?
 The ice hasn't come yet. Please wait a while.

ကျွန်တော်ဝီစကီနဲ့ဆိုဒါသောက်ချင်တယ်။ ရေခဲဂြိုသလား။
 ရေခဲရေမသောက်ချင်ဘူးလား။
 ရေခဲမဂြိုရင်ကျွန်တော်မသောက်ချင်ဘူး။
 ခင်ဗျားလာတဲ့အခါရေခဲနဲ့နဲ့ယူလာပါ။
 ခင်ဗျားကျွန်တော့်ကိုရေခဲရောင်းတဲ့ဆိုက်ကိုပြပါ။
 ကျွန်တော်အခုဝီစကီသောက်မယ်။ ရေခဲရရှိမလား။
 ရေခဲမလာသေးဘူး။ ခဏစောင့်နေပါ။

3. The verb YU-DE means to take, to pick up and only suggests action in a given place and does not indicate any movement from that place. It is therefore necessary to employ appropriate auxilliary verbs when we wish to express to 'bring' or 'take it away'.

HOU-HMA K'L'THAIN SÌ-DE [^]ŌWA YU LA-BA
 KHIMBYA LA-DE [^]ŌKHA YEI-GE[^] YU LA-BA
 KHIMBYA-HMA MOTOKA[^] SÌ-YIN[^] YU LA-BA
 ŌU-HMA KHE-DAN SÌ-YIN[^] YU LA-HNAIN-Ō'-LA[^]
 CUNDO EIN-GOU LA-YIN BIYA-MYA[^] YU LA-BA
 CUNDO MEIMMA WE-Z'YA MYA-LOU PAI'SHAN MYA-MYA[^] YU LA-DE
 KHIMBYA MOTOKA[^] KAUN-GAUN LOUJIN-YIN PAI'SHAN MYA-MYA[^] YU LA-BA

There's a chair. please go and bring it.
 Please bring some ice when you come.
 If you have a car please bring it.
 Can he bring a pencil if he has one ?
 Please bring beer (s) when you come to my house.
 I brought much money because my wife has plenty to buy.
 Please bring plenty of money if you want a good car.

ဟို မှာကုလားထို င် ရှိတယ် ။ သွား ယူလာ ပါ။
 ခ င် နား လာတဲ့အခါ ဂေ ခဲယူလာ ပါ။
 ခ င် နား မှာ မော် တော်ကား ရှိ ဂ င်ယူလာ ပါ။
 သူ့ မှာ ခဲတန် ရှိ ဂ င်ယူလာ နှို င်သလား ။
 ကျွန် တော့အိမ်ကိုလာ ဂ င်ဘိယာ မှား မှားယူလာ ပါ။
 ကျွန် တော့ မိန်း မဝယ် စရာ မှားလို့ ပိုက်ဆံ မှား မှားယူလာတယ် ။
 ခ င် နား မော် တော်ကား ကောင်း ကောင်းလို့ ချ င် ဂ င် ပိုက်ဆံ မှား မှားယူလာ ပါ ။

4. The verb YU-DE with an auxiliary verb [^]ΘWA-DE to suggest that something is being taken away :

MAUN BA M'-NEI-GA K'L'THAIN T'-LOUN YU [^]ΘWA-DE
 ΘU ΘGU-BE CUNDO MOTOKA YU [^]ΘWA-DE
 KHIMBYA Z'BWE-GOU MAUN HLA YU [^]ΘWA-DE
 CUNDO BAINS'KE-GOU ΘU ΘA YU [^]ΘWA-DE
 ΘU Z'BWE-GOU BA-NE YU [^]ΘWA-[^]Θ'-LE
 Z'BWE-GOU MOTOKA-NE YU [^]ΘWA-DE
 DI-LAU' CI-YIN BE-LOU YU [^]ΘWA-M'-LE

Maung Ba took away a chair yesterday.
 He just took my car away.
 Maung Hla took away your table.
 His son took away my bicycle.
 How did he take the table away.
 He took the table away in a car.
 If it's this big how will you take it away ?

မောင့်ဘမ နေ့ကကုလား ထိုင်တလုံး ယူသွားတယ်။
 သူ့အခုဘိက္ခုနီ တော့ မော်တော်ကား ယူသွားတယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား ခါးပွဲကို မောင့်လွယ်သွားတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော့ဘိုင်းစကယ်ကိုသွား ယူသွားတယ်။
 သူ့ခါးပွဲကိုဘာ နဲ့ယူသွားသလဲ။
 ခါးပွဲကို မော်တော်ကား နဲ့ယူသွားတယ်။
 ဒီလောက်ကြီး ဂုဏ်ထက်လိုယူသွားမလဲ။

5. The verb particle -KHE (-GE) is rather tricky because its use is limited to actions performed at a different place prior to the speaker's arrival at the location where he now is.

CUNDO EIN-GA TH'MIN SA-GE-DE
 DI K'LAUN-DAN N'YU YAU' MYOU-GA WE-GE-DE
 KHIMBYA LA-YIN YEI-GE YU-GE-BA
 CUNDO OU EIN-GA BIYA OAU'-KHE-DE
 KHIMBYA B'MA PYEI-GA BA WE-GE-Ø'-LÊ
 KHIMBYA M'-NEI-GA MAUN BA-GOU BA PYO-GE-Ø'-LÊ
 CUNDO ZEI-GA BA'MA M'-WE-GE-BU

I ate at home.
 I bought this pen in New York.
 Please bring some ice when you come.
 I drink beer at his house.
 What did you bring from Burma ?
 What did you tell Maung Ba yesterday ?
 I did not buy anything at the market.

ကျွန်တော်အိမ်ကထဲမင်းစားခဲ့တယ်။
 ဒီကလောင်တန်နယူးယောက်မြို့ကဝယ်ခဲ့တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျားလာရင်ရေခဲယူခဲ့ပါ။
 ကျွန်တော်သုခိမိကတီးယာသောက်ခဲ့တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျားဗမာပြည်ကကဝယ်ခဲ့သလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျားမနွေကမောင်ဘကိုကပြောခဲ့သလဲ။
 ကျွန်တော်ဈေးကကမဝယ်ခဲ့ဘူး။

Note: In the all the sentences above the idea
 '.....before I came' is implied and understood.)

6. Inasmuch as the verb particle -KHE indicates prior action elsewhere, it can be replaced by the use of the auxiliary verb LA-DE since the speaker has to come to the place where he speaks about the action.

CUNDO EIN-GA TH'MIN SA LA-DE
 DI K'LAUN-DAN-GOU N'YU YAU? MYOU-GA WE LA-DE
 KHIMBYA LA-YIN YEI-GE YU LA-BA
 CUNDO OU EIN-GA BIYA OAU? LA-DE
 KHIMBYA B'MA PYEI-GA BA WE LA-O'-LE
 KHIMBYA M'NEI-GA MAUN BA-GOU BA PYO LA-O'-LE
 CUNDO ZEI-GA BA-MA WE M'-LA-BU

I ate at home.
 I bought this pen in New York.
 Please bring some ice when you come.
 I drank beer at his house.
 What did you bring from Burma ?
 What did you tell Maung Ba yesterday ?
 I did not buy anything at the market.

ကျွန်တော်အိမ်ကထဲ မင်း ဝါး လာတယ်။
 ဒီက လော့ငါတို့နဲ့ နယူး ဂျော့ရှီယာ ဝယ်လာတယ်။
 ခင်ဗျားလာရင် ရေခဲယူလာပါ။
 ကျွန်တော်သုခိ မိကတိယာ ဆောက်လာတယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား ဗမာပြည်ကတာ ဝယ်လာသလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား မနွေက မောင့်တို့က ပြောလာသလဲ။
 ကျွန်တော် ရှေးကတာ မဝယ် မလာဘူး။

7. Please note that the verb TWEI-DE has varied meaning such as to see, to find, to come into visual contact and also to meet.

CUNDO MAUN BA-GOU SA-DE DA-BEI-ME M'-TWEI-BU
CUNDO EU EIN-GOU SA-DE DA-BEI-ME M'-TWEI-BU
CUNDO EU K'LAUN-DAN-GOU SA-DE DA-BEI-ME M'-TWEI-BU
CUNDO MAUN BA MOTOKA-GOU SA-DE DA-BEI-ME M'-TWEI-BU
CUNDO HOU MYOU-HMA BIYA-ZAIN-GOU SA-DE DA-BEI-ME M'-TWEI-BU
CUNDO T'YOU? TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU SA-DE DA-BEI-ME M'-TWEI-BU
CUNDO OAU?-PHOU SIG'RE?-KOU SA-DE DA-BEI-ME M'-TWEI-BU

I looked for Maung Ba but I didn't find him.
I looked for his house but I didn't find it.
I looked for his pen but I didn't find it.
I looked for Maung Ba's car but I didn't find it.
I looked for a tavern in that city but I didn't find it.
I looked for a Chinese restaurant but I didn't find it.
I looked for some cigarettes to smoke but I didn't find them.

ကျွန်တော် မောင့်ကိုရှာတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့မတွေ့ဘူး။
ကျွန်တော်သမီးမိကိုရှာတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့မတွေ့ဘူး။
ကျွန်တော်သမီးကလေးကိုရှာတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့မတွေ့ဘူး။
ကျွန်တော် မောင့်မော်တော်ကားကိုရှာတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့မတွေ့ဘူး။
ကျွန်တော်ဟိုမြို့မှာရှိသောဆိုင်ကိုရှာတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့မတွေ့ဘူး။
ကျွန်တော်တရုတ်မင်းဆိုင်ကိုရှာတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့မတွေ့ဘူး။
ကျွန်တော်သောက်ဖို့ဖိနပ်ရက်ကိုရှာတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့မတွေ့ဘူး။

8. The nouns ၀ပဝ (above) and AU' (below) are specifics and give more information than mere locations and directions and as such they are used in conjunction with the Burmese post-positions, e.g.: KOU, KA and HMA:

HOU Z' BWE-BO-HMA CUNDO KHE-DAN SI-DE
 MAUN BA HOU MOTOKA-BO-HMA THAIN NEI-DE
 KHIMBYA SA-OU' HOU K'L'THAIN-BO-HMA SI-DE
 DI ၀I'TA-BO-HMA THAIN-JIN-၀'-LA
 KHIMBYA SA-OU? DI Z'BWE-BO-HMA M'-SI-BU
 HOU BIDOU-BO-HMA BA SI-၀'-LE
 DI ၀'YEI ၀I'TA-BO-HMA M'-THAIM-BA-NE

My pencil is on that table.
 Maung Ba is sitting on that car.
 Your book is on that chair.
 Do you want to sit on this box ?
 Your book is not on this table.
 What is on that cupboard ?
 Please don't sit on this suitcase.

တို့ စီး ပွဲ ပေါ်မှာ နေထိုင်နေကြတယ်။
 မောင်ဘို မော်တော်ကား ပေါ်မှာ ထိုင်နေတယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား စာအုပ်ကို ကုလားထိုင် ပေါ်မှာ ရှိတယ်။
 ဒီဆရာ ပေါ်မှာ ထိုင်ချင်သလား။
 ခင်ဗျား စာအုပ် ဒီစီး ပွဲ ပေါ်မှာ မရှိဘူး။
 တို့ဒီ ပေါ်မှာ ဘာရှိသလဲ။
 ဒီသား ရှည်ဆရာ ပေါ်မှာ ထိုင်ချင်သလား။

9. More drills on 'ŌPO' and 'AU?' :

HOU EIN ŌPO-HMA HNGE? T-GAUN SI-DE
 OU Z'BWE-AU?-HMA BIYA ŌAU? NEI-DE
 OU ŌPO-HMA-LA AU?-HMA-LA
 KHIMBYA Z'BWE-AU?-HMA SA CI-YE-LA
 CUNDO HOU TAI?-CI-BO-GOU TE? CI-JIN-DE
 KHIMBYA MOTOKA AU?-HMA BA LOU? NEI-Ō'-LE
 MAUN BA AU? B'MA PYEI-HMA NEI-DE

There is a bird on that house.
 He's drinking beer under the table.
 Is he upstairs or downstairs?
 Did you really search under the table ?
 I want to go up that big building and look.
 What are you doing under the automobile ?
 Maung Ba lives in Lower Burma.

ဟိုဆီ မိဆ ပေါ်မှာ ငှက်တ ကော င် ရှိတယ်။
 သူ့စီး ပွဲ အောက်မှာ ဘီယာ သောက် နေတယ်။
 သူဆ ပေါ်မှာလား။ အောက်မှာလား။
 ခင်ဗျား စီး ပွဲ အောက်မှာ ရှာကြည့် ရဲ့လား။
 ကျွန် တော်ဟိုတိုက်ကြီး ပေါ်ကိုတက်ကြည့် ချင်တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား မော် တော်ကား အောက်မှာ ဘာလုပ် နေသလဲ။
 မော င်ဘ အောက် ဝ မာပြည်မှာ နေတယ်။

10. Drills on the verb TE'-TE = goes up, ascends and SHIN-DE = goes down, descends :

KHIMBYA BE-DO SHEI-YOUN-GOU TE'-M'-LE
 CAUN BE-HN'NAYI-HMA SHIM-M'-LE
 M'-NEI-GA CAUN-GOU BA PHYI'-LOU M'-TE'-PHU-LE
 HOU-HMA MAUN BA EIN-BO-GA SHIN LA-DE
 NWEI OKHA-HMA MAIMI MYOU-GOU SHIN OWA-JIN-O'-LA
 CUNDO-DO CANADA PYEI-GOU TE' OWA-ME THIN-DE
 MAUN BA DI-G'-NEI YOUN-GOU M'-TE'-PHU-LOU PYO-DE

When will you got to the hospital ?
 When will the school be over ?
 Why didn't you attend the school yesterday ?
 Maung Ba is coming down the house over there.
 Do you want to go down to Maimi during summer ?
 As for me I think I'll go up to Canada.
 MAUN BA said he wasn't coming to work today.

ခင်ဗျား ဘယ် တော့ ဆေး ရုံကီတက် မလဲ ။
 ကျော့င်း ဘယ် နှ နာ ရီ မှာဆင်း မလဲ ။
 မ နေ့က ကျော့င်းကီတာဖြ ဖ်လို မတက် ဖူး လဲ ။
 ဟိုမှာ မောက်ဘဒီ ဖ် ပေါ်ကဆင်းလာတယ် ။
 နေ့ဆ ခါမှာ မို ငယာ မိမြို့ကီဆင်းသွား ချ ငယလား ။
 ကျွန် တော် တော့က နေ ဒါပြည်ကီတက်သွား မယ်ထင်တယ် ။
 မော့င်းဘဒီက နေ့ရုံး ကို မတက် ဖူး လို ပြောတယ် ။

11. Drills on the verb PHWIN-DE = opens and PEI?-TE = closes.

KHIMBYA[^] AI?-YIN HOU D'GA[^]-GOU PHWIN-LAI?-PA
 CUNDO AI?-TE B'DIN[^]-BAU?-KOU PHWIN-LAI?-PA
 HOU EIN-HMA D'GA[^] PEI? NEI-DE
 KHIMBYA[^] SHAIN BE ØCHEIN PHWIN-Ø'-LE[^]
 CUNDO SHAIN-GOU NYA NEI NGA[^] NAYI PEI?-TE
 DI D'GA[^]-GOU PHWIN-YIN ØPU WIN LA-ME
 HOU BIDOU AN-ZWE[^]-GOU PEI?-LAI?-PA

If you feel hot please open that door.
 I'm feeling hot please open the window.
 (They are) closing the door in that house.
 At what time do you open your shop ?
 I close my shop at 5 p.m.
 If you open this door the heat will come in.
 Please close the drawer.

ခင်းနှား ဆိုက်ရင်တိုက်ခါး ကိုဖွင့်လိုက်ပါ။
 ကျွန်တော်ဆိုက်တယ်။ ပြောင်း ပေါက်ကိုဖွင့်လိုက်ပါ။
 တိုက်ခါးမှာတံခါးပိတ်နေတယ်။
 ခင်းဗား ဆိုင်းဘယ်အချိန်ဖွင့်သလဲ။
 ကျွန်တော့်ဆိုက်ကိုညနေငါးနာရီပိတ်တယ်။
 ဒီတံခါးကိုဖွင့်ရင်အပူဝင်လာမယ်။
 တိုက်ခိုက်ခွဲကိုပိတ်လိုက်ပါ။

12. The verb TWEI-DE also means 'to find'.

CUNDO AN-ZWE-DE-HMA SA-DE DA-BEI-ME M'-TWEI-BU
CUNDO HOU Z'BWE AU'-HMA SA-DE DA-BEI-ME M'-TWEI-BU
CUNDO HOU MOTOKA-DE-HMA SA-DE DA-BEI-ME M'-TWEI-BU
CUNDO DI ØKHAN-DE-HMA SA-DE DA-BEI-ME M'-TWEI-BU
CUNDO HOU K'L'THAIN AU'-HMA SA-DE DA-BEI-ME M'-TWEI-BU
CUNDO MAUN BA Z'BWE-BO-HMA SA-DE DA-BEI-ME M'-TWEI-BU
CUNDO K'LOZE'-THE-HMA SA-DE DA-BEI-ME M'-TWEI-BU

I looked for it in the drawer but I didn't find it.
I looked for it under that table but I didn't find it.
I looked for it in that car but I didn't find it.
I looked for it in this room but I didn't find it.
I looked for it under that chair but I didn't find it.
I looked for it on Maung Ba's table but I didn't find it.
I looked for it in the closet but I didn't find it.

ကျွန် တော်ဆွဲထဲမှာရှာတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့မတွေ့ဘူး။
ကျွန် တော်ဟိုစီးပွဲအောက်မှာရှာတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့မတွေ့ဘူး။
ကျွန် တော်ဟိုမော်တော်ထဲမှာရှာတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့မတွေ့ဘူး။
ကျွန် တော်ဒီအခန်းထဲမှာရှာတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့မတွေ့ဘူး။
ကျွန် တော်ဟိုကုလားထိုင်အောက်မှာရှာတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့မတွေ့ဘူး။
ကျွန် တော်မောင်တစ်စီးပွဲပေါ်မှာရှာတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့မတွေ့ဘူး။
ကျွန် တော်ကလောင်ထဲမှာရှာတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့မတွေ့ဘူး။

1. KHIMBYÂ Â SEIN-GOU TWÊI-BÛ-Ô'-LÂ Have you ever met U Sein ?
2. M'-TWÊI-BÛ-BÛ ÔU DI-MYÔU-GOU No, I haven't. Has he ever
LA-BÛ-Ô'-LÂ been to this city ?
3. LA-BÛ-DE ÔU ÔTHE' B'MA PYEI-HMA Yes. He lived in Upper Burma
KH'NA NEI ÔWÂ-DE for a while.
4. O, HOU'-LÂ B'-LAU? CA-JA Is that right ? How long did
NEI ÔWÂ-Ô'-LÊ lived there ?
5. LÊI LÂ-LAU? CA ÔWÂ-DE He stayed about four months.
6. ÔU BE-DO LA-ÔUM-M'-LÊ When will he come again ?
7. NAU? ÔPA? S'NEI NEI-HMA I think he's arriving on
YAU'-ME, THIN-DE Saturday - next week.
8. ÔU LA-YIN CUNDO ÔI-BA-YÂ-ZEI May I know when he comes ?

New vocabulary

nouns

ØTHE? B'MA PYEI Upper Burma

AU? B'MA PYEI Lower Burma

verbs

CA-DE is long (in time)

YAU?-TE arrives, reaches

verb particles :

In the expression 'TWEI-BU-Ø'-LÂ', the verb particle '-BU' (citation form -PHU) indicates experience and is sometimes called the experience particle - mostly translated into English as 'ever' or 'never' depending upon whether the sentence in which it is used is positive or negative, e.g.:

CUNDO B'MA TH'MIN SA-BU-DE

I've eaten Burmese food.

CUNDO SHEI=LEI? M'-ØAU?-PHU-BU

I've never smoked a cigar.

You'll notice that the verb stem 'ØWA' is being used as an auxiliary verb in some sentences. When the Burmese want to emphasise 'the past tense' the verb stem 'ØWA' is generally used as an auxiliary. It denotes that an action has been completed and the doer of the action is gone.

ØU DI-HMA NEI ØWA-DE

He lived here (He is now gone.)

We've another verb particle in this lesson namely: -OUN which indicates further action. By that we mean that an action is being continued further or repeated again.

LA-BA-OUN

Come again, please.

CUNDO SA-OUM-ME

I'll eat further (some more).

KHIMBYA LA-OUM-M'-LÂ

Are you coming again ?

The new phrase -BA-YA-ZEI is interesting in that it is best best to learn it as a unit and it means : "May I...."

CUNDO [^]ΘWA-BA-YA-ZEI May I go ?

CUNDO [^]SA-BA-YA-ZEI May I eat ?

The negative form is slightly different from the English : -

CUNDO M'-LOU?-PA-YA-ZEI-NE

CUNDO M'-[^]ΘWA-BA-YA-ZEI-NE

These sentences mean "Please don't make me do it," and "Please don't make me go."

Additional vocabulary

nouns		verbs	
ΘNI	red	NI-DE	is red
ΘPHYU	white	PHYU-DE	is white
[^] ΘME	black	[^] ME-DE	is black
ΘWA	yellow	WA-DE	is yellow
[^] ΘSEIN	green	[^] SEIN-DE	is green
ΘPYA	blue	PYA-DE	is blue
ΘYAUN	color, hue		
[^] PAN-YAUN	pink		
[^] [^] MI-GOU-YAUN	grey		

1. Drills on the verb particle -PHU[^] :indicating 'experience'.

KHIMBYA[^] MAUN BA-GOU TWEI-BU-[^]PHU[^]-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] B'MA TH'MIN SA-BU-[^]PHU[^]-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] WIS'-KI THAU?-PHU[^]-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] PYINΘI? PYEI-GOU THWA-BU-[^]PHU[^]-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] EIN-DAUN CA-BU-[^]PHU[^]-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] CAUN-GOU THWA-BU-[^]PHU[^]-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] MOTOKA MAUN-BU-[^]PHU[^]-LA[^]

Have you ever met MAung Ba ?
 Have you ever eaten Burmese food ?
 Have you ever drunk whisky ?
 Have you ever been to France ?
 Have you ever been married ?
 Have you ever gone to school ?
 Have you ever driven a car ?

ခင်ဗျား မောင့်တို့ကို တွေ့ဘူး သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဗမာစာမင်း စား ဘူး သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဝီစကီ သောက် ဖူး သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ပြင်သစ်ပြည်ကိုသွား ဖူး သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား အိမ်ထောင်ကျဘူး သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ကျောင်းကိုသွား ဘူး သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား မော်တော်ကား မောင်းဘူး သလား ။

2. Drills on the experience particle -PHŪ in negative sentences:

CUNDO B'MA PYEI-GOU M'-YAU[?]-PHŪ-BŪ

CUNDO ǾMEIYIKAN WIS'-KI M'-ǾAU[?]-PHŪ-BŪ

CUNDO ǾU-GOU M'-TWĒI-BŪ-BŪ

CUNDO B'MA TH'MĪN-NE HĪN M'-SĀ-BŪ-BŪ

CUNDO ǾLOU[?] M'-LOU[?]-PHŪ-BŪ

CUNDO MOTOKĀ-GOU M'-MĀUN-BŪ-BŪ

CUNDO EIN-DAUN M'-CĀ-BŪ-BŪ

I have never been to Burma.

I have never drunk American whisky.

I have never met him.

I have never eaten Burmese rice and curry.

I have never worked.

I have never driven a car.

I have never married.

ကျွန်တော် ဗမာပြည်ကို မရောက်ဖူးဘူး။

ကျွန်တော်အမေရိကန်ဝီစကီ မသောက်ဖူးဘူး။

ကျွန်တော်သူ့ကို မတွေ့ဘူးဘူး။

ကျွန်တော် ဗမာထမင်း နဲ့ဟင်းမစားဘူးဘူး။

ကျွန်တော်အလုပ် မလုပ်ဖူးဘူး။

ကျွန်တော် မော်တော်ကားကို မမောင်းဘူးဘူး။

ကျွန်တော်အိမ်ထောင် မကျဘူးဘူး။

3. Native speakers of the English language often find it confusing to use the Burmese verb 'CA-DE' which means long in the length of time only and not linear length - whereas in the English language the word 'long' covers both length of time and length of things:

DI-GA HOU-GOU [^]ΘWĀ-YIN B'-LAU? CA-M'-[^]LE
 HOU-GA DI-GOU LA-YIN B'-LAU? CA-M'-[^]LE
 KHIMBYĀ MAUN BA EIN-GOU [^]ΘWĀ-YIN B'-LAU? CA-M'-[^]LE
 DI-HMA THAIN NEI-DA B'-LAU? CA-B'-[^]LE
 MOTOKĀ-NE MAUN [^]ΘWĀ-YIN B'-LAU? CA-M'-[^]LE
 KHIMBYĀ MAND'[^]LEI MYOU-HMA B'-LAU? CA-M'-[^]LE
 OU DI-HMA NEI-DA B'-LAU? CA-B'-[^]LE

How long will it take to go from here to there ?
 How long will it take to come from there to here ?
 How long will it take you to go to Maung Ba's house ?
 How long have you been sitting here ?
 How long will it take to go driving by car ?
 How long will you be in Mandalay ?
 How long has he been living here ?

ဒီကတိုက်သွား ဂု ငါ့ဘယ် လောက်ကြာ မလဲ ။
 တိုက် ဒီကလာ ဂု ငါ့ဘယ် လောက်ကြာ မလဲ ။
 ခင်ဗျား မော ငါ့အိမ်ကိုသွား ဂု ငါ့ဘယ် လောက်ကြာ မလဲ ။
 ဒီမှာထိုင် နေတာဘယ် လောက်ကြာပါလဲ ။
 မော် တော်ကား နဲ့ မော ငါးသွား ဂု ငါ့ဘယ် လောက်ကြာ မလဲ ။
 ခင်ဗျား မန်း တ လေးမြို့မှာဘယ် လောက်ကြာ မလဲ ။
 သူ ဒီမှာ နေတာဘယ် လောက်ကြာပါလဲ ။

4. When an adjective type verb is duplicated it can be used as a noun expression, an adjective or an adverb depending on it's usage. The following drills demonstrate the use of CA-JA as an adverb:

KHIMBYA[^] HOU-HMA CA-JA M'-NEI-BA-NE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BIYA-ZAIM-HMA CA-JA THAIN M'-NEI-BA-NE[^]
 MAUN[^] BA MAND[^] 'LEI MYOU-HMA CA-JA NEI-DE[^]
 DI PYEI-HMA CA-JA NEI-JIN-[^]Ø'-LA[^]
 HOU-HMA B'-LAU[^]? CA-JA NEI-M'-LE[^]
 MOTOKA[^]-GOU CA-JA MAUN-JIN-[^]Ø'-LA[^]
 CUNDO-DO[^] MOTOKA[^]-GOU CA-JA SI-JIN-DE[^]

Please don't stay there long.
 Please don't be sitting at the tavern long.
 Maung Ba stayed in Mandlay for a long time.
 Do you want to stay in this country long ?
 How long will you stay there ?
 Do you want to drive the car long ?
 As for me I want to ride a car long.

ခင်ဗျား ဟိုမှာကြာကြာ မ နေပါနဲ့။
 ခင်ဗျား ဘိယာဆိုင်မှာကြာကြာထိုင် မ နေပါနဲ့။
 မောင့်တစ်ယောက်နဲ့ တလေး ခြံမှာကြာကြာ နေတယ်။
 ဒီပြည်မှာကြာကြာ နေချင်သလား။
 ဟိုမှာတယ် လောက်ကြာကြာ နေမလဲ။
 မော်တော်ကားကိုကြာကြာ မောင်း ချင်သလား။
 ဤနဲ့ မော်တော်ကားကိုကြာကြာ စီး ချင်တယ်။

5. Drills on the use of the verb CA-DE in a conditional clause :

CUNDO LOU[˥]-YIN M'-CA-BA-BU[˥]
 ӨU LA-YIN M'-CA-BA-BU[˥]
 KHIMBYA MAUN-YIN M'-CA-BA-BU[˥]
 ӨGU TH'[˥]MIN SA-YIN M'-CA-BA-BU[˥]
 BIYA ӨAU[˥]-YIN M'-CA-BA-BU[˥]
 CAUN-GOU ӨWA-YIN M'-CA-BA-BU[˥]
 LAN SAU[˥]-YIN M'-CA-BA-BU[˥]

It won't take long if I do it.
 It won't take long if he comes.
 It won't take long if you drive.
 It won't take long if we eat now.
 It won't take long if we drink beer.
 It won't take long if we go to school.
 It won't take long if we walk.

ကျွန်တော်လုပ်ရင် မကြာပါဘူး ။
 သူလာရင် မကြာပါဘူး ။
 ခင်ဗျား မောင်းရင် မကြာပါဘူး ။
 အခုထဲ မင်း စားရင် မကြာပါဘူး ။
 ဘီယာ သောက်ရင် မကြာပါဘူး ။
 ကျောင်းကိုသွားရင် မကြာပါဘူး ။
 လမ်း ရွာက ရင် မကြာပါဘူး ။

6. Drills on the verb CA-DE in negative commands :

ΘWĀ-JIN-YIN ΘWĀ-BA, DA-BEI-ME M'-CA-BA-NE
 LA-JIN-YIN LA-BA, DA-BE I-ME M'-CA-BA-NE
 LĀN SAU?-CH IN-YIN LĀN SAU?-PA, DA-BEI-ME M'-CA-BA-NE
 WIS'KI ΘAU?-CHIN-YIN ΘUA?-PA, DA-BEI-ME M'-CA-BA-NE
 THAIN-JIN-YIN THAIM-BA, DA-BEI-ME M'-CA-BA-NE
 SĪG'RE? ΘAU?-CHIN-YIN ΘAU?-PA, DA-BEI-ME M'-CA-BA-NE
 EI?-CHIN-YIN EI?-PA, DA-BEI-ME M'-CA-BA-NE

If you want to go, please go. However, don't take long.
 If you want to come, please come. However, don't take long.
 If you want to walk, please walk. However, don't take long.
 If you want to drink whisky, please drink. However,
 don't take long.
 If you want to sit, please sit. However, don't take long.
 If you want to smoke, please smoke. However, don't
 take long.
 If you want to sleep, please sleep. However, don't
 take long.

သွား ချင်ရင်သွားပါ။ ဒါပေမဲ့ မကြာပါနဲ့။
 လာ ချင်ရင်လာပါ။ ဒါပေမဲ့ မကြာပါနဲ့။
 လမ်း ရှောက် ချင်ရင်လမ်း ရှောက်ပါ။ ဒါပေမဲ့ မကြာပါနဲ့။
 စိစက် ဆောက် ချင်ရင် ဆောက်ပါ။ ဒါပေမဲ့ မကြာပါနဲ့။
 ထိုင် ချင်ရင်ထိုင်ပါ။ ဒါပေမဲ့ မကြာပါနဲ့။
 စီး ကရက် ဆောက် ချင်ရင် ဆောက်ပါ။ ဒါပေမဲ့ မကြာပါနဲ့။
 အိပ် ချင်ရင်အိပ်ပါ။ ဒါပေမဲ့ မကြာပါနဲ့။

7. The verb particle [^]-OUN indicates that an action is being carried out further (not necessarily continuously) or repeated :

CUNDO KHIMBYA[^] SHAIN-GOU LA-[^]OUN-ME

CUNDO [\]OU EIN-GOU [^]OWA-[^]OUN-ME

CUNDO BIYA [^]EAU?-OUN-ME

CUNDO [\]OMEIYIKAN PYEI-GOU [^]OWA-[^]OUN-ME

CUNDO HOU NEI-YA-HMA THAIN-[^]OUN-ME

CUNDO MOTOKA[^] T'-[^]ZI WE-[^]OUN-ME

CUNDO HOU TH'[^]MIN-ZAIM-HMA [^]SA-[^]OUN-ME

I'll come to your store again.

I'll go to his house again.

I'll drink the beer again.

I'll go to America again.

I'll sit over there again.

I'll buy a car again.

I'll go to that restaurant again and eat.

ကွန် တော် ခင် ဗျား ဆို ကိုလာဆုံး မယ်။

ကွန် တော်သုခိ ကိုသွား ဆုံး မယ်။

ကွန် တော်ဘိယာ သောက်ဆုံး မယ်။

ကွန် တော်အ မေရိကံပြည်ကိုသွား ဆုံး မယ်။

ကွန် တော်ဟို နေရာမှာထိုင်ဆုံး မယ်။

ကွန် တော် မော် တော်ကား တစ် ဝယ်ဆုံး မယ်။

ကွန် တော်ဟိုထ မင်း ဆို ကိုမှာစား ဆုံး မယ်။

Note: ဆုံး is colloquial spelling and is replaced by နှီး in formal writings.)

8. In Lesson 8 we first came across the verb-particle -DÒ which indicates time. -DÒ-ME indicates that something is about to happen and -DÒ as a subordinate particle means 'when' as in BE-DÒ, LA-DÒ, SĀ-DÒ (when, when one comes, when one eats, etc.). When can also be expressed by -DĒ ðKHA as in the following drills:

KHIMBYĀ TH'MĪN SĀ-DĒ ðKHA CUNDÒ-GOU KHO-BA-OUN
 KHIMBYĀ BIYA ØAU?-TE ðKHA CUNDÒ-GOU KHO-BA-OUN
 KHIMBYĀ PHE G'ZĀ-DĒ ðKHA CUNDÒ-GOU KHO-BA-OUN
 KHIMBYĀ ØU EIN-GOU ØWĀ-DĒ ðKHA CUNDÒ-GOU KHO-BA-OUN
 KHIMBYĀ PWE-GOU ØWĀ-DĒ ðKHA CUNDÒ-GOU KHO-BA-OUN
 KHIMBYĀ B'MA PATI-GOU ØWĀ-DĒ ðKHA CUNDÒ-GOU KHO-BA-OUN
 KHIMBYĀ TH'MĪN-ZAIN-GOU ØWĀ-DĒ ðKHA CUNDÒ-GOU KHO-BA-OUN

Call me again when you eat.
 Call me again when you drink beer.
 Call me again when you play cards.
 Call me again when you go to his house.
 Call me again when you go to a show.
 Call me again when you got a Burmese party.
 Call me again when you go to a restaurant.

ခင်ဗျား ထမင်း စားတဲ့အခါမှာ နှိပ်စက်ပါစို့။ ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဘီယာ သောက်တဲ့အခါမှာ နှိပ်စက်ပါစို့။ ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဖဲကစားတဲ့အခါမှာ နှိပ်စက်ပါစို့။ ။
 ခင်ဗျား သူ့အိမ်ကိုသွားတဲ့အခါမှာ နှိပ်စက်ပါစို့။ ။
 ခင်ဗျား ပွဲကိုသွားတဲ့အခါမှာ နှိပ်စက်ပါစို့။ ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဗမာ ပါတီကိုသွားတဲ့အခါမှာ နှိပ်စက်ပါစို့။ ။
 ခင်ဗျား ထမင်း ဆိုင်းကိုသွားတဲ့အခါမှာ နှိပ်စက်ပါစို့။ ။

9. When [^]-OUN follows a negative command, it indicates that an action must not be carried out further or yet.

TH'MIN M'-S[^]A-BA-NE-[^]OUN
DI-GOU M'-LA-BA-NE-[^]OUN
HOU-GOU M'-[^]OWA-BA-NE-[^]OUN
KAPHI M'-[^]QAU'-PA-NE-[^]OUN
DI K'L'THAIN-HMA M'-THAIM-BA-NE-[^]OUN
[^]OU-GOU M'-PYO-BA-NE-[^]OUN
BIYA-ZAIN-GOU M'-[^]OWA-BA-NE-[^]OUN

Don't eat yet.
Don't come here yet.
Don't go there yet.
Don't drink coffee yet.
Don't sit in this chair yet.
Don't tell him yet.
Don't go to the tavern yet.

ထမင်း မစား ပါနဲ့ဦး ။
ဒီကိ မလာ ပါနဲ့ဦး ။
ဟိုကိ မသွား ပါနဲ့ဦး ။
ကာဖီ မသောက် ပါနဲ့ဦး ။
ဒီကုလားထိုင် မှာ မထိုင် ပါနဲ့ဦး ။
သူကိ မပြော ပါနဲ့ဦး ။
ဘိယာဆို ကိ မသွား ပါနဲ့ဦး ။

10. To ask permission to do something the Burmese use the subordinate expression -BA-YA-ZEI attached to the verb stem:

CUNDO TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU [^]OWA-BA-YA-ZEI
CUNDO BIYA-ZAIN-GOU [^]OWA-BA-YA-ZEI
CUNDO [^]OU EIN-GOU [^]OWA-BA-YA-ZEI
CUNDO DI-HMA THAIM-BA-YA-ZEI
CUNDO DI HNI[?] MOTOKA[^] WE-BA-YA-ZEI
CUNDO NE[?]PHYINGA CAUN-GOU [^]OWA-BA-YA-ZEI

May I go to the restaurant ?
May I go to the tavern?
May I go to his house?
May I sit here ?
May I buy a car this year ?
May I go to school tomorrow ?
May I get married ?

ကွန် တော်ထမင်း ဆို ကိုသွား ပါရ စေ။
ကွန် တော်ဘိယာဆို ကိုသွား ပါရ စေ။
ကွန် တော်သူခါ ကိုသွား ပါရ စေ။
ကွန် တော် ဒီ မှာထိုင် ပါရ စေ။
ကွန် တော် ဒီ နှစ် မော် တော်ကား ဝယ် ပါရ စေ။
ကွန် တော် နက်ဖြူ ခါ ကျော့ ကိုသွား ပါရ စေ။

11. The negation of Drill No. 10 will therefore be :
 'M' - BA-YA-ZEI-NE' which will mean - May I not ...
 and translate into English as "Please don't make me...."

CUNDO M'-[^]QWA-BA-YA-ZEI-NE
 CUNDO M'-LOU[˘]-PA-YA-ZEI-NE
 CUNDO DI-HMA M'-THAIN-BA-YA-ZEI-NE
 CUNDO [˘]OU EIN-GOU M'-[^]QWA-BA-YA-ZEI-NE
 CUNDO [^]LAN M'-[˘]SAU[˘]-PA-YA-ZEI-NE
 CUNDO BIYA M'-[˘]SAU[˘]-PA-YA-ZEI-NE
 CUNDO MOTOKA[^] M'-[^]MAUN-BA-YA-ZEI-NE

Please don't make me go.
 Please don't make me do (it).
 Please don't make me sit here.
 Please don't make me go to his house.
 Please don't make me walk.
 Please don't make me drink beer.
 Please don't make me drive the car.

ကျွန်တော် မသွား ပါရ စေ နဲ့ ။
 ကျွန်တော် မလုပ် ပါရ စေ နဲ့ ။
 ကျွန်တော် ဒီမှာ မထိုင် ပါရ စေ နဲ့ ။
 ကျွန်တော် သူ့အိမ်ကို မသွား ပါရ စေ နဲ့ ။
 ကျွန်တော် လမ်း မရှောက် ပါရ စေ နဲ့ ။
 ကျွန်တော် ဘီယာ မသောက် ပါရ စေ နဲ့ ။
 ကျွန်တော် မော်တော်ကား မမောင်း ပါရ စေ နဲ့ ။

1. DI S'NEI T'NĠNG'NWEI BA LOU'-M'-LĠ
What will you do this week-end?
2. CUNDO-DOU PHĠ G'ZĠ-ME-LĠ
SEI' KĠ-DE
We plan to play cards.
3. OYĠN B'-LAU'-NĠ SĠ G'ZĠ-O'-LĠ
With how much capital do you
start to play ?
4. NGĠ-JA'-LAU' SHOU-YIN TO-BI
Five Kyats would be sufficient.
5. KHMIBYĠ OMYĠ NAIN-O'-LĠ
Do you always win ?
6. OMYĠ M'-HOU'-PHĠ T'-KHA T'-LEI
SOUN-DE
Not always. I lose sometimes.
7. KHMIBYĠ SOUN-YIN SEI' SHĠ-O'-LĠ
Do you get mad when you lose ?
8. SOUN-YIN SEI' SHĠ-DE NAIN-YIN
PYO-DE
I get mad when I lose and
I'm happy when I win.

New vocabulary

nouns

S'NEI T'NĠNG'NWEI	week-end
PHE	cards
ŌYĠN	capital, stock in trade
SEI?	mind

adverbs

TO-DO	faily, sufficiently
PYO-BYŌ	happily, with fun
ŌMYĠ	always

verbs

G'ZĠ-DE	plays
SEI? KŪ-DE	Plans, deliberates
KŪ-DE	crosses
YEI KŪ-DE	swims
SĠ-DE	starts, begins
TO-DE	is sufficient, is smart,
NAIN-DE	wins
√Ġ SŌUN-DE	loses
SHŌU-DE	is bad
SEI? SHŌU-DE	is mad, angry
PYO-DE	is happy
√ SWIN-DE	is happy

Additional vocabulary

ĠLAUN-DE	bets, wagers	DI-G'NĠ	today
SĠ-DE	eats, wins, consumes	NE?PHYIN-GA	tomorrow
		Ō-BE?-KHA	day after tomorrow
		M'-NĠI-GĠ	yesterday
		T'-NĠI-GĠ	day before yesterday
		ŌĠLAUN ŌSĠ	betting, wagering

1. The Burmese have no word for week-end - a modern expression. To express that they use the combination of the words 'S'NEI' and 'T'NING'NWEI' (Saturday + Sunday):

DI S'NEI T'NING'NWEI-HMA CUNDO TH'MIN CHE'-ME
DI S'NEI T'NING'NWEI-HMA CUNDO MOTOKA MAUN-ME
DI S'NEI T'NING'NWEI-HMA CUNDO OU EIN-GOU OWA-ME
DI S'NEI T'NING'NWEI-HMA CUNDO N'YU YAU' MYOU-GOU OWA-ME
DI S'NEI T'NING'NWEI-HMA CUNDO EIN-HMA-BE NEI-ME
DI S'NEI T'NING'NWEI-HMA CUNDO OLOU' LOU'-ME
DI S'NEI T'NING'NWEI-HMA CUNDO OYE' OAU'-ME

I'll cook this week-end.
I'll drive the car this week-end.
I'll go to his house this week-end.
I'll go to New York this week-end.
I'll just stay home this week-end.
I'll work this week-end.
I'll drink (liquor) this week-end.

ဒီဝနေတနင်း ဂနွေဟူနဲ တော်ထမင်း ချက်မယ်။
ဒီဝနေတနင်း ဂနွေဟူနဲ တော်မော်တော်ကား မောင်းမယ်။
ဒီဝနေတနင်း ဂနွေဟူနဲ တော်ယူခိမ်းကိုသွားမယ်။
ဒီဝနေတနင်း ဂနွေဟူနဲ တော်နယူး ရောက်မြို့ကိုသွားမယ်။
ဒီဝနေတနင်း ဂနွေဟူနဲ တော်ခိမ်းမှာကဲနေမယ်။
ဒီဝနေတနင်း ဂနွေဟူနဲ တော်အလုပ်လုပ်မယ်။
ဒီဝနေတနင်း ဂနွေဟူနဲ တော်အရက်သောက်မယ်။

2. The verb 'SEI? KŪ-DE' means: to think, to deliberate, to plan; and should not be confused with the verb 'THIN-DE' which merely indicates that some thought passes through one's mind :

DI-G'NEI TH'MĪN CHE'-ME-LOU SEI' KŪ-DE
NE'PHYIN-GA ZĒI-GOU ŌWĀ-ME-LOU SEI' KŪ-DE
Ō'BE'-KHA CĀUN-GOU ŌWĀ-ME-LOU SEI' KŪ-DE
M'NĒI-GĀ N'YŪ YAU' MYŌU-GOU ŌWĀ-ME-LOU SEI' KŪ-DE
T'NĒI-GĀ ŌLOU' M'-LOU'-PHŪ-LOU SEI' KŪ-DE
DI-G'NEI NYĀ PWĒ-GOU ŌWĀ-ME-LOU SEI' KŪ-DE
Ō'BE'-KHA PATI LOU'-ME-LOU SEI' KŪ-DE

I plan to cook today.

I plan to go to the market tomorrow.

I plan to go to school the day after tomorrow.

I planned to go to New York yesterday.

I planned not to work the day before yesterday.

I plan to go to a show tonight.

I plan to throw a party the day after tomorrow.

ဒီက နေ့က မင်း ချက် မယ်လို စိတ်ကူး တယ်။

နက်ဖြန် ကျေး ချီးကူး မယ်လို စိတ်ကူး တယ်။

သတက် ခါ ကျော့ မင်း ချီးကူး မယ်လို စိတ်ကူး တယ်။

မ နေ့က နယူး ဂျော့ခ်မြို့ချီးကူး မယ်လို စိတ်ကူး တယ်။

တ နေ့က အလုပ် မလုပ် ဖူး လို စိတ်ကူး တယ်။

ဒီက နေ့ည ပွဲချီးကူး မယ်လို စိတ်ကူး တယ်။

သတက် ခါ ပါတီ ပေး မယ်လို စိတ်ကူး တယ်။

3. Drills on the verb: 'SEI' SHÔU-DE' is angry, is mad:

MAUN BÀ M'-LA-LOU KHIMBYÂ SEI' SHÔU NEI-Ô'-LÂ
 MOTOKÂ M'-KÂUN-LOU KHIMBYÂ SEI' SHÔU NEI-Ô'-LÂ
 PAI?SHAN M'-SÌ-LOU KHIMBYÂ SEI' SHÔU NEI-Ô'-LÂ
 PHE SOUN-LOU KHIMBYÂ SEI' SHÔU NEI-Ô'-LÂ
 HOU-GOU M'-ÔWÂ-HNAIN-LOU KHIMBYÂ SEI' SHÔU NEI-Ô'-LÂ
 OU SHÔU-LOU KHIMBYÂ SEI' SHÔU NEI-Ô'-LÂ
 M'-EI'-HNAIN-LOU KHIMBYÂ SEI' SHÔU NEI-Ô'-LÂ

Are you angry because Maung Ba didn't come ?
 Are you angry because the car is out of order ?
 Are you mad because you're broke ?
 Are you mad because you lost (at cards) ?
 Are you angry because you cannot go there ?
 Are you mad because he's bad ?
 Are you angry because you cannot sleep ?

မောင့်က မလာလို့ ခင်ဗျား စိတ်ဆိုး နေသလား ။
 မော်တော်ကား မကောင်း လို့ ခင်ဗျား စိတ်ဆိုး နေသလား ။
 ဝိုက်ဆံ မရှိလို့ ခင်ဗျား စိတ်ဆိုး နေသလား ။
 ဖဲရှုံး လို့ ခင်ဗျား စိတ်ဆိုး နေသလား ။
 ဟိုကို မသွား နှိုင်းလို့ ခင်ဗျား စိတ်ဆိုး နေသလား ။
 သူဆိုး လို့ ခင်ဗျား စိတ်ဆိုး နေသလား ။
 မဆီပ် နှိုင်းလို့ ခင်ဗျား စိတ်ဆိုး နေသလား ။

4. The Burmese are always happy no matter what the consequences are and the mood is reflected in the use of their vocabulary
 PYO-DE = happy; SWIN-DE = is fun, etc.: -

CUNDO B'MA PYEI-HMA M'-PYO-LÒU DI-GOU PYAN LA-DE
 CUNDO ÎNG'LEI' PYEI-HMA M'-PYO-LÒU B'MA PYEI-GOU PYAN ØWÂ-DE
 CUNDO YÔUD'YÂ PYEI-HMA M'-PYO-LÒU ØMEIYÏKAN PYEI-GOU PYAN LA-DE
 CUNDO N'YÛ YAU' MYÛU-HMA M'-PYO-LÒU CHIKAGOU MYÛU-GOU ØWÂ-DE
 CUNDO MAUN BÂ EIN-HMA M'-PYO-LÒU MAUN HLÂ EIN-GOU ØWÂ-DE
 CUNDO ØMEIYÏKAN PYEI-HMA M'-PYO-LÒU K'NEIDA PYEI-GOU ØWÂ-DE
 CUNDO HOU-HMA M'-PYO-LÒU DI-GOU PYAN LA-DE

I came back here because I wasn't happy in Burma.
 I went back to Burma because I wasn't happy in England.
 I came to America because I wasn't happy in Thailand.
 I went to Chicago because I wasn't happy in New York.
 I went to Maung Hla's house because I wasn't happy in
 Maung Ba's house.
 I went to Canada because I wasn't happy in America.
 I returned because I wasn't happy over there.

ကွန် တော် ဗ မာပြည် မှာ မ ဖော်လို ဒီကိပြ န်လာတယ် ။
 ကွန် တော်အင်း ဂလိ ဝပြည် မှာ မ ဖော်လို ဗ မာပြည်ကိပြ န်သွား တယ် ။
 ကွန် တော်ယိုး ဒယား ပြည် မှာ မ ဖော်လိုအ မေ ရိကံပြည်ကိပြ န်လာတယ် ။
 ကွန် တော် နယူး ဂျော့ခ်မြို့မှာ မ ဖော်လို ဒီကာ ရိမြို့ကိသွား တယ် ။
 ကွန် တော် မောင့်ဘီမိ မှာ မ ဖော်လို မောင့်လှဘီမိကိသွား တယ် ။
 ကွန် တော်အ မေ ရိကံပြည် မှာ မ ဖော်လိုက နေ ဒါပြည်ကိသွား တယ် ။
 ကွန် တော်ဟို မှာ မ ဖော်လို ဒီကိပြ န်လာတယ် ။

5. When you want express the start of an action the verb **SÀ-DE** is employed as follows:

KHIMBYA[^] CAUN-GOU BE-DÒ SÀ GWA-M'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BE-DÒ PHÈ SÀ G'ZA-M'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BE-DÒ TH'MIN SÀ SA-M'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BE-DÒ MOTOKA SÀ MAUN -M'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BE-DÒ B'MA Z'GA SÀ PYO-M'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BE-DÒ SÀ NAIN-X'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BE-DÒ SÀ SOUN-X'-LE[^]

When will you begin going to school ?
 When will you begin playing cards ?
 When will you begin eating ?
 When will you begin driving a car ?
 When will you begin speaking Burmese ?
 When did you begin to win ?
 When did you begin to lose ?

ခင်ဗျား ကော့ဉ်း ကိုဘယ် တော့စသွား မလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဘယ် တော့ဖဲစကစါး မလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဘယ် တော့ထမင်း စစါး မလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဘယ် တော့မော်တော်ကား စမောင်း မလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဘယ် တော့ဗမာစကား စပြောမလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဘယ် တော့စနိုင်းသလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဘယ် တော့စရှုံးသလဲ။

6. The adverb TO-DO comes from the verb TO-DE which means - is sufficient, is fitting, is enough, is clever, is smart, etc: and it is used to express "quite a lot" :

ΘΟΥ ΜΟΤΟΚΑ ΤΟ-ΔΕ ΚΑΥΝ-ΔΕ-ΛΟΥ ΠΥΘ-ΔΕ
 ΚΗΜΒΥΑ ΕΙΝ ΤΟ-ΔΟ ΚΑΥΝ-ΔΕ-ΛΟΥ ΠΥΘ-ΔΕ
 ΜΑΥΝ ΒΑ ΜΕΙΜΑ ΤΟ-ΔΟ ΗΛΑ-ΔΕ-ΛΟΥ ΠΥΘ-ΔΕ
 ΘΟΥ ΕΙΝ ΤΟ-ΔΟ ΚΙ-ΔΕ-ΛΟΥ ΠΥΘ-ΔΕ
 ΔΙ ΟΜΕ-ΘΑ ΗΙΝ ΤΟ-ΔΟ ΣΑ'-ΤΕ-ΛΟΥ ΠΥΘ-ΔΕ
 Β'ΜΑ ΠΥΕΙ-ΗΜΑ ΤΟ-ΔΟ ΠΥ-ΔΕ-ΛΟΥ ΠΥΘ-ΔΕ
 ΗΟΥ ΜΥΟΥ-ΗΜΑ ΤΟ-ΔΟ ΧΑΝ-ΔΕ-ΛΟΥ ΠΥΘ-ΔΕ

It is said that his motor car is quite good.
 It is said that your house is quite good.
 It is said that Maung Ba's wife is quite pretty.
 It is said that his house is quite large.
 It is said that this beef curry is quite hot (spicewise).
 It is said that it is quite hot in Burma.
 It is said that it is quite cold in that city.

သူ မော် တော်ကား တော် တော် ကော င်းတယ်လို့ ပြောတယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား ဒီ မိန်းမ တော် တော် ကော င်း တယ်လို့ ပြောတယ်။
 မောင့်က မိန်းမ မ တော် တော်လှတယ်လို့ ပြောတယ်။
 သူ့အိမ် တော် တော်ကြီး တယ်လို့ ပြောတယ်။
 ဒီအမဲသား ဟင်္တော် တော် စင်တယ်လို့ ပြောတယ်။
 ဗမာပြည်မှာ တော် တော် ပူတယ်လို့ ပြောတယ်။
 ဟိုမြို့မှာ တော် တော် ချမ်း တယ်လို့ ပြောတယ်။

7. Time words such as 'yesterday', 'today', 'tomorrow' are rather useful and should be learned as quickly as possible. The following are drills on their use :

M'-NÈI-GÀ M'-Â-LOU DI-G'NÈI-BÈ LOU'-HNAIN-DE
 NE'PHYIN-GA M'-Â-BÛ Ø'BE'-KHA-LAU' SHOU-YIN ØWA'-HNAIN-DE
 M'-NÈI-GÀ M'-HOU'-PHÛ T'-NÈI-GÀ MAUN BÀ LA-DE
 KHIMBYA DI-G'NÈI M'-Â-YIN Ø'BE'-KHA LA-BA
 T'-NÈI-GÀ CUNDO PHE G'ZÀ-DA NAIN-DE
 Ø'BE'-KHA MAUN BÀ DI MYOU-GOU YAU'-LÈIM-ME
 M'-NÈI-GÀ ØTHE' B'MA PYEI-HMA MÔU YWA-DE-LOU PYÔ-DE

Because I wasn't free yesterday, I could only do it today.
 I'm not free tomorrow. I can go the day after tomorrow.
 Not yesterday. Maung Ba came the day before yesterday.
 If you're not free today please come the day after tomorrow.
 I won playing cards the day before yesterday.
 Maung Hla will arrive in this city the day after tomorrow.
 They say it rained in Upper Burma yesterday.

မ နေ့က မအာလို့ ဒီက နေ့ဘုလု င် နှို င်တယ် ။
 နက်ဖြ င်က မအားဘူး ။ သဘက် ခါ လောက်ဆို ဂ င်သွား နှို င်တယ် ။
 မ နေ့က မဟုတ် ဖူး ။ တ နေ့က မော င်ဘလားတယ် ။
 ခ င် ဖူး ဒီက နေ့ မအား ဂ င်သဘက် ခါလာ ပါ။
 တ နေ့က နှု န် တော် ဖဲက စားတာ နှို င်တယ် ။
 သဘက် ခါ မော င်ဘ ဒီမြို့ကို ရောက်လိ မ့် မယ် ။
 မ နေ့ကအထက် ဝ မာပြည် မှာ မိုး ရွာတယ်လို့ ပြောတယ် ။

8. The verb 'SEI? SHOU-DE' is made up of 'SEI?' the mind plus 'SHOU-DE' = is bad - which makes the expression to mean is angry, is mad. The verb SHOU-DE may be used singly to express 'is bad'.

CUNDO ØA ØEI? SHOU-DE CAUN-GOU M'-ØWA-JIM-BU
 MAUN BA MEIMMA ØEI? SHOU-DE EIN-HMA TH'MIN M'-CHE?-CHIM-BU
 MAUN HLA KHWEI ØEI? SHOU-DE ØU EIN-GOU M'-ØWA-BA-NE
 DI LAN ØEI? SHOU-DE MOTOKA KAUN-GAUN M'-MAUN-HNAIM-BU
 DI K'L'THAIN ØEI? SHOU-DE E-DI-HMA M'-THAIM-BA-NE
 MA HLA ØEI? M'-SHOU-BU ØU Ø'BØ TO-DO KAUN-DE
 DI TH'MIN-ZAIN TO-DO SHOU-DE ØWA M'SA-BA-NE

My son is very bad; he doesn't want to go to school.
 Maung Ba's wife is very bad; she doesn't want to cook at home.
 Maung Hla's dog is very bad; don't go to his house.
 This road is very bad you can't drive a car well on it.
 This chair is very bad; please don't sit on it.
 Ma Hla isn't very bad; she has a good disposition.
 This restaurant is quite bad; don't go and eat there.

ကျွန် ဟောသား သိပ်ဆိုး တယ် ကျောင်း ကို မသွား ချင်ဘူး ။
 မောင်ဘမိန်း မသိပ်ဆိုး တယ် ။ အိမ်မှာထ မင်း မချက် ချင်ဘူး ။
 မောင်လှ ခွေး သိပ်ဆိုး တယ် ။ သူ့အိမ်ကို မသွား ပါနဲ့ ။
 ဒီလမ်း သိပ်ဆိုး တယ် ။ မော်တော်ကား ကောင်း ကောင်း မမောင်း နှိုင်းဘူး ။
 ဒီကုလားထိုင်သိပ်ဆိုး တယ် ။ အဲဒီမှာ မထိုင် ပါနဲ့ ။
 မလှသိပ် မဆိုး ဘူး ။ သူ့သဘောတော်တော် ကောင်းတယ် ။
 ဒီထမင်း ဆိုင် တော်တော်ဆိုး တယ် ။ သွား မစား ပါနဲ့ ။

9. The verbs 'PYO-DE' and 'SWIN-DE' are synonyms and both mean 'is happy' and the elaborate adverb 'PYO-BYO SWIN-SWIN' is generally used to denote 'Have fun ...ing' :

KHIMBYA-DOU PYO-BYO SWIN-SWIN OWA-JA-BA
 KHIMBYA-DOU PYO-BYO SWIN-SWIN G'ZA-JA-BA
 KHIMBYA-DOU PYO-BYO SWIN-SWIN SA-JA-BA
 KHIMBYA-DOU PYO-BYO SWIN-SWIN LA-JA-BA
 KHIMBYA-DOU PYO-BYO SWIN-SWIN NEI-JA-BA
 KHIMBYA-DOU PYO-BYO SWIN-SWIN OAU'-CA-BA
 KHIMBYA-DOU PYO-BYO SWIN-SWIN Z'GA PYO-JA-BA

Have fun going.
 Have fun playing.
 Have fun eating.
 Have fun coming.
 Have fun staying.
 Have fun drinking.
 Have fun talking.

ခင်ဗျားတို့ ဖျော်ဖျော်ရွှင်ရွှင်သွားကြပါ။
 ခင်ဗျားတို့ ဖျော်ဖျော်ရွှင်ရွှင်ကစားကြပါ။
 ခင်ဗျားတို့ ဖျော်ဖျော်ရွှင်ရွှင်စားကြပါ။
 ခင်ဗျားတို့ ဖျော်ဖျော်ရွှင်ရွှင်လာကြပါ။
 ခင်ဗျားတို့ ဖျော်ဖျော်ရွှင်ရွှင်နေကြပါ။
 ခင်ဗျားတို့ ဖျော်ဖျော်ရွှင်ရွှင်ဆက်ကြပါ။
 ခင်ဗျားတို့ ဖျော်ဖျော်ရွှင်ရွှင်စကားပြောကြပါ။

10. When the verb ending or a sentence ending -DE is replaced by -DA, the whole sentence or clause becomes a noun expression, e.g.:

^
 ӨU SÄ-DE He eats.
 ӨU SÄ-DA \ The (thing) he eats..
 ӨU SÄ-DA CUNDO ӨI-DE I know what he eats.

CUNDO M'-NEI-GÄ PHÊ G'ZÄ-DA NAIN-DE
 CUNDO M'-NEI-GÄ PHÊ G'ZÄ-DA NÊ-NÊ SÖUN-DE
 CUNDO M'-NEI-GÄ PHÊ G'ZÄ-DA M'NAIN-BÜ
 CUNDO M'-NEI-GÄ PHÊ G'ZÄ-DA M'-SÖUN-BÜ
 CUNDO M'-NEI-GÄ PHÊ G'ZÄ-DA TO-DO NAIN-DE
 CUNDO M'-NEI-GÄ PHÊ G'ZÄ-DA TO-DO SÖUN-DE
 CUNDO M'-NEI-GÄ ӨLAUN ӨSÄ M'-LOU?-PHÜ

I won playing cards yesterday.
 I lost a little playing cards yesterday.
 I didn't win playing cards yesterday.
 I didn't lose playing cards yesterday.
 I won quite a lot playing cards yesterday.
 I lost quite a lot playing cards yesterday.
 I didn't do any betting yesterday.

ကျွန်တော်မနေ့ကမဲကစားတာမှီငါ့တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်မနေ့ကမဲကစားတာနဲ့နဲ့တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်မနေ့ကမဲကစားတာမမှီငါ့တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်မနေ့ကမဲကစားတာမမှီတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်မနေ့ကမဲကစားတာတော်တော်မှီငါ့တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်မနေ့ကမဲကစားတာတော်တော်မှီတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်မနေ့ကမဲကစားတာမမှီငါ့တယ်။

11. In the verb 'YEI KŪ-DE' which means to swim (in water) the stem 'KŪ' means to cross over, to cut across and may be used singly.

DI NEI-YA-HMA YEI ŌEI' EĪ-DE YEI M'-KŪ-BA-NE
 HOU NEI-YA-HMA ŌEI' KĀUN-DE YEI ŌWĀ KŪ-BA
 DI LĀN-HMA MOTOKĀ ŌEI' MYĀ-DE LĀN-GOU M'-KŪ-BA-NE
 KĤIMBYĀ BA SEI' KŪ NEI'Ō'-LĒ
 KĤIMBYĀ EIN-HMA YEI KŪ-BŌU NEI-YA SĪ'Ō'-LĀ
 DI-G'NEI CUNDO ŌEI' CHĀN-DE YEI M'-KŪ-JIM-BŪ
 KĤIMBYĀ AI'-YIN HOU NEI-YA-HMA YEI ŌWĀ KŪ-BA

It's very cold here. Please don't swim.
 It's very nice over there. Please go and swim.
 There are a lot of cars on this road. Don't cross the road.
 What are you deliberating (thinking) ?
 Is there a place to swim at your house ?
 I'm feeling very cold today. I don't want to swim.
 If you are feeling hot, go and swim at that place.

ဒီ နေရာမှာ ရေသိပ် အေးတယ်။ ရေမကူးပါနဲ့။
 ဟို နေရာမှာသိပ် ကောင်းတယ်။ ရေသွားကူးပါ။
 ဒီလမ်းမှာ မော်တော်ကားသိပ် များတယ်။ လမ်းကို မကူးပါနဲ့။
 ခင်ဗျားကစိတ်ကူးနေသလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျားအိမ်မှာ ရေကူးဘို့ နေရာရှိသလား။
 ဒီကနေ့ကွန်တော်သိပ် ချမ်းတယ်။ ရေမကူးချင်ဘူး။
 ခင်ဗျားအိုက်ရင်ဟို နေရာမှာ ရေသွားကူးပါ။

KHIMBYA òPYIN-GOU M'-əWĀ-BŪ-LĀ
òPYIM-HMA MÔU YWA NEI-DE
MÔU YWA-YIN-GO BA PHYI'-ə'-LĒ
CUNDO DI-G'NEI NĒ-NĒ CHĀN-DE

KHIMBYA BIYA əAU'-M'-LĀ
CUNDO BIYA BE-DO-MA M'-əUA'-PHŪ
DI-LOU SHOU-YIN BA əAU'-M'-LĒ
CUNDO ə'BŲI'-YEI NĒ-NĒ əAU'-CHIN-DE

MÔU əKHA-HMA KHIMBYA BA LOU'-ə'-LĒ
CUNDO CĀUN-GOU əWĀ-DE
BE CĀUN-G OU əWĀ-ə'-LĒ
CUNDO PYINəI' CĀUN-GOU əWĀ-DE

SHAUN YAOI-HMA əEI' CHĀN-ə'-LĀ
SHAUN YAOI əKAUN-ZOUM-BĒ
BA PHYI'-LOU-LĒ
M'-CHĀM-BŪ PU-LĒ M'-PU-BŪ

B'MA PYEI-HMA HNIN CĀ-ə'-LĀ
HNIN BE-DO-MA M'-CĀ-BŪ
BE-DO-MA M'-CHĀM-BŪ-LĀ
M'-CHĀM-BŪ NĒ-NĒ EI-DE

DI S'NEI T'NĠNG'NWEI BA LOU'-M'-LĒ
CUNDO EIM-HMA PHĒ G'ZĀ-ME THIN-DE
LU BE-HN'-YAU' SĪ-M'-LĒ
KHIMBYA LA-YIN Ā-LOUN-BĀUN LĒI-YAU'

BIYA EI-EI T'B'LIN əAU'-CHIN-ə'-LA
BIYA ĒI-ĒI SĪ-YIN əAU'-CHIN-DE
HOU YEI-GĒ əI'TA-DE-HMA əWĀ YU-BA
DI YEI-GĒ əI'TA-DE-HMA BA-MA M'-SĪ-BŪ

əYIN HNI' MÔU əKHA-HMA BA LOU'-ə'-LĒ
CUNDO-DOU MĀND'LĒI MYOU-GOU əWĀ-DE
BA KEI'SĀ-NE əWĀ-ə'-LĒ
KEI'SĀ M'-SĪ-BŪ əLE-BĒ əWĀ-DE

DI-G'NEI-NYA HNIN CĀ-LEIM-ME-LOU
HOU'-LĀ DI-LOU M'-KAUM-BŪ PYŌ-DE
KHIMBYA HNIN CĀ-DA M'-CAI'-PHŪ-LĀ
HNIN CĀ-YIN MOTOKĀ MAUN-BOU KHE'-TE

HOU əKHAN-DE-HMA B'-əU SĪ-ə'-LĒ
B'-əU-LĒ-LOU CUNDO M'-əI-BŪ
əWĀ CĪ-BA CUNDO əI-JIN-DE
O, CUNDO ə'NGE-JIN MAUN BĀ-BĒ

KHIMBYA U SEIN-GOU BE-HMA TWEI-BU-[^]Ō'-LÉ TO-BI-LA TH'MIN SA-BA-OUN

OU DI MYOU-GOU LA-BU-DE

HOU?-LA BE-HMA NEI-[^]ŌWA-[^]Ō'-LÉ

OU-HMA NEI-Z'YA M'-[^]SI-LOU HOTE-HMA
NEI [^]ŌWA-DE

TO-BA-BI CUNDO WA-BI

ŌGU BA ŌAU?-CHIN-[^]Ō'-LÉ

CUNDO KAPHI ŌAU?-CHIN-[^]ŌEI-DE

MAUN BA ŌLOU? LOU? NEI-DA BE-LAU?

ŌOUN-LA-LAU? [^]SI-BI CA-BI-LÉ

DI-HMA ŌMYE LOU?-M'-LA

ŌEI? M'-CA-BU-LOU PYO-DE

DI MYOU-GOU LA-DE ŌKHA CUNDO

EIN-GOU WIN-BA-OUN

KAUM-BA-BI WIN LA-BA-OUN-ME

KHIMBYA LA-YIN SA YEI-BOU M'-LOU-BU

ŌTO-BE CUNDO SA M'-YEI-DA?-PHU

KHIMBYA ŌMEIYIKAN PYEI-GOU BE-DOUN-GA

CUNDO YAU?-TA LEI-LA-LAU? [^]SI-BI YAU?-[^]Ō'-LÉ

DI-HMA B'-LAU? CA-JA NEI-M'-LÉ

M'-CA-BU NAU?-LA-HMA B'MA PYEI-GOU
PYAN-ME

KHIMBYA MAUN BA EIN-GOU [^]ŌWA-[^]OUN-M'-LA

HOU?-TE [^]ŌWA-OUN-ME THIN-DE

BA PHYI?-LOU KH'NA KH'NA [^]ŌWA-JIN-[^]Ō'-LÉ

OU-HMA WIS'-KI KAUN-GAUN [^]SI-DE

CUNDO TH'MIN [^]ŌWA SA-BA-YA-ZEI

KHIMBYA ŌGU TH'MIN SHA-[^]Ō'-LA

HOU?-TE TH'MIN ŌEI? SHA-DE

KAUM-BA-BI [^]ŌWA SA-BA

KHIMBYA CUNDO-GOU SAUN NEI-DA [^]CA-B'-LA

HOU?-TE TO-DO CA [^]ŌWA-BI

BA KEI?SA [^]SI-[^]Ō'-LÉ

CUNDO KHIMBYA MOTOKA KH'NA HNGA-
JIN-DE

CUNDO ŌPYIN-GOU [^]ŌWA-BA-YA-ZEI

BA PHYI?-LOU ŌPYIN-GOU KH'NA KH'NA [^]ŌWA-JIN-[^]Ō'-LÉ

ŌPYIM-HMA CUNDO YIZA [^]SI-DE

OU-GOU ŌTHE-GOU KHO LA-BA

CUNDO KHIMBYA-GOU TWEI-BU-DE

HOU?-TE CUNDO-DOU YANGOUN MYOU-HMA

HOU?-TE MAUN BA EIN-HMA TWEI-JA-DE

NAU?-KOU TWEI-JA-OUN-ZOU

KHIMBYA-HMA YEI-GE SI-O'-LA
 YEI-GE M'-SI-BU BA PHYI'-LOU MEI-O'-LE
 CUNDO WIS'KI NE-NE OAU'-CHIN-DE
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN CUNDO OWA WE-ME

HOU YEI-GE OI'-TA-DE-HMA BA SI-O'-LE
 OME-OA HIN SI-DE SA-JIN-O'-LA
 HOU'-TE SA-JIN-DE
 KAUM-BA-BI CUNDO KHIMBYA-NE OTU-DU
 SA-ME

KHIMBYA DI-G'-NEI BA WE LA-O'-LE
 CUNDO PHE G'ZA-BOU PHE WE LA-DE
 G'ZA-BOU DI-HMA BE-HN'-YAU' SI-O'-LE
 A-LOUN-BAUN CHAU'-YAU' SI-DE

KHIMBYA CUNDO KHE-DAN TWEI-O'-LA
 M'-TWEI-BU BE-HMA SI-O'-LE
 CUNDO DI Z'BWE-BO-HMA THA-DE
 HOU'-LA CUNDO M'-MYIM-BU

CUNDO SA-OU' BE-HMA-LE
 HOU Z'BWE AN-ZWE-DE-HMA SI-DE
 BA PHYI'-LOU HOU-HMA THA-O'-LE
 CUNDO THA-JIN-LOU THA-DE

KHIMBYA CUNDO EIN-GOU LA-YIN
 YEI-GE YU LA-BA
 KAUM-BA-BI KHIMBYA PATI PEI-M'-LA
 M'-HOU'-PHU CUNDO YEI-GE YEI
 OAU'-CHIN-DE
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN YEI-GE NE-NE
 YU LA-ME

KHIMBYA BE-GA TH 'MIN SA-GE-O'-LE
 CUNDO MYOU-DE-GA TH 'MIN SA-GE-DE
 DI SHAIN BE-NE-LE KAUN-O'-LA
 KAUN-BA-DE DA-BEI-ME BIYA
 M'-YA-HNAIM-BU

KHIMBYA MAUN PHYU-GOU TWEI-BU-O'-LA
 TWEI-BU-BA-DE DA-BEI-ME OU-GOU
 M'-CAI'-PHU
 BA PHYI'-LOU M'-CAI'-PHU-LE
 OU Z'GA OEI' MYA-MYA PYO-DE

MAUN BA-GOU TWEI-YIN CUNDO GOU
 PYO-BA
 BA PHYI'-LOU OU-GOU TWEI-JIN-O'-LE
 OU Z'GA OEI' MYA-MYA PYO-DE
 CUNDO OU-NE Z'GA PYO-JIN-DE

KHIMBYA-HMA PHAU'-S'YA SI-O'-LA
 SI-BA-DE BA PHAU'-CHIN-O'-LE
 CUNDO DI NGA OI'-TA PHAU'-CHIN-DE
 KAUM-BA-BI CUNDO PHAU' PEI-ME

KHIMBYA[^] OGU[^] PHE[^] G'ZA-JIN-O'-LA[^]
 DI-HMA LU BE HN'-YAU[^] SI-O'-LE[^]
 A-LOUN-BAUN[^] NGA-YAU[^] SI-DE[^]
 NGA-YAU?-NE[^] M'-G'ZA-HNAIM-BU[^]

MAUN BA EIN-DAUN CA-B'-LA[^]
 EIN-DAUN CA-BI[^]
 OU[^] MEIMMA[^] HLA-O'-LA[^]
 NE-NE[^] WA-DE[^]

HEI MAUN BA KHIMBYA[^] BA SEI? KU[^]
 YANGOUN MYOU-GOU[^] OWA-ME-LOU SEI?[^]
 T'-YAU?-THE[^] OWA-M'-LA[^]
 M'-HOU?-PHU[^] CUNDO MEIMMA-NE[^] OWA-ME[^]

DI-G'-NEI[^] YEI[^] KU-BOU[^] OWA-JIN-O'-LA[^]
 BE NEI-YA-HMA[^] YEI[^] KU-JIN-O'-LE[^]
 MAUN HLA EIN-HMA[^] YEI[^] OWA KU-JIN-DE[^]
 KAUM-BA-BI[^] CUNDO-LE[^] LAI? LA-ME[^]

KHIMBYA-GOU[^] CI-YA-DA[^] M'-PYO-BU[^] THIN-DE[^]
 HOU?-TE CUNDO DI-G'-NEI[^] M'-PYO-BU[^]
 BA PHYI?-LOU-LE[^] SEI? M'-KAUM-BU-LA[^]
 CUNDO M'-NEI-GA[^] PHE[^] SOUN-DE[^]

KHIMBYA[^] OLAUN[^] OSA[^] LOU?-O'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BA LAUN-JIN[^] O'-LE[^]
 M'-LAUN-JIM-BA-BU[^] OI-OA[^] OI-JIN-DE[^]
 CUNDO OLAUN[^] OSA[^] M'-LOU?-PHU[^]
 NE-NE[^] OAU?-TE[^]

MAUN BA, KHIMBYA[^] BA PHYI?-LOU[^] PYO[^]
 CUNDO PHE[^] G'ZA-DA[^] TO-DO NAIN-DE[^]
 O, HOU?-LA[^] BE-LAU? NAIN-O'-LE[^]
 NGWEI T'YA-LAU? NAIN-DE[^]

KHIMBYA[^] DI MOTOKA-GOU[^] CAI?-O'-LA[^]
 M'-SHOU-BA-BU[^] TO-DO KAUN-DE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] SHOU-YIN[^] WE-M'-LA[^]
 PAI?SHAN[^] SI-YIN[^] WE-ME[^]

OU BA PHYI?-LOU[^] SEI? SHOU[^] NEI-O'-LE[^]
 CUNDO M'-OI-BU[^] OU-GOU[^] MEI CI-BA[^]
 OU-GOU[^] CI-YA-DA[^] PHE[^] SOUN-DE[^] THIN-DE[^]
 M'-HOU?-HNAIM-BU[^] OU PHE[^] M'-G'ZA-BU[^]

KHIMBYA[^] BE MYIN-GOU[^] LAUN-O'-LE[^]
 CUNDO 'SANTOS' KHO-DE[^] MYIN-GOU[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] NAIN-O'-LA[^] LAUN-DE[^]
 OSOUN[^] ONAIN[^] M'-OI-OEI-BU[^]

CUNDO B'MA CAUN-GOU OWA-JIN-DE
 OTHÉ-GOU OYIN CI-M'-LA OPYIN-GOU
 OTHÉ-GOU P'TH'MA CI-ME
 KAUM-BA-BI KHIMBYA O'-BO-BE

OGU YEI SA KU-JIN-O'-LA
 CUNDO NWA-NOU OAU? PI-YIN KU-ME
 BE NEI-YA-HMA YEI KU-M'-LE
 CUNDO HOU-GA DI-GOU KU LA-ME

KHIMBYA BA PHYI?-LOU SEI? SHOU NEI-O'-LE
 CUNDO MEIMMA EIM-HMA M'-SI-LOU
 OU BE-GOU OWA-DE SHOU-DA M'-OI-BU-LA
 CUNDO SEI? OTHIN HOU BE? EIM-HMA
 PHE G'ZA NEI-DE

KHIMBYA EINJI TO-DO KAUN-DE BE-HMA
 DI EINJI-GOU HONGKONG MYOU-HMA WE-DE
 O, HOU?-LA ZEI CI-O'-LA
 ZEI MYA-MYA M'-PEI-YA-BU

KHIMBYA M'-NEI-GA BE MYIN-GOU LAUN-O'-LE
 CUNDO 'SANTOS' KHO-DE MYIN-GOU LAUN-DE
 KHIMBYA NAIN-O'-LA
 HOU?-TE NGWEI T'-YA-LAU? NAIN-DE

KHIMBYA MAUN HLA-GOU TWEI-BU-O'-LA
 HOU?-TE TWEI-BU-BA-DE
 OU-GOU BE-LOU THIN-O'-LE
 OU O'-BO KAUN-DE THIN-DE

M'-NEI-GA BAN-DAI? PHAU? OWA-DE
 HOU?-O'-LA LU-ZOU-MYA B'-LAU?
 YU OWA-O'-LE
 NGWEI T'OAUN-LAU? YU OWA-DE THIN-DE
 OGU OU-DOU GOU P'LEI? SA NEI-DE

KHIMBYA BE-DO PATI PEI-M'-LE
 O'BE?-KHA-LAU? PATI PEI-ME THIN-DE
 NE?PHYINGA-GO M'-KAUM-BU-LA
 O'-BE?-KHA-HMA-OA CUNDO LA-GA YA-ME

KHIMBYA-NE OTU-DU LA-DA KHIMBYA
 M'-HOU?-PHU MEIMMA THIN-DE
 OU CUNDO YIZA
 KHIMBYA EIN-DAUN CA-BI M'-HOU?-PHU-
 EIN-DAUN CA-YIN-GO YIZA M'-SI-YA-BU-LA

KHIMBYA BA SA NEI-O'-LE
 CUNDO MOTOKA KAUN-GAUN SA NEI-DE
 M'-TWEI-OEI-BU-LA
 KHIMBYA MOTOKA-JI BE-NE-LE

Aren't you going outside ?
It's raining outside.
What if it rains?
I'm feeling a bit cold.

What will you do this weekend.
I think I'll play cards at home.
How many persons will there be ?
If you come there will be four of us.

Will you drink beer ?
I do not drink beer.
So, what will you drink ?
I'd like to drink a little wine.

Do you want to drink a bottle of cold beer?
If there's cold beer i want to drink it.
Please go and fetch it in that ice-box.
There isn't anything in this ice-box.

What do you do in the raining season ?
I go to school.

Which school did you go to ?
I go to a French school.

What did you do last rainy season ?
We went to Mandalay.
On what business did you go ?
No business. We went only for a visit.

Is it very cold in winter ?

Winter is the best season.

How come ?

One does not feel cold and it's not hot.

They say it'll snow tonight.
Is that right ? It's not good.
Don't you like the snow ?
It's difficult to drive a car when it
snows.

Does it snow in Burma ?
It never snows in Burma.
Doesn't one ever feel cold ?
One never feels cold. It's a little cool.

Who is in that room ?
I don't know who it is.
Please go and see, I want to know.
Oh, it's only my friend.

Do you have some ice ?
I don't have ice. Why do you ask ?
I want to drink a little whisky.
If that's the case, I'll go and buy some.

What's in that ice-box ?
Beef curry. Do you want to eat ?
Yes, I want to eat.
Very well. I'll eat with you.

What did you buy and come today ?
I brought playing cards to play.
How many are here to play ?
There are altogether six persons.

Did you see my pencil ?
No. Where is it ?
I placed it on this table.
Is that right ? I didn't see it.

Where is my book ?
It's in that desk drawer.
Why did you place it there ?
Because I want to place it there.

Please bring some ice when you come to
Very well. Are you giving a party ^{my house} ?
No. I want to drink ice water.
If that's the case, I'll bring some ice.

Where did you eat your dinner ?
I had my dinner in the city.
How was the shop ? Any good.
Yes, but you cannot get beer.

Have you ever met Maung Phyu ?
I've met him but I don't like him.
Why don't you like him ?
He talks very much.

Please tell me if you see Maung Ba.
Why do you want to see him ?
He talks very much.
I want to talk with him.

Have you an opener ?
Yes. What do you want to open ?
I want to open a fish-can.
Very well. I'll open it for you.

Where did you meet U Sein ?
Has has been to this city.
Is that right ? Where did he stay ?
Since he had no place to stay, he put
in a hotel.

How long has Maung Ba been working ?
About three months.
Will he work here permanently ?
He said he would not be long here.

When did you arrive in America ?
It's been three months since I came.
How long will you stay here ?
Not long. I'm going back to Burma the
next month.

May I go and eat ?
Are you hungry now ?
Yes. I'm very hungry.
OK. Please go and eat.

May I go outside ?
Why do want to go out often ?
My sweetheart is outside.
Please call her in.

Is that enough ? Have more to eat.
It's enough. I'm full.
What do you want to drink now ?
I still want to drink coffee.

Drop in my house when you next come
Very well. I'll drop in. to the city.
If you come you don't have to write.
How appropriate. I don't know how to write.

Are you going to Maung Ba's house again ?
Yes. I think I'll go there again.
Why do you want to go there often ?
He has good whisky.

Have you been waiting long for me ?
Yes. A fairly long while.
What's on your mind ?
I want to borrow your car for a while.

I think i've met you before.
Yes. We met in Rangoon.
That's right. We met in Maung Ba's house.
Let's meet again.

Do you want to play cards now ?
How many people are here ?
Altogether five people.
We cannot play with five people.

Is Maung Ba married ?
Yes, he's married.
Is his wife pretty ?
She's a little fat.

Hey, Maung Ba. What are you thinking ?
I'm thinking of going to Rangoon.
Are you going alone ?
No. I'm going with my wife.

Do you want to go swimming today ?
Where do you want to swim ?
I want to go and swim at Maung Ba's place.
Very well. I'll also come along.

I don't think you look happy.
That's right. I'm not happy.
Why ? Are you in a bad mood ?
I lost at cards yesterday.

Do you gamble ?
What do you want to bet ?
I don't want to bet. I just want to know.
I don't gamble. I drink a little.

Maung Ba - why are you happy ?
I won a lot at playing cards.
Is that right ? How much did you win ?
I won about one hundred.

Do you like this automobile ?
It's not bad. Quite good.
If you're buying would you buy this ?
If I have the money I would.

Why is he angry ?
I don't know. Ask him.
I think he lost at cards.
It can't be. He doesn't play cards.

Which horse did you bet on ?
I bet on the horse called 'Santos'.
Did you win ?
I don't know the results yet.

I want to go to a Burmese school.
Do you want to look outside first or
I'll look the inside first.^{inside} first ?
Very well. It's up to you.

Do you want to start swimming.
I'll swim when I finished drink the milk.
Where will you swim ?
I'll swim from there to here.

Why are you angry ?
I'm mad because my wife is not at home.
Don't you know where she has gone ?
I think she's playing cards in that house.

Your coat is quite good. Where did you
I bought this coat in Hong Kong.^{buy it} ?
Is that right ? Is it expensive ?
I didn't have to pay very much.

Which horse did you bet on yesterday ?
I bet on the horse called 'Santos'.
Did you win ?
Yes, I won about one hundred.

Have you ever met Maung Hla ?
Yes, I've met him.
What do you think of him ?
I think he's good natured.

The bank was broken into yesterday.
Is that right ? How much did the robbers
About ten thousand I think. take away ?
The police are looking for them now.

When will you give a party ?
I think about day after tomorrow.
What about tomorrow. Isn't it good ?
I'll only get my pay the day after
tomorrow.

It must be your wife coming with you.
No. She's my sweetheart.
But you're married, aren't you ?
What if I'm married ? Can't I have a
sweetheart ?

What are you looking for ?
I'm looking for a good car.
Haven't you found one yet ?
What about your big car ?

ခင်ဗျားအပြင်ကို မသွားဘူးလား ။
အပြင်မှာ မိုးရွာ နေတယ် ။
မိုးရွာရင် ကောတာဖြစ်သလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော် ဒီက နေ့နံနက် ချမ်းတယ် ။

ဒီစနေတနင်္ဂနွေဘာလုပ်မလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော်အိမ်မှာ ဖဲကစား မယ်ထင်တယ် ။
လူဘယ်နှယောက်ရှိမလဲ ။
ခင်ဗျားလာရင်အားလုံး ပေါင်း လေးယောက် ။

ခင်ဗျားဘိယာ သောက်မလား ။
ကျွန်တော်ဘိယာဘယ် ဟော့မမသောက်ဖူး ။
ဒီလိုဆိုရင်ဘာ သောက်မလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော်သဖြစ်ရည်နဲ့ သောက်ချင်တယ် ။

ဘိယာအေးအေးတပုလင်း သောက်ချင်သလား ။
ဘိယာအေးအေးရှိရင် သောက်ချင်တယ် ။
ဟိုရေခဲသေတ္တာထဲမှာသွားယူပါ။
ဒီရေခဲသေတ္တာထဲမှာဘာမမရှိဘူး ။

မိုးအခါမှာ ခင်ဗျားဘာလုပ်သလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော် ကျောင်းကိုသွားတယ် ။
ဘယ်ကျောင်းကိုသွားသလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော်ပြင်သစ် ကျောင်းကိုသွားတယ် ။

အရင်နှစ် မိုးအခါမှာဘာလုပ်သလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော်တို့ မန္တလေးမြို့ကိုသွားတယ် ။
ဘာကိစ္စနဲ့သွားသလဲ ။
ကိစ္စမရှိဘူး ။ အလယ်ဘဲသွားတယ် ။

ဆောင်းရာသီမှာသိပ် ချမ်းသလား ။
ဆောင်းရာသီအကောင်းဆုံးဘဲ ။
ဘာဖြစ်လို့လဲ ။
မချမ်းဘူး ။ ပူလဲမပူဘူး ။

ဒီကနေ့ည၌ ငွေကျလိမ့်မယ်လို့ ပြောတယ် ။
ဟုတ်သလား ။ ဒီလိုမကောင်းဘူး ။
ခင်ဗျား၌ ငွေကျတာ မကြိုက်ဖူးလား ။
၌ငွေကျရင် မော်တော် မောင်းဖို့ ခက်တယ် ။

မမာပြည်မှာ၌ ငွေကျသလား ။
၌ငွေဘယ် ဟော့မမကျဘူး ။
ဘယ်ဟော့မမချမ်းဘူးလား ။
မချမ်းဘူး ။ နဲ့နဲ့ အေးတယ် ။

ဟိုအခန်းထဲမှာဘယ်သူရှိသလဲ ။
ဘယ်သူလဲလို့ကျွန်တော် မသိဘူး ။
သွားကြည့်ပါ ။ ကျွန်တော်သိချင်တယ် ။
အော် ။ ကျွန်တော့်သူငယ်ချင်း မောင်ဘဲဘဲ ။

ခင်ဗျားမှာ ရေခဲရှိသလား။
ရေခဲမရှိဘူး။ ဘာဖြစ်လို့ မေးသလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်ဝီစကီနဲ့နဲ့ သောက်ချင်တယ်။
ဒီလိုဆိုရင် ကျွန်တော်သွားဝယ်မယ်။

ဟိုရေခဲသေတ္တာထဲမှာဘာရှိသလဲ။
အမဲသားဟင်း ရှိတယ်။ စား ချင်သလား။
ဟုတ်တယ်။ စား ချင်တယ်။
ကောင်းပါဘိ။ ကျွန်တော် ခင်ဗျားနဲ့
မတူတူ စားမယ်။

ခင်ဗျား ဒီက နေ့ဘာဝယ်လာသလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်ဖဲကစားကိုဖဲဝယ်လာတယ်။
ကစားကိုဒီမှာဘယ်နှယောင့်ရှိသလဲ။
အားလုံး ပေါင်း ခြောက်ယောက်ရှိတယ်။

ခင်ဗျားကျွန်တော့်ခဲတန်တွေသလား။
မတွေ့ဘူး။ ဘယ်မှာရှိသလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်ဒီစားပွဲပေါ်မှာထားတယ်။
ဟုတ်လား။ ကျွန်တော် မမြင်ဘူး။

ကျွန်တော့်စာအုပ်ဘယ်မှာလဲ။
ဟိုစားပွဲအံ့ဆွဲထဲမှာရှိတယ်။
ဘာဖြစ်လို့ဟိုမှာထားသလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်ထား ချင်လိုထားတယ်။

ခင်ဗျားကျွန်တော့်အိမ်ကိုလာရင် ရေခဲယူပါ။
ကောင်းပါဘိ။ ခင်ဗျား ပါဘိ ပေးမလား။
မဟုတ်ဖူး။ ကျွန်တော် ရေခဲ ရေ သောက်ချင်တယ်။
ဒီလိုဆိုရင် ရေခဲနဲ့နဲ့ယူလာမယ်။

ခင်ဗျားဘယ်ကထမင်းစား ခဲ့သလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်မြို့ထဲကထမင်းစား ခဲ့တယ်။
ဒီဆိုင်းဘဲ့နဲ့လဲ။ ကောင်းသလား။
ကောင်းပါတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့ဘီယာမရရှိဘူး။

ခင်ဗျား မောင့်ဖြူကိုတွေ့ဘူးသလား။
တွေ့ဘူးတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့သူ့ကိုမကြိုက်ဖူး။
ဘာဖြစ်လို့မကြိုက်ဖူးလဲ။
သူစကားဆိပ်များများ ပြောတယ်။

မောင်ဘကိုတွေ့ရင်ကျွန်တော့်ကိုပြောပါ။
ဘာဖြစ်လို့သူ့ကိုတွေ့ချင်သလဲ။
သူစကား ဆိပ်များများ ပြောတယ်။
ကျွန်တော်သူနဲ့စကားပြောချင်တယ်။

ခင်ဗျားမှာဖောက်စရာရှိသလား။
ရှိပါတယ်။ ဘာဖောက်ချင်သလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်ဒီငါးသေတ္တာဖောက်ချင်တယ်။
ကောင်းပါဘိ။ ကျွန်တော်ဖောက်ပေးမယ်။

ခင်ဗျားဦးစိန်ကိုဘယ်မှာတွေ့ဘူးသလဲ။
သူဒီမြို့ကိုလာဘူးတယ်။
ဟုတ်လားဘယ်မှာနေသွားသလဲ။
သူမှာနေစရာမရှိလို့ဟော်တယ်မှာ
နေသွားတယ်။

မောင့်ကလုပ်လုပ်နေတာဘယ်လောက်
သုံးလလောက်ရှိဘူး။
ဒီမှာအမြဲလုပ်မလား။
အိပ်မကြာဘူးလို့ပြောတယ်။

ခင်ဗျားအမေရိကန်ပြည်ကိုဘယ်တော့
ကျွန်တော်ရောက်တာလဲလို့ရှိ။
ဒီမှာဘယ်လောက်ကြာကြာနေမလဲ။
မကြာဘူး။နောက်လမှာဗမာပြည်ကို
ပြန်မယ်။

ကျွန်တော်ထမင်းသွားစားပါရစေ။
ခင်ဗျားအခုထမင်းဆာသလား။
ဟုတ်တယ်။ထမင်းအိပ်ဆာတယ်။
ကောင်းပါတီ။သွားစားပါ။

ကျွန်တော်အပြင်ကိုသွားပါရစေ။
ဘာဖြစ်လို့အပြင်ကိုခဏခဏသွားချင်သလဲ။
အပြင်မှာကျွန်တော့်ရိုးစားရှိတယ်။
သူ့ကိုအထဲကိုခေါ်လာပါ။

တော်ဘီလား။ထမင်းစားပါအုံး။
တော်ပါတီ။ကျွန်တော်ဝဘီ။
အခုဘာသောက်ချင်သလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်ကဖီသောက်ချင်သေးတယ်။

ဒီမြို့ကိုလာတဲ့ခါကျွန်တော့်အိမ်ကိုဝင်ပါအုံး။
ကောင်းပါတီ။ဝင်လာပါအုံးမယ်။
ခင်ဗျားလာရင်စာရေးဖို့မလိုဘူး။
အတော်ဘဲကျွန်တော်စာမရေးတတ်ဖူး။

ခင်ဗျားမောင့်ကအိမ်ကိုသွားအုံးမလား။
ဟုတ်တယ်။သွားအုံးမယ်ထင်တယ်။
ဘာဖြစ်လို့ခဏခဏသွားချင်သလဲ။
သူမှာဖီစက်ကောင်းကောင်းရှိတယ်။

ခင်ဗျားကွန်တော့ကိုစောင့်နေတာကြာဘီလား။
ဟုတ်တယ်။တော်တော်ကြာသွားဘီ။
ဘာကိစ္စရှိသလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်ခင်ဗျားမော်တော်ကားခဏငှားချင်တယ်။

ကျွန်တော်ခင်ဗျားကိုတွေ့ဘူးတယ်ထင်တယ်။
ဟုတ်တယ်။ကျွန်တော်တို့ရန်ကုန်မြို့မှာတွေ့ကြတယ်။
ဟုတ်တယ်။မောင့်ကအိမ်မှာတွေ့တယ်။
နောက်ကိုတွေ့ကြအုံးမို့။

ခင်ဗျား အခုဖဲကစား ချင်သလား။

ဒီမှာလူဘယ်နှ ယောက်ရှိသလဲ။

အားလုံး ပေါင်း ငါး ယောက်ရှိတယ်။

ငါး ယောက်နဲ့ မကစား နှိုင်းဘူး။

မောင့်ဘဲအိမ် ယောင်ကျဘိလား။

အိမ် ယောက်ကျဘိ။

သုမိန်း မလှသလား။

နဲနဲဝတယ်။

ဟေ့ မောင့်ဘဲ ၊ ခင်ဗျားဘာစိတ်ကူး နေသလဲ။ ဒီက နေ့ရေကူး ဘိုးသွား ချင်သလား။

ရန်ကုန်မြို့ရှိသွား မယ်လို့စိတ်ကူး နေတယ်။ ဘယ်နေရာမှာ ရေကူး ချင်သလဲ။

တယောက်ထဲသွား မလား။

မောင့်လွယ်အိမ်မှာ ရေသွားကူး ချင်တယ်။

မဟုတ်ဖူး ၊ ကျွန်တော့်မိန်း မနဲ့သွားမယ်။ ကောင်းပါဘိ။ ကျွန်တော်လဲလိုက်လာမယ်။

ခင်ဗျားကိုဖြည့်ရတာ မပျော်ဘူးထင်တယ်။ ခင်ဗျားအလောင်း အစား လုပ်သလား။

ဟုတ်တယ်။ ကျွန်တော်ဒီက နေ့မပျော်ဘူး။ ခင်ဗျား ဘာလောင်း ချင်သလဲ။

ဘာဖြစ်လို့လဲ။ စိတ်မကောင်းဘူးလား။ မလောင်း ချင်ပါဘူး။ သိသာသိ ချင်တယ်။

ကျွန်တော် မနောက်ဖဲရှုံးတယ်။

ကျွန်တော်အလောင်းအစား မလုပ်ဖူး။
နဲနဲသောက်တယ်။

မောင့်ဘဲ ခင်ဗျားဘာဖြစ်လို့ ပျော်နေသလဲ။ ခင်ဗျားဒီမော်တော်ကားကိုဖြိုက်သလား။

ကျွန်တော်ဖဲကစားတာ တော်တော် နှိုင်းတယ်။ မဆိုးပါဘူး။ တော်တော် ကောင်းတယ်။

အော်ဟုတ်လား။ ဘယ်လောက် နှိုင်းသလဲ။

ခင်ဗျားဆိုရင်ဝယ်မလား။

ငွေတရာ လောက် နှိုင်းတယ်။

ပိုက်ဆံရှိရင်ဝယ်မယ်။

သူဘာဖြစ်လို့စိတ်ဆိုး နေသလဲ။

ကျွန်တော်မသိဘူး။ သူ့ကိုမေးကြည့်ပါ။

သူ့ကိုဖြည့်ရတာ ဖဲရှုံးတယ်ထင်တယ်။

မဟုတ်နှိုင်းဘူး။ သူဖဲမကစားဘူး။

ခင်ဗျားဘယ်မြင်းကို လောင်းသလဲ။

ကျွန်တော်စန်တို့ခေါ်တဲ့မြင်းကို လောင်းတယ်။

ခင်ဗျား နှိုင်းသလား။

အရှုံး အနိုင်မသိသေးဘူး။

ကျွန်တော် ဗမာ ကျောင်းကိုသွား ချင်တယ်။
အထဲကိုအရင်ပြည် မလား။ အပြင်က
အထဲကို ပဌမပြည် မယ်။
ကျောင်း ပါဘီ။ ခင်ဗျားသဘောဘဲ။

ခင်ဗျား မောလှကို တွေ့ဘူး သလား။
ဟုတ်တယ်။ တွေ့ဘူးဆိုတယ်။
သွက်တယ်လို့ထင်သလဲ။
သုသဘော ကျောင်းတယ်လို့ထင်တယ်။

အခု ရေစကား ချင်သလား။
ကျွန်တော် နွား နို့ သောက် ဝါး ရင်ကူး မယ်။
ဘယ် နေရာမှာ ရေကူး မလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်ဟိုက ဒီကံကူး လာမယ်။

မနွေကတစ်တိုက် ဖောက်သွားတယ်။
ဟုတ်သလား။ လူဆိုး များဘယ် လောက်ယူသွားသလဲ။
ငွေတသောင်း လောက်ယူသွားတယ်ထင်တယ်။
အခုသုတိုက် ပုလဲ ဝိဇ္ဇာ နေတယ်။

ခင်ဗျားဘာဖြစ်လို့ စိတ်ဆိုး နေသလဲ။
ကျွန်တော့ မိန်းမ အိမ်မှာ အဂ္ဂိလိ
သုတယ်ကိုသွားတယ်ဆိုတာ မသိဘူးလား။
ကျွန်တော့ စိတ်အထဲ ငါ့ဘက်အိမ်မှာ
ဖက်စား နေတယ်။

ခင်ဗျားဘယ် တော့ ပါဘီ ပေး မလဲ။
သဘက် ခါ လောက် ပါဘီ ပေး မယ်ထင်တယ်။
နက်ဖြင်က ကျွန်တော် မ ကျောင်းဘူးလား။
သဘက် ခါမှာသာ ကျွန်တော်လ ခရမယ်။

ခင်ဗျားအင်းကို တော်တော် ကျောင်းတယ်။
ဒီအင်းကို ကျွန်တော် လောင် ကျောင်းမြို့မှာ
အော် ဟုတ်လား။ ဈေး ကြီး သလား။
ဈေး များ များ မပေး ရဘူး။

ခင်ဗျား နဲ့အတူတူလာတာ ခင်ဗျား မိန်းမလား။
မဟုတ်ဘူး။ သူ့ကျွန်တော့ ဂိုး ဇား။
ခင်ဗျားအိမ် ထောင်ကျဘိ မဟုတ် ဖူးလား။
အိမ် ထောင်ကျရင် ကျွန်တော် ဂိုး ဇား မရှိရဘူးလား။

ခင်ဗျား မနွေကတယ်မြင်း ကို လောင်း
ကျွန်တော် စန်တို ခေါ်တဲ့မြင်းကို
ခင်ဗျား နို့သလား။
ဟုတ်တယ်။ ငွေတရာ လောက် နို့တယ်။

ခင်ဗျားဘာကို ဂှာ နေသလဲ။
ကျွန်တော် မော်တော်ကား ကျောင်း ကျောင်း
မတွေ့သေးဘူးလား။
ခင်ဗျား မော်တော်ကားကြီး ဘဲ့နဲ့လဲ။

1. KHIMBYA[^] EIN PYAUN-DA B'-LAU[^]?
CA-B'-LE[^] How long has it been since
you moved ?
2. ΘEI' M'-CA-ΘEI-BU[^] ΘYIN[^]
ΘAU?CA NEI-GA PYAUN-DE[^] Not very long yet. I moved
last Friday.
3. KHIMBYA[^] EIN BA-NE NI-Θ'-LE[^] Near what is your house ?
4. T'REI'SHAN-YOUN-NE ΘEI' M'-WEI-BU[^] It's not far from the zoo.
5. ΘKHAN BE-HN'-KHAN SI-Θ'-LE[^] How many rooms are there ?
6. EI'-KHAN ΘOUN-GAN-NE YEI CHOU-GAN[^] There are three bed-rooms
and two baths.
HN'-KHAN SI-DE[^]
7. MOTOKA-YOUN SI-Θ'-LA[^] Is there a garage ?
8. SI-DE MOTOKA HN'-SI THA-HNAIN-DE[^] Yes. You can keep two cars.

New vocabulary

nouns

ðəI'	something new
T'REI'SHAN	animal
T'REI'SHAN-YOUN	zoo
MOTOKA [^] -YOUN	garage
ðHAUN [^]	something old

verbs

əI'-TE	is new
[^] PYAUN-DE	moves, changes location
[^] HAUN-DE	is old
[^] NI-DE	is near
[^] WEI-DE	is far
EI'-TE	sleeps
[^] YEI CHOU-DE	bathes
[^] THA-DE	places, keeps

Expression: M'-NĪ[^] M'-WEI[^] = a place which is not near yet not far; not too far.

Additional vocabulary

ðPHOU [^]	price, cost, value	[^] SO-DE	is early
		NAU' CA-DE	falls behind, is late
		[^] THU-DE	is unusual, strange
		[^] SHAN-DE	" "
		[^] THU- [^] ZAN-DE	" "

The expression [^]THU-[^]DU [^]SHAN-[^]ZAN or [^]ðTHU-[^]DU [^]ðSHAN-[^]ZAN are generally used instead of THU-DE or SHAN-DE to emphasise the point. It is used as an adverb, an adjective and even as a noun.

1. Drills on the verb NĪ-DE = is near.

YEI-NE NĪ-DE NEI-YA-HMA CUNDO NEI-JIN-DE
 SHEI-YOUN-NE NĪ-DE NEI-YA-HMA CUNDO NEI-JIN-DE
 YEI-CHOU-GAN-NE NĪ-DE ØKHAN-GOU CUNDO LOUJIN-DE
 KHMIBYA EIN-NE NĪ-DE CAUN M'-SĪ-BU-LA
 PWE-NE NĪ-DE NEI-YA-GOU PYO-BWE-ZA ØWA-JIN-DE
 KHMIBYA-NE NĪ-DE K'L'THAIN-HMA THAIN-JIN-DE
 CAUN-NE NĪ-DE EIN-GOU HNGA-JIN-DE

I want to live in a place near water.
 I want to live in a place near a hospital.
 I want a room near the bathroom.
 Isn't there a school near your house ?
 I want to go on a picnic near a theatre.
 I want to sit in a chair near you.
 I want to rent a house near the school.

ရေ နဲ့ နီး တဲ့ နေရာမှာ ကျွန်တော် နေချင်တယ်။
 ဆေးရုံ နဲ့ နီးတဲ့ နေရာမှာ ကျွန်တော် နေချင်တယ်။
 ရေချိုးခန်း နဲ့ နီးတဲ့ ခန်း ကို ကျွန်တော်လို ချင်တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား အိမ်နဲ့ နီးတဲ့ ကျောင်း မရှိဘူးလား။
 ပွဲနဲ့ နီးတဲ့ နေရာကို ဖော်ပွဲစားသွားချင်တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား နဲ့ နီးတဲ့ကုလား ထိုင်မှာ ထိုင်ချင်တယ်။
 ကျောင်း နဲ့ နီးတဲ့ အိမ်ကို ငှားချင်တယ်။

2. Drills on the verb WEI-DE = is far:

MAUN BA EIN M'-WEI-BU LAN SAU' OWA-HNAIN-DE
 OU EIN OEI' WEI-DE CUNDO M'-OWA-JIM-BU
 DI CAUN CUNDO EIN-NE OEI' M'-WEI-BU
 DI EIN ZEI-NE OEI' WEI-DE CUNDO M'-HNGA-JIM-BU
 HOU TH'MIN-ZAIN OEI' WEI-LOU CUNDO DI-HMA-BE SA-DE
 KHIMBYA EIN M'-WEI-YIN CUNDO LA-ME
 B'MA CAUN WEI-YIN MOTOKA-NE OWA-BA

Maung Ba's isn't far; you can walk to it.
 His house is very far; I don't want to go.
 This school isn't far from my house.
 This house is very far from the market; I don't want
 to rent it.
 I only eat here because that restaurant is very far.
 If your house isn't far I'll come over.
 If the Burmese school is far, go in a car.

မောင့်ဘက်ကိမ်းမဝေးဘူး။ လမ်းရှည်သွားနိုင်တယ်။
 သူ့အိမ်ကလည်းဝေးတယ်။ ကျွန်တော်မသွားချင်ဘူး။
 ဒီကျောင်းကလည်းကျေးအိမ်နဲ့ကိမ်းမဝေးဘူး။
 ဒီအိမ်ရေးနဲ့ကိမ်းမဝေးတယ်။ ကျွန်တော်မငြိုးချင်ဘူး။
 ဟိုထမင်းဆိုလည်းကလေးလို့ကျွန်တော်ဒီမှာဘဲစားတယ်။
 ခင်ဗျားအိမ်မဝေးရင်ကျွန်တော်လာမယ်။
 ဗမာကျောင်းဝေးရင်မော်တော်ကားနဲ့သွားပါ။

3. Drills on the verb [^]PYAUN-DE = to move, change places;
and the verb SEI? K[^]U-DE = to plan, to deliberate:

KHIMBYA[^] CAUN[^] PYAUN-[^]ME-LOU[^] SEI? K[^]U-[^]Ø'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] EIN[^] PYAUN-[^]ME-LOU[^] SEI? K[^]U-[^]Ø'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] ØLOU? PYAUN-[^]ME-LOU[^] SEI? K[^]U-[^]Ø'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] MAND'[^]LEI[^] MYOU-GOU[^] PYAUN-[^]ME-LOU[^] SEI? K[^]U-[^]Ø'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] NEI-YA[^] PYAUN-[^]ME-LOU[^] SEI? K[^]U-[^]Ø'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] K'L'THAIN[^] PYAUN-[^]ME-LOU[^] SEI? K[^]U-[^]Ø'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] HOTE[^] PYAUN-[^]ME-LOU[^] SEI? K[^]U-[^]Ø'-LA[^]

Do you plan to change schools?
 Do you plan to move to another house?
 Do you plan to move to another job ?
 Do you plan to move to Mandalay ?
 Do you plan to change places ?
 Do you plan to move to another chair ?
 Do you plan to move to another hotel ?

ခင်ဗျား ကျောင်း ပြောင်း မယ်လို့ စိတ်ကူး သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား အိမ် ပြောင်း မယ်လို့ စိတ်ကူး သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား အလုပ် ပြောင်း မယ်လို့ စိတ်ကူး သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား မနား တ လွှားမြို့ကို ပြောင်း မယ်လို့ စိတ်ကူး သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား နေရာ ပြောင်း မယ်လို့ စိတ်ကူး သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ကုလားထိုင် ပြောင်း မယ်လို့ စိတ်ကူး သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဟော်တယ် ပြောင်း မယ်လို့ စိတ်ကူး သလား ။

4. Drills on the verb TH-DE = places, puts, keeps.

MAUN BÀ MOTOKA-GOU BE-HMA THA-DE'-LE
 ӨU ӨA-GOU BE CAUN-HMA THA-DE'-LE
 KHMBYA K'L'THAIN-GOU BE ӨKHAN-HMA THA-DE'-LE
 ӨU WIS'KI P'LIN-GOU BE-HMA THA-DE'-LE
 MAUN HLA Z'BWE-GOU BE-HMA THA-DE'-LE
 CUNDO EINJI-GOU BE K'LOZE'-THE-HMA THA-DE'-LE
 KHMBYA KHE-DAN-GOU BE-HMA THA-DE'-LE

Where does Maung Ba keep his car ?
 In which school does he place his son ?
 In which room do you keep your chair ?
 Where does he keep his whisky bottle ?
 Where does Maung Hla keep his table ?
 In which closet did you keep my coat ?
 Where do you put your pencil ?

မောင့်က မော်တော်ကားကိုတယ် မှာထား သလဲ။
 သူ့သား ကိုတယ် ကျောင်း မှာထား သလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား ကုလား ထိုင်ကိုတယ်အခန်း မှာထားသလဲ။
 သူ့ဝီစကီပုလင်း ကိုတယ် မှာထား သလဲ။
 မောင့်လှစီး ပွဲကိုတယ် မှာထား သလဲ။
 ကျွန်တော့်အင်း ကိုကိုတယ်က လောဇာထဲ မှာထား သလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား ခဲတန်ကိုတယ် မှာထား သလဲ။

5. Drills on the expression - M'-NĪ M'-WEI = not too far

CAUN-NE M'-NĪ M'-WEI-HMA BA SI-Ō'-LE
T'REI'SHAN-YOUN-NE M'-NĪ M'-WEI-HMA ŌU NEI-DE
KHIMBYA EIN-NE M'-NĪ M'-WEI-HMA HOTE SI-Ō'-LĀ
ŌU YOUN-NE M'-NĪ M'-WEI-HMA TH'MĪN-ZAIN SI-DE
BAN-DAI'-NE M'-NĪ M'-WEI-HMA SHEI-YOUN SI-DE
PWE-NE M'-NĪ M'-WEI-HMA MAUN BĀ NEI-DE
DI M'-NĪ M'-WEI-HMA TH'MĪN-ZAIN SI-Ō'-LĀ

What is there not too far from the school ?
He lives not too far from the zoo.
Is there a hotel not far far from your house ?
There is a restaurant not too far from his office.
There is a hospital not too far from the bank.
Maung Ba lives not too far from the theatre.
Is there a restaurant not too far from here ?

ကျောင်းနဲ့မနီးမဝေးမှာဘာရှိသလဲ။
တိရိစ္ဆာန်ရုံနဲ့မနီးမဝေးမှာသူနေတယ်။
ခင်ဗျားအိမ်နဲ့မနီးမဝေးမှာဟော်တယ်ရှိသလား။
သူရုံးနဲ့မနီးမဝေးမှာထမင်းဆိုင်ရှိတယ်။
ဘဏ်တိုက်နဲ့မနီးမဝေးမှာဆေးရုံရှိတယ်။
ပွဲနဲ့မနီးမဝေးမှာမောင့်ကနေတယ်။
ဒီမနီးမဝေးမှာထမင်းဆိုင်ရှိသလား။

6. THU-ZAN-DE, the verb made up of THU-DE and SHAN-DE both mean is unusual, is strang, is different:

MAUN BA ØEI' THU-ZAN-DE KAPHI M'-ØAU'-PHU
 DI T'REI'SHAN ØEI' THU-ZAN-DE CUNDO M'-MYIM-BU-BU
 HOU EIN ØEI' THU-ZAN-DE B'-ØU-MA M'-NEI-JIM-BU
 DI NEI-YA ØEI' THU-ZAN-DE SA-DAI' M'-SI-BU
 DI MOTOKA ØEI' THU-ZAN-DE DA'SHI M'-LOU-BU
 DI-G'NEI ØEI' THU-ZAN-BE NEI M'-PU-BU
 DI CAUN ØEI' THU-ZAN-DE CAUN SH'YA M'-SI-BU

Maung Ba is a strange fellow; he doesn't drink coffee.
 This animal is very strange; I've never seen one.
 This house is very strange; no one wants to live there.
 This is a strange place; there's no postoffice.
 This is a very strange car; it doesn't need gasoline.
 Today is very unusual; the sun doesn't shine.
 This school is very strange; there's no school teacher.

မောင့်ဘဝ သိပ်ထူးဆန်းတယ်။ ကာဖီမသောက်ဖူး။
 ဒီတိရစ္ဆာန် သိပ်ထူးဆန်းတယ်။ ကျွန်တော် မမြင်ဘူးဘူး။
 ဟိုအိမ် သိပ်ထူးဆန်းတယ်။ ဘယ်သူ့မှ မနေချင်ဘူး။
 ဒီနေရာ သိပ်ထူးဆန်းတယ်။ ဓါတိုက် မရှိဘူး။
 ဒီမော်တော်ကား သိပ်ထူးဆန်းတယ်။ ဓါတ်ဆီ မလိုဘူး။
 ဒီကနေ့ သိပ်ထူးဆန်းတယ်။ နေမပူဘူး။
 ဒီကျောင်း သိပ်ထူးဆန်းတယ်။ ကျောင်းဆရာ မရှိဘူး။

7. More drills on the use of -KHAN 'room' :

MAUN BA E-GAN-DE-HMA THAIN NEI-DE
 MA HLA EI'-KHAN-DE-HMA SI-DE
 OU HOU TH'MIN SA-GAN-DE-HMA SI-DE
 YEI CHOU-GAN-DE-HMA B'-OU SI-OU'-LE
 OU MI-BOU-GAN-DE-HMA TH'MIN CHE' NEI-DE
 DI EIN-HMA SA PHA'-KHAN M'-SI-BU-LA
 CUNDO EIN-HMA EI'-KHAN LEI-GAN SI-DE

Maung Ba is sitting in the living room.
 Ma Hla is in the bed room.
 He is in that dinning room.
 Who is in the bath room ?
 She is cooking in the kitchen.
 Isn't there a reading room in this house ?
 I have four bed rooms in my house.

မောင့်က နေထိုင်ခန်း ထဲမှာထိုင်နေတယ်။
 မလှအိပ်ခန်း ထဲမှာရှိတယ်။
 သူတို့မင်း ဝါးခန်း ထဲမှာရှိတယ်။
 ရေချိုးခန်း ထဲမှာဘယ်သူရှိသလဲ။
 သူမီးဖိုခန်း ထဲမှာမင်းချက်နေတယ်။
 ဒီအိပ်ခန်းမှာဝါးခန်း မရှိဘူးလား။
 ကျွန်တော့်အိပ်ခန်းမှာအိပ်ခန်း လေးခန်း ရှိတယ်။

8. Days of the week are rather important since we're continually using them in our daily speeches. Here are more drills :

T'NING'NWEI NEI-HMA CUNDO-DOU PHE G'ZA-JA-DE
T'NINLA NEI-HMA OU CAUN-GOU OWA-DE
INGA NEI-HMA MAUN BA BANDAI'-KOU OWA-DE
BOU'D'HU NEI-HMA DI EIN-GOU B'-OU LA-O'-LE
CAOB'DEI NEI-HMA MAUN BA EIN-DAUN CA-DE
EAU'CA NEI-HMA WIS'KI-NE SHOUDA EAU'-ME
S'NEI NEI-HMA CUNDO-DOU ALOUN CA-JA EI'-ME

We played cards on Sunday.
He goes to school on Monday.
Maung Ba went to the bank on Tuesday.
Who came to this house on Wednesday ?
Maung Ba got married on Thursday.
I'll drink whisky and soda on Friday.
We all will sleep for a long time on Saturday.

တနင်္ဂနွေနေ့မှာကုန်တော်တို့ဖဲကစားပြတယ်။
တနင်္လာနေ့မှာသူကျောင်းကိုသွားတယ်။
အင်္ဂါနေ့မှာမောင့်တစ်ယောက်ကိုကလေးတစ်ယောက်
ဗုဒ္ဓဟူးနေ့မှာဒီအိမ်ကိုတည်သူလာသလဲ။
ဤသပတေးနေ့မှာမောင့်တစ်ယောက်အောင်ကျတယ်။
သောကြာနေ့မှာဝိစနီနဲ့ဆိုဒါသောက်မယ်။
စနေနေ့မှာကုန်တော်တို့အားလုံးပြာပြာအိပ်မယ်။

9. [^]ဝဲဝဲ = new; and [^]ဝဲဟွဲ = old are useful words:

[^] [^] [^] [^]
 KHIMBYA MOTOKA [^]ဝဲဝဲ'-LA [^]ဝဲဟွဲ-LA
 CUNDO EIN [^]ဝဲဝဲ'-KOU LA LE-BA
 MAUN BA MOTOKA [^]ဟွဲ-LOU [^]ဝဲဝဲ' T'-ZI WE-DE
 CUNDO EINJI [^]ဟွဲ NEI-DE [^]ဝဲဝဲ' T'-THE [^]ပဲဝဲ-BA
 K'L'THAIN [^]ဝဲဟွဲ M'-LOU IM-BU [^]ဝဲဝဲ' [^]ပဲဝဲ-BA
 CUNDO EIN [^]ဝဲဝဲ'-KOU NE'PHYIN-GA [^]PYAUM-ME
 DI [^]LAM-HMA BIYA-ZAIN [^]ဝဲဝဲ' PHWIN-DE [^]ဝဲဟွဲ [^]ဝဲဟွဲ'-CA-JOU

Is your car a new one or an old one ?
 Please come and visit my new house.
 Because Maung Ba's car is old he buys a new one.
 My shirt is dirty (old) please give me a new one.
 I don't want an old chair, please give me a new one.
 I'm moving to my new house tomorrow.
 A new tavern is opened on this street. Let's go and drink.

ခင်ဗျား မော် ဘော်ကားအသစ်လား။ အဟောင်းလား။
 ကျွန်တော့်အိမ်အသစ်ကိုလာလုပ်ပါ။
 မောင်ဘဲ မော် ဘော်ကား ဟောင်း လိုအသစ်တစ်စီး ဝယ်တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော့်အင်းကို ဟောင်း နေတယ်အသစ်တစ်ထည် ပေးပါ။
 ကုလားထိုင်အဟောင်း မလိုချင်ဘူး။ အသစ်ပေးပါ။
 ကျွန်တော်အိမ်အသစ်ကို နက်ဖြူငါး ပြောင်း မယ်။
 ဒီလမ်း ဟိုဘက်မှာ အသစ် ဖွင့်တယ်။ သွားသောက်ကြစို့။

10. Drills on the verb CA-DE - to be long in time. Students are advised to give particular attention to the use of this verb so as not to confuse it with the verb SEI-DE which only indicates long in length.

KHIMBYA[^] DI-HMA M'-CA-BU[^] SHOU-YIN CUNDO EIN-HMA NEI-HNAIN-DE
 KHIMBYA[^] DI MYOU-HMA CA-ME SHOU-YIN CUNDO M'-SAUN-HNAIM-BU[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] OU EIN-HMA CA-ME SHOU-YIN CUNDO OPYIN-GOU KH'NA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] TH'MIN[^] SA-DA CA-ME SHOU-YIN CUNDO BIYA[^] OWA-LAI'-ME[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] B'MA PYEI-HMA CA-ME SHOU-YIN CUNDO LAI' LA-ME[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] OMEIYIKAN PYEI-HMA CA-ME SHOU-YIN MEIMMA-GOU[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] HOU-HMA CA-ME SHOU-YIN CUNDO M'-LAI'-CHIM-BU[^]

If you're going to be long here you can stay in my house.

If your're going to be long in this city I cannot wait for you.

If you're going to be long in this house I'll go out for a while.

If you're going to take long to eat I'll have a beer.

If you're going to be long in Burma I'll come along.

If you're going to be long in America take your wife along.

If you're going to be long there I don't want to come along.

ခင်ဗျား ဒီမှာ မကြာဘူးဆိုရင် ကျွန်တော့အိမ်မှာ နေခိုင်းတယ်။

ခင်ဗျား ဒီမြို့မှာကြာမယ်ဆိုရင် ကျွန်တော် မစောင့်ခိုင်းဘူး။

ခင်ဗျား သူ့အိမ်မှာကြာမယ်ဆိုရင် ကျွန်တော်အပြင်ကို ခဏသွားလိုက်မယ်။

ခင်ဗျားထမင်း စားတာကြာမယ်ဆိုရင် ကျွန်တော်ဘီယာ သောက်မယ်။

ခင်ဗျား ဗမာပြည်မှာကြာမယ်ဆိုရင် ကျွန်တော်လိုက်လာမယ်။

ခင်ဗျားအမေရိကန်ပြည်မှာကြာမယ်ဆိုရင် မိန်းမကို ခေါ်သွားပါ။

ခင်ဗျားဟိုမှာကြာမယ်ဆိုရင် ကျွန်တော် မလိုက်ချင်ဘူး။

11. Some grammarians believe that the Burmese verbs NI-DE = is near; and WEI-DE = is far come from the same Indo-European roots, e.g. 'near' and 'far away'. Nonetheless the sounds or the pronunciations are so similar that they should be easier to learn.

MAUN BA EIN ØEI' WEI-DE MOTOKA-NE ØWA-BA
 ØU EIN CUNDO EIN-NE ØEI' M'-NI-BU
 CUNDO EIN ØEI' M'-WEI-BU LAN SAU' ØWA-HNAIN-DE
 CUNDO ØU-NE NI-NI M'-NEI-JIM-BU
 KHIMBYA MOTOKA-GOU WEI-WEI MAUN-JIN-Ø'-LA
 CUNDO CAUN-NE NI-NI NEI-JIN-DE
 ZEI-NE WEI-WEI M'-NEI-BA-NE

Maung Ba's house is very far. Go in a car.
 His house isn't very near mine.
 My house isn't very far. You can walk to it.
 I don't want to live near him.
 Do you want to drive drive the car far far away?
 I want to live near the school.
 Don't live far from the market.

မောင့်တစ်ယောက် ငါ့နားကပ်နေသေးပါ။
 သူ့အိမ်ကွန်တော့အိမ်နဲ့ထိုင်မဝေးဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော့အိမ်ထိုင်မဝေးဘူးလမ်းရှည်သွားရှိတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်သူနဲ့နီးနီးမနေချင်ဘူး။
 ခင်ဗျားမော်တော်ကားကို ငေးငေးမောင်ချင်သလား။
 ကျွန်တော်ကျောင်းနဲ့နီးနီးမနေချင်တယ်။
 ဈေးနဲ့ငေးငေးမနေပါနဲ့။

12. Drill on the verb PYAUN-DE = to move, to go from one place to another, to change places :

KHIMBYA BE NEI-YA-GA BE NEI-YA-GOU PYAN-^u-^y'-LE
 OU PYAUN-DA DI NEI-YA-GOU-LA
 DI EIN-HMA YEI M'-^vSI-LOU HOU EIN-GOU PYAUN-DE
 HOU-HMA M'-THAIM-BA-NE DI NEI-YA-HMA PYAUN THAIM-BA
 OU B'MA PYEI-GOU PYAUM-ME-LOU PYO-DE
 CUNDO-DOU ^uMEIYIKAN PYEI-GOU PYAUN LA-DE
 OU-DOU PYIN^uAI' PYEI-GOU PYAUN ^uWA-DE

From which place to which place did you move ?
 Is this the place he moved to ?
 I moved to that house since there was no water in this.
 Don't sit there. Move over here and sit.
 He said he was moving to Burma.
 We moved over to America.
 They moved away to France.

ခင်ဗျား ဘယ် နေရာကဘယ် နေရာကို ပြောင်း သလဲ။
 သူ ပြောင်းတာ ဒီ နေရာကိုလား။
 ဒီအိမ်မှာ ရေမရှိလို့အိမ်ကို ပြောင်း တယ်။
 ဟိုမှာ မထိုင်ပါနဲ့ ဒီ နေရာမှာ ပြောင်း ထိုင်ပါ။
 သူမ မာပြည်ကို ပြောင်း မယ်လို့ ပြောတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့အဖေ ဂိုကပြည်ကို ပြောင်းလာတယ်။
 သူတို့ပြင်သစ်ပြည်ကို ပြောင်းသွားတယ်။

13. T'REI'SHAN is a Pali word meaning 'animal' and the Burmese word is 'ØKAUN' but the former is generally used in all speeches and writings. Note -KAUN is also a classifier word for animals :

DI PYEI-HMA BA T'REI'SHAN-MYA SI-Ø'-LE
 HOU T'REI'SHAN-GOU BA KHO-Ø'-LE
 DI T'REI'SHAN-GOU SHIN-LOU KHO-DE
 KHIMBYA-DOU PYEI-HMA MYAU' SI-Ø'-LA
 CUNDO-DOU B'MA PYEI-HMA MWEI SI-DE
 OU T'REI'SHAN-LOU LOU'-TE
 KHIMBYA A-YIN T'REI'SHAN-YOUN-GOU ØWA LE-BA

What animals are there in this country ?
 What do you call that animal ?
 This animal is called elephant.
 Do you have monkeys in your country ?
 We do have snakes in our country.
 He acts like an animal.
 If you're free go and visit the zoo.

ဒီပြည်မှာဘာကိရိန္ဒာန်များ ရှိသလဲ။
 ဟိုကိရိန္ဒာန်ကိုဘာ ခေါ်သလဲ။
 ဒီကိရိန္ဒာန်ကို ငလို ခေါ်တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား တို့ပြည်မှာ မျောက်ရှိသလား။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့ မပြည်မှာ မြွေရှိတယ်။
 သူကိရိန္ဒာန်လိုလဲ ငါတယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား အားရ ငါကိရိန္ဒာန် ဂုံ့ကိသွား လယ်ပါ။

14. 'ØPHOU' means cost, price, value and 'ZEI' is sometimes used to mean market, price, cost, etc. :

DI K'L'THAIN ØPHOU NE-NE CI-DE M'-WE-BA-NE
 KHIMBYA MOTOKA ØPHOU ØEI' CI-Ø'-LA
 HOU EIN ØPHOU CI-YIN CUNDO M'-WE-JIM-BU
 KHIMBYA KHE-DAN ØPHOU M'-CI-YIN CUNDO LOUJIN-DE
 DI-LAU' ØPHOU CI-JI CUNDO M'-PEI-HNAIM-BU
 KHIMBYA LOUNJI ØPHOU B'-LAU' CA-Ø'-LE
 DU K'LAUN-DAN ØPHOU TAN-DE KAUN-GAUN KAIN-BA

This chair is a little too expensive. Don't buy it.
 Is the price of your car very high ?
 If that house is expensive I don't want to buy it.
 If your pencil is not expensive I want it.
 I cannot pay this big a price.
 How much does your lonji cost ?
 This pen is costly. Please handle it well.

ဒီကုလားထို ငဆ ဖိုး နဲ နဲကြီး တယ်။ မဝယ် ပါနဲ့။
 ခင်ဗျား မော် တော်ကား အဖိုး သိပ်ကြီး သလား။
 ဟိုအိမ်အဖိုး ကြီး ဂင်ကျွန် တော် မဝယ် ချင်ဘူး။
 ခင်ဗျား ခဲတန်အဖိုး မကြီး ဂင်ကျွန် တော်လို ချင်တယ်။
 ဒီ လောက်အဖိုး ကြီး ကြီး ကျွန် တော် မပေး ခြို ငဘူး။
 ခင်ဗျား လုံ့ချီအဖိုး ဘယ် လောက်ကျသလဲ။
 ဒီက လော ငတန်အဖိုး တန်တယ်။ ကော ငး ကော ငး ကို င ပါ။

15. More drills on THŪ-DE, SHAN-DE and THŪ-ZAN-DE all means 'unusual'.

CUNDO THŪ-DŪ SHAN-ZAN T'-KHU SĀ-JIN-DE
 ŌU THŪ-DŪ SHAN-ZAN T'-KHU ŌAU'-CHIN-DE-LOU PYŌ-DE
 THŪ-DŪ SHAN-ZAN M'-PYŌ-BA-NĒ CUNDO NĀ M'-LE-BŪ
 CUNDO DI-G'-NEI THŪ-DŪ SHAN-ZAN T'-KHU MYIN-DE
 NE'PHYIN-GA BA THŪ-DŪ SHAN-ZAN LOU'-CHIN-Ō'-LE
 CUNDO EI'-YA THŪ-DŪ SHAN-ZAN-HMA M'-EI'-HNAM-BŪ
 KHIMBYA-HMA BA-MYA THŪ-DŪ SHAN-ZAN SĪ-Ō'-LE

I want to eat something unusual.
 He said he wanted to drink something unusual.
 Don't talk strangely. I don't understand it.
 I saw something unusual today.
 What do you want to do something unusual tomorrow?
 I cannot sleep in a strange bed.
 What strange things do you have?

ကျွန် တော်ထူး ထူး/ဆန်း ဆန်း တခုစါး ချင်တယ်။
 သူထူး ထူး/ဆန်း ဆန်း တခု သောက် ချင်တယ်လို့ ပြောတယ်။
 ထူး ထူး ဆန်း ဆန်း မပြောပါနဲ့။ ကျွန် တော်နား မလယ်ဘူး။
 ကျွန် တော်ဒီက နေ့ထူး ထူး ဆန်း ဆန်း တခုမြင်တယ်။
 နက်ဖြူ ခါးကထူး ထူး ဆန်း ဆန်း လုပ် ချင်သလဲ။
 ကျွန် တော်အိပ်ရာထူး ထူး ဆန်း ဆန်း ဟာမအိပ်နိုင်ဘူး။
 ခင်ဗျား ဟာဘာများ ထူး ထူး ဆန်း ဆန်း ရှိသလဲ။

16. [^]THU-[^]DU [^]SHAN-[^]ZAN is sometimes used as an expression in the form of an exclamation to denote surprise and may be likened to the American expressions, such as, 'holy cow', 'by golly', 'holy Toledo', 'for crying out loud', etc:

[^] THU- [^] DU [^] SHAN- [^] ZAN	HOU-GOU M'- [^] OWA-BA-NE
[^] THU- [^] DU [^] SHAN- [^] ZAN	DI-LOU M'- [^] PYŌ-BA-NE
[^] THU- [^] DU [^] SHAN- [^] ZAN	OU YAU? LA-DE
[^] THU- [^] DU [^] SHAN- [^] ZAN	OU MA HLA-NE EIN-DAUN CA-DE
[^] THU- [^] DU [^] SHAN- [^] ZAN	KHIMBYA BA PHYI?-LOU LA- [^] O'-LE
[^] THU- [^] DU [^] SHAN- [^] ZAN	CUNDO MOTOKA SA M'-TWEI-BU
[^] THU- [^] DU [^] SHAN- [^] ZAN	DI-LOU M'- [^] SĀ-BA-NE

Oh, for crying out loud, please don't go there.
 Oh, for crying out loud, please don't say like this.
 Oh, for crying out loud, there he comes.
 Oh, for crying out loud, why did you come ?
 Oh, for crying out loud, I couldn't find my car.
 Oh, for crying out loud, please don't eat like this.

ထူး ထူး ဆန်း ဆန်း ဟိုကို မသွား ပါနဲ့ ။
 ထူး ထူး ဆန်း ဆန်း ဒီလို မလုပ် ပါနဲ့ ။
 ထူး ထူး ဆန်း ဆန်း သူ ရောက်လာတယ် ။
 ထူး ထူး ဆန်း ဆန်း သူ မလှ နဲ့ဆိပ် ဆောင်ကျတယ် ။
 ထူး ထူး ဆန်း ဆန်း ခင်ဗျား အဖြေ ခံလို့လာသလဲ ။
 ထူး ထူး ဆန်း ဆန်း ကျွန်တော့် မော်တော်ကား ဂွာ မတွေ့ဘူး ။
 ထူး ထူး ဆန်း ဆန်း ဒီလို မစား ပါနဲ့ ။

1. DI ØKHAN-DE-HMA BE-HN'-YAU? EI?-HNAIN-Ø'-LE

How many persons can sleep in this room ?

2. ØOUN-YAU? EI?-PHOU NEI-YA SI-DE

There is place for three persons to slepp.

3. HOU G'DIN-BO-HMA MWEI-YA-NE GAUN-OUN SI-DE

There's a mattress and a pillow on that bed.

4. EI?-YA-GIN-NE GAUN-OUN-ZU?-TO DOUBI-GOU PEI-LAI?-TE

As for the bed sheet and the pillow slip we've
sent them to the laundry.

5. SAUN-NE CHIN-DAUN BE-HMA-LE

Where are the blanket and the mosquito net ?

6. HOU BIDOU-DE-HMA ØMYOU-ZOUN SI-BA-DE

There are all kinds (of things) in that cabinet.

7. NYA M'-EI?-KHIN YEI CHOU-JIN-DE

I want to have a bath before I sleep tonight.

8. YEI CHOU-GAN-DE-HMA MYE?-HN'-OU?-P'WA-NE SHA?PYA SI-BA-DE

The towel and the soap are in the bath-room.

New vocabulary

Nouns

G'DIN	bed, sleeping place
MWEI-YA	mattress
GAUN-OUN	pillow
EI?-YA-GIN MWEI-YA-GIN }	bed sheet
GAUN-OUN-ZU?	pillow slip
SAUN	blanket
CHIN-DAUN	mosquito net
MYE? HM'-OU?-P'WA	face towel
SHA?PYA	soap

verbs

EI?-TE	sleeps
YEI CHOU-DE	bathes
OUN-DE	to rest one's head on something
SU?-TE	slips, puts around
KHIN-DE	lays out, spreads
OU?-TE	wipes, applies (as paint)

(Note: the verb-particle M'-KHIN indicates 'time' before an action is carried out as in M'-SA-GIN - before one eats, before eating)

Additional vocabulary

CHEI	foot	CHEI-OU?-P'WA	bath mat
LE?	hand, arm	LE?-OU?-P'WA	napkin
KOU	body	KOU-OU?-P'WA	bath towel
PHYA	mat	LE?-KAIN-P'WA	handkerchief
KOZO	carpet		
OUN-DE	learns, teaches	PHA?-TE	reads

1. A drill to remind the students regarding the use of classifier words:

DI Z'BWE[^]-HMA LU BE-HN'-YAU[?] THAIN-HNAIN-^Xo'-LE[^]
 HOU [^]oKHAN-[^]DE-HMA LU BE-HN'-YAU[?] EI[?]-HNAIN-^Xo'-LE[^]
 DI G'DIN-BO-HMA LU BE-HN'-YAU[?] EI[?]-HNAIN-^Xo'-LE[^]
 DI EIN-HMA LU BE-HN'-YAU[?] NEI-HNAIN-^Xo'-LE[^]
 HOU MOTOKA[^]-BO-HMA LU BE-HN'-YAU[?] SI[^]-HNAIN-^Xo'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] PATI-GOU LU BE-HNA-YAU[?] LA-HNAIN-^Xo'-LE[^]
 HOU-HMA LU BE-HN'-YAU[?] PHE[^] G'ZA[^]-HNAIN-^Xo'-LE[^]

How many persons can sit at this tabel ?
 How many persons can sleep in that room?
 How many persons can sleep on this bed ?
 How many persons can live in this house ?
 How many persons can ride on that car ?
 How many persons can come to your party ?
 How many persons can play cards over there ?

ဒီ စီး ပွဲ မှာလူတယ် နှစ် ယောက် ရို င် နှို င်သလဲ။
 ရှိအခန်း ကဲ မှာလူတယ် နှစ် ယောက် အိ င် နှို င်သလဲ။
 ဒီကုတ် ငါ ပေါ် မှာလူတယ် နှစ် ယောက် အိ င် နှို င်သလဲ။
 ဒီအိမ် မှာလူတယ် နှစ် ယောက် နေ နှို င်သလဲ။
 ရှိ မော် တော်ကား ပေါ် မှာလူတယ် နှစ် ယောက် စီး နှို င်သလဲ။
 ခင်ဌား ပါက် ခိုလူတယ် နှစ် ယောက် လာ နှို င်သလဲ။
 ရှိ မှာလူတယ် နှစ် ယောက် ဖဲကစား နှို င်သလဲ။

2. More drills on the use of classifier words:

HOU EI²-KHAN-DE¹ -HMA G'DIN BE-HN'-LOUN SI¹-~~o~~'-LE¹
 HOU G'DIN-BO-HMA MWEI-YA BE-HN'-KHU SI¹-~~o~~'-LE¹
 HOU MWEI-YA-BO-HMA GAUN-OUN BE-HN'-LOUN SI¹-~~o~~'-LE¹
 HOU BIDOU-DE¹-HMA EI²-YA-GIN BE-HN'-THE SI¹-~~o~~'-LE¹
 GAUN-OUN-ZU² BE-HN'-THE DOUBI-GOU PEI-LAI²-~~o~~'-LE¹
 KHIMBYA EI²-PHOU SAUN BE-HN'-THE LOUJIN-~~o~~'-LE¹
 YEI CHOU-KHAN-DE¹-HMA SHA²PYA BE-HN'-TOUN SI¹-~~o~~'-LE¹

How many beds are there in that bed-room ?
 How many mattresses are there on that bed ?
 How many pillows are there on that mattress ?
 How many bed sheets are there in that cabinet ?
 How many pillow slips are sent to the laundry ?
 How many blankets do you want to sleep with ?
 How many bars of soap are there in the bath-room ?

ဟိုအိပ်ခန်းက အကုန်တယ့် နံရံလုံး ရှိသလဲ။
 ဟိုကုတင်ပေါ်မှာ မွှေးကတယ့် နံရံလုံး ရှိသလဲ။
 ဟိုမွှေးကုတင်ပေါ်မှာ ခေါင်းအုံးတယ့် နံရံလုံး ရှိသလဲ။
 ဟိုအိပ်ခန်းက အကုန်တယ့် နံရံလုံး ရှိသလဲ။
 ခေါင်းအုံးစွပ်တယ့် နံရံလုံး အိပ်ခန်းပေး လိုက်သလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား အိပ်ခန်းက ခေါင်းအုံးတယ့် နံရံလုံး ရှိသလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား ခန်းက အကုန်တယ့် နံရံလုံး ရှိသလဲ။

3. [^]OMY[^]OU is a noun and means 'kind, category' and
 SOUN-DE is a verb and means 'is complete'. Hence
[^]OMY[^]OU-ZOUN = complete kinds, all kinds:

CUNDO HIN [^]OMY[^]OU-ZOUN S[^]A-JIN-DE
 OU LOUNJI [^]OMY[^]OU-ZOUN WE-JIN-DE
 CUNDO MOTOKA [^]OMY[^]OU-ZOUN MAUN-JIN-DE
 MAUN BA WIS'KI [^]OMY[^]OU-ZOUN [^]EAU?-CHIN-DE
 OU PWE [^]OMY[^]OU-ZOUN CI-JIN-DE
 MAUN H LA KHE-DAN [^]OMY[^]OU-ZOUN LOUJIN-DE
 KHIMBYA EINJI [^]OMY[^]OU-ZOUN WE-JIN-[^]O'-LA

I want to eat all kinds of curries.
 He wants to buy all kinds of lonjis.
 I want to drive all kinds of cars.
 Maung Ba wants to drink all kinds of whisky.
 He wants to watch all kinds of shows.
 Maung Hla wants all kinds of pencils.
 Do you want to buy all kinds of clothes ?

ကွန်တော်ဟင်း အမျိုး စုံစါး ချင်တယ်။
 သူလုံချီအမျိုး စုံဝယ်ချင်တယ်။
 ကွန်တော်မော်ဘော်ကား အမျိုး စုံမောင်း ချင်တယ်။
 မောင်ဘဝီစကီအမျိုး စုံသောက်ချင်တယ်။
 သူပွဲအမျိုး စုံဖြည့်ချင်တယ်။
 မောင်လှခဲဟန်အမျိုး စုံလိုချင်တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား အင်္ကျီအမျိုး စုံဝယ်ချင်သလား။

4. M'-KHIN is one of the more important verb particles indicating 'time' before a given action, e.g.: before something is being done:

KHIMBYA TH'MIN M'-SA-GIN BIYA THAU-CHIN-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA B'MA PYEI-GOU M'-OWA-GIN B'MA Z'GA THIN-JIN-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA PATI-GOU M'-OWA-GIN YEI CHOU-JIN-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA THU EIN-GOU M'-OWA-GIN TELIPHOUN-NE KHO-JIN-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA DI-GOU M'-LA-GIN WIS'KI THAU-KHE-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA YEI M'-KU-GIN EINJI CHU-CHIN-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA THU-GOU M'-TWEI-GIN BA THU-JIN-X'-LE

Do you want to drink beer before you eat ?
 Do you want to study Burmese before you go to Burma ?
 Do you want to have a bath before you go to the party?
 Do you want to telephone him before you go to his house?
 Did you drink whisky before you came here ?
 Do you want to take your clothes off before you swim ?
 What do you want to know before you meet him ?

ခင်ဗျား စမင်း မစီး ခင်ဘိယာ လောက် ချင်သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဗမာပြည်ရှိ မသွား ခင်ဗမာစကား သင်ချင်သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ပါးစုံရှိ မသွား ခင်ဂေချီး ချင်သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ပုခွံမရှိ မသွား ခင်ဘယ်လီ ဖုန်း နဲ့ ခေါ် ချင်သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဒီရုံ မလာ ခင်မိမိ လောက် ချင်သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ရေမကူး ခင်အင်္ကျီ ချွတ် ချင်သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ညှို့မ တွေ ခင်ဘာသိ ချင်သလဲ ။

5. More drills on the use of noun clauses ending with -DA:

DI-HMA LOUNJI [^]OMY[^]OU-ZOUN ^{Y\}SI-DE LOUJIN-DA YU-BA
 DI-HMA [^]ØYE[^] [^]OMY[^]OU-ZOUN ^{Y\}SI-DE ØAU[^]-CHIN-DA ØAU[^]-PA
 DI-HMA MOTOK[^]A [^]OMY[^]OU-ZOUN ^{Y\}SI-DE M[^]AUN-JIN-DA M[^]AUM-BA
 HOU-HMA SA-OU[^] [^]OMY[^]OU-ZOUN ^{Y\}SI-DE PHA[^]-CHIN-DA PHA[^]-PA
 HOU-HMA KHE[^]-DAN [^]OMY[^]OU-ZOUN ^{Y\}SI-DE WE-JIN-DA WE-BA
 HOU-HMA SHA[^]PYA [^]OMY[^]OU-ZOUN ^{Y\}SI-DE LOUJIN-DA YU-BA
 CUNDO[^]-HMA K'L'THAIN [^]OMY[^]OU-ZOUN ^{Y\}SI-DE CAI[^]-TA YU-BA

There are all kinds of lonjis. Take what you want.
 There are all kinds of liquors here. Drink what you want.
 There are all kinds of cars here. Drive what you want.
 There are all kinds of books here. Read what you want.
 There are all kinds of pencils here. Buy what you want.
 There are all kinds of soap here. Take what you want.
 There are all kinds of chairs here. Take what you like.

ဒီ မှာလုံ ခိုအ မိုး စုံ ရှိတယ်။ လိုချင်တာယူ ပါ။
 ဒီ မှာအ ဂက်အ မိုး စုံ ရှိတယ်။ သောက်ချင်တာ သောက် ပါ။
 ဒီ မှာ မော်တော်ကား အ မိုး စုံ ရှိတယ်။ မောင်းချင်တာ မောင်း ပါ။
 ဟို မှာ စာအုပ်အ မိုး စုံ ရှိတယ်။ ဖတ်ချင်တာ ဖတ် ပါ။
 ဟို မှာ ခဲကန်အ မိုး စုံ ရှိတယ်။ ဝယ်ချင်တာ ဝယ် ပါ။
 ဟို မှာဆင်ပြာအ မိုး စုံ ရှိတယ်။ လိုချင်တာယူ ပါ။
 ကျွန်တော့် မှာကုလားထိုင်အ မိုး စုံ ရှိတယ်။ ငြိမ်းတာယူ ပါ။

6. CUNDO EI²-PHOU G'DIN D I-HMA SI²-O²-LA²
 OU SA²-BOU TH'MIN BE-HMA YA-HNAIN-O²-LE²
 MAUN BA OTWE² K'L'THAIN WE-BOU LOU-OEI-DE²
 CUNDO-DOU G'-ZA-BOU PHE SI²-O²-LA²
 E-OE-MYA OAU²-PHOU WIS'KI WE PI-B'-LA²
 KHMIBYA-DOU SI-BOU MOTOKA SI²-O²-LA²
 YEI CHOU-BOU SHA²PYA BE-HMA YA-M'-LE²

Is there a bed here for me to sleep on ?
 Where can I get food for him to eat ?
 We still need to buy a chair for Maung Ba.
 Are there cards for us to play with ?
 Have you bought whisky for the guests to drink ?
 Is there a car for you all to ride on ?
 Where can I get soap to bathe with ?

ကျွန်တော်မိတ်ဖို့ကုန်ငါဒီမှာရှိသလား။
 သူ့မီးအိမ်မင်းတယ်မှာရရှိသလဲ။
 မောငါတစ်ခုကုန်လား၊ ခိုငါဝယ်အိမ်လို့သေးတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့ကစားအိမ်ရှိသလား။
 သေသွယ်များသောအိမ်စိုစိုစိုစိုဝယ်မီးအိမ်လား။
 ခင်ဗျားတို့မီးအိမ်မော်တော်ကားရှိသလား။
 ဂေဗိုအိမ်ငါပြောတယ်မှာရမလဲ။

7. A drill to remind the students that the use of the auxiliary verb 'NEI' indicates that the action is continuing:

၈၀ [^] [^] EI'-KHAN-DE-HMA EI' NEI-DE
 ၈၀ SA PHA'-KHAN-DE-HMA SA PHA' NEI-DE
 ၈၀ YEI CHOU-GAN-DE-HMA YEI CHOU NEI-DE
 ၈၀ TH'MIN-SA-GAN-DE-HMA TH'MIN SA NEI-DE
 ၈၀ YEI CHOU-GAN-DE-HMA ၈'CHIN SHOU NEI-DE
 ၈၀ MI-BOU-GAN-DE-HMA TH'MIN CHF' NEI-DE
 ၈၀ E-GAN-DE-HMA THAIN NEI-DE

He's sleeping in the bed-room.
 He's reading in the reading room.
 He's having a bath in the bath-room.
 He's eating in the dining room.
 He's singing in the bath-room
 He's cooking in the kitchen.
 He's sitting in the living-room.

သူ့အိပ်ခန်းက နေတယ်။
 သူ့ဖတ်ခန်းက နေတယ်။
 သူ့ချိုးခန်းက နေတယ်။
 သူ့ကမင်းစားခန်းက နေတယ်။
 သူ့ဂျိုးခန်းက နေတယ်။
 သူ့မီးဖိုခန်းက နေတယ်။
 သူ့စားခန်းက နေတယ်။

8. CUNDO-DOU DI NEI-YA-HMA THAIN-HNAIN-[˧]˧'-LĀ
 KHIMBYĀ-DOU HOU NEI-YA-HMA EI[˧]-HNAIN-[˧]˧'-LĀ
 ӨU-DOU DI-PYIN NEI-YA-GOU ӨWĀ-JIN-[˧]˧'-LĀ
 KHIMBYĀ-DOU HOU NEI-YA-GOU PYO-BWE-ZĀ ӨWĀ-JIN-[˧]˧'-LĀ
 ӨU-DOU BE NEI-YA-GĀ PYAN LA-[˧]˧'-LĒ
 KHIMBYĀ-DOU-LĒ HOU NEI-YA-HMA PHĒ G'ZĀ-JIN-[˧]˧'-LĀ
 P'LEI[˧]-MYĀ HOU NEI-YA-GOU BA PHYI[˧]-LOU ӨWĀ-[˧]˧'-LĒ

Can we sit at this place ?
 Can you all sleep in that place ?
 Do they want to go to another place ?
 Do you all want to go to that place for picnic ?
 From where did they come back ?
 Do you all want to play cards at this place ?
 Why did the policemen go to that place ?

ကျွန်တော်တို့ ဒီ နေရာမှာ ဝိုင်ခွင့်သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား တို့တို့ နေရာမှာ ခိုဝှက်ခွင့်သလား ။
 သူတို့ ဒီပြင် နေရာကိုသွား ချင်သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား တို့တို့ နေရာကို ဖော်ပွဲစား သွား ချင်သလား ။
 သူတို့ဘယ် နေရာက ပြန်လာသလဲ ။
 ခင်ဗျား တို့လဲတို့ နေရာမှာ ဖဲကစား ချင်သလား ။
 ပုလိပ်များ ရှိ နေရာကို ဘာဖြစ်လို့သွား သလဲ ။

9. Vocabulary on linens and bed-room things:

CUNDO ӨEI? CHAN-DE SAUN NAU? T'-THE PEI-BA
 SAUN-NE CHIN-DAUN HOU BIDOU-DE-HMA SI-DE
 GAUN-OUN-ZU? BE-HN'-THE LOUJIN-Ö'-LE
 HOU EI?-YA-GIN-GOU DOUBI-GOU PEI-LAI?-Ө'-LA
 KHIMBYA EI?-PHOU GAUN-OUN BE-HN'-LOUN LOUJIN-Ö'-LE
 HOU G'DIN-BO-HMA MWEI-YA SI-DE EI?-YA-GIN-DO M'-SI-BU
 CUNDO-HMA HN'-YAU? G'DIN SI-DE T'-YAU?-EI? G'DIN M'-SI-BU

I'm feeling very cold. Please give me another blanket.
 The blanket and the mosquito net are in that cabinet.
 How many pillow slips do you want ?
 Did you send that bed-sheet to the laundry ?
 How many pillows do you want to sleep with ?
 There's a mattress on that bed. However, there's no sheet.
 I have a double bed. I don't have a single bed.

ကျွန်တော်သိပ်အေးမိနေတာ။ ခေါင်းနောက်ထဲမှာ ပေးပါ။
 ခေါင်းနံရံထဲမှာ ကပ်ထားတဲ့ ခြံစာပေးပါ။
 ခေါင်းအုံး ခုတ်တစ်ခုပေးပါ။
 ခုတ်တစ်ခုပေးပါ။ ခုတ်တစ်ခုပေးပါ။
 ခုတ်တစ်ခုပေးပါ။ ခုတ်တစ်ခုပေးပါ။
 ခုတ်တစ်ခုပေးပါ။ ခုတ်တစ်ခုပေးပါ။
 ကျွန်တော့်မှာ ခုတ်တစ်ခုပေးပါ။ ခုတ်တစ်ခုပေးပါ။

10. More vocabulary on household items:

DI YEI CHÔU-GÂN-DÊ-HMA CHEI-θOU?-P'WA M'-SI-BU
 DI YEI CHÔU-GÂN-DÊ-HMA MYE?-HN'-θOU?-P'WA M'-SI-BU
 DI YEI CHÔU-GÂN-DÊ-HMA LE?-θOU?-P'WA M'-SI-BU
 DI YEI CHÔU-GÂN-DÊ-HMA KOU-θOU?-P'WA M'-SI-BU
 DI YEI CHÔU-GÂN-DÊ-HMA SE?KU LE?-θOU?-P'WA M'-SI-BU
 DI YEI CHÔU-GÂN-DÊ-HMA SHA?PYA M'-SI-BU
 DI YEI CHÔU-GÂN-DÊ-HMA YEI CHÔU-BOU YEI M'-SI-BU

There is no bath-mat in this bath-room
 There is no towel in this bath-room.
 There is no napkin in this bath-room.
 There is no bath-towel in this bath-room.
 There is no paper towel in this bath-room.
 There is no soap in this bath-room.
 There is no water for bathing in this bath-room.

ဒီ ဂေ့မျိုး ခန်း ထဲမှာ ခြေသုတ် ပါမရှိဘူး။
 ဒီ ဂေ့မျိုး ခန်း ထဲမှာ မျက်နှာသုတ် ပါမရှိဘူး။
 ဒီ ဂေ့မျိုး ခန်း ထဲမှာ လက်သုတ် ပါမရှိဘူး။
 ဒီ ဂေ့မျိုး ခန်း ထဲမှာ ခိုက်သုတ် ပါမရှိဘူး။
 ဒီ ဂေ့မျိုး ခန်း ထဲမှာ စက္ကလက်သုတ် ပါမရှိဘူး။
 ဒီ ဂေ့မျိုး ခန်း ထဲမှာ ဆပ်ပြာ မရှိဘူး။
 ဒီ ဂေ့မျိုး ခန်း ထဲမှာ ဂေ့မျိုး ဘို့ ဂေ့မရှိဘူး။

11. KHIMBYA EI'-KHAN-DE-HMA BA KHIN THA-[^]Ø'-LE
 ØU EI'-KHAN-DE-HMA KOZO-JI KHIN THA-DE
 MAUN BA E-GAN-DE-HMA PHYA KAUN-GAUN KHIN THA-DE
 CUNDO E-GAN-DE-HMA-DO KOZO HLA-HLA KHIN THA-DE
 ØU EIN-DE-HMA T'YOU? KOZO-JI KHIN THA-DE
 KHIMBYA EI'-YA-BO-HMA KHIN THA-DA ØEI' HLA-DE
 HOU NEI-YA-HMA KOZO KHIN THA-DE ØWA THAIM-BA.

What have spread out in you bed-room ?
 He laid a big carpet in his bed-room.
 Maung has spread out a good mat in his living room.
 As for my living room I've spread out a beautiful carpet.
 He has spread out a big Chinese carpet in his house.
 What you've spread out on you bed is very pretty.
 There is a carpet spread out over there. Go and sit there.

ခင်ဗျား အိပ်ခန်းမှာ ဆင်းထားသလဲ။
 သူ့အိပ်ခန်းထဲမှာ ကော်ဇောကြီး ခင်းထားတယ်။
 မောင်တည့်ခန်းထဲမှာ ဖုန်ကောင်းကောင်း ခင်းထားတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော့်ည့်ခန်းထဲမှာ တော့ ကော်ဇောလှလှ ခင်းထားတယ်။
 သူ့မိခင်မှာတူရိက ကော်ဇောကြီး ခင်းထားတယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား အိပ်ရာပေါ်မှာ ခင်းထားတာ သိလှတယ်။
 ဟိုနေရာမှာ ကော်ဇောခင်းထားတယ်။ သွားစိုင်းပါ။

Note: The use of the auxiliary verb - THA-DE to indicate that the action is still in force.

12. KHIMBYA[^] OG[^]U PHA[^]? NEI-DA BA SA-OU[^]?-LE[^]
 CUNDO MAUN BA SA-OU[^]?-KOU M'-PHA[^]?-YA[^]-~~Y~~OEI-BU[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] OU YEI-DE[^] SA-GOU PHA[^]? PI-B'-LA[^]
 CUNDO[^] OA[^] CAUN-GA SA-GOU M'-PHA[^]?-CHIM-BU[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] OU SA-GOU PHA[^]?-YIN SEI[^]? SHOU-LEIM-ME[^]
 SA M'-PHA[^]?-CHIN-YIN CAUN-GOU M'-OWA[^]-BA-NE[^]
 DI SA-GOU PHA[^]? CI-BA OU KAUN-GAUN M'-YEI-DA[^]?-PHU[^]

What is the book you are reading now ?
 I haven't read Maung Ba's letter yet.
 Have you read the letter he wrote ?
 My son doesn't want to read read the school lessons.
 If you read his letter you'll get angry.
 If you don't want to read please don't go to school.
 Read this letter and see. He doesn't know how to write.

ခင်ဗျား အခု ဖတ်နေတာဘာ စာအုပ်လဲ။
 ကျွန်တော် မောက်စာအုပ်ကို မဖတ်ရသေးဘူး။
 ခင်ဗျား သူ့လေး တဲ့ စာကို ဖတ်ဖူး ဘိလား။
 ကျွန်တော့်သား ကျောင်းက စာကို မဖတ်ချင်ဘူး။
 ခင်ဗျား သူ့စာကို ဖတ်ရင် စိတ်ဆိုး လိမ့်မယ်။
 စာမဖတ်ချင်ရင် ကျောင်းကို မသွားပါနဲ့။
 ဒီစာကို ဖတ်ကြည့်ပါ။ သူ့ကျောင်း ကောင်း မလေး ဘက်ဖူး။

13. KHIMBYA[^] B'MA Z'GA[^] ΘIN NEI-Θ'-LA[^]
 CUNDO-DOU PYINΘI[^]? Z'GA[^] ΘIN NEI-DE
 KHIMBYA[^] B'MA PYEI-GOU ΘWA[^]-JIN-YIN B'MA Z'GA[^] ΘIM-BA
 ΘU T'YOU[^]? Z'GA[^] ΘIN NEI-DA B'-LAU[^]? CA-B'-LE[^]
 M'-KAUN-DE Z'GA[^]-MYA[^]-GOU M'-ΘIM-BA-NE
 KHIMBYA[^] K'LA[^] Z'GA[^] ΘIN PI[^] BA LOU[^]--M'-LE[^]
 SA KAUN-GAUN ΘIN-YIN ΔLOU[^]? KAUN-GAUN YA-HNAIN-DE

Are you learning Burmese ?
 We are learning French.
 If you want to go to Burma please learn Burmese.
 How long has he been learning Chinese ?
 Don't learn bad words.
 What are you going to do after learning Hindustani ?
 You can get good jobs if you study well.

ခင်ဗျား ဗမာစကား သင်နေသလား။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့ပြင်သစ်စကား သင်နေတယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား ဗမာပြည်ကိုသွား ချင်ရင်ဗမာစကား သင်ပါ။
 သူက ဂုဏ်စကား သင်နေတာတယ် လောက်ကြာအီလဲ။
 မကောင်းတဲ့စကား မှားကို မသင်ပါနဲ့။
 ခင်ဗျား ကုလား စကား သင်ဖို့ ဘာလုပ်မလဲ။
 စါကောင်း ကောင်း သင်ရင်အလုပ် ကောင်း ကောင်း ရရှိတယ်။

1. CUNDO MOU[?]SHEI[?] YEI[?]-CHIN-DE YEI-NWEI[^] SI[^]-O[^]'-LA[^]

I want to shave. Is there any hot water ?

2. YEI-NWEI[^] M[^]'-SI[^]-BU[^] YEI-EI[^]-BE[^] OUM-BA[^]

There isn't any hot water. Please just use cold water.

3. DI ONI[^] ONA[^]-HMA Z'BIN HNYA[?]-SHAIN[^] SI[^]-O[^]'-LA[^]

Is there a barber shop in this vicinity ?

4. SI[^]-BA-DE Z'BIN HNYA[?]-O[^]'MA[^]-GOU KHO -JIN-YIN-LE[^] OU LA-ME[^]

Yes, if you want to call the barber too, he'll come.

5. KEI[?]SA M[^]'-SI[^]-BU[^] Z'BIN-HNYA[?]-YIN[^] MOU[?]SHEI[?]-LE[^] YEI[?]-ME[^]

Never mind. I'll also have a shave while I get the hair-cut.

6. DI-LOU SHOU-YIN KHIMBYA[^] PH'NA[?] SOU[?] NEI-DA PYIN[^]
CHOU[?]-LAI[?]-PA-LA[^]

If that's the case, why don't you have your torn shoes
repaired ?

7. Z'BIN-HNYA[?]-SHAIN-HMA PH'NA[?] CHOU[?]-O[^]'MA[^] SI[^]-O[^]'-LA[^]

Is there a cobbler at the barber shop ?

8. Z'BIN-HNYA[?]-SHAIN N[^]'BEI-HMA PH'NA[?] CHOU[?]-O[^]'MA[^] SI[^]-BA-DE[^]

The cobbler is at the side of the barber shop.

New vocabulary

Nouns

YEI-NWEI [^]	Warm (hot) water
ONĪ [^] ONĀ [^]	near, vicinity
Z'BIN	hair on head
Z'BIN HNYA [?] SHAIN	barber shop
Z'BIN HNYA [?] -θ'MĀ [^]	barber
PH'NA [?]	footwear, shoes
PH'NA [?] CHOU [?] -θ'MĀ [^]	cobbler
N'BEI [^]	beside, at side

verbs

YEI [?] -TE	reaps, mows, shaves
NWEI [^] -DE	is warm
θOUN [^] -DE	uses
MOU [?] SHEI [?] YEI [?] -TE	shaves
Z'BIN HNYA [?] -TE	cuts hair
SOU [?] -TE	is torn
CHOU [?] -TE	sews, binds, keeps under control.
PYIN-DE	repair, prepare

- Note: a. verb-particle -YIN[^] indicates simultaneous action and means 'while' (something is going on)
- b. sentence particle -PA-LĀ[^] indicates :
'why don't you...' - merely means a suggestion or coaxing, and not a question.

Additional vocabulary

SO [√] -DE	washes (clothes and hair only)
SHEI [^] -DE	washes anything else
θWĀ [^] TAI [?] -TE	to brush the teeth

1. DRILL on 'cleaning up':

CUNDO MOU²SHEI² YEI²-CHIN-DE YEI-NWEI[^] SI[^]-O[^]'-LA[^]
 CUNDO O²WU² SO-JIN-DE YEI-NWEI[^] SI[^]-O[^]'-LA[^]
 CUNDO YEI CHOU[^]-JIN-DE YEI-NWEI[^] SI[^]-O[^]'-LA[^]
 CUNDO LE² SHEI[^]-JIN-DE YEI-NWEI[^] SI[^]-O[^]'-LA[^]
 CUNDO O[^]WA[^] TAI²-CHIN-DE YEI-NWEI[^] SI[^]-O[^]'-LA[^]
 CUNDO B'GAN SHEI[^]-JIN-DE YEI-NWEI[^] SI[^]-O[^]'-LA[^]
 CUNDO GAUN[^] SO-JIN-DE YEI-NWEI[^] SI[^]-O[^]'-LA[^]

I want to sahve. Do you have some hot water ?
 I want to wash clothes. Do you have some hot water ?
 I want to bathe. Do you have some hot water ?
 I want to wash my hands. Do you have some hot water ?
 I want to brush my teeth. Do you have some hot water ?
 I want to wash the dishes. Do you have some hot water ?
 I want to have a head-bath. Do you have some hot water?

ကွန်တော်မုတ်ဆိတ်ဂိတ်ချင်တယ်။ ရေနွေးဂြိသလား။
 ကွန်တော်အဝတ်ရှော်ချင်တယ်။ ရေနွေးဂြိသလား။
 ကွန်တော်ရေချိုးချင်တယ်။ ရေနွေးဂြိသလား။
 ကွန်တော်လက်ဆေးချင်တယ်။ ရေနွေးဂြိသလား။
 ကွန်တော်သွားတိုက်ချင်တယ်။ ရေနွေးဂြိသလား။
 ကွန်တော်ပုကန်ဆေးချင်တယ်။ ရေနွေးဂြိသလား။
 ကွန်တော်ခေါင်းရှော်ချင်တယ်။ ရေနွေးဂြိသလား။

Note: For SO-DE 'to wash' - the colloquial spelling in Burmese is ရှော် while the literary is ရှော်

2. The use of the verb: [^]ΘΟΥΝ-DE = to use, uses:

KHIMBYÂ MOTOKÂ ΘTWE? BA DA?-SI [^]ΘΟΥΝ-Θ'-LÊ
KHIMBYÂ EIN-HMA THAIN-BOU BA K'L'TH AIN [^]ΘΟΥΝ-Θ'-LÊ
KHIMBYÂ MÊIMMA ΘWU? SÛ-BOU BA SHA?PYA [^]ΘΟΥΝ-Θ'-LÊ
KHIMBYÂ SA YÊI-BOU BA KHÊ-DAN [^]ΘΟΥΝ-Θ'-LÊ
KHIMBYÂ EIN-HMA CHE?-PHOU BA SHI [^]ΘΟΥΝ-Θ'-LÊ
KHIMBYÂ ΘPYIN ΘWÂ-BOU BA MOTOKÂ [^]ΘΟΥΝ-Θ'-LÊ
KHIMBYÂ CÂUN-GOU ΘWÂ-BOU BA LÂN [^]ΘΟΥΝ-Θ'-LÊ

What gasoline do you use for your car ?
What chairs do you use to sit on in your house ?
What soap does your wife use to wash clothes ?
What pencil do you use to write with ?
What oil do you use to cook with at home ?
What car do you use to go out with ?
What road do you use to go to school ?

ခင်ဗျား မော်တော်ကား အတွက်ဘာ ဓါတ်ဆီသုံး သလဲ။
ခင်ဗျား အိမ်မှာရှိ ငိုဘာကုလားထို ငိုသုံး သလဲ။
ခင်ဗျား မိန်းမ အဝတ် ရွှေ့ဘာဆင်ပြာသုံး သလဲ။
ခင်ဗျား ဓါတ်ရေ ဘိုဘာ ခဲတန်သုံး သလဲ။
ခင်ဗျား အိမ်မှာ ချက်ဖိုဘာဆီသုံး သလဲ။
ခင်ဗျား အပြင်သွား ဘိုဘာ မော်တော်ကား သုံး သလဲ။
ခင်ဗျား ကျောင်း ဂိုသွား ဘိုဘာလမ်း သုံး သလဲ။

3. The use of the expression ၵၵၵ ၵၵၵ 'nearby', 'proximity':

DI ၵၵၵ ၵၵၵ-HMA Z'BIN-HNYA'-SHAIN ၵၵၵ-ၵၵၵ'-LĀ

DI ၵၵၵ ၵၵၵ-HMA PH'NA'-CHOU'-ၵၵၵ ၵၵၵ-ၵၵၵ'-LĀ

DI ၵၵၵ ၵၵၵ-HMA ၵၵၵ'-CHOU'-SHAIN ၵၵၵ-ၵၵၵ'-LĀ

DI ၵၵၵ ၵၵၵ-HMA ၵၵၵ'-SŌ-ZAIN ၵၵၵ-ၵၵၵ'-LĀ

DI ၵၵၵ ၵၵၵ-HMA ၵၵၵ'-SŌ-ၵၵၵ ၵၵၵ-ၵၵၵ'-LĀ

DI ၵၵၵ ၵၵၵ-HMA Z'BIN-HNYA'-ၵၵၵ ၵၵၵ-ၵၵၵ'-LĀ

DI ၵၵၵ ၵၵၵ-HMA MOTOKĀ PYIN-YOUN ၵၵၵ-ၵၵၵ'-LĀ

Is there a barber shop nearby ?
Is there a cobbler nearby ?
Is there a tailoring place nearby ?
Is there a laundry nearby ?
Is there a laundered nearby ?
Is there a barber nearby ?
Is there a motor repair-shop nearby ?

ဒီအနီး အနားမှာပင် ငါ့ရိပ်ခန်းရှိသလား။

ဒီအနီး အနားမှာ ဖိနပ်ချုပ်ရုံမရှိသလား။

ဒီအနီး အနားမှာ အဝတ်ချုပ်ရုံရှိသလား။

ဒီအနီး အနားမှာ အဝတ်စင်ရုံရှိသလား။

ဒီအနီး အနားမှာ အဝတ်စင်ရုံမရှိသလား။

ဒီအနီး အနားမှာပင် ငါ့အိပ်ခန်းမရှိသလား။

ဒီအနီး အနားမှာ မော်တော်ကားပြင်ရုံရှိသလား။

4. The verb particle [^]-YIN is one of the most important one and indicates 'simultaneous action':

TH'MIN SA-YIN Z'GA M'-PYO-BA-NE
 MOTOKA MAUN-YIN Z'GA M'-PYO-BA-NE
 YEI CHOU-YIN Θ'CHIN M'-SHOU-BA-NE
 SA PHA?-YIN ØPYIN-GOU M'-CI-BA-NE
 ØLOU? LOU?-YIN SHEI-LEI? M'-ΘAU?-PA-NE
 THAIN-YIN M'-EI?-PA-NE
 LAN SAU?-YIN M'-G'ZA-BA-NE

Please don't talk while you eat ?
 Please don't talk while you drive ?
 Please don't sing while you bathe.
 Please don't look out while you read.
 Please don't smoke while you work.
 Please don't sleep while you sit.
 Please don't play while you walk.

ထမင်း စား ရင်း စကား မ ပြော ပါနဲ့။
 မော်တော်ကား မောင်း ရင်း စကား မ ပြော ပါနဲ့။
 ရေချိုး ရင်း သံချင်း မဆို ပါနဲ့။
 စိစစ်ရင်း အပြင်ကို မကြည့် ပါနဲ့။
 အလုပ်လုပ်ရင်း ဆေး လိပ်မ လောက် ပါနဲ့။
 ထိုင်ရင်း မအိပ် ပါနဲ့။
 လမ်း ရွာကံရင်း မကစား ပါနဲ့။

5. More drills with [^]-YIN :

KHIMBYA[^] TH'MIN[^] SA-YIN[^] KAPHI[^] ӨAU[^]-Ө'-LÄ[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] MOTOKA[^] MAUN-YIN[^] SIG'RE[^] ӨAU[^]-Ө'-LÄ[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] YEI[^] CHOU-YIN[^] Ө'-CHIN[^] SHOU-[^]Ö'-LÄ[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] DI-GOU[^] LA-YIN[^] MAUN[^] BA-GOU[^] TWEI[^] -[^]Ö'-LÄ[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] YAN-GOUN[^] MYOU-GOU[^] ӨWA-YIN[^] ӨU-GOU[^] TWEI-[^]Ö'-LÄ[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] SA[^] ӨIN-YIN[^] MEIMMA[^] YA-[^]Ö'-LÄ[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] B'MA[^] PYEI-HMA[^] NEI-YIN[^] B'MA[^] Z'GA[^] PYO-DA[^]-Ө'-LÄ[^]

Do you drink coffee while you eat ?
 Do you smoke cigarettes while you drive a car ?
 Do you sing while you bathe ?
 Did you see Maung Ba while you came here ?
 Did you meet him while you went to Rangoon ?
 Did you get married while studying ?
 Did you know how to speak Burmese while living in Burma ?

ခင်ဗျား စာမင်း စီး ဂင်း ကာဖီ သောက်သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား မော်ကော်ကား မောင်း ဂင်း စီး ကရက် သောက်သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ရေမျိုး ဂင်း သချင်း ဆိုသလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဒီကီလာ ဂင်း မောင်ဘကို တွေ့သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဂန်ကုန်မြို့ကိုသွား ဂင်း သူကို တွေ့သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား စိသင်ဂင်း မိန်း မရသလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဗမာပြည်မှာ နေဂင်း ဗမာစကား ပြောတတ်သလား ။

6. We often speak about 'going and coming', 'eating and drinking', 'buying and selling' and the Burmese have their share of pair-words which they use with the verb-particle -YIN :

KHIMBYÂ ΘWÂ-YIN LA-YIN Θ'-CHIN SHOU-~~Q~~'-LĀ̂
 CUNDO NEI-YIN THAIN-YIN PAI' SHAN YĀ-DE
 ΘU SĀ-YIN ΘAU'-YIN Z'GĀ̂ ΘEI' PYŌ-DE
 CUNDO-DOU LOU'-YIN KAIN-YIN CĪ LA-DE
 HŌ̂ : PYŌ-YIN SHOU-YIN MAUN BĀ LA-BI
 ΘU-DOU YĀUN-YIN WE-YIN PAI' SHAN SĪ LA-DE
 MAUN BĀ THAIN-YIN THĀ-YIN SHOUN ΘWĀ-DE

Do you sing while you travel (come and go) ?
 I get money while doing nothing (living and sitting).
 He talks very much while eating and drinking.
 We grew up as we worked.
 Hey ! Just as we're talking along comes Maung Ba.
 They became rich while doing business (buying and selling).
 Maung Ba died suddenly (while sitting and rising).

ခင်ဗျား သွား ရင်း လာရင်း သချင်း ဆိုသလား။
 ကျွန်တော် နေ့ရင်း ထိုင်း ရင်း ပိုက်ဆံ ရတယ်။
 သူစား ရင်း သောက်ရင်း စကား သိပ် ပြောတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့လုပ်ရင်း ကိုင်ရင်း ငြိုး လာတယ်။
 ဟော - ပြောရင်း ဆိုရင်း မောက်သလား။
 သူတို့ ရောင်း ရင်း ဝယ်ရင်း ပိုက်ဆံ ပိုလာတယ်။
 မောင်တို့ ကိုင်ရင်း ဆွဲရင်း ဆုံး သွား တယ်။

7. Sometimes when we want to suggest something we generally use the question expression 'Why don't you.....' even though we don't mean it as a question. The Burmese do it with the sentence particle '--PA-LA' :

KHIMBYA NEI M'-KAUN-YIN SHEI OAU?-PA-LA
 KHIMBYA WIS'KI OAU?-CHIN-YIN OWA WE-BA-LA
 KHIMBYA TH'MIN SHA-YIN OWA SA-BA-LA
 KHIMBYA OU-GOU TWEI-JIN-YIN OU EIN-GOU OWA-BA-LA
 KHIMBYA THAIN-JIN-YIN HOU K'L'THAIN-HMA THAIN-BA-LA
 KHIMBYA PWE-GOU OWA-JIN-YIN CUNDO-NE LAI?-PA-LA
 KHIMBYA BIYA EI-EI OAU?-CHIN-YIN HOU YEI-GE OI?TA-DE-HMA
 OWA YU-BA-LA

If you're not feeling well why don't you take medicine ?
 If you want to drink whisky why don't you go and buy some?
 If you are hungry why don't you go and eat ?
 If you want to meet him why don't you go to his house ?
 If you want to sit why don't you sit in that chair ?
 If you want to go to a show why don't you come with me?
 If you want to drink cold beer why don't you go and
 fetch it in that ice-box?

ခင်ဗျား နေမကောင်း ငါဆေးယောင်ပါလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ဝီစကီ ယောက်ချင်ရင်လည်း ဝယ်ပါလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ဆာမင်း ဆာဝင်လည်း စားပါလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ဂွေရုံ ကျွဲချင်ရင်လည်း ခွဲရုံလည်း ပါလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ရိုင်းချင်ရင်ရိုက်လားထိုင်မှာရိုင်းပါလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ပွဲရုံလည်း ချင်ရင်လည်း ကော်နွဲရိုက်ပါလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ဂီတကား ဆေးဆေး ယောက်ချင်ရင်လည်း ဂေဓံယောက္ခာကဲ့သို့လည်း ပါလား။

7. The use of the general particle --[^]θ'MĀ indicating someone skilled in the action referred to by the verb with which it is used :

DI-GOU Z'BIN HNYA[^]-θ'MĀ LA-[^]θ'-LĀ
 DI-GOU PH'NA[^] CHOU[^]-θ'MĀ LA-[^]θ'-LĀ
 DI-GOU θWU[^] SO-θ'MĀ LA-[^]θ'-LĀ
 DI-GOU MOTOKĀ MAJUN-[^]θ'-MĀ LA-[^]θ'-LĀ
 DI-GOU TH'MĪN CHE[^] θ'-MĀ LA-[^]θ'-LĀ
 DI-GOU MOTOKĀ PYIN-[^]θ'-MĀ LA-[^]θ'-LĀ
 DI-GOU LE[^]-θ'MĀ LA-[^]θ'-LĀ

Does the barber come here ?
 Does the cobbler come here ?
 Does the launderer come here ?
 Does the driver come here ?
 Does the cook come here ?
 Does the motor machenic come here ?
 Does the carpenter come here ?

ဒီဂိုဆံ ပ င်လှ ဝ်သ မားလားလား။
 ဒီဂို ဖိ န ဝ်ချ ဝ်သ မားလားလား။
 ဒီဂိုအ ဝက် ငွေဝ်သ မားလားလား။
 ဒီဂို မော် တော်ကား မော် င်း သ မားလားလား။
 ဒီဂိုထ မ င်း ချက်သ မား လားလား။
 ဒီဂို မော် တော်ကားပြ င်သ မားလားလား။
 ဒီဂိုလက်သ မား လားလား။

8. The expression BE ṬNĪ ṬNĀ-HMA is preferred in Burmese over BA ṬNĪ ṬNĀ-HMA when expressing 'near where' :

BE ṬNĪ ṬNĀ-HMA TH'MĪN-ZAIN ṢĪ-Ṭ'-LE
BE ṬNĪ ṬNĀ-HMA YOU?-ṢĪM-BWE ṢĪ-Ṭ'-LE
BE ṬNĪ ṬNĀ-HMA SA-DAI? ṢĪ-Ṭ'-LE
BE ṬNĪ ṬNĀ-HMA BIYA-ZAIN ṢĪ-Ṭ'-LE
BE ṬNĪ ṬNĀ-HMA CAUN ṢĪ-Ṭ'-LE
BE ṬNĪ ṬNĀ-HMA T'REI?SHAN-YOUN ṢĪ-Ṭ'-LE
BE ṬNĪ ṬNĀ-HMA BAN-DAI? ṢĪ-Ṭ'-LE

Near where is the restaurant ?
Near where is the movie ?
Near where is the post-office ?
Near where is the tavern ?
Near where is the school ?
Near where is the zoo ?
Near where is the bank?

ဘယ်အနီး: အနားမှာကမင်းဆိုငါ့ရှိသလဲ။
ဘယ်အနီး: အနားမှာဂျပ်ရှင်ပွဲရှိသလဲ။
ဘယ်အနီး: အနားမှာစာရိုက်ရှိသလဲ။
ဘယ်အနီး: အနားမှာအိယာဆိုငါ့ရှိသလဲ။
ဘယ်အနီး: အနားမှာကျောင်းရှိသလဲ။
ဘယ်အနီး: အနားမှာဝိသုဒ္ဓါန်ငါ့ရှိသလဲ။
ဘယ်အနီး: အနားမှာဘဏ်ရိုက်ရှိသလဲ။

9. To repair a torn thing :

CUNDO [\] [^]EINJI SOU? NEI-DE PYIN CHOU? [^]PEI-BA
 CUNDO [\] [^]BAUMBI SOU? NEI-DE PYIN CHOU? [^]PEI-BA
 CUNDO [\] LOUNJI SOU? NEI-DE PYIN CHOU? [^]PEI-BA
 CUNDO [\] SAUN SOU? NEI-DE PYIN CHOU? [^]PEI-BA
 CUNDO [\] [^]GAUN-[^]OUN-ZU? SOU? NEI-DE PYIN CHOU? [^]PEI-BA
 CUNDO [\] [^]SA? [^]EINJI'SOU? NEI-DE PYIN CHOU? [^]PEI-BA
 CUNDO [\] CHIN-DAUN SOU? NEI-DE PYIN CHOU? [^]PEI-BA

My coat is torn. Please repair it for me.
 My pants are torn. Please repair them for me.
 My lonji is torn. Please repair it for me.
 My blanket is torn. Please repair it for me.
 My pillow slip is torn. Please repair it for me.
 My shirt is torn. Please repair it for me.
 My mosquito net is torn please repair it for me.

ကျွန်တော့်အင်: ကျီစုတ် နေတယ်။ ပြင်ချင် ပေး ဝါ။
 ကျွန်တော့် ကောင်း: ကျီစုတ် နေတယ်။ ပြင်ချင် ပေး ဝါ။
 ကျွန်တော့်လုံချီစုတ် နေတယ်။ ပြင်ချင် ပေး ဝါ။
 ကျွန်တော့် စောင်စုတ် နေတယ်။ ပြင်ချင် ပေး ဝါ။
 ကျွန်တော့် ဂွတ်အင်: ကျီစုတ် နေတယ်။ ပြင်ချင် ပေး ဝါ။
 ကျွန်တော့် ခြင်္သေ့စုတ် နေတယ်။ ပြင်ချင် ပေး ဝါ။

10. The word N'-BÊI is made up of NAN=rib plus BÊI = side; hence N'-BÊI = side, beside, next to one :

MAUN BA N'-BÊI-HMA THAIN NEI-DA ΘU MEIMMA-LA
 MAUN HLA N'-BÊI-HMA YA? NEI-DA B'-OU-LE
 HOU CAUN N'-BÊI-HMA TH'MIN-ZAIN SI-O'-LA
 MOTOKA-GOU EIN N'-BÊI-HMA YA? THA-BA
 HOU K'LA N'-BÊI-HMA CUNDO MEIMMA M'-THAIN-JIM-BU
 CUNDO YOUN N'-BÊI-HMA BAN-DAI? SI-DE
 KHIMBYA N'-BÊI-HMA G'ZA NEI-DA KHIMBYA ΘA-LA

Is the person sitting next to Maung Ba his wife ?
 Who is the person standing next to Maung Hla ?
 Is there a restaurant next to that school ?
 Please park the car next to the house.
 My wife doesn't want to sit next to the Indian.
 There's a bank next to my office.
 Is that person playing next to you your son ?

မောင့်က နံ ဘေးမှာ ထိုင်နေတာသူ မိန်းမလား။
 မောင့်လွန် ဘေးမှာ ဝင်နေတာဘယ်သူလဲ။
 ဟိုကျောင်းနံ ဘေးမှာက မင်းဆိုင်းဂြိသလား။
 မော်တော်ကားကို ခိုမိန်းမ ဘေးမှာ ဝင်ထားပါ။
 ဟိုကုလားနံ ဘေးမှာ ဂျန်တော့ မိန်းမမထိုင်ချင်ဘူး။
 ဂျန်တော့ရုံးနံ ဘေးမှာ ဘက်စိုက်ဂြိတယ်။
 ခင်ဗျားနံ ဘေးမှာက စားနေတာ ခင်ဗျားသားလား။

11. Nationality is sometimes described by the expression
 LU-MY^{OU} = a kind of people.

B'MA LU-MY^{OU}-MY^A EIN-DE-HMA PH'NA? M'-SI-BU[^]
 B'MA LU-MY^{OU}-MY^A TH'MIN SA-DE OKHA PH'NA? M'-SI-BU[^]
 B'MA LU-MY^{OU}-MY^A PH'YA-GOU OWA-DE OKHA PH'NA? M'-SI-BU[^]
 B'MA LU-MY^{OU}-MY^A PH'YA SI? KHOU-DE OKHA PH'NA? M'-SI-BU[^]
 B'MA LU-MY^{OU}-MY^A PH'YA-GAN-DE-HMA PH'NA? M'-SI-BU[^]
 B'MA LU-MY^{OU}-MY^A LU-JI-GOU Z'GA PYO-DE-OKHA PH'NA? M'-SI-BU[^]
 B'MA LU-MY^{OU}-MY^A PHOUN-JI CAUN-GOU OWA-DE OKHA PH'NA?
 M'-SI-BU[^]

The Burmese don't wear shoes in the house.
 The Burmese don't wear shoes when they eat.
 The Burmese don't wear shoes when they go to the pagoda.
 The Burmese don't wear shoes when they pray.
 The Burmese don't wear shoes in the alter room.
 The Burmese don't wear shoes when they talk to the elders.
 The Burmese don't wear shoes when they go to the
 monastery.

ဗ မာလူ မိုး မှား အိ ဝဲကဲ မှာ ဖိ န ဝဲ မ စီးဘူး ။
 ဗ မာလူ မိုး မှားက မ င်း စားတဲ့အခါ ဖိ န ဝဲ မ စီးဘူး ။
 ဗ မာလူ မိုး မှားဘူ ကား ဂိုဏ္ဍာန် ဘဲအခါ ဖိ န ဝဲ မ စီးဘူး ။
 ဗ မာလူ မိုး မှားဘူ ကား ဂွ ဝဲ ခိုး တဲ့အခါ ဖိ န ဝဲ မ စီးဘူး ။
 ဗ မာလူ မိုး မှားဘူ ကား ခ န်းကဲ မှာ ဖိ န ဝဲ မ စီးဘူး ။
 ဗ မာလူ မိုး မှားလူငြီးဂို စကား ပြောတဲ့အခါ ဖိ န ဝဲ မ စီးဘူး ။
 ဗ မာလူ မိုး မှားဘူ န်းငြီး ကျောင်း ဂိုဏ္ဍာန် ဘဲအခါ ဖိ န ဝဲ မ စီးဘူး ။

12. More drills on cleaning up:

YEI-NWEI M'-SI-YIN CUNDO YEI M'-CHOU-JIM-BU
 YEI-NWEI M'-SI-YIN CUNDO LE? M'-SHEI-JIM-BU
 YEI-NWEI M'-SI-YIN CUNDO P'GAN M'-SHEI-JIM-BU
 YEI-NWEI M'-SI-YIN CUNDO OWU? M'-SO-JIM-BU
 YEI-NWEI M'-SI-YIN CUNDO OWA M'-TAI?-CHIM-BU
 YEI-NWEI M'-SI-YIN CUNDO MOU?SHEI? M'-YEI?-CHIM-BU
 YEI-NWEI M'-SI-YIN CUNDO GAUN M'-SO-JIM-BU

If there's no hot water I don't want to bathe.
 If there's no hot water I don't want to wash my hands.
 If there's no hot water I don't want to wash dishes.
 If there's no hot water I don't want to wash clothes.
 If there's no hot water I don't want to brush my teeth.
 If there's no hot water I don't want to shave.
 If there's no hot water I don't want to wash my head.

၇၀ နွေ: မဂ္ဂိငက္ကန် တော် ၇၀ မ ချိုး ချင်ဘူး ။
 ၇၀ နွေ: မဂ္ဂိငက္ကန် တော်လက်မ ဆေး ချင်ဘူး ။
 ၇၀ နွေ: မဂ္ဂိငက္ကန် တေပန်း ကန်မ ဆေး ချင်ဘူး ။
 ၇၀ နွေ: မဂ္ဂိငက္ကန် တော်အဝတ်မ ငှော် ချင်ဘူး ။
 ၇၀ နွေ: မဂ္ဂိငက္ကန် တော်သွား မတိုက် ချင်ဘူး ။
 ၇၀ နွေ: မဂ္ဂိငက္ကန် တော် မုတ်ဆိတ်မ ဝတ် ချင်ဘူး ။
 ၇၀ နွေ: မဂ္ဂိငက္ကန် တော် ခေါင်း မ ငှော် ချင်ဘူး ။

13. Spending money:

KHIMBYA PAI[^]?SHAN M'-[^]ΘOUN-JIN-YIN MOTOKA [^]ΘHAUN-GOU PYIN SÍ-BA
 KHIMBYA PAI[^]?SHAN M'-[^]ΘOUN-JIN-YIN CUNDO EIN-HMA-BE[^] TH'MIN SÁ-BA
 KHIMBYA PAI[^]?SHAN M-[^]ΘOUN-JIN-YIN E[^]INJI [^]ΘHAUN-GOU-BE[^] WU?-PA
 KHIMBYA PAI[^]?SHAN M'-[^]ΘOUN-JIN-YIN YEI-BE[^] ΘAU?-PA
 KHIMBYA PAI[^]?SHAN M'-[^]ΘOUN-JIN-YIN DI-HMA-BE[^] THAIN NEI-BA
 KHIMBYA PAI[^]?SHAN M'-[^]ΘOUN-JIN-YIN EIN-HMA-BE[^] TV-GOU CÍ-BA
 KHIMBYA PAI[^]?SHAN M'-[^]ΘOUN-JIN-YIN BA-MÀ M'-LOU?-PA-NÈ

If you don't want to spend money repair your old car and ride.
 If you don't want to spend money just eat in my house.
 If you don't want to spend money just wear your old clothes
 If you don't want to spend money just drink water.
 If you don't want to spend money just remain seated here.
 If you don't want to spend money just watch TV at home.
 If you don't want to spend money don't do anything.

ခင်ဗျား ပိုက်ဆံ မသုံး ချင်ရင် မော်တော်ဆစ် ကောင်းကိုပြင်စီးပါ။
 ခင်ဗျား ပိုက်ဆံ မသုံး ချင်ရင် ကျွန်တော့်အိမ်မှာတော့ မင်းစားပါ။
 ခင်ဗျား ပိုက်ဆံ မသုံး ချင်ရင် အင်းကျွန်းက ကောင်းကိုတင်ဝတ်ပါ။
 ခင်ဗျား ပိုက်ဆံ မသုံး ချင်ရင် ရေတော့ သောက်ပါ။
 ခင်ဗျား ပိုက်ဆံ မသုံး ချင်ရင် ဒီမှာတော့ ပိုင်းနေပါ။
 ခင်ဗျား ပိုက်ဆံ မသုံး ချင်ရင် မိမိမှာတော့ ခွံခိုကြည့်ပါ။
 ခင်ဗျား ပိုက်ဆံ မသုံး ချင်ရင်တာ မလုပ်ပါနဲ့။

14. The word 'often' = KH'NÀ-KH'NÀ can also be expressed by M'-CA M'-CA :

ΘU M'-CA M'-CA HOU TH'MIN-ZAIN-HMA SĀ-DE
 ΘU M'-CA M'-CA CUNDO-NE OTU-DU OYE? ΘAU?-TE
 ΘU M'-CA M'-CA CUNDO MĒIMMA-NE ZĒI-GOU ΘWĀ-DE
 ΘU M'-CA M'-CA B'MA Z'GĀ PYŌ-BOU LA-DE
 ΘU M'-CA M'-CA MAUN BĀ EIN-HMA BIYA ΘAU?-TE
 ΘU M'-CA M'-CA ΘU ΘĀ-NE T'REI?SHAN-YOUN-GOU ΘWĀ-DE
 ΘU M'-CA M'-CA HOU-GĀ DI-GOU PYĒI LA-DE

He often eats at that restaurant.
 He often drinks with me.
 She often goes to the market with my wife.
 She often comes to talk Burmese here.
 He often drinks beer at Maung Ba's house.
 He often goes to the zoo with his son.
 He often comes running from there to here.

သူ မကြာ မကြာ ဟိုက မင်းဆို ငါ့မှာ ခါး ကယ်။
 သူ မကြာ မကြာ ဘွန် တော် နဲ့အတူတူ အဂဏ်း လောက်ကယ်။
 သူ မကြာ မကြာ ဘွန် တော့ မိန်း မနဲ့ ဈေးကိုသွားတယ်။
 သူ မကြာ မကြာ ဗမာ စကား ပြောတိုလာတယ်။
 သူ မကြာ မကြာ မောင့်တစ် ခယော့ယာ လောက်ကယ်။
 သူ မကြာ မကြာ သူ့သား နဲ့တိရိစ္ဆာန် ဂုံကိုသွားတယ်။
 သူ မကြာ မကြာ ဒီလို ပြေး လာတယ်။

15. Inasmuch as we use the word 'use' in various ways the Burmese likewise use their word 'ဝူၤ-DE' is as many ways : Here it is used as a noun :

KHIMBYA[^] ဝူၤ[^] LOU-YIN DI K'L'THAIN-GOU YU OWA[^]-BA
 CUNDO ဝူၤ[^] LOU-LOU NGWEI T'JA'-LAU[^] PEI-BA
 CUNDO ဝူၤ[^] M'-LOU-XEI-BU[^] KHIMBYA[^] YU THA[^]-BA
 KHIMBYA[^] ဝူၤ[^] LOU-DE OKHA PYAN YU-BA
 OU ဝူၤ[^] M'-LOU-XEI-YIN CUNDO KH'NA LOUJIN-DE
 DI-HMA MOTOKA SI[^]-DE KHIMBYA[^] ဝူၤ[^] LOU-YIN YU-BA
 CUNDO ဝူၤ[^] M'-LOU-BU[^] KHIMBYA[^]-GOU YAUN-JIN-DE

If you need the use of it please take this chair away.
 Because I need the use it please give me a Kyat.
 I don't need the use of it yet. Please take it and keep it.
 You can take it back when you need the use of it.
 If he doesn't need the use of it yet I want it for a while.
 Here is the car. Take it when you need the use of it.
 I don't need the use of it. I want to sell it to you.

ခင်ဗျားအသုံးလို ဂင်ဒီကုလားရို င်ရိယသွား ပါ။
 ကျွန်တော်အသုံးလိုရို ငွေတကျပ် လောက် ပေး ပါ။
 ကျွန်တော်အသုံး မလို နေး ဘူး ။ ခင်ဗျား ယူထား ပါ။
 ခင်ဗျားအသုံး လို ရဲ့အ ခါပြန်ယူ ပါ။
 သူအသုံး မလို နေး ဂင်ကျွန်တော် ခဏလို ချင်တယ်။
 ဒီမှာ မော်တော်ကား ရှိတယ်။ ခင်ဗျားအသုံး လို ဂင်ယူ ပါ။
 ကျွန်တော်အသုံး မလိုဘူး ။ ခင်ဗျားရို ကောင်း ချင်တယ်။

16. Drills on the use of 'ṭṭOUN PYU-DE' = to make use of.
The verbs LOU'-TE and PYU-DE are synonymous and mean
'to do', 'to perform', 'to make', 'to act' :

DA-GOU BE-LOU ṭṭOUN PYU-JIN-ṭ'-LÉ
 ṭṭ-GOU DI-HMA ṭṭOUN M'-PYU-HNAIM-BU
 ṭṭOUN M'-PYU-HNAIN-YIN PYAN PÉI-BA
 BA ṭṭOUN PYU-BOU DA-GOU LOUJIN-ṭ'-LÉ
 ṭṭOUN M'-PYU-JIM-BEI-ME YU THA-BA
 DA-GOU SHAUN ḌKHA-HMA-ḌA ṭṭOUN PYU-HNAIN-DE
 NWEI ḌKHA-HMA ṭṭOUN M'-PYU-HNAIM-BU

How do you want to make use of this ?
 I cannot make use of him here.
 Please return it if you cannot make use of it.
 What do you want this for ?
 Please take and keep it even though you don't to make use of it.
 You can make use of it in the winter time.
 You cannot make use of it in winter.

ဒါကိုဘယ်လိုအသုံးပြုချင်သလဲ။
 သူ့ကို ဒီမှာအသုံးမပြုနိုင်ဘူး။
 အသုံးမပြုနိုင်ရင်ပြန်ပေးပါ။
 ဘာအသုံးပြုတဲ့ဒါကိုလိုချင်သလဲ။
 အသုံးမပြုချင်ပေမယ့်ထားပါ။
 ဒါကိုဆောင်းအခါမှာသာအသုံးပြုနိုင်တယ်။
 နွေအခါမှာအသုံးမပြုနိုင်ဘူး။

17. To express that something is useful, the Burmese use the term 'ဝဲဝဲဝဲဝဲ ငါ-ဒေ' - that something falls into use :

DI-HMA IMM'TAN ဝဲဝဲဝဲဝဲ ငါ-ဒေ WE THA-BA
 ဝဲဝဲဝဲဝဲ M'-ငါ-ပု ဝဲဝဲ-ဂူ M'-LOUJIM-BU
 ဝဲဝဲဝဲဝဲ M'-ငါ-ဒေ PYI'SI-GOU EIN-HMA M'-THA-BA-NE
 ဝဲဝဲဝဲဝဲ ငါ-ဒေ PYI'SI-GOU-ဝဲ EIM-HMA THA-BA
 ဝဲဝဲဝဲဝဲ ငါ-လေ-မေ-လဲ THIN-ဝဲ'-လာ
 DI KHE-DAN ဝဲဝဲဝဲဝဲ M'-ငါ-ပု CUNDO M'-LOUJIM-BU
 KHMIBYA ဝဲဝဲဝဲဝဲ ငါ-ဂျင်-ယင် DA-GOU KAIN THA-BA

Please buy and keep this; its useful.
 He's useless. I don't want him.
 Please don't keep useless things in the house.
 Only keep useful things in the house.
 Do you think that he might be useful ?
 This pencil is useless. I don't want it.
 If you want to be useful please hold this.

ဒီကလေး ငါ မကုန်အသုံး ကုန်တယ်။ ဝယ်ထားပါ။
 သူအသုံး မကျဘူး။ သူ့ကို မလိုချင်ဘူး။
 အသုံး မကျတဲ့ ပစ္စည်း ကိုမိမိ မှာ မထားပါနဲ့။
 အသုံး ကျတဲ့ ပစ္စည်း ကိုသာမိမိ မှာထားပါ။
 သူအသုံး ကျမိမိ မယ်လိုကလေးလား။
 ဒီခဲကလေး အသုံး မကျဘူး။ ကျွန်တော် မလိုချင်ဘူး။
 ခင်ဗျားအသုံး ကျချင်ရင် ဒါကို ခိုင်းထားပါ။

1. E-~~OE~~-DWEI-GOU BE-NEI TH'MIN-ZA When do you want to invite
PHEI?-CHIN-~~O~~'-LE the guests to dinner ?
2. BOU?-D'HU-NEI M'-KAUM-BU-LA Isn't Wednesday alright ?
3. KAUM-BA-DE OU KHWE? P'GAN Yes. Do you have enough
LOUN LAU?-~~O~~'-LA post and pans ?
4. LOUN LAU?-TE Z'BWE K'L'THAIN-LE Sure. We also have a lot
MYA-MYA SI-DE of furniture.
5. KHIMBYA E-~~OE~~-DWEI OTWE? ZUN Do you need spoons, forks,
KH'YIN-NE DA LOU-~~O~~'-LA knives for your guests ?
6. M'-LOU-BA-BU CUNDO-HMA OSOUN No. I've all of them.
SI-BA-DE
7. BA CWEI-ME-LOU SE? KU-~~O~~'-LE What do you plan to serve ?
8. B'MA-LOU-BE OMYOU-ZOUN I've arranged to cook all
CHE?-PHOU SI-ZIN THA-DE kinds - Burmese style.

Vocabulary

nouns		verbs	
TH' [^] MIN- [^] ZA	meal	PHEI [?] -TE	invite
[^] OU	pot	LOUN-LAU [?] -TE	is enough
KHWE [?]	cup, bowl,	[^] CWEI-DE	feeds, serves food
B'GAN	chinaware, plate	SI-ZIN-DE	arranges
[^] ZUN	spoon	SOUN-DE	is complete
KH' [^] YIN	fork		
[^] DA	knife		
əSOUN	complete (set)		

Notice the colloquial noun pluralizer -TWEI (DWEI);
-MYA is more commonly used in formal sense:

Additional vocabulary

əSA [^]	food	CHE [?] -TE	cooks
M'NE [?] -SA	breakfast	PYOU [?] -TE	boils
NEI-LE-ZA	lunch	CO-DE	fries
NYA-ZA	dinner	[^] PAUN-DE	steams
DE-OU [^]	frying pan	PHOU [?] -TE	bakes
PHAN-GWE [?]	glass tumbler	KIN-DE	roasts
B'GAN-LOUN [^]	round china cup	Note: the verb TAI [?] -TE is used when any liquid is served.	
B'GAN-BYA [^]	china plate		
əDEI [?] BE	meaning		
PYAUN-BU [^]	corn		
ALU [^]	potatoes.		

1. The meaning of the verb PHEI[?]-TE is interesting. It literally means 'to spill'. When you serve food or share things with people you are indeed spilling over what you have. Hence PHEI[?]-TE = to invite:

CUNDO KHIMBYA[^]-GOU M'NE[?]-SA OTWE[?] PHEI[?]-CHIN-DE

CUNDO KHIMBYA[^]-GOU NYA[^]-ZA OTWE[?] PHEI[?]-CHIN-DE

CUNDO KHIMBYA[^]-GOU NEI[^]-LE-ZA OTWE[?] PHEI[?]-CHIN-DE

CUNDO KHIMBYA[^]-GOU L'-PHE[?]-YEI[^]-XAU[?] PHEI[?]-CHIN-DE

CUNDO KHIMBYA[^]-GOU LA LE-BOU PHEI[?]-CHIN-DE

CUNDO KHIMBYA[^]-GOU PHE[^] G'ZA[^]-BOU PHEI[?]-CHIN-DE

CUNDO KHIMBYA[^]-GOU OYE[?] OAU[?]-PHOU PHEI[?]-CHIN-DE

I want to invite you for breakfast.
I want to invite you for dinner.
I want to invite you for lunch.
I want to invite you to tea.
I want to invite you to come for a visit.
I want to invite to play cards.
I want to invite you to have a drink.

ကျွန်တော်ခင်ဗျား ကိုမနက်စာအတွက်ဖိတ်ချင်တယ်။

ကျွန်တော်ခင်ဗျား ကိုညစာအတွက်ဖိတ်ချင်တယ်။

ကျွန်တော်ခင်ဗျားကို နေ့လယ်စာအတွက်ဖိတ်ချင်တယ်။

ကျွန်တော်ခင်ဗျား ကိုလက်ဖက်ရည်သောက်ဖိတ်ချင်တယ်။

ကျွန်တော်ခင်ဗျား ကိုလာလယ်ဘိုဖိတ်ချင်တယ်။

ကျွန်တော်ခင်ဗျားကို ဖဲကစားဖိတ်ချင်တယ်။

ကျွန်တော်ခင်ဗျားကို အဝက်သောက်ဖို့ဖိတ်ချင်တယ်။

2. The use of essential pots and pans in a kitchen:

KHIMBYA[^] BE OU-NE[^] TH'MIN[^] CHE'-[^]LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] DI KHWE?-NE[^] HIN-JOU[^] QAU'-CHIN-[^]LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] HOU DE-OU-NE[^] NGA CO-M'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BE B'GAN-NE[^] TH'MIN[^] SA-JIN-[^]LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BE PHAN-GWE'-NE[^] WIS'KI[^] QAU'-CHIN-[^]LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] B'GAN-BYA-DE-HMA[^] BA SI-[^]LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] DI OU-NE[^] CE'-U PYOU'-M'-LA[^]

What pot do you cook the rice in ?
 Do you want to drink your soup in this bowl ?
 Will you fry the fish in that frying pan ?
 In which plate do you want to eat the food ?
 In which glass do you want to drink whisky ?
 What have you got in your plate ?
 Will you boil the eggs in that pot ?

၁ င် ဖာ: ဘယ်အိုး: နဲ့က မင်း: ချက်သလဲ။
 ၁ င် ဖာ: ဒီခွက်နဲ့ဟင်း: ချိုလောက်ချင်သလား။
 ၁ င် ဖာ: ဟိုဒယ်အိုး: နဲ့ငါး: ဖြော်မလား။
 ၁ င် ဖာ: ဘယ်ပုကန်နဲ့က မင်း: စား: ချင်သလဲ။
 ၁ င် ဖာ: ဘယ်ဖန်ခွက်နဲ့ဝီစက်: လောက်ချင်သလဲ။
 ၁ င် ဖာ: ပုကန်ပြား: ကဲမှာဘာရှိသလဲ။
 ၁ င် ဖာ: ဒီအိုး: နဲ့ဥဥပြုတ်မလား။

3. LOUN-LAU?-TE = is sufficient, is enough:

KHIMBYA[^] EIN-HMA OU[^] KHWE?-MYA[^] LOUN-LOUN LAU?-LAU? SI-[^]Ø'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] EIN-HMA K'L'THAIN LOUN-LOUN LAU?-LAU? SI-[^]Ø'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] EIN-HMA SA YEI SE^KU LOUN-LOUN LAU?-LAU? SI-[^]Ø'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] EIN-HMA B'GAN LOUN-LOUN LAU?-LAU? SI-[^]Ø'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] EIN-HMA PHAN-GWE? LOUN-LOUN LAU?-LAU? SI-[^]Ø'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] EIN-HMA WIS'KI LOUN-LOUN LAU?-LAU? SI-[^]Ø'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] EIN-HMA EI?-GIN LOUN-LOUN LAU?-LAU? SI-[^]Ø'-LA[^]

Do you have enough pots and pans in your house ?
 Do you have enough chairs in your house ?
 Do you have enough writing paper in your house ?
 Do you have enough chinaware in your house ?
 Do you have enough glasses in your house ?
 Do you have enough whisky in your house ?
 Do you have enough bed-sheets in your house ?

ခင်ဗျား အိမ်မှာအိုး ခွက်များ လုံလုံ လောက် လောက်ရှိသလား။
 ခင်ဗျား အိမ်မှာကုလား ထိုင်လုံလုံ လောက် လောက်ရှိသလား။
 ခင်ဗျား အိမ်မှာစာရေး စာရွက်လုံလုံ လောက် လောက်ရှိသလား။
 ခင်ဗျား အိမ်မှာပုက နီလုံလုံ လောက် လောက်ရှိသလား။
 ခင်ဗျား အိမ်မှာမနီခွက်လုံလုံ လောက် လောက်ရှိသလား။
 ခင်ဗျား အိမ်မှာဝီစကီလုံလုံ လောက် လောက်ရှိသလား။
 ခင်ဗျား အိမ်မှာစိတ်က ခင်း လုံလုံ လောက် လောက်ရှိသလား။

4. The literal meaning of the verb [^]CWEI-DE is to give food, to serve food, to invite people to meals or to eat :

CUNDO [^]E-[^]OE-DWEI-GOU TH'[^]MİN-NE HİN [^]CWEI-JIN-DE
 CUNDO PATI-HMA [^]OME-[^]GA HİN [^]CWEI-ME
 KHIMBYA [^]OU-GOU NYA-ZA BE-HMA [^]CWEI-M'-LÉ
 OU CUNDO-DOU-GOU TH'[^]MİN M'-[^]CWEI-GIN KAPHI TAI'-TE
 KHIMBYA [^]PHE [^]NAIN-YIN CUNDO-DOU-GOU BA [^]CWEI-M'-LÉ
 CUNDO KHIMBYA-DOU-GOU [^]OMEIYIKAN-LOU-BE [^]CWEI-JIN-DE
 KHIMBYA CUNDO-GOU NEI-LE-ZA [^]CWEI-M'-LÁ

I like to serve the guests curry and rice.
 I will serve beef curry at my party.
 Where will you take him to dinner ?
 He gave us coffee before serving us food.
 What will you give to eat when you win at cards ?
 I'd like to serve you food in the American style.
 Will you take me to lunch ?

ကျွန်တော် ဧည့်သည်တွေကိုက မင်း နဲ့ဟင်း ကျွေး ချင်တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော့် ပါတီမှာက မဲယား ဟင်း ကျွေး မယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား သူ့ကိုည စာတယ်မှာ ကျွေး မလဲ။
 သူ့ကျွန်တော်တို့ကိုက မင်း မကျွေး ခင်က ဖိတိုက်တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား ဖဲ နိုင်ရင် ကျွန်တော်တို့ကိုတာ ကျွေး မလဲ။
 ကျွန်တော် ခင်ဗျား တို့ကိုက မေရိကန်လိုဘဲ ကျွေး ချင်တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား ကျွန်တော့်ကို နေ့လယ်စာ ကျွေး မလား။

5. Vocabulary on 'cooking' :

KHIMBYA TH'MIN KAUN-GAUN CHE'-TA'-O'-LA
 CUNDO CE?-U PYOU'-TA'-TE
 KHIMBYA ALU CO-DA'-O'-LA
 MAUN BA MEIMMA KEI'MOUN PHOU'-TA'-TE
 BIYA-NE OAU'-PHOU OME'-O'-GIN LOUJIN-O'-LA
 CUNDO-DOU PYAUN-BU-GOU PAUN SA-JIN-DE
 NGA CO-BOU DE-OU BE-HMA SI-O'-LE

Do you know how to cook rice well ?
 I know how to boil chicken eggs.
 Do you know how to fry potatoes ?
 Maung Ba's wife can bake a cake.
 Do you want roast for drinking with your beer ?
 We want to steam the corn and eat.
 Where's the frying pan to fry fish ?

ခင်ဗျား ထမင်း ကောင်း ကောင်း ချက်တတ်သလား ။
 ကျွန်တော်ကြက်ဥပြုတ်တတ်တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျားအလုံး ဖြော်တတ်သလား။
 မောင်ကမိန်းမကိတ်မုန့်ဖုတ်တတ်တယ်။
 ဘီယာနဲ့သောက်ဖို့အမဲသား နှင်လိုချင်သလား။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့ပြောင်းဖူးကိုပေါင်းစားချင်တယ်။
 ငါးဖြော်ဖို့ဒယ်အိုးတယ်မှာရှိသလဲ။

6. The colloquial pluralizer is -TWEI (-DWEI) while the literary form is -MYA but more often than not one will come across the -MYA form in sophisticated speeches and writings:

KHIMBYA[^] DI B'-GAN-LOUN-DWEI-GOU BE-HMA WE-[^]Ø'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] K'L'THAIN-DWEI ØEI? HLA-DE[^]
 HOU-HMA LU-DWEI-GOU MYIN-[^]Ø'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^]-DOU CAUN-HMA BA SA-OU'-TWEI-GOU ØOUN-[^]Ø'-LE[^]
 CUNDO-DOU EIN-HMA ZUN KH'YIN-DWEI-GOU M'-[^]ØOUM-BU[^]
 ØU EIN-GOU ØWA[^]-YIN KHE-DAN-DWEI YU ØWA[^]-BA[^]
 DI MYOU-HMA EIN-GAUN-DWEI ØEI? MYA[^]-DE[^]

Where do you buy these china bowls ?
 Your chairs are very pretty.
 Do you see those people over there ?
 What books do you all use in your school ?
 We do not use spoons and forks in our house.
 Take along some pencils when you go to his house.
 There are many good homes in this city.

ခင်ဗျား ဒီပုဂံနိလုံး ကွေ့ကိုတယ်မှာ ဝယ်သလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဂုလားစိုင်း ကွေ့သိပ်လှတယ်။
 ဟိုမှာလူ ကွေ့ကိုမြင်သလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ဟို ကျောင်းမှာဘာ စာအုပ် ကွေ့ကိုသုံး သလဲ။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့အိမ်မှာ ဇွန်း ခက်ငါး ကွေ့မသုံးဘူး။
 သူ့အိမ်ကိုသွား ဂင်ခဲကန် ကွေ့ယူသွားပါ။
 ဒီမြို့မှာအိမ်ကောင်း ကွေ့သိပ်များတယ်။

7. Drills on the verb SI-ZIN-DE = to arrange, make arrangement :

NE'-PHYIN-GA PYO-BWE-ZA OWA-BOU SI-ZIN THA-DE
 KHIMBYA MAND'LEI MYOU-HMA NEI-BOU SI-ZIN PI-B'-LA
 CUNDO O'A-MYA-GOU CAUN-HMA THA-BOU SI-ZIN-YA-ME
 NAU' LA MOTOKA WE-BOU SI-ZIN THA-X'-LA
 WASINTAN MYOU-HMA P'TH'MA NEI-BOU SI-ZIM-BA
 X'IBE'KHA PATI PEI-BOU SI-ZIN PI-B'-LA
 TH'MIN-NE HIN CHE'-PHOU B-XOU SI-ZIN-X'-LE

I've made arrangement to go on a picnic tommorrow.
 Have you made arrangements to live in Mandalay ?
 I'll have to make arrangements to place my sons in school.
 Did you make arrangements to buy a car next month ?
 Please make arrangements to live in Washington first.
 Have you made arrangements for a party day after
 tomorrow ?
 Who made arrangements to cook curry and rice ?

နက်ဖြန်က နေ့ပွဲစား ဖွား ဘိုးစိစိစား တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား မန္တလေး မြို့မှာ နေဘို့စိစိစား ဘိလား။
 ကျန်တော့သား များကို ကျောင်း မှာထား ဘိုးစိစိစိရမယ်။
 နောက်လ မော်တော်ကား ဝယ်ဘို့စိစိစား သလား။
 ဝါဂွန်ကန်မြို့မှာ ပဌမ နေဘို့စိစိစိပါ။
 သဘက်ခါပါစိ ပေး ဘိုးစိစိစား ဘိလား။
 ထမင်း နဲ့ဟင်း ချက်ဖို့ဘယ်သူ စိစိစားလဲ။

8. The verb SOUN-DE = is complete. With the prefix ၀, ၀SOUN can either be a noun or an adverb:

CUNDO-HMA B'GAN-LQUN B'GAN-BYA ၀SOUN SI-BA-DE
 ၀U-HMA ZUN KH'YIN ၀SOUN SI-YE-LA
 MAUN BA-DOU-HMA Z'BWE K'L'THAIN ၀SOUN M'-SI-BU
 KHIMBYA-HMA EINJI-NE BAUMBI ၀SOUN SI-X'-LA
 CUNDO-DOU TH'MIN CHE'-PHOU OU KHWE? ၀SOUN M'-SI-BU
 DI-HMA LU ၀SOUN SI-YIN PHE G'ZA-JA-ZOU
 KHIMBYA-HMA SA YEI SE'KU K'LAUN-DAN ၀SOUN SI-X'-LA

I have a complete set of dishes.
 Has he a complete set of spoons and forks ?
 Maung Ba doesn't have a complete set of furniture.
 Do you have a complete set of clothes ?
 We don't have a complete set of pots and pans to cook with.
 If all the people are here let's play cards.
 Do you a complete set of writing paper and pen ?

ကျွန်တော့်မှာ ပုက နီလုံး ပုက နီပြာ: အစုံရှိပါတယ်။
 သူ့မှာ ဇွန်: ခက်ဂင်း အစုံရှိလား။
 မောင်တို့မှာ ဓါပွဲလား: ခိုင်းအစုံမရှိဘူး။
 ခင်ဗျား မှာအင်း ကျိနဲ့ ဘောင်း ဘီအစုံရှိလား။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့အမင်း ချက်ဖိုနီး ခွက်အစုံမရှိဘူး။
 ဒီမှာလူအစုံရှိရင် ဖဲကစား ငြစ်။
 ခင်ဗျား မှာ ဓါဂေး စက္က လောင်ကန်အစုံရှိလား။

9. More drills on SEI' KŪ-DE = to plan, to deliberate :

B'MA PYEI-GOU BE NEI ΘWĀ-ME-LOU SEI' KŪ-Θ'-LĒ
 PYO-BWĒ-ZĀ BE NEI ΘWĀ-ME-LOU SEI' KŪ-Θ'-LĒ
 KHIMBYĀ EIN BE NEI PYAUN-ME-LOU SEI' KŪ-Θ'-LĒ
 MAUN BĀ BE-DŌ EIN-DAUN CĀ-ME-LOU SEI' KŪ-Θ'-LĒ
 KHIMBYĀ K'L'THAIN BE-DŌ WE-ME-LOU SEI' KŪ-Θ'-LĒ
 ΘU EIN-GOU BE-DŌ ΘWĀ LE-ME-LOU SEI' KŪ-Θ'-LĒ
 WIS'KI BE ΘCHEIN ΘAU'-ME-LOU SEI' KŪ-Θ'-LĒ

When do you plan to go to Burma?
 Which day have you planned to go on a picnic ?
 Which day have you planned to move (to another) house?
 When did Maung Ba plan to get married ?
 When do you plan to buy a chair ?
 When do you plan to go and visit his house ?
 When do you plan to drink whisky ?

ဗ မာပြည်ကိုဘယ် နေ့သွား မယ်လို့ စိတ်ကူး သလဲ။
 ပျော်ပွဲ ဘယ် နေ့သွား မယ်လို့ စိတ်ကူး သလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား အိမ်ဘယ် နေ့ ပြောင်း မယ်လို့ စိတ်ကူး သလဲ။
 မောင့်ဘယ် နေ့အိမ် ရောင်း ကျ မယ်လို့ စိတ်ကူး သလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား ကုလား ထိုင်ဘယ် နေ့ဝယ် မယ်လို့ စိတ်ကူး သလဲ။
 သူ့အိမ်ကိုဘယ် နေ့သွား လယ် မယ်လို့ စိတ်ကူး သလဲ။
 ဒီစကားဘယ်အချိန် သောက် မယ်လို့ စိတ်ကူး သလဲ။

10. The use of the verb LOUN-LAU²-TE with -OUN:

Z' BWE[^] K' L' THAIN M' - LOUN - LAU[^] - ~~Θ~~ EI - BU[^] ΘWA[^] YU - BA - OUN[^]
 CUNDO - HMA PAI[^] SHAN M' - LOUN - LAU[^] - ~~Θ~~ EI - BU[^] NE - NE[^] PEI - BA - OUN[^]
 ΘU - HMA OU[^] KHWE[^] - MYA[^] M' - LOUN - LAU[^] - ~~Θ~~ EI - BU[^] ΘU - GOU[^] PEI - BA - OUN[^]
 MAUN BA - HMA ZUN[^] KH' YIN[^] M' - LOUN - LAU[^] - ~~Θ~~ EI - BU[^] ΘU - GOU[^] PEI - YA - OUN - ME[^]
 ØYE[^] ΘAU[^] - PHOU[^] PHAN - GWE[^] M' - LOUN - LAU[^] - ~~Θ~~ EI - BU[^] ΘWA[^] WE - BA - OUN[^]
 DI - HMA MOTOKA[^] MAUN - Ø' - MA[^] M' - LOUN - LAU[^] - ~~Θ~~ EI - BU[^] HNGA - BA - OUN[^]
 GAUN[^] OUN - ZU[^] M' - LOUN - LAU[^] - ~~Θ~~ EI - BU[^] HN' THE[^] PEI - BA - OUN[^]

There aren't enough chairs yet; please go and fetch (some) more.
I haven't got enough money yet; please give me a little more.
He hasn't got enough pots and pans yet; please give him more.
Maung Ba hasn't got enough spoons and forks yet; we'll
have to give him more.
We haven't got enough glasses to drink whisky with; please
go and buy some more.
We haven't got enough drivers here yet, please hire more.
We don't have enough pillow cases yet; please give us
two more.

၁။ ပွဲကုလား ထိုင်းမလုံ လောက် သေး ဘူး ။ သွား ယူ ပါအုံး ။
 ၂။ ကျန် တော့ မှာ ပိုက်ဆံ မလုံ လောက် သေး ဘူး ။ နဲ နဲ ပေး ပါအုံး ။
 ၃။ သူ မှာအိုး ခွက် မှား မလုံ လောက် သေး ဘူး ။ သူ့ကို ပေး ပါအုံး ။
 ၄။ မောင်တ မှာ ဖွန်း ခက် ရင်း မလုံ လောက် သေးဘူး ။ သူ့ကို ပေး ရအုံး မယိ။
 ၅။ အရက် သောက်တို့ ဖန် ခွက် မလုံ လောက် သေး ဘူး ။ သွား ဝယ် ပါအုံး ။
 ၆။ ဒီ မှာ မော် တော်ကားသ မား မလုံ လောက် သေးဘူး ။ ငှါး ပါအုံး ။
 ၇။ ခေါင်း အုံး စွပ် မလုံ လောက် သေး ဘူး ။ နှစ်ထည် ပေး ပါအုံး ။

Note: The -OUN particle though written ଓ: colloquially may often be seen written ଌ: in literary style.

11. We are always asking for the 'meaning' of the words we don't know and its about time we learned the word which means 'meaning' - ၀DEI'BE

DI-HMA ၀DEI'BE NĀ M'-LE-BU
 ၀U MEI-DA ၀DEI'BE NĀ M'-LE-BU
 ၀U PYO-DA ၀DEI'BE NĀ M'-LE-BU
 DI ၀'CHIN ၀DEI'BE-GOU KHIMBYA NĀ LE-၀'-LĀ
 ၀DEI'BE BA-LE SHOU-DA KHIMBYA PYO PYA-HNAIN-၀'-LĀ
 DI ၀DEI'BE-GOU ၀I-JIN-YIN HOU SA OU'-THE-HMA CI-BA
 ၀U-LE ၀DEI'BE KAUN-GAUN NĀ M'-LE-BU

I don't understand the meaning of this.
 I don't understand the meaning of his question.
 I don't understand the meaning of what he said.
 Do you understand the meaning of this song ?
 Can you explain what the meaning is ?
 If you want to know the meaning of this look in that book.
 He too doesn't understand the meaning well.

ဒီကအဓိပ္ပါယ်နား မလယ်ဘူး ။
 သူမေးတာအဓိပ္ပါယ်နား မလယ်ဘူး ။
 သူပြောတာအဓိပ္ပါယ်နား မလယ်ဘူး ။
 ဒီသရုပ်က အဓိပ္ပါယ်ရှိခင်ဌား နားလယ်သလား ။
 အဓိပ္ပါယ်တာလဲဆိုတာခင်ဌား ပြောပြဖို့ငယ်သလား ။
 ဒီအဓိပ္ပါယ်ရှိသိရင်ရင်ကိုစာရင်မာဉ်သိပါ။
 သူလဲအဓိပ္ပါယ်ကောင်းကောင်းနား မလယ်ဘူး ။

12. I'm sure you are familiar with the Oriental expression 'Long time no see.' In fact the Burmese do say that way too. Note the use of the verb-particle -YĀ- adding the meaning -'to get to', 'to have the opportunity to':

KHIMBYĀ-GOU M'-TWEI-YĀ-DA CA ΘWĀ-BI
 CUNDO WIS'K M'-ΘAU?-YĀ-DA CA ΘWĀ-BI
 MAUN BĀ MĒIMMA YOU?-SIM-BWĒ-GOU M'-CI-YĀ-DA CA ΘWĀ-BI
 CUNDO-DOU B'MA Z'GĀ M'-PYŌ-YĀ-DA CA ΘWĀ-BI
 B'MA TH'MIN-NE HĪN M'-SĀ-YĀ-DA CA ΘWĀ-BI
 ΘU M'-EI?-YĀ-DA CA ΘWĀ-BI
 CUNDO KAPHI KĀUN-GĀUN M'-ΘAU?-YĀ-DA CA ΘWĀ-BI

It's been a long time since i saw you.
 Its been a long time since I drank whisky.
 Its been a long time since Maung Ba's wife saw a movie.
 Its been a long time since we spoke Burmese.
 Its been a long time since we ate Burmese rice and curry.
 Its been a long time since he slept.
 Its been a long time since I drank a good cup of coffee.

ခင်ဗျား ကို မတွေ့ရတာကြာသွားတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်မိစကို မသောက်ရတာကြာသွားတယ်။
 မောင်ဘမိန်း မဂုဏ်ငွေပွဲကို မပြည့်ရတာကြာသွားတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့ ဗမာစကား မပြောရတာကြာသွားတယ်။
 ဗမာ့စာမင်း နဲ့တင်း မစားရတာကြာသွားတယ်။
 သူမအိပ်ရတာကြာသွားတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်ကမိကောင်းကောင်း မသောက်ရတာကြာသွားတယ်။

13. [^]
 2MYOU-ZOUN = all kinds:

ǾMEIYIKAN PYEI-HMA LU ǾMYŌU-ZOUN NEI-DE
 CUNDO LOUNJI ǾMYŌU-ZOUN WU'-CHIN-DE
 KHIMBYA WIS'KI ǾMYŌU-ZOUN ǾAU? CI-JIN-Ǿ'-LA
 ǾU-HMA MOTOKA ǾMYŌU-ZOUN SI-DE
 CUNDO ǾA-HMA G'ZA-Z'YA ǾMYŌU-ZOUN SI-DE
 MAUN BA PH'NA' ǾMYŌU-ZOUN SI-DE
 ǾU EIN-GOU E-ǾE ǾMYŌU-ZOUN LA-DE

There are all kinds of people in America,
I want to wear all kinds of longyi.
Do you want to try all kinds of whisky ?
Has he all kinds of cars?
My son has all kinds of toys.
Maung Ba wears all kinds of shoes.
All kinds of guests come to his house.

အ မေရိကံပြည်မှာလူအမျိုး စုံနေတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်လုံချီအမျိုး စုံဝတ်ချင်တယ်။
 ခဏ္ဍား ဝိစင်္ကြာအမျိုး စုံသောက်ဉ်းချင်သလား။
 သူ့မှာ မော်တော်ကား အမျိုး စုံရှိတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော့သား မှာက စား စရာအမျိုး စုံရှိတယ်။
 မောင်ဘဝိနဝိအမျိုး စုံစီးတယ်။
 သူ့အိမ်ကို ဧည့်သည်အမျိုး စုံလာတယ်။

Review Lesson

KHIMBYA EIN PYAUN-DE-LOU CA-DE
HOU?-TE CUNDO SHE OOUN-LAN-GOU
KHIMBYA EIN OOI?-KOU O'BÔ CA-O'-LÂ
O'BÔ CA-BA-DE OKHAN MYA-MYA SI-DE

KHIMBYA-DOU M'-NEI-GA BE-GOU
CUNDO-DOU T'REI?SHAN-YOUN-GOU OWA-DE
HOU-HMA BA-MYA THU-ZAN-O'-LE
MYAU?-MYA TO-DO THU-ZAN-DE

KHIMBYA EIN BE-HMA SI-O'-LE
DI M'-NI M'-WEI-HMA SI-DE
LAN SAU? OWA-HNAIN-O'-LÂ
T'-MAIN-LAU? LAN SAU?-YA-ME

KHIMBYA EINJI CI-YA-DA TO-DO KAUN-DE
HOU?-TE CUNDO M'-NEI-GA-BE WE-DE
DI EINJI B'-LAU? CA-O'-LE
OPHOU NE-NE CI-DE

KHIMBYA NYA OKHA BE OCHEIN EI?-O'-LE
CUNDO SHE NAYI-LAU? EI?-TE
SHE NAYI SHOU-YIN M'-SO-BU-LÂ
SO-ZO EI?-YIN SO-ZO THA-HNAIN-DE

I hear that you've moved.

Yes, I moved to the 13th.Street.

Do you like your new house ?

Yes, I do. There're lots of room.

Where did you go yesterday ?

We went to the zoo.

What's new over there ?

The monkeys are new.

Where is your house ?

It's near here.

Can we walk to it ?

We'll have to walk about a mile.

Your coat looks very good.

Yes, I bought it only yesterday.

How much does this coat cost ?

The price is a little high.

What time do you sleep at night ?

I sleep about ten.

Isn't ten o'clock early ?

You sleep early, you get up early.

HOU T'REI'SHAN-GOU BA KHO-^X ' -LÉ[^]
 HOU T'REI'SHAN-GOU MYAU[^] KHO-DE
 KHIMBYA-DOU PYEI-HMA MYAU[^] [^]SI-^X ' -LÁ[^]
 MYAU[^] [^]SI-DE [^]CÁ-[^]LÉ [^]SI-DE

KHIMBYA[^] OÁ-GOU[^] CÁUM-HMA[^] THÁ-^X ' -LÁ[^]
 HOU[^]-TE[^] OÚ-GOU[^] B'-MA[^] CÁUM-HMA[^] THÁ-DE[^]
 OGU[^] B'MA[^] Z'GÁ[^] KAUN-GAUN[^] PYO-DA[^]-[^]Θ'-LÁ[^]
 PYO-DA[^]-TA-PO[^] OÚ[^] MI-BA-MYA[^] B'MA-BÉ[^]

KHIMBYA[^] MOTOKÁ-GOU[^] DI-G'-[^]NEI M'-MYIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO[^] MOTOKÁ-GOU[^] KÁ-YOUM-HMA[^] THÁ-GE-DE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] MOTOKÁ[^] BA[^] PHYI[^]-[^]Θ'-LÉ[^]
 BA-MA[^] M'-PHYI[^]-PHU[^] CUNDO[^] LAN[^]
 SAU[^]-CHIN-DE

KHIMBYA[^] YEI[^] CHOU[^] PI-BI-LÁ[^]
 YEI[^] CHOU[^] PI-BI[^] BA[^] LOUJIN-^X ' -LÉ[^]
 CUNDO[^] BIYA-ZAIN-GOU[^] ΘWÁ-JIN-DE[^]
 KAUN-BA-BI[^] OGU-BÉ[^] ΘWÁ-JA-ZOU[^]

MAUN[^] BÀ[^] EIN[^] DI-GÁ[^] B'-LAU[^] WEI-^X ' -LÉ[^]
 OOUN[^] MAIN-LAU[^] WEI-DE[^] THIN-DE[^]
 LAN[^] SAU[^] ΘWÁ-HNAIN-^X ' -LÁ[^]
 M'-ΘWÁ-HNAIM-BU[^] MOTOKÁ-NE[^] ΘWÁ-YA-ME[^]

What do you call that animal ?

That animal is called monkey.

Do you have monkeys in your
 country ?
 We have monkeys. Also tigers.

Do you put your son in school ?

Yes, I put him in a Burmese
 school.
 Does he now know how to speak
 Burmese well ?
 Of course, he knows how to speak.
 His parents are Burmese.

I don't see your car today.

I left my car at the garage.

What happened to your car ?

Nothing. I wanted to walk.

Have you had a bath ?

Yes. What's on your mind ?

I want to go to the tavern.

Very well. Let's go right away.

How far is Maung Ba's house from
 here ?
 I think it's about three miles.

Can we walk to it ?

No, we'll have to go in a car.

CUNDO BE ǾKHAM-HMA EIʔ-YA-M'-LĒ
 HOU ǾKHAN-DE-HMA ǾWA EIʔ-PA
 HOU-HMA GAUN-OUN M'-SI-BU
 DI-GA GAUN-OUN T'-LOUN YU ǾWA-BA

In which room must I sleep ?
 Please go and sleep in that room.
 There isn't any pillow there.
 Take one pillow from here.

DI-HMA BE-HN'-YAUʔ EIʔ-HNAIN-Ǿ'-LĒ
 CUNDO-DOU ǾOUN-YAUʔ EIʔ-HNAIN-Ǿ'-LĒ
 ǾOUN-YAUʔ EIʔ-PHOU NEI-YA M'-SI-BU
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN CUNDO-DOU HOTE-GOU
 ǾWA-ME

How many persons can sleep here ?
 Can we three sleep here ?
 There isn't place for three
 to sleep.
 So, we'll go to a hotel.

KHIMBYA TH'MIN M'-SA-GIN BA ǾAUʔ-CHIN-Ǿ'-LĒ
 CUNDO-DOU BIYA ǾAUʔ-CHIN-DE SI-Ǿ'-LĒ
 BIYA-DO M'-SI-BU Ǿ'-BYIʔ-YEI SI-DE
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN Ǿ'-BYIʔ-YEI-BE ǾAUʔ-ME

What do you want to drink
 before you eat ?
 We want to drink beer. Is there
 any ?
 As for beer we don't have it.
 We do have wine.
 Then, we'll just drink wine.

YEI CHOU-GAN-DE-HMA B'-OU SI-Ǿ'-LĒ
 MAUN BA WIN ǾWA-DA MYIN-DE
 ǾU BA LOUʔ NEI-Ǿ'-LĒ
 ǾU MOUʔSHEIʔ YEIʔ NEI-DE

Who's in the bath-room ?
 I saw Maung Ba went in.
 What's he doing ?
 He's shaving.

KHIMBYA CHAN-YIN SAUN MYA-MYA
 LOUJIN-Ǿ'-LĒ
 SAUN HN'THE SHOU-YIN TO-BI THIN-DE
 GAUN-OUN BE-HN'-LOUN LOUJIN-Ǿ'-LĒ
 CUNDO GAUN-OUN M'-LOUJIM-BU

If you're cold do you want many
 blankets ?
 I think two blankets will be enough.
 How many pillows do you want ?
 I don't want any pillows.

CHIN-DAUN M'-SI-YIN CUNDO M'-EI'-CHIM-BU
 BA PHYI'-LOU CHIN-DAUN-NE EI'-CHIN-Ø'-LE
 CHIN KAI'-HMA CUNDO CAU'-TE
 HOU'-TE CHIN KAI'-YIN M'-KAUM-BU

KHIMBYA M'-EI'-KHIN YEI CHOU-M'-LA
 DI-G'-NEI NYA M'-CHOU-JIN-BU
 BA PHYI'-LOU-LE
 CUNDO ØEI' CHAN-DE

HOU BIDOU-DE-HMA BA SI-Ø'-LE
 SAUN CHIN-DAUN ØMYOU-ZOUN SI-DE
 CUNDO ØTWE' SAUN NAU' T'-THE LOUJIN-DE
 HOU BIDOU-DE-HMA ØWA YU-BA

KHIMBYA MOU'SHEI' YEI'-PHOU SHA'PYA
 SI-BA-DE HOU ØI'TA-DE-HMA ØWA YU-BA
 BE ØI'TA-DE-HMA-LE
 Z'BWE N'BEI-GA ØI'TA-DE-HMA SI-BA-DE

KHIMBYA BE LA-GA CAUN-GOU SA ØWA-Ø'-LE
 CUNDO ØYIN LA-GA SA ØWA-DE
 O- HOU'-LA ØGU BA ØIN NEI-Ø'-LE
 ØYIN-GA LOU-BE B'MA Z'GA ØIN NEI-DE

I don't want to sleep if there're
 no mosquito nets.
 Why do you want to sleep with
 mosquito nets ?
 I am afraid of being bitten by
 mosquitoes.
 That's right. It's not good being
 bitten by mosquitoes.

Will you have a bath before
 you sleep ?
 I don't want to bathe tonight.

Why ?

I'm feeling very cold.

What's in that bureau ?

Blankets, mosquito nets - all
 of them.
 I want another blanket for me.

Go and fetch it in that cabinet.

Do you have soap to shave ?

Sure, go and fetch it that box.

In which box ?

It's in the box next to the table.

From which month did you start go
 to school ?
 I started to go last month.

Is that right ? What are you
 studying now ?
 Just like before - learning
 Burmese.

CUNDO YEI CHOU-JIN-DE YEI-NWEI SI-O'-LA
 YEI-NWEI M'-SI-BU YEI-EI-BE OUM-BA
 YEI-NWEI M'-SI-YIN CUNDO YEI
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN YEI-NWEI TE LAI-ME

I want to have a bath. Do you
 have hot-water ?
 No hot water. Please use cold
 water.
 If there's no hot water I don't
 want to bathe.
 If that's the case I will put on
 the hot water.

DI ONI ONA-HMA Z'BIN-HNYA-SHAIN SI-O'-LA
 SI-BA-DE T'-MAIN-LAU-PHE WEI-DE
 CUNDO Z'BIN OWA HNYA-CHIN-DE
 DI-G'-NEI T'NINLA NEI Z'BIN
 M'-HNYA-HNAIM-BU

Is there a barbershop nearby ?
 Yes, it's only a mile away.
 I want to go and have a hair cut.
 Today is Monday. One cannot cut
 hair.

CUNDO SA YEI-BOU KHE-DAN LOUJIN-DE
 KHE-DAN M'-SI-BU K'LAUN-DAN
 OUN-HNAIN-O'-LA
 OUN-HNAIN-BA-DE KEI-SA M'-SI-BU
 HOU Z'BWE AN-ZWE-DE-HMA SI-BA-DE

I want a pencil to write with.
 There's no pencil. Can you use
 a pen ?
 I can. There's no trouble.
 It's in that table draw.

KHIMBYA OUN-BOU PAI-SHAN LOUJIN-O'-LA
 LOUJIN-DE B'-LAU YA-HNAIM-M'-LE
 MYA-MYA M'-PEI-HNAIM-BU NGA-JA BE-NE-LE
 T'SHE SHOU-YIN POU KAUN-LEIM-ME

Do you want money to spend ?
 Sure, I want. How much can I get ?
 I can't pay much. How about
 five Kyats ?
 Ten would be better.

CUNDO OEI-CHAN-DE ONWEI EINJI SI-O'-LA
 HOU BIDOU-DE-HMA PHWIN YU-BA
 DI SWETA-GOU CUNDO WU-HNAIN-O'-LA
 WU-HNAIN-BA-DE WU-QA WU-PA

I'm feeling very cold. Do you
 have warm clothes ?
 Open that cabinet and fetch it.
 Can I wear this sweater ?
 You can - go ahead and wear it.

KHIMBYA TH'MIN SĀ-YIN KAPHI ӨAU?-Ө'-LĀ
 KAPHI SĪ-YIN ӨAU?-CHIN-DE
 KAPHI SĪ-BA-DE LOUJIN-Ө'-LĀ
 LOUJIN-DE NWA-NOU-LE NE-NE PEI-BA

Do you drink coffee while you eat?
 If there's coffee I'd like to
 drink it.
 There's coffee. Do you want some ?
 I do. I also want a little milk.

CUNDO PH'NA? SOU? NEI-DE BA LOU?-YA-M'-LE
 HOU BE? TAI?-HMA PH'NA?-CHOU?-Ө'MĀ
 ӨU SHAIN BE-DO PHWIN-M'-LE
 KOU NAYI-LAU? SHOU-YIN PHWIN-BA-DE

My shoes are torn what shall
 I do ?
 There's a cobbler in the building
 on that side.
 When will his shop be opened ?
 It opens say about nine o'clock.

CUNDO DI-G'-NEI NE-NE NEI M'-KAUM-BU
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN SHEI-YOUN-GOU
 M'-LOU-BA-BU GAUN KAI?-SHEI-ӨA PEI-BA
 KAUM-BA-BI DI-HMA HN'-LOUN ӨAU?-PA

I'm not feeling well today.
 If that's the case, do you want to
 go a hospital ?
 Not necessary. Just give me some
 asperin.
 Very well. Here are two tablets -
 Please taken them.

KHIMBYA AI?-YIN EINJI CHU?-CHIN-Ө'-LĀ
 HOU?-KE PH'NA?-LE CHU?-CHIN-DE
 KAUM-BA-BI CHU?-CHIN-DA CHU?-PA
 CUNDO HOU ӨKHAN-DE-HMA ӨWA CHU?-ME

If you are feeling hot do you
 want to take off your clothes ?
 Yes, I also want to take off my
 shoes.
 Very well, take off what you
 want to.
 I'll go and take them off in
 that room.

MAUN BA BA PHYI?-LOU SHEI-YOUN-GOU
 ӨU-GOU M'-NEI-GA MOTOKA TAI?-TE
 O - HOU?-LĀ BA PHYI? ӨWA-Ө'-LE
 KAN KAUN-LOU CHEI-ӨA COU-DE

Why did Maung Ba go to the
 hospital ?
 He was hit by a car yesterday.
 Is that right. What happened to him?
 He was lucky. He only broke his
 legs.

DI-G'-NEI B'-OU-GOU TH'MIN-ZA ^
 MAUN BA-GOU TH'MIN-ZA PHEI'-O'-LE
 OU T'-YAU?-THE LA-M'-LA
 M'-HOU?-PHU OU MEIMMA-LE LA-ME

HOU KHWE?-THE-HMA BA SI-O'-LE
 PAN-OI-MYA SI-DE LOUJIN-O'-LA
 LOUJIN-DE T'-LOUN PEI-BA
 HOU AN-ZWE-DE-HMA DA SI-DE

DI E-OE-DWEI BE-GA LA-JA-O'-LE
 OU-DOU B'MA PYEI-GA LA-JA-DE
 OU-DOU B'MA TH'MIN HIN SA-JA-M'-LA
 M'-HOU?-PHU OU-DOU OMEIYIKAN OSA
 SA-JIN-DE

KHIMBYA PATI PEI-ME-LOU CA-DE
 HOU?-TE E-OE-DWEI OMYA-JI PHEI' THA-DE
 CUNDO-GOU BA PHYI'-LOU M'-PHEI'-PHU-LE
 KHIMBYA-GOU CUNDO M'-PHEI'-CHIM-BU

PYO-BWE-ZA OWA-BOU BE-NEI SIZIN
 O'BE'-KHA OWA-BOU SIZIN THA-DE
 CUNDO-NE CUNDO MEIMMA LAI'-HNAIN-O'-LA
 LAI'-HNAIM-BA-DE T'-YAU? OTWE?
 NGA-JA? PEI-BA

Whom did you invite to dinner
 today?
 I've invited Maung Ba to dinner.
 Will he come alone ?
 No. He wife will also come.

What's in that bowl ?
 There are apples. Do you want
 some ?
 I do. Please give me one.
 The knife is in that drawer.

From where do these guests come ?
 They came from Burma.
 Will they eat Burmese rice and
 curry ?
 No. They want to eat American food.

I hear you're giving a party. Is
 that right ?
 Yes, I've invited lots of guests.
 Why didn't you invite me ?
 I don't want to invite you.

What day have you arranged for
 a picnic ?
 I've arranged to go the day after
 tomorrow.
 Can my wife and I come ?
 You can. Please pay five Kyats
 each.

CUNDO NEI-YA-HMA ZUN T'-CHAUN LOU-DE
 Hou BIDOU-DE-HMA ZUN-DWEI SI-BA-DE
 BIDOU-DE-HMA ɔWU?-TWEI-BE SI-DE
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN AN-ZWE-DE-HMA CI-BA

KHIMBYA PATI-HMA BA CWEI-M'-LE
 ɔME-ɔA CWEI-ME-LOU SEI' KU-DE
 HIN CHE'-M'-LA CO-M'-LA
 ɔME-ɔA HIN SHOU-YIN KAUN-LEIM-ME
 THIN-DE

MAUN BA-HMA ZUN KH'YIN LOUN LAU'-θ'-LA
 LOUN LAU'-TE THIN-DE ɔU BA-MA M'-PYO-BU
 LOU-DA SI-YIN CUNDO-GOU PYO-BA
 KAUM-BA-BI ɔU-GOU MEI PI PYO-ME

DI-G'-NEI BA ɔSI ɔSIN SI-θ'-LE
 DI-G'-NEI ɔSI ɔSIN BA-MA M'-SI-BU
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN BA LOU?-CA-M'-LE
 EIM-HMA-BE ɔNA YU-JIN-DE

CUNDO-GOU P'GAN-BYA T'-CHA? PEI-BA
 MI-BOU-DE-HMA ɔWA YU-BA
 K'YIN T'-CHAUN-LE LOUJIN-DE
 HOU-HMA-BE SI-DE CAI'-TA YU-BA

A spoon is needed in my place.

There are spoons in that cupboard.

There're only clothes in the
 cupboard.
 So - look in the drawer.

What are you serving at your party ?

I plan to serve beef.

Will cook it in a curry or fry it ?

I think beef curry will be a good
 idea.

Does Maung Ba have enough silver ?

I think he has. He didn't say
 anything.
 Tell me if there's anything needed.
 Very well, I'll ask him and tell
 you.

What arrangement do you have today?

There's no plan today.

If that's the case what shall we
 do ?
 I just want to rest at home.

Please give me a dish.

Go and fetch it in the kitchen.

I also want a fork.

Its just there. Take what you like.

KHIMBYA ǾLOU? PYAUN-DE SHOU-DA
 HOU?-TE CUNDO CAUN SH'YA LOU?-ME
 ǾYIN ǾLOU? M'-CAI?-PHU-LA
 ǾYIN ǾLOU? ǾEI? M'-KAUM-BU

Is it true that you've changed jobs.
 Yes, I'll be working as a teacher.
 Didn't you like your former job ?
 The previous job wasn't too good.

KHIMBYA-GOU CI-YA-DA M'-PYO-BU THIN-DE
 HOU?-TE CUNDO M'-NEI-GA PHE SOUN-DE
 HE - Ǿ'NA-BA-DE
 M'-Ǿ'NA-BA-NE CUNDO-GOU NGA-JA?-LAU?
 PEI-BA

You don't look happy.
 Yes, I lost cards yesterday.
 Oh ! What a pity.
 Don't be sorry. Just give me five
 kyats.

KHIMBYA ǾA TO-DO SHOU-DE-LOU CA-DE
 HOU?-TE ǾU CAUN-GOU M'-ǾWA-JIM-BU
 CUNDO ǾA-LE DI-LOU-BE ǾMYE G'ZA
 ǾU-DOU-GOU CAUN PYAUN THA-JIN-DE

I hear you son is quite bad. Is
 that right ?
 Yes, he doesn't want to go to
 school.
 My son too is the same. He always
 wants to play.
 I want to change schools for them.

ǾSEI TE-DE ǾWA-YIN BE-GOU YAU?-M'-LE
 YAUD'YA PYEI-GOU YAU?-LEIM-ME
 CUNDO T'YOU? PYEI-GOU ǾWA-JIN-DE
 MYAU?-PHE?-KOU ǾWA-YIN T'-YOU? PYEI-GOU
 YAU?-LEIM-ME

If I go straight where will I get
 to ?
 You'll get to Thailand.
 I want to go to China.
 If you go north you'll get to
 China.

KHIMBYA KHE-DAN-GOU B'-OU YU ǾWA-Ǿ'-LE
 CUNDO M'-ǾI-BU MAUN BA-GOU MEI-BA
 MAUN BA BE-GOU ǾWA-Ǿ'-LE
 ǾU TAUN-BE?-KOU ǾWA-DE-LOU THIN-DE

Who took your pencil away ?
 I don't know. Ask Maung Ba.
 Where did Maung Ba go ?
 I think he went south.

KHIMBYA E-~~OE~~-DWEI BE-HMA EI'-M'-LE
 CUNDO EIM-HMA EI'-S'YA NEI-YA M'-SI-BU
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN HOTE-GOU OWA-BA-ZEI
 KAUM-BA-BI HOTE-GOU-BE OWA-ZEI-ME

Where will your guests sleep ?

I don't have sleeping place in
 my house.
 So, let them go to a hotel.

Very well, I shall let them go to
 a hotel.

DI Z'BWE-HMA K'L'THAIN T'-LOUN
 KAUM-BA-BI CUNDO OWA YU LA-ME
 DA T'-CHAUN-LE YU LA-BA-OUN
 DA, HOU LE'-OU'-P'WA AU'-HMA SI-DE

A chair is still needed at this
 table.

Very well. I'll go and fetch it.

Please also bring a knife.

The knife is under that napkin.

KHIMBYA E-~~OE~~-DWEI-GOU BA TAI'-M'-LE
 OU-DOU BA CAI'-TE SHOU-DA CUNDO M'-OI-BU
 N'-OI-YIN OU-DOU-KOU MEI CI-BA
 MEI-BOU M'-KAUM-BU THIN-DE

What will you serve (liquid) the
 guests ?

I don't know what they like.

If you don't know, ask them.

I don't think its good to ask
 them.

KHIMBYA OA-GOU CAUN THA-BOU SIZIN PI-B'-LA
 SIZIN PI-BI OU B'MA CAUN-GOU OWA-ME
 HOU-HMA OU BA OIM-M'-LE
 B'MA Z'GA OIM-HMA-PO

Have you arranged to put your
 son in school?

I have. He'll go to a Burmese
 school.

What will he learn there ?

He'll learn Burmese, of course.

TH'MIN SA PI-YIN B'GAN-DWEI B'-OU
 CUNDO MEIMMA SHEI-DE
 CUNDO-DOU SHEI PEI-HNAIN-O'-LA
 NEI-BA-ZEI KEI'SA M'-SI-BU

Who washes the dishes after dinner ?

My wife washes them.

Can we wash them for her ?

Never mind. There's no trouble.

ခင်ဗျားအိမ် ပျောင်းတယ်ဆိုကြားတယ်။
ကုတ်တယ် ၊ ကျွန်တော်ဆယ်သုံးလမ်းရှိ ပျောင်းတယ်။
ခင်ဗျားအိမ်အသစ်ရှိသော ဘောကျသလား။
သ ဘောကျပါတယ်။ အခန်းများများ ရှိတယ်။

ခင်ဗျားတို့မ နေ့ကတယ်ကိုသွားကြသလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်တို့တိရိစ္ဆာန်ရုံကိုသွားတယ်။
ဟိုမှာဘာများထူးဆန်းသလဲ။
မျောက်များ တော်တော်ထူးဆန်းတယ်။

ခင်ဗျားအိမ်ဘယ်မှာ ရှိသလဲ။
ဒီမနီးမဝေး မှာ ရှိတယ်။
လမ်းရှောက်သွား နှိုင်းသလား။
တခိုင်း လောက်လမ်း ရှောက်ရမယ်။

ခင်ဗျားအကျိုး ဖြည့်ရတာ တော်တော် ကောင်းတယ်။
ဟုတ်တယ်။ ကျွန်တော်မ နေ့ကတဲဝယ်တယ်။
ဒီအချိန်ဘယ် လောက်ကျသလဲ။
အဖိုး နဲ့ နဲ့ ငြိမ်းတယ်။

ခင်ဗျား သူ့အခါတယ်အချိန်အိပ်သလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်ဆယ် နာရီ လောက်အိပ်တယ်။
ဆယ် နာရီဆိုရင် မစောလား။
စောစောအိပ်ရင် စောစော နှိုင်းတယ်။

ဟိုတိ ရိစ္ဆာ နိဂိုဘာ ခေါ်သလဲ ။
ဟိုတိ ရိစ္ဆာ နိဂို မှောက် ခေါ်တယ် ။
ခင်ဗျား ဂိုပြည်မှာ မှောက် ဂွီသလား ။
မှောက် ဂွီတယ် ။ ကျားလဲ ဂွီတယ် ။

ခင်ဗျားသားကို ကျောင်းမှာထားသလား ။
ဟုတ်တယ် ။ သူ့ကို ဗမာ ကျောင်းမှာထား တယ် ။
အခု ဗမာ စကား ကောင်း ကောင်း ပြောတတ်သလား ။
ပြောတတ်တာ ပေါ့ ။ သူ့မိဘ များ ဗမာဘဲ ။

ခင်ဗျား မော်တော်ကားကို ဒီက နေ့ မမြင်ဘူး ။
ကျွန်တော့် မော်တော်ကားကိုကား ဂုံမှာထား ခဲ့တယ် ။
ခင်ဗျား မော်တော်ကားဘာဖြစ်သလဲ ။
ဘာမ မဖြစ်ဖူး ။ ကျွန်တော်လမ်း ဂွောက်ချင်တယ် ။

ခင်ဗျား ရေချိုး ဝိုး ဘီလား ။
ရေချိုး ဝိုး ဘီ။ ဘာလို့ ချင်သလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော်ဘီယာဆို င်ဖို့သွား ချင်တယ် ။
ကောင်း ပါဘီ ။ အခုဘဲသွားဉ် ဖို့ ။

မောင်ဘအိမ် ဒီကတယ် လောက် ဝေး သလဲ ။
သုံး မိုင် လောက် ဝေးတယ်ထင်တယ် ။
လမ်း ဂွောက်သွား နှိုင်းသလား ။
မသွား နှိုင်းဘူး ။ မော်တော်ကား နွဲ့သွား ရ မယ် ။

ကျွန်တော်ကယ်အခင်း မှာအိပ်ရမလဲ။

ဟိုအခင်းကဲ မှာသွားမိပါ။

ဟိုမှာ ခေါင်းအုံး မရှိဘူး။

ဒီက ခေါင်းအုံး ကလုံယူသွားပါ။

ဒီမှာဘယ်နှစ် ယောက်အိပ်ခိုင်းသလဲ။

ကျွန်တော်ကိုသုံး ယောက်အိပ်ခိုင်းသလား။

သုံး ယောက်အိပ်ဖို့ နေရာ မရှိဘူး။

ဒီလိုဆို ရင်ကျွန်တော်ကိုတော်ကယ်ဖို့သွားမယ်။

ခင်ဗျားကမင်းမင်း ခင်ဘာ သောက်ချင်သလဲ။

ကျွန်တော်ကိုအိယာ သောက်ချင်တယ်။ ရှိသလား။

အိယာ တော့ မရှိဘူး။ သပြေရည်ရှိတယ်။

ဒီလိုဆို ရင်သပြေရည်ဘဲ သောက်မယ်။

ဂေချိုးခင်းကဲ မှာဘယ်သူရှိသလဲ။

မောင်က ဝင်းသွားတာမြင်တယ်။

သူ့ဘာလုပ်နေသလဲ။

သူ မုတ်ဆိတ်ဂိတ်နေတယ်။

ခင်ဗျားချင်း ဂင်စေါင်များ မှားလို့ ချင်သလား။

စေါင်နှစ်ကည်ဆို ရင်တော်ဘိကင်တယ်။

ခေါင်းအုံး ဘယ်နှစ်လုံး လိုချင်သလဲ။

ကျွန်တော် ခေါင်းအုံး မလိုချင်ဘူး။

ခြင် ထောင်မရှိ ဂင်ကျွန် တော်မခိုက်ချင်ဘူး ။
ဘာဖြစ်လို့ခြင် ထောင်နဲ့ခိုက်ချင်သလဲ ။
ခြင်ကိုက်မှာကျွန် တော် ပြောတယ် ။
ဟုတ်တယ် ။ ခြင်ကိုက် ဂင်မ ကောင်း ဘူး ။

ခင်ဗျား မခိုက်ခင် ရေခိုး မလား ။
ဒီက နေ့သမခိုး ချင်ဘူး ။
ဘာဖြစ်လို့လဲ ။
ကျွန် တော်ခိုက်ချမ်း တယ် ။

ကိုကို ဒိုနဲ မှာတာ ရှိသလဲ ။
စေါင်ခြင် ထောင်အမျိုး စုံရှိတယ် ။
ကျွန် ကော့အသွက် စေါင် နောက်ကထည်လို့ ချင်တယ် ။
ကိုကို ဒိုနဲ မှာသွား ယူပါ။

ခင်ဗျား မုတ်ဆိတ်ရိတ်ဖို့ဆင်ပြာ ရှိသလား ။
ရှိပါတယ် ။ ဂိုဏ်းကွာနဲ မှာသွား ယူပါ။
ဘယ် ခေတ္တကွာနဲ မှာလဲ ။
ဦး ပွဲနဲ ဘေး က ခေတ္တကွာနဲ မှာရှိပါတယ် ။

ခင်ဗျားဘယ်လက ကျောင်းကို စသွားသလဲ ။
ကျွန် တော်အဂင်လက စသွားတယ် ။
အော် - ဟုတ်လား ။ အခုဘာသင် နေသလဲ ။
အဂင်ကလိုဘဲ ။ ဗမာစကားသင် နေတယ် ။

ကျွန်တော် ရေမျိုး ချင်တယ်။ ရေ နွေး ပြသလား။
ရေ နွေး မပြဘူး။ ငါ အေး ဘဲသုံး ပါ။
ရေ နွေး မပြရင် ကျွန်တော် ရေ မမျိုး ချင်ဘူး။
ဒီလိုဆို ရင် ရေ နွေး တည်လိုက် မယ်။

ဒီအနီး အနား မှာ ဆံပင် ညှပ်ဆိုင်း ပြသလား။
ပြ ပါတယ်။ တမိုင်း လောက် ဖဲဝေး တယ်။
ကျွန်တော် ဆံပင် သွား ညှပ် ချင်တယ်။
ဒီက နေ့တစ်နေ့လော နေ့။ ဆံပင် မညှပ် နှိုင်းဘူး။

ကျွန်တော် စါ ရေးဘို့ ခဲတစ်လို ချင်တယ်။
ခဲတစ် မပြဘူး။ ကလေး တစ် နည်း နှိုင်းသလား။
သုံး နှိုင်း ပါတယ်။ ကိစ္စ မပြဘူး။
ဟိုစါး ပဲခံဆွဲထဲ မှာ ပြ ပါတယ်။

ခင်ဗျား သုံးဘို့ ပိုက်ဆံလို ချင်သလား။
လို ချင်တယ်။ ဘယ် လောက် ရှိ နှိုင်းမလဲ။
များများ မပေး နှိုင်းဘူး။ ငါး ကျပ်ဘဲ နဲ့လဲ။
တဆယ်ဆို ရင် ပို ကောင်းလိမ့် မယ်။

ကျွန်တော် သိပ် ချမ်းတယ်။ အနွေး အင်း ကျိ ပြသလား။
ဟိုဘက် ဒီထဲ မှာ ဖွင့်ယူ ပါ။
ဒီဆွယ်တာကို ကျွန်တော် ဝတ် နှိုင်းသလား။
ဝတ် နှိုင်း ပါတယ်။ ဝတ်သော ဝတ် ပါ။

ခင်ဗျားထမင်းစားရင်ကိဖိ လောက်သလား။
ကိဖိရှိရင် သောက်ချင်တယ်။
ကိဖိရှိပါတယ်။ ခိုချင်သလား။
လိုချင်တယ်။ နွား နို့လဲ နဲ့ နဲ့ ပေးပါ။

ကျွန်တော့်ဖိနပ်စုံ နေတယ်။ ဘာလုပ်ရမလဲ။
ဟိုဘက်တိုက်မှာ ဖိနပ်ချုပ်သမား ရှိပါတယ်။
သွေ့ဆံ့တယ်တော့ ဖွင့်မလဲ။
ကိုး နာရီ လောက်ဆို ရင် ဖွင့်ပါတယ်။

ကျွန်တော်ဒီက နေ့နဲ့နဲ့ နေမကောင်းဘူး။
ဒီလိုဆို ရင် ဆေး ဂုံ့ကိုသွား ချင်သလား။
မလိုပါဘူး။ ခေါင်းကိုက် ဆေးသာ ပေးပါ။
ကောင်းပါဘိ။ ဒီမှာ နှစ်လုံး သောက်ပါ။

ခင်ဗျားဆိုက်ရင်အင်းကို ချွတ်ချင်သလား။
ဘုတ်ကဲ့ ဖိနပ်လဲ ချွတ်ချင်တယ်။
ကောင်းပါဘိ။ ချွတ်ချင်တာ ချွတ်ပါ။
ကျွန်တော်ဟိုအခန်းကဲမှာသွား ချွတ်မယ်။

မောင်ဘာဘာဖြစ်လို့ ဆေး ဂုံ့ကိုသွားသလဲ။
သူ့ကို မနွေက မော်တော်ကား တိုက်တယ်။
အော် - ဘုတ်လား။ ဘာဖြစ်သွားသလဲ။
ကံ ကောင်းလို့ ခြေသင်္ကန်း တယ်။

ဒီက နေ့ဘယ်သူ့ကိုလဲ မင်း ခါး ဖိတ်သလဲ ။
မောင်ကကိုလဲ မင်း ခါး ဖိတ်ထားတယ် ။
သူက ယောက်ထဲလာ မလား ။
မဟုတ်ဖူး ။ သူ မိန်း မလဲလာ မယ် ။

ဟို ခွက်ထဲ မှာတာ ရှိသလဲ ။
ပန်း သီး များ ရှိတယ် ။ လိုချင်သလား ။
လိုချင်တယ်လုံး ပေး ပါ။
ဟိုအံ့ဆွဲထဲ မှာ ဒါး ရှိတယ် ။

ဒီ ဧည့်သည် ကွေ့ဘယ်ကလာကြသလဲ ။
သူတို့ မ မာပြည်ကလာကြတယ် ။
သူတို့ မ မာက မင်းတင်း ခါး ကြ မလား ။
မဟုတ်ဖူး ။ သူတို့အ မေရိကအ ခါး ချင်တယ် ။

ခင်ဗျား ပါတီ ပေး မယ်လို့ပြောတယ် ။ ဟုတ်သလား ။
ဟုတ်တယ် ။ ဧည့်သည် ကွေ့အ များကြီး ဖိတ်ထား တယ် ။
ကျွန် တော့ကိုတာဖြ ဖ်လို့ မ ဖိတ် ဖူး လဲ ။
ခင်ဗျားကို ကျွန် တော် မ ဖိတ် ချင်ဘူး ။

မှော် ပွဲ ခါးသွားတို့ကယ် နေ့စီ စဉ်ထား သလဲ ။
သဘက် ခါးသွားတို့ စီ စဉ်ထားတယ် ။
ကျွန် တော် နဲ့ ကျွန် တော့ မိန်း မလိုက် နှိုင်းသလား ။
လိုက် နှိုင်း ပါတယ် ။ က ယောက်ဆွေက ခါး ကျပ် ပေး ပါ။

ကျွန်တော့် နေ့က မှာ ဇွန်းက ချောင်း ခိုတယ်။
ဂိုတိ ဒိုလဲ မှာ ဇွန်း တွေ ပြီ ပါတယ်။
ဘိ ဒိုလဲ မှာ အဝတ် တွေ ခဲ ပြီတယ်။
ဒီလိုဆို ဂင်အံဆွဲလဲ မှာ ငြိမ်း ပါ။

ခင်ဗျား ပါတိ မှာ ဘာ ကျေး မလဲ။
အမဲသား ကျေး မယ်လို့ စိတ်ကူး ကယ်။
ဟင်း ချက် မလား၊ ငြိမ်း မလား။
အမဲသား ဘင်း ဆို ဂင် ကောင်း လိမ့် မယ်လဲ ငါတယ်။

မောင်ဘဲ မှာ ဇွန်း ခက် ဂင်းလုံ လောက်သလား။
လုံ လောက်တယ်လဲ ငါတယ် သူ့ဘာ မမ ပြောဘူး။
လိုတိ ပြီ ဂင် ကျွန်တော့် ကို ပြော ပါ။
ကောင်း ပါတိ။ သူ့ကို မေး ပီး ပြော မယ်။

ဒီက နေ့တာ အစီအစဉ် ပြီ သလဲ။
ဒီက နေ့ အစီအစဉ် ဘာ မမ ပြီဘူး။
ဒီလိုဆို ဂင် ဘာ လူ ငြိမ်း မလဲ။
အိမ် မှာ ခဲ အနား ယူ ချင်တယ်။

ကျွန်တော့် ပန်း ကန် ပြားတချပ် ပေး ပါ။
မီး ဖိုလဲ မှာ သွား ယူ ပါ။
ခက် ဂင်း ချောင်း လဲလို့ ချင်တယ်။
ဟို မှာ ခဲ ပြီတယ်။ ငြိမ်း ကာယူ ပါ။

ခင်ဗျားလုပ် ပြောင်း မယ်ဆိုတာ ဂုဏ်သလား ။
ဟုတ်တယ်။ ကျွန်တော် ကျောင်း ဆဲလုပ် မယ်။
အရင်လုပ် မကြိုက် ဖူး လား ။
အရင်လုပ်သိ မ ကောင်း ဘူး ။

ခင်ဗျား ခိုကြည့်ရတာ မ ဖော်ဘူး ဆိုတယ်။
ဟုတ်တယ်။ ကျွန်တော် မ ခြေက ဖဲခွံ တယ်။
ဘယ် - သနား ပါတယ်။
မသနား ပါနဲ့။ ကျွန်တော့်ကို ငါး ကျပ် လောက် ပေး ပါ။

ခင်ဗျားသား ကော် ကော်ဆိုးတယ်လို့ ငြာတယ်။ ဟုတ်သလား ။
ဟုတ်တယ်။ သူ ကျောင်းကို မသွား ချင်ဘူး ။
ကျွန်တော့်သားလဲ ဒီလိုဘဲ။ အမြဲက စား နေချင်တယ်။
သူ့ကို ကျောင်း ပြောင်း ကား ချင်တယ်။

အ ဌေး ရဲတဲ့သွား ရင် ဘယ်ကို ကောက်မလဲ။
ဟိုး ဒီယားပြည်ကို ကောက်မိ မှ်မယ်။
ကျွန်တော်က ရုတ်ပြည်ကို သွား ချင်တယ်။
မြောက်ဘယ်ကို သွား ဝင်က ရုတ်ပြည်ကို ကောက်မိ မှ်မယ်။

ခင်ဗျား ခဲကန်ကို ဘယ်သူယူသွားသလဲ။
ကျွန်တော် မသိဘူး ။ မောင်ဘကို မေး ပါ။
မောင်ဘဘယ်ကို သွား သလဲ။
သူ ကောင်ဘကို သွားတယ်လို့ ကတယ်။

ခင်ဗျား ဧည့်သည် ကွေတယ် မှာ အိပ်မလဲ။
ကျွန်တော့်ရိပ်မှာ အိပ်စက နေက မရှိဘူး။
ဒီလိုဆို ဂင်တော်တယ်ရှိသွား ပါစေ။
ကောင်း ပါအိပ်။ ကော်တယ်ရှိတဲ့သွား စေမယ်။

ဒီစါး ပွဲမှာ ကုလား ရှိတလုံး လိုဆေး တယ်။
ကောင်း ပါအိပ်။ ကျွန်တော်သွားယူလာ မယ်။
ဒါး တချောင်းလဲယူလာ ပါအိပ်။
ဒါး ၊ ဂိုလက်သုတ် ပဝါ အောက်မှာ ရှိတယ်။

ခင်ဗျား ဧည့်သည် ကွေတယ်မှာ အိပ်မလဲ။
သုတိတာ ငြိမ်တယ်ဆိုတာ ကျွန်တော် မသိဘူး။
မသိ ဂင်သုတိတို မေး ငြည့်ပါ။
မေး တိုမ ကောင်း ဘူး ထင်တယ်။

ခင်ဗျားသားကို ကျောင်းကား တို့စီစဉ်ပြီး ဘီလား။
စီစဉ်ပြီး ဘီ။ သူ့ဗမာ ကျောင်းကို သွား မယ်။
ဂိုမှာ သူ့ဘာသင် မလဲ။
ဗမာ စကားသင် မှာ ပေါ့။

ထမင်း စါး ပီး ဂင်ပန်း ကန် ကွေတယ်သူ ဆေး သလဲ။
ကျွန်တော့်မိန်း မဆေး တယ်။
ကျွန်တော်တို့ ဆေး ပေး ခို့ငယ်လား။
နေပါစေ။ ကိစ္စ မရှိဘူး။

1. DI MYOU-HMA BE TH'MIN-ZAIN
OKAUN-ZOUN-LE Which is the best restaurant
in this city ?
2. B'MA SA-Z'YA CAI-YIN MAUN BA
TH'MIN-ZAIN OKAUN-ZOUM-BE If you like Burmese food,
Maung Ba's restaurant is
the best.
3. HIN MYOU-ZOUN YA-HNAIN-O'-LA Can you get all kinds of curry?
4. BA HIN M'-SHOU YA-HNAIN-BA-DE You can get any curry.
5. TH'MIN M'-SA-GIN OYE
OAU-CHIN-O'-LA Do you want to have a drink
before you eat ?
6. WIS'KI-GOU YEI-GE M'-PA-BE
OAU-CHIN-DE I'd like to drink whisky
without ice.
7. DI-GA TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU T'-NAYI
OTWIN YAU-HNAIN-O'-LA Can we get to the restaurant
within one hour from here ?
8. T'-NAYI OTWIN YAU-AUN MYAN-MYAN
OWA-JA-ZOU Let's go quickly to be there
within one hour.

New Vocabulary

Nouns

ØKĀUN-ZŌUN	the best
ØKĀUN-ZŌUN-BE	the very best (emphasis)
ØMYŌU-ZOUN	all kinds
BA (noun) M'-SHOU	anything
ØTWĪN	within, inside of

verbs

SHŌUN-DE	comes to an end
----------	-----------------

Note: the verb particle M' - BE means 'without' the action indicated by the verb with which it is used.

the verb particle -AUN acts likes -PHŌU and means 'in order to', 'so that', 'so as to', etc: The former indicates achievement while the latter indicates purpose. Please see the drills for clearer meaning:

Additional vocabulary

PŌU	silk	TE?-TE	ascends, goes up
ØTĀN	class, grade, standard	SHIN-DE	descends, goes down

The general particle BA(BE) -(noun)- M'-SHOU indicates anything expressed by the noun (or noun expression).

1. To express the superlative in Burmese we attach the verb stem SHOUN (from SHOUN-DE = ends, comes to an end) to the noun-form of the verb referred to: e.g.: KAUN-DE = is good; OKAUN = goodness; and OKAUN-ZOUN = the end in goodness, the ultimate in goodness or the best.

CUNDO-DÒU ÒTHE-HMA MAUN BÀ ÒKAUN-ZOUN-BÊ
 HOU LU LÊI-YAU' ÒTHE-HMA MAUN HLA ÒSA-ZOUN-BÊ
 KHIMBYA-DÒU ÒTHE-HMA B'ÒU ÒTHAU'-SHOUN-LÊ
 DI-HA CUNDO-ÔÂ ÒNGE-ZOUN-BÊ
 MAUN ÒIN KHIMBYA ÔÂ ÒCI-ZOUN-LÂ
 ÒU-DÒU ÒTHE-HMA B'ÒU-GOU ÒCAI'-SHOUN-LÊ
 N'YU YAU' MYOU-GOU ÔWÂ-YIN ÒMYAN-ZOUN MOTOKÂ-NÊ ÔWA-BA

Maung Ba is the best among you all.
 Maung Hla eats the most among those four people.
 Who among you drinks the most ?
 This is my youngest son.
 Is Maung Thin your oldest son ?
 Whom do you like the best among them ?
 If you go to New York go in the fastest car.

ကွန် ဟော် မိုးအစ်မှာ မော့ ငါးဆူ ဟော ငါးဆူ ဟဲ။
 မိုးလဲ ဟော်အစ်မှာ မော့ ငါးဆူ အဝါးဆူ ဟဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား မိုးအစ်မှာ ဘယ်သူအ ဟော်ဆူ ဟဲ။
 ဒီဟာ ကွန် ဟော့သား အ ငါးဆူ ဟဲ။
 မော့ ငါးဆူ ခင်ဗျား သား အကြီး ဆူ လား။
 သူ မိုးအစ်မှာ ဘယ်သူ မိုးကြီးဆူ ဟဲ။
 နယူး ဟော် မိုးကြီးမှာ ဝင်အမြန်ဆူ မော် ဟော်ကား နဲသွား ပါ။

2. Note: The literal meaning of 'OMYÔU-ZOUN' is 'complete kinds', 'complete assortments' and it is used to indicate 'all kinds'.

OMEIYIKAN PYEI-HMA LU OMYÔU-ZOUN MYIN-HNAIN-DE
 DI SHAIN-HMA MOTOKÂ OMYÔU-ZOUN YAUN-DE
 B'MA PYEI-HMA LOUNJI OMYÔU-ZOUN WE-HNAIN-DE
 DI TH'MIN-ZAIM-HMA OTHAU OMYÔU-ZOUN YÂ-HNAIN-DE
 KHIMBYA-DOU PYEI-HMA NAYI OMYÔU-ZOUN LOU?-O'-LÂ
 DI OTAN-HMA CAUN-ÔA OMYÔU-ZOUN SÎ-DE
 OU-HMA YÎZÂ OMYÔU-ZOUN SÎ-DE

One can see all kinds of people in America.
 They sell all kinds of motor cars in this shop.
 You can buy all kinds of silk longyis in Burma.
 You can get all kinds of drinks in this restaurant.
 Do you make all kinds of watches in your country ?
 There are all kinds of students in this class.
 He has all kinds of sweethearts.

အ မေဂိကံပြည်မှာလူအမျိုးစုံဖြင့်ရှိတယ်။
 ဒီဆိုင်မှာ မော်တော်ကား အမျိုးစုံ ရောင်းတယ်။
 ဝ မာပြည်မှာလုံချီအမျိုးစုံဝယ်ရှိတယ်။
 ဒီစာမင်း ဆိုင်မှာ အသောက်အမျိုးစုံရရှိတယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား ဟိုပြည်မှာ နာဂီအမျိုးစုံလှဝယ်လား။
 ဒီအတန်းမှာ ကောင်းသား အမျိုးစုံရှိတယ်။
 သူ့မှာရိုးစား အမျိုးစုံရှိတယ်။

3. To express 'anything' in Burmese one uses the formula :

'BA(BE) -noun- M'-SHOU' :

KHIMBYA[^] BA HIN[^] M'-SHOU SA-JIN-[^]SHOU[^]-LA[^]

OU BA MOTOKA[^] M'-SHOU MAUN-HNAIN-[^]SHOU[^]-LA[^]

CUNDO BA HOTE-HMA M'-SHOU NEI-HNAIN-DE

DI SHEI[^]-LEI[^]? BE-HMA M'-SHOU WE-HNAIN-DE

KHIMBYA[^] BE EI[^]?-YA-HMA M'-SHOU OWA[^] EI[^]?-PA

CUNDO EIN-GOU BE-DO[^] M'-SHOU LA LE-BA

CUNDO BE K'L'THAIN-HMA M'-SHOU THAIN-HNAIN-DE

Do you want to eat any curry ?

Can he drive any motor car ?

I can stay at any hotel.

You can buy this cigar at any place.

Please go and sleep in any bed.

Please come and visit me at any time.

I can sit in any chair.

ခင်ဗျား ဘာတင်း မဆိုပါး ချင်သလား ။

သူက မော်တော်ကား မဆို မောင်း နှိုင်းသလား ။

ကျွန်တော်ဘာ ကော်ကယ်မှာ မဆို နေ နှိုင်းတယ် ။

ဒီဆေး လိပ်ကယ်မှာ မဆို ဝယ် နှိုင်းတယ် ။

ခင်ဗျား ဘယ်အိပ်ရာမှာ မဆိုသွား အိပ်ပါ။

ကျွန်တော့်အိမ်ကိုယ် ကော့ မဆိုလာလယ်ပါ။

ကျွန်တော်ကယ်ကုလား ခိုင်းမှာ မဆို ခိုင်း နှိုင်းတယ် ။

4. More drills with 'BE - M'-SHOU' to express 'anything' :
-with the preposition -KOU -

KHIMBYA[^] BA CAUN-GOU M'-SHOU OWA-M'-LA[^]
 OU B'-OU-GOU M'-SHOU CAI'-O'-LA[^]
 CUNDO BE-MYOU-GOU M'-SHOU OWA-ME[^]
 MAUN BA BE-GOU M'-SHOU MOTOKA MAUN-JIN-DE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BE SA-OU'-KOU M'-SHOU PHA'-CHIN-O'-LA[^]
 PHE[^] G'ZA-BOU B'-OU-GOU M'-SHOU KHO-BA[^]
 CUNDO-DOU BE TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU M'-SHOU OWA-JA-ZOU[^]

Will you go to any school ?
 Does he like anyone ?
 I will go to any city.
 Maung Ba wants to drive a car anywhere.
 Do you want to read any book ?
 Please call anyone to play cards.
 Let's go to any restaurant.

ခင်ဗျား ဘာ ကျောင်း ကို မဆို့သွား မလား ။
 သူ့ကယ်သူ့ကို မဆို့ပြန်သလား ။
 ကျွန် တော်တယ်မြို့ကို မဆို့သွား မယ် ။
 မောင်တတယ်ကို မဆို့ မော် တော်ကား မောင်ချင်တယ် ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဘယ် စာအုပ်ကို မဆို့ ဖတ်ချင်သလား ။
 ဖဲကစား ဘိုကယ်သူ့ကို မဆို့ ခေါ် ပါ။
 ကျွန် တော်တိုက်ကယ်မင်း ဆိုင်းကို မဆို့သွား ပြီနဲ့ ။

5. More drills with 'BE - M'-SHOU' with postposition -KÀ:

KHIMBYA[^] BE NEI-YA-GA[^] M'-SHOU LA-HNAIN-DE
 DI CAUN[^] BE EIN-GA[^] M'-SHOU M'-WEI-BU[^]
 HOU TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU BE-GA[^] M'-SHOU OWA[^]-HNAIN-DE
 OU EIN-GOU BE LAN-GA[^] M'-SHOU MAUN-HNAIN-DE
 CUNDO OTWE? SIG'RE? BE-GA[^] M'-SHOU WE LA-BA
 EIN-BO-GOU BE BE?-KÀ M'-SHOU TE? LA-BA
 BE EIN-GA[^] M'-SHOU K'L'THAIN OWA[^] YU-BA

You can come from any place.
 This school is not far from any house.
 You can go to that restaurant from any place.
 You can drive to his house from (by) any road.
 Buy some cigarettes for me from any place.
 Come up the house from any side.
 Go and fetch some chairs from any house.

ခင်ဗျား ဘယ် နေရာက မဆိုလာ နှိုင်းကယ်။
 ဒီ ကျောင်း ဘယ်အိမ်က မဆို မေး ဘူး။
 ဟိုက မင်း ဆိုင်းကုန်က မဆိုဘူး နှိုင်းကယ်။
 သူ့အိမ်ကုန်လဲ မေး က မဆို မေး နှိုင်းကယ်။
 ကျွန် တော့အတွက် မီး က ရက်ကယ်က မဆို ဝယ်လာ ပါ။
 အိမ် ပေါ် ကိုဘယ်ဘက်က မဆိုတက်လာ ပါ။
 ဘယ်အိမ်က မဆိုကုန်လား ရှိသွား ယူ ပါ။

6. More drills with 'BE - M'-SHOU' with the postposition -HMA :

BE-HMA M'-SHOU M'-THAIM-BA-NE DI-HMA THAIM-BA
 BE HOTE-HMA M'-SHOU M'-NEI-BA-NE PLAZA HOTE-HMA NEI-BA
 BE EI'-YA-HMA M'-SHOU M'-EI'-PA-NE DI EI'-YA-HMA EI'-PA
 BE EIN-HMA M'-SHOU PHE M'-G'ZA-BA-NE DI-HMA G'ZA-BA
 BE TH'MIN-ZAIM-HMA M'-SHOU M'-SA-BA-NE DI-HMA SA-BA
 BE Z'BWE-HMA M'-SHOU SA M'-YEI-BA-NE DI Z'BWE-HMA YEI-BA
 BE OKHAN-HMA M'-SHOU M'-NEI-BA-NE DI OKHAN-HMA NEI-BA

Don't sit anywhere. Please sit here.
 Don't sit at any hotel. Stay at Plaza Hotel.
 Don't sleep in any bed. Sleep in this bed.
 Don't play cards at any house. Play here.
 Don't eat any at restaurant. Please eat here.
 Don't write at any table. Please write at this table.
 Don't stay in any room. Stay in this room.

တယ် မှာ မဆို မရှိ ငါ ပါနဲ့။ ဒီ မှာ ရှိ ငါ ပါ။
 တယ် ဟော်တယ် မှာ မဆို မ နေ ပါနဲ့။ ပလိဇာ ဟော်တယ် မှာ နေ ပါ။
 တယ်အိ ငါ မှာ မဆို မအိ ငါ ပါနဲ့။ ဒီအိ ငါ မှာ အိ ငါ ပါ။
 တယ်အိ ငါ မှာ မဆို မမက စား ပါနဲ့။ ဒီ မှာ က စား ပါ။
 တယ်က မင်း ဆို ငါ မှာ မဆို မစား ပါနဲ့။ ဒီ မှာ စား ပါ။
 တယ်စား ပွဲ မှာ မဆို စားမ ဂေး ပါနဲ့။ ဒီ စားပွဲ မှာ ဂေး ပါ။
 တယ်အခန်း မှာ မဆို မ နေ ပါနဲ့။ ဒီအခန်း မှာ နေ ပါ။

7. The use of the verb particle 'M - BE' = 'without -ing' :

YEI-GE M-PA-BE WIS'KI M'-ΘAU'-CHIM-BU
 EU M'-LA-BE CUNDO M'-LA-JIM-BU
 MAUN BA SIG'RE M'-ΘAU'-PHE M'-NEI-HNAIM-BU
 PAI'SHAN M'-SI-BE ZEI-GOU M'-ΘWA-HNAIM-BU
 SA KAUN-GAUN M'-ΘIM-BE OLOU KAUN-GAUN M'-YA-HNAIM-BU
 ΘU-GOU M'-PYO-BE CUNDO EIN-GOU M'-LA-BA-NE
 SMITH-KOU M'-KHO-BE EIN M'-PYAUN-BA-NE

I don't want to drink whisky without ice.
 I don't want to come without him.
 Maung Ba cannot stay without smoking.
 You cannot go to the market without having some money.
 You cannot get a good job without ;earning well.
 Don't come to my house without telling him.
 Don't move without calling Smith.

ရေခဲမပါဘဲဝိစကီမသောက်ချင်ဘူး။
 သူမလာဘဲကျန်တော်မလာချင်ဘူး။
 မောငါ့စီးကရက်မသောက်ဖဲမနေနိုင်ဘူး။
 ဝိုက်ဆံမရှိဘဲဈေးကိုမသွားနိုင်ဘူး။
 စါကောင်းကောင်းမသင်ဘဲလုပ်ကိုင်ကောင်းကောင်းမရနိုင်ဘူး။
 ဘူကိုမပြောဘဲကျန်ကော့အိမ်ကိုမလာပါနဲ့။
 စမစ်ကိုမခေါ်ဘဲအိမ်မပြောင်းပါနဲ့။

8. The verb PA-DE expresses something that comes with you, a thing that accompanies you - on you or with you.

KHIMBYA-HMA NAYI PA-[^]OU'-LA[^]
OU-HMA SA OU? M'-PA-BU[^]
KHIMBYA-NE B'-[^]OU PA-[^]OU'-LE[^]
MAUN BA-HMA PAI[^]SHAN MYA-MYA PA-DE[^]
DI-G'NEI KHIMBYA OTWE? BA-MA M'-PA-BU[^]
B'-[^]OU-HMA K'-LAUN-DAN PA-[^]OU'-LE[^]
CUNDO MOTOKA-DE-HMA YEIDIYOU PA-DE

Do you have a watch on you ?
He hasn't got a book on him.
Who comes with you?
Maung Ba brings a lot of money.
I didn't bring anything for you today.
Who has a pen on him ?
There is a radio in my car.

ခင်ဗျား မှာ နာရီ ပါသလား ။
သူ့မှာ စာအုပ် မပါဘူး ။
ခင်ဗျား နဲ့တယ်သူ ပါလဲ ။
မောင်တဲမှာ ဂိုက်ဆံ များ များ ပါတယ် ။
ဒီက နေ့ခင်ဗျား အတွက်က မပါဘူး ။
တယ်သူ့မှာက လောဝ်တန် ပါလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော့် မော်တော်ကား ကိုမှာ ရေဒီယို ပါတယ် ။

9. The use of the verb PA-DE with the verb particle 'M-BE' to indicate without 'a noun' :

PAI[?]SHAN MYA[^]-MYA[^] M'-PA-BE[^] ZE[^]I-GOU M'-O[^]WA-BA-NE[^]
 WIS'KI P'[^]LIN M'-PA-BE[^] CUNDO PATI-GOU M'-LA-BA-NE[^]
 OPO E[^]INJI M'-PA-BE[^] O[^]PYIN-GOU M'-THWE[?]-PA-NE[^]
 O'-NA[?] M-PA-BE[^] EIN-DE[^]-GOU M'-WIN-BA-NE[^]
 CHEI-EI[?] M'-PA-BE[^] PH'NA[?]-KOU M'-SI[^]-BA-NE[^]
 MEIMMA M'-PA-BE[^] PATI-GOU M'-O[^]WA-BA-NE[^]
 MAUN BA M'-PA-BE[^] BIYA-ZAIN-GOU M'-O[^]WA-BA-NE[^]

Don't go to the market without plenty of money.
 Don't come to my party without a bottle of whisky.
 Don't go out without an over coat.
 Don't go into the house without a gun.
 Don't wear shoes without socks.
 Don't go to the party without your wife.
 Don't go to the tavern without Maung Ba.

ပိုက်ဆံ များ များ မ ပါဘဲ ဈေး ကို မသွား ပါနဲ့ ။
 ဝီ စကီ ပုလင်း မ ပါဘဲ ကျွန် တော့ ပါတိကို မလာ ပါနဲ့ ။
 အ ပေါ်အင်း ကျီ မ ပါဘဲ အပြင် ရှိ မထွက် ပါနဲ့ ။
 သေ နတ် မ ပါဘဲ အိမ်ထဲကို မဝင် ပါနဲ့ ။
 ခြေအိတ် မ ပါဘဲ ဇနီးကို မစီး ပါနဲ့ ။
 မိန်း မ မ ပါဘဲ ပါတိကို မသွား ပါနဲ့ ။
 မောငါတ မ ပါဘဲ ဘိယာနဲ့ ငါ့ကို မသွား ပါနဲ့ ။

10. 'ØTWIN' means inside or within and generally used to qualify space and time.

KHIMBYA CUNDO EIN-GOU T'-NAYI ØTWIN LA-HNAIM-M'-LÀ
 DI-GÀ NYU YAU? MYOU-GOU LEI NAYI ØTWIN YAU?-HNAIN-DE
 DI ØLOU?-KOU CHAU? NAYI ØTWIN LOU? PEI-HNAIN-Ø'-LÀ
 DI ØPA? ØTWIN CUNDO DI MYOU-HMA SI-ME
 ØYIN HNI? ØTWIN KHIMBYA ØLOU? KAUN-GAUN LOU?-Ø'-LÀ
 NAU? LÀ ØTWIN CUNDO KALIPHOUNIYA PYEI-GOU ØWA-ME
 CUNDO T'-NAYI ØTWIN TH'MIN SA-HNAIN-DE

Will you be able to come to my house within one hour ?
 You can get to New York within four hours from here.
 Can you do this job for me within six hours.
 I'll be in this city within this week.
 Did you do good work within the last year ?
 I'll go to California within the next month.
 I can eat within one hour.

ခင်ဗျား ကျွန်တော့် မိကျွန်းတဲ နာဂီအတွင်း လာ နှိုင်းမလား ။
 ဒီကနည်း ကောက်မြိုကို လေး နာဂီအတွင်း ကောက် နှိုင်းတယ်။
 ဒီအလုပ်ကို ပြောက် နာဂီအတွင်း လုပ်ပေး နှိုင်းသလား ။
 ဒီအပါးအတွင်း ကျွန်တော် ဒီမြို့မှာ ရှိမယ်။
 အရင်နှစ်အတွင်း ခင်ဗျား အလုပ်ကောင်း ကောင်း လုပ်သလား ။
 နောက်လအတွင်း ကျွန်တော်ကလေး ဖိုးနီးယား ပြည်ကိုသွား မယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်တ နာဂီအတွင်း ကမင်း ခါး နှိုင်းတယ်။

11. Note the verb particle -AUN carefully. It makes the verb stems into infinitive cases e.g.: to come, to go, to eat, etc; much in the same manner as -PHOU only that -AUN denotes 'achievement' and -PHOU = 'purpose!.

KHIMBYA MOTOKA MAND'LEI MYOU-GOU YAU?-AUN MAUN-HNAIN-X'-LA
 CUNDO EIN-GOU YAU?-AUN LAN SAU?- HNAIN-X'-LA
 PAI?SHAN MYA-MYA YA-AUN OLOU? MYA-MYA LOU?-PA
 KHIMBYA SHA-YIN TH'MIN WA-AUN SA-BA
 B'MA PYEI-GOU M'-OWA-GIN B'MA Z'GA PYO-DA?-AUN OIM-BA
 OU-GOU HLA-AUN BE-LOU LOU?-YA-M'-LE
 MAUN BA-GOU DI-GOU LA-AUN KHO-BA

Can you drive your car to reach Mandalay ?

Can you walk till be reach my house ?

Please work hard to get much money.

If you are hungry please eat to be full.

Please learn Burmese so that you know how to speak before
 you go to Burma.

What must we do to make her pretty.

Call Maung Ba to come here.

ခင်ဗျား မော်တော်ကား မ နီး ဘ လေး မြို့ကို ရောက် အောင် မောင်း နှိုင်းသလား ။
 ကျွန် တော့ဆီ မြို့ ရောက် အောင်လဲ မီး ငှောက် နှိုင်းသလား ။
 ပိုက်ဆံ များ များ ရ အောင်လုပ် များ များ လုပ်ပါ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဆာရင်က မင်း ဝ အောင်စား ပါ။
 ဗမာပြည်ကို မသွား ခင်ဗမာ စကား ပြောတတ် အောင်သင်ပါ။
 သူ့ကိုလှ အောင်တယ်လို့လုပ်ရမလဲ။
 မောင်တို့ ဒီလိုလား အောင်ခေါ်ပါ။

1. MAUN BÀ TH'MIN SÂ-LOU MEIM-YE-LÂ Maung Ba, did you really enjoy the food ?
2. IMM'TAN MEIM-BA-DE OME-ÔA-HIN
SÂ-LOU OEI' KÂUN-DE I enjoyed it very much. The beef curry is very good to eat.
3. SÂ-BA-OUN Â M'-NA-BA-NE Eat some more. Don't feel bad about it.
4. KÂUM-BA-BI CUNDO HOU CE?-U
HIN-GOU SAN CI-OUN-ME Very well. I'll try that egg curry some more.
5. P'TH'MA NE-NE MYI CI-BA DI-HIN
TO-DO SA'-TE Taste a little at first. This curry is fairly hot.
6. DI-LAU' SA'-HMÂN CUNDO M'-OI-BU
YEI NE-NE PEI-BA I didn't know it was this hot. Please give me a little water.
7. BIYA EI-EI OAU?-PA-LÂ Why don't you drink some cold beer ?
8. M'-OAU?-CHIM-BU BIYA OAU?-TAIN
CUNDO MU-DE I don't want to drink beer. Everytime I drink beer I get intoxicated.

New vocabulary

noun

CE'-'U chicken egg

verbs

MEIN-DE enjoys food.

SA-LOU KAUN-DE eats good, good to eat

A NA-DE feels bad about, is
MYI-DE afraid to offend
tastes

SAN CI-DE feel and see, try

SA'-TE is (spice) hot

MU-DE is giddy, is drunk,
is intoxicated

Note: The expression (verb)-LOU KAUN-DE indicates that the action indicated by the verb stem is good e.g.: MOTOKA SI-LOU KAUN-DE = The car rides well.
The verb particle (verb)-HMAN = 'the fact that an action indicated by the verb has taken place', e.g. OU LA-HMAN CUNDO EI-DE = I know (the fact that) he came.
The general particle -TAIN can be attached to a verb stem as well as a noun stem and it indicates 'every time' or 'every (noun)', e.g.:
OU LA-DAIN WIS'KI OAU'-TE He drinks whisky everytime he comes.
B'MA PYEI-HMA LU-DAIN PH'YA-GOU OWA-DE In Burma everyone goes to pagoda.

Additional vocabulary

nouns

ALU potato
CE'OUN onion
NG'YOU'-EI chillies
SHI oil
SHA salt
WA sugar
NWA-NOU cow's milk
WEI blood
KA'P'LI negro
AU'-THA' lower floor
PO-DA' X upper floor
THE'-THA'

verbs

SI'-TE is genuine, true,
correct
NA THAUN-DE listens

SI'-PHE-LA = a colloquial
expression meaning
"Is that right?"

1. Drills on the expression '-LOU KĀUN-DE' :

MAUN BĀ MOTOKĀ SĪ-LOU KĀUN-DE
 KHIMBYĀ SA-OU' PHA'-LOU KĀUN-[×]Ō'-LĀ
 HOU HOTE-HMA NEI-LOU KĀUN-[×]Ō'-LĀ
 MA HLA IMM'TAN CĪ-LOU KĀUN-DE
 DI PAUN-MOUN SĀ-LOU ŌEI' KĀUN-DE
 KHIMBYĀ PYŌ-DA NĀ THAUN-LOU KĀUN-DE
 DI WIS'KI ŌAU'-LOU IMM'TAN KĀUN-DE

Maung Ba's car rides very well.
 Is your book good reading ?
 Is that hotel a good place to stay in ?
 Ma Hla looks very good.
 This bread is very good to eat.
 It's very good to listen to what you say.
 This whisky is very good to drink.

မောင့်ဘဲ မော်တော်ကားစီးလို့ကောင်းတယ်။
 ခင်ဗျားစာအုပ်ဖတ်လို့ကောင်းသလား။
 ဟိုဟိုတယ်မှာနေလို့ကောင်းသလား။
 မလှအင်မတန်ပြည့်လို့ကောင်းတယ်။
 ဒီပေါင်မုန့်စားလို့သိပ်ကောင်းတယ်။
 ခင်ဗျားတာနားထောင်လို့ကောင်းတယ်။
 ဒီဝီစကီသောက်လို့အင်မတန်ကောင်းတယ်။

2. When the Burmese enjoy a meal and wish to express some 'good eating' they use the verb MEIN-DE (enjoys, relishes), a satisfaction in eating. This verb is not to be used to express enjoyment of anything else.

EIN-HMA TH'MIN SĀ-LÒU M'-MEIN-LÒU TH'MIN-ZAIN-HMA SĀ-DE
 TH'MIN SĀ-LÒU MEIN-AUN LAN MYA-MYA ŠAU'-PA
 TH'MIN SĀ-LÒU M'-MEI^N-YIN CUNDÒ EIN-HMA SĀ-BA
 KHMIBYĀ HIN SĀ'-SĀ'-NÈ TH'MIN MEIN-MEIN SĀ-JIN-Ō'-LĀ
 MAUN BĀ PYO-BWE-ZĀ-HMA TH'MIN SĀ-LÒU MEIN-DE
 TH'MIN SĀ-LÒU MEIN-BOU WIS'KI MYĀ-MYĀ ŌAU'-PA
 ŌGU TH'MIN SĀ-LÒU MEIN-DE MYĀ-MYĀ CHE'-PA

Because I don't enjoy eating at home I eat at the restaurant.
 To enjoy a good meal take a long walk.
 If you aren't enjoying the food eat at my house.
 Do you want to eat hot curries and enjoy the food ?
 Maung Ba enjoyed the food at the picnic.
 Drink a little whisky to enjoy the food.
 I am enjoying the food now. Please cook plenty.

အိမ်မှာပင် စားလို့ မ မိန့်လို့ထင်မင်းဆို ပဲမှာ စားတယ်။
 ထမင်း စားလို့ မ မိန့်အောင်လမ်း များများ ရွှောက်ပါ။
 ထမင်း စားလို့ မ မိန့်ရင်ကွန်တော့အိမ်မှာစားပါ။
 ခင်ဗျားဟင်းစင်စင်နဲ့ထမင်း မိန့်မိန့်စားချင်သလား။
 မောင့်က မျှော်ပွဲစားမှာထမင်း စားလို့ မိန့်တယ်။
 ထမင်း စားလို့ မိန့်တိုဝါးစက်များများ သောက်ပါ။
 အခုထမင်း စားလို့ မိန့်တယ်။ များများ ချက်ပါ။

3. The meaning of the Burmese verb is not easy to explain - it's kind of feeling one entertains voluntarily in order not to offend others very much like the expression 'I feel bad about having to....' :

CUNDO Â NA-DE ð PAI'SHAN M'-LOU IM-BU

CUNDO Â NA-DE ðU-GOU ðLOU? M'-MYA-ZEIN-JIM-BU

CUNDO Â NA-DE ðU EIN-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU

CUNDO Â NA-DE ðU MOTOKA-GOU M'-HNGA-JIM-BU

CUNDO Â NA-DE ðU WIS'KI MYA-MYA M'-GUA'-CHIM-BU

CUNDO Â NA-DE ðU EINJI-GOU M'-WU'-CHIM-BU

CUNDO Â NA-DE ðU-GOU M'-LOU'-SEI-JIM-BU

I feel bad about it. I don't want his money.
 I feel bad about it. I don't want to cause him a lot of work.
 I feel bad about it. I don't want to stay in his house.
 I feel bad about it. I don't want to borrow his car.
 I feel bad about it. I don't want to drink his whisky very much.
 I feel bad about it. I don't want to wear his clothes.
 I feel bad about it. I don't want to make him do it.

ကျွန်တော်အား နာတယ်။ သူ့ပိုက်ဆံ မလိုချင်ဘူး။

ကျွန်တော်အား နာတယ်။ သူ့ကိုအလုပ် မများစေချင်ဘူး။

ကျွန်တော်အား နာတယ်။ သူ့အိမ်မှာ မနေချင်ဘူး။

ကျွန်တော်အား နာတယ်။ သူ့မော်တော်ကားကို မငှါချင်ဘူး။

ကျွန်တော်အား နာတယ်။ သူ့ဝီစကီများ များမသောက်ချင်ဘူး။

ကျွန်တော်အား နာတယ်။ သူ့အင်း ကျိကို မဝတ်ချင်ဘူး။

ကျွန်တော်အား နာတယ်။ သူ့ကို မလုပ်စေချင်ဘူး။

4. More drills on the expression 'A NA-DE' :

A NA-Z'YA M'-SI-BA-BU NEI-JIN-X'-LOU NEI-BA
 A NA-Z'YA M'-SI-BA-BU KHIMBYA OAU'-CHIN-X'-LOU OAU'-PA
 A NA-Z'YA M'-SI-BA-BU DI-HMA SA-JIN-X'-LOU SA-BA
 A NA-Z'YA M'-SI-BA-BU KHIMBYA PYO-JIN-X'-LOU PYO-BA
 A NA-Z'YA M'-SI-BA-BU CAI'-O'-LOU LOU'-PA
 A NA-Z'YA M'-SI-BA-BU HOU-GOU OWA-JIN-YIN OWA-BA
 A NA-Z'YA M'-SI-BA-BU PYO-Z'YA SI-YIN PYO-XA PYO-BA

There's nothing to feel bad about it. Stay as you want.
 There's nothing to feel bad about it. Please drink as you want to.
 There's nothing to feel bad about it. Eat as you like here.
 There's nothing to feel bad about it. Speak as you like.
 There's nothing to feel bad about it. Do as you like.
 There's nothing to feel bad about it. Go if you want to.
 There's nothing to feel bad about it. If you've something to say,
 say it.

အာ: နာ စ ရာ မ ဂွိ ပါဘူး: ။ နေ ချင်သလို နေ ပါ။
 အာ: နာ စ ရာ မ ဂွိ ပါဘူး: ။ ခင် ဘူး: သောက် ချင်သလို သောက် ပါ။
 အာ: နာ စ ရာ မ ဂွိ ပါဘူး: ။ ဒီ မှာ စား ချင်သလို စား ပါ။
 အာ: နာ စ ရာ မ ဂွိ ပါဘူး: ။ ခင် ဘူး: ပြော ချင်သလို ပြော ပါ။
 အာ: နာ စ ရာ မ ဂွိ ပါဘူး: ။ ဖြိုက်သလိုလုပ် ပါ။
 အာ: နာ စ ရာ မ ဂွိ ပါဘူး: ။ ဟိုကိစ္စသွား ချင်ရင်သွား ပါ။
 အာ: နာ စ ရာ မ ဂွိ ပါဘူး: ။ ပြော စ ရာ ဂွိ ရင် ပြောသာ ပြော ပါ။

5. [^]A NA-DE Examples as commands :

[^]A M'-NA-BA-NE LOU'-CHIN-DA LOU'-PA
[^]A M'-NA-BA-NE [^]SA-JIN-DA [^]SA-BA
[^]A M'-NA-BA-NE PYO-JIN-DA PYO-BA
[^]A M'-NA-BA-NE [^]OWA-JIN-DE NEI-YA-GOU [^]OWA-BA
[^]A M'-NA-BA-NE OAU'-CHIN-DE OYE' OAU'-PA
[^]A M'-NA-BA-NE THAIN-JIN-DE NEI-YA-HMA THAIM-BA
[^]A M'-NA-BA-NE LOUJIN-DA YU-BA

Don't feel bad about it. Please do what you want to do.
 Don't feel bad about it. Please eat what you want to eat.
 Don't feel bad about it. Please say what you want to say.
 Don't feel bad about it. Please go where you want to go to.
 Don't feel bad about it. Please drink what you want to drink.
 Don't feel bad about it. Please sit where you want to sit.
 Don't feel bad about it. Please take what you want.

အား မ နာ ပါနဲ့ ။ လူ င် ချင်တာလူ င် ပါ။
 အား မ နာ ပါနဲ့ ။ စား ချင်တာစား ပါ။
 အား မ နာ ပါနဲ့ ။ ပြော ချင်တာ ပြော ပါ။
 အား မ နာ ပါနဲ့ ။ သွား ချင်တဲ့ နေရာကိုသွား ပါ။
 အား မ နာ ပါနဲ့ ။ သောက် ချင်တဲ့အရက် သောက် ပါ။
 အား မ နာ ပါနဲ့ ။ ထိုင် ချင်တဲ့ နေရာမှာထိုင် ပါ။
 အား မ နာ ပါနဲ့ ။ လို ချင်တာယူ ပါ။

6. The literary meaning of the expression SÂN CÌ-DE means 'to feel and see' = to try and covers all kinds of 'feeling out' processes but does not mean 'making and effort or trying hard to do something'.

HOU ǝME-XA HIN ǝEI' KĀUN-DE NE-NE LAU' SÂN CÌ-BA
 DI BIYA J'PAN PYEI-GA LA-DE SÂN CÌ-BA
 DI TH'MĪN-ZAIN ǝEI' KĀUN-DE-LOU PYO-DE SÂN CÌ-JIN-X'-LĀ
 KHIMBYĀ-HMA ĪNG'LEI' WIS'KI SĪ-YIN SÂN CÌ-JIN-DE
 KHIMBYĀ CHE'-TA KĀUN-DE-LOU PYO-DE SÂN CÌ-JIN-DE
 ǝU-HMA BIYA KĀUN-GAUN SĪ-DE ǝWA SÂN CÌ-JA-ZOU
 DI-HMA HIN-JOU SĪ-X-ǝEI-DE SÂN CÌ-JIN-X'-LĀ

That beef curry is very good. Please try a little.
 This beer comes from Japan. Please try it.
 They say that this restaurant is good. Do you want to try it ?
 If you have some English whisky I want to try it.
 They say that your cooking is good. I want to try it.
 He has good beer. Let's go and try it.
 We still have some soup here. Do you want to try it?

ဟိုအ မဲသားဟင်းသိပ် ကောင်းတယ်။ နဲ့ နဲ့ လောက် စမ်းကြည့်ပါ။
 ဒီဘီယာ ဂျပန်ပြည်ကလာတယ်။ စမ်းကြည့်ပါ။
 ဒီထဲ မင်းဆိုင်းသိပ် ကောင်းတယ်လို့ ပြောတယ်။ စမ်း ကြည့် ချင်သလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ဖွားအင်း ဂရိပ်စီစီဂျီဂျီ စမ်းကြည့် ချင်တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား ချက်တာ ကောင်းတယ်လို့ ပြောတယ်။ စမ်း ကြည့် ချင်တယ်။
 သူ့ဖွားဘီယာ ကောင်း ကောင်းရှိတယ်။ သွား စမ်းကြည့်ကြစို့။
 ဒီဖွားဟင်း ချိုရှိ သေးတယ်။ စမ်း ကြည့် ချင်သလား။

7. More drills on 'SÂN CÌ-DE' ; in its literal sense, i.e. to physically feel and see :

DI ÊINJĪ ŒEI' KĀUN-DE SÂN CÌ-BA
 KHIMBYĀ LOUNJĪ PŌU SI'-Œ'-LĀ CUNDO SÂN CÌ-JIN-DE
 ŒU NEI M'-KĀUM-BŪ THIN-DE ŒU LE'-KOU SÂN CÌ-BA
 CUNDO KOU PU-Œ'-LĀ SÂN CÌ-BA
 KHIMBYĀ PŌU BĀUMBI-GOU CUNDO SÂN CÌ-HNAIN-Œ'-LĀ
 MAUN BĀ ŒWĒI-GOU SÂN CÌ-BA
 DI ŒWU'-KOU SÂN CÌ-BA ŒEI' M'-KĀUM-BŪ

This is a very nice coat; please feel and see.
 Is your lonji real silk ? I want to feel it and see.
 I don't think he feels well. Please feel his hand and see.
 Do I have a temperature ? Please feel and see.
 Can I feel your silk pants and see ?
 Please take Maung Ba's pulse.
 Please feel this cloth and see. It isn't very good.

ဒီအင်းကျီသိင် ကောင်းတယ်။ စမ်းကြည့်ပါ။
 ခင်ဗျား လုံချီဝိုး စသလား။ ကျွန်တော် စမ်းကြည့်ချင်တယ်။
 သူနေမ ကောင်းဘူး ထင်တယ်။ သူ့လက်ကို စမ်းကြည့်ပါ။
 ကျွန်တော့်ကိုယ် ပူသလား စမ်းကြည့်ပါ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဝို ကောင်းဘိကို ကျွန်တော် စမ်းကြည့်ဖို့ သလား။
 မောင့်က သွေးကို စမ်းကြည့်ပါ။
 ဒီအဝတ်ကို စမ်းကြည့်ပါ။ သိပ်မ ကောင်းဘူး။

8. The verb CI-DE 'to look at' is sometimes used as an auxiliary verb to express 'a try to do something' indicated by the main verb :

B'MA TH'MIN OEI' KAUN-DE SA CI-BA
 DI MOTOKA TO-DO KAUN-DE SI CI-BA
 CUNDO SIG'RE' OEI? KAUN-DE OAU' CI-BA
 CUNDO OU-GOU PYO CI-DE OU NA M'-LE-BU
 DI BIYA-GOU CUNDO OAU' CI-DE M'KAUM-BU
 MA HLA-GOU CUNDO CI-CI-DE OU OEI' M'-HLA-BU
 DI HIN OEI' SA'-TE MYI CI-BA

Burmese food is very good. Try it.
 This car is quite good. Try riding it.
 My cigarettes are very good. Try them.
 I tried to talk to him. He didn't understand.
 I tried this beer. It isn't good.
 I tried and looked at Ma Hla. She isn't very pretty.
 This curry is very hot. Taste and see.

ဗ မာထ မ င်း သိ ဝ် ကော င်း တယ်။ စါး ကြည့် ပါ။
 ဒီ မော် တော်ကား တော် တော် ကော င်းတယ်။ စီး ကြည့် ပါ။
 ကျွန် တော့ စီး က ရက်သိ ဝ် ကော င်းတယ်။ သောက်ကြည့် ပါ။
 ကျွန် တော်သူ့ကို ပြောကြည့်တယ်။ သူ နား မလည်ဘူး ။
 ဒီဘိယာကိုကျွန် တော် သောက်ကြည့်တယ်။ သိ ဝ် မ ကော င်း ဘူး ။
 မလှကိုကျွန် တော်ကြည့် ကြည့်တယ်။ သူသိ ဝ် မလှဘူး ။
 ဒီဟ င်း သိ ဝ် စ ဝ်တယ်။ မြီး ကြည့် ပါ။

9. Drills on the general particle [^]-HMAN = 'the fact that'

၈U LA-H[^]MAN KHIMBYA[^] ၈I-[^]၈'-LA[^]
 DI-HMA KHW[^]EI S[^]I-H[^]MAN CUNDO M'-[^]၈I-BU[^]
 DA BAN-DAI'-H[^]MAN CUNDO M'-[^]၈I-BU[^]
 ၈U ၈AU'-TA WIS'KI-H[^]MAN CUNDO M'-[^]၈I-BU[^]
 CUNDO BA PHYI'-H[^]MAN ၈U M'-[^]၈I-BU[^]
 ၈U BAUMBI POU SI'-H[^]MAN CUNDO ၈I-DE[^]
 DI HOTE-HMA KA'P'LI M'-NEI-HNAIN-H[^]MAN CUNDO M'-[^]၈I-BU[^]

Do you know (the fact that) he came ?
 I don't know that there is a dog here.
 I don't that this is a bank.
 I don't know that he drank was whisky.
 He doesn't know what happened to me.
 I know that his pants are genuine silk.
 I didn't know that negroes cannot stay in this hotel.

သုလာ မှန်း ခင် ဗျား သိသလား ။
 ဒီ မှာ ခွေး ရှိမှန်း ကျွန် တော် မသိဘူး ။
 ဒါက ဇာတိ မှန်း ကျွန် တော် မသိဘူး ။
 သူ သောက်တာ ပီ စကီ မှန်း ကျွန် တော် မသိဘူး ။
 ကျွန် တော် ဘာ ဖြစ် မှန်း သူ မသိဘူး ။
 သူ ဘာ ငါး ဘီ ပို စစ် မှန်း ကျွန် တော် သိတယ် ။
 ဒီ တော်တယ် မှာက ပွဲလီ မ နေ ခြို င် မှန်း ကျွန် တော် မသိဘူး ။

10. Note the use of the verb 'MU-DE' which means to become intoxicated, to be drunk, to lose a sense of equilibrium, to be sea-sick, to be air-sick, to have a motion sickness, etc.:

CUNDO ӨIMBÖ SĪ-DE ӨKHA NE-NE MU-DE
 CUNDO LEI-YIN-BYAN SĪ-DE ӨKHA NE-NE MU-DE
 CUNDO BIYA MYĀ-MYĀ ӨAU?-TE ӨKHA NE-NE MU-DE
 CUNDO MI-Y'THĀ SĪ-DE ӨKHA NE-NE MU-DE
 CUNDO BA PHYI?-HMĀN M'-ӨI-BU NE-NE MU-DE
 KHMIBYĀ MU-YIN DI-HMA KH'NĀ THAIN NEI-BA
 WIS'KI-GOU MU-AUN M'-ӨAU?-PA-NE

I get a little sea-sick when I ride a boat.
 I get a little sea-sick when I ride an airplane.
 I get a little drunk when I drink a lot of beer.
 I get a little motion sickness when I ride a train.
 I don't know what happened to me. I'm a little giddy.
 If you're giddy please sit here for a while.
 Don't drink whisky to get drunk.

ကွန် တော်သင်း ဘောစီးတဲ့အခါနဲ့နဲ့ မူးတယ်။
 ကွန် တော် လေယာဉ်ပျံ စီးတဲ့အခါနဲ့နဲ့ မူးတယ်။
 ကွန် တော်ဘီယာများ များများ သောက်တဲ့အခါနဲ့နဲ့ မူးတယ်။
 ကွန် တော် မီးရထား စီးတဲ့အခါနဲ့နဲ့ မူးတယ်။
 ကွန် တော်ဘာဖြစ်မှန်း မသိဘူး။ နဲ့နဲ့ မူးတယ်။
 ခင်ဗျားမူးရင်ဒီမှာခဏထိုင်နေပါ။
 မိမိကိုမူးအောင်မသောက်ပါနဲ့။

11. The general particle '-TAIN'(-DAIN) indicates 'everytime the action expressed by the verb takes place' and indicates 'every something indicated by the noun' it attaches to : -

MYOU-DAIN YWA-DAIN-HMA P'LEI?-YOUN SI-DE
 BAN-DAI'-TAIN-HMA P'LEI'-MYA SAUN NEI-DE
 CUNDO HLA-DE MEIMMA-DAIN-GOU CI-JIN-DE
 SA-DAI'-TAIN-HMA TELIPHOUN SI-DE
 CAUN-OA-DAIN B'MA Z'GA PYO-DA?-CHIN-DE
 CUNDO NEI-DAIN HOU SHAIN-HMA SA-DE
 CUNDO NYA-DAIN B'MA TH'MIN-NE HIN SA-DE

There's a police station at every town and village.
 The police are guarding at every bank.
 I want to look at every pretty girl.
 There's a telephone at every post office.
 Every student wants to know how to speak Burmese.
 I eat at that restaurant everyday.
 I eat Burmese rice and curry every night.

မြို့တိုင်း၊ ရွာတိုင်းမှာ ပုလိပ်ရုံး ရှိတယ်။
 ဘဏ်တိုက်တိုင်းမှာ ပုလိပ်များ စောင့်နေတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်လွှဲတဲ့ မိန်းမတိုင်းကိုကြည့်ချင်တယ်။
 စာတိုက်တိုင်းမှာတယ်လီဖုန်း ရှိတယ်။
 ကျောင်းသားတိုင်း ဗမာစကား ပြောတတ်ချင်တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော် နေထိုင်တဲ့ မြို့တိုင်းမှာ စားတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်ညီတိုင်း ဗမာစားစား နေတယ်။

12. The verb particle -TAIN :-

MAUN BA LA-DAIN MOU YWA-DE
 NEI PU-DAIN CUNDO OPIYIN-HMA LAN SAU?-TE
 KHIMBYA BIYA OAU?-TAIN MU-O'-LA
 OU CUNDO EIN-GOU LA-DAIN MOTOKA-NE LA-DE
 CUNDO 'CLUB'-GOU OWA-DAIN OYE? OAU?-TE
 CUNDO-HMA PAI'SHAN SI-DAIN CUNDO PWE-GOU OWA-DE
 CUNDO CAUN-GOU OWA-DAIN HOU MEIMMA-GOU MYIN-DE

Everytime Maung Ba comes it rains.
 Everytime the sun shines I walk outside.
 Do you get drunk everytime you drink beer ?
 Everytime he comes to my house he comes in a car.
 I drink (liquor) everytime I go to the club.
 Everytime I have money I go to a show.
 I see that lady everytime I go to the school.

မောင့်လာတိုင်း မိုး ရွာတယ်။
 နေ ပူတိုင်း ကျွန် နော်အပြင် မှာလဲ မီး ရွောက်တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျားဘိယာ သောက်တိုင်း မူး သလား။
 သူ့ကျွန် နော်အိမ်ကီလာတိုင်း မော် နော်ကား နဲ့လာတယ်။
 ကျွန် နော်ကလပ် ကိုသွားတိုင်း အရက် သောက်တယ်။
 ကျွန် နော်မှာ ပိုက်ဆံ ရှိတိုင်း ကျွန် နော် ပွဲကီသွားတယ်။
 ကျွန် နော် ကျော့ ကိုသွားတိုင်း ဟို မိန်းမ ကိုမြင်တယ်။

13. The verb particle [^]-TAIN with the days of the week : -

CUNDO T'NINLA NEI-DAIN DI SHAIM-HMA SA-DE
 CUNDO INGA NEI-DAIN AU'-THA'-HMA KAPHI OAU'-TE
 CUNDO BOU'D'HU NEI-DAIN MAUN BA EIN-GOU OWA-DE
 CUNDO CAO'B'DEI NEI-DAIN YOU'-SIM-BWE-GOU OWA-DE
 CUNDO OAU'CA NEI-DAIN WIS'KI OAU'-TE
 CUNDO S'NEI NEI-DAIN MAUN HLA-NE PHE G'ZA-DE
 CUNDO T'NING'NWEI NEI-DAIN CA-JA EI'-TE

Every Monday I eat in this restaurant.
 I drink coffee downstairs every Tuesday.
 I go to Maung Ba's house every Wednesday.
 I go to the show every Thursday.
 I drink wishky every Friday.
 I play cards with Maung Hla every Saturday.
 I sleep late (for a long time) every Sunday.

ကျွန်တော်တနင်္လာနေ့တိုင်း ဒီဆိုင်မှာစားတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်အင်္ဂါနေ့တိုင်း အောက်ထပ်မှာကစီသောက်တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်ဗုဒ္ဓဟူးနေ့တိုင်းမောင်ဘဒိမိကိုသွားတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်ကြာသပတေးနေ့တိုင်း ဂျပ်ဂျပ်ပွဲကိုသွားတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်သောကြာနေ့တိုင်း ဝိစနီသောက်တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်စနေနေ့တိုင်း မောင့်လှနဲ့ဖဲကစားတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်တနင်္ဂနွေနေ့တိုင်းပြာပြာအိပ်တယ်။

14. To remind the students that SA'-TE means 'spice hot' and not to be confused with PU-DE temperature hot.

K'LA TH'MIN HIN OEI' SA'-TE CUNDO M'-SA-HNAIM-BU
 B'MA TH'MIN HIN OEI' M'-SA'-PHU SA CI-BA
 HOU MEA-HIN OEI' SA'-YIN CUNDO M'-SA-JIM-BU
 KHIMBYA CHE'-TA OEI' SA'-TE BIYA EI-EI PEI-BA
 HIN SA'-SA' SA-JIN-YIN K'LA TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU WA-BA
 DI HIN OEI' M'-SA'-YIN CUNDO MYA-MYA SA-NE
 CUNDO TWE' HIN SA'-SA' M'-CHE?-PA-NE

The Indian rice and curry are very hot. I cannot eat them.
 The Burmese rice and curry are not very hot. Please try some.
 If that beef curry is very hot I don't want to eat it.
 Your cooking is very hot ; please give me some cold beer.
 If you want to eat hot curries please go to the Indian shop.
 If this curry is not very hot I'll eat a lot.
 Please don't cook hot curries for me.

ကုလား ထမင်းဟင်း သိပ်စပ်တယ်။ ကျွန်တော်မစားနိုင်ဘူး။ ။
 ဗမာထမင်းဟင်း သိပ်မစပ်ဖူး။ စားကြည့်ပါ။
 ဟိန္ဒူသားဟင်းသိပ်စပ်ရင်ကျွန်တော်မစားချင်ဘူး။ ။
 ခင်ဗျားချက်တာသိပ်စပ်တယ်။ ဘီယာအေးအေးပေးပါ။
 ဟင်းစပ်စပ်စားချင်ရင်ကုလားထမင်းဆိုလိုသွားပါ။
 ဒီဟင်းသိပ်မစပ်ရင်ကျွန်တော်များများစားမယ်။ ။
 ကျွန်တော့်အတွက်ဟင်းစပ်စပ်မချက်ပါနဲ့။

1. CUNDO BA PHU^Y?-HMAN M'-^YŌI-BU^Y
PHYA^Y NEI-DE THIN-DE

I don't know what happened
to me. I think I'm sick.

2. B'DA-DAIN SI^Y-^YŌ'-LĀ CUNDO ŌPU
TAIN^Y CI-ME

Do you have a thermometer ?
I'll take the temperature
and see.

3. ŌPU-JEIN T'YA-^YŌUN SHOU-YIN
SOU YEIN-Z'YA SI^Y-^YŌ'-LĀ

If the temperature is 103,
is it something to worry
about ?

4. SOU YEIN-Z'YA M'-^YSI-BA-BU^Y
HNGE^Y?-PHYA^Y YOGA THIN-DE

There's nothing to worry
about. I think it's malaria.

5. PHYA^Y-PHYA^Y-JIN ŌPHYA^Y-ZĒI ŌAU^Y?-^YŌ'-LĀ

Did you take fever medicine
as soon as you got sick ?

6. BA-MA M'-^YŌAU^Y?-YA-^YŌEI-BU^Y SHEI
THOU-YIN M'-KAUM-BU-LĀ

I haven't taken any medicine
yet. Wouldn't it be a good
idea to have an injection ?

7. P'TH'MA ŌWEI PHAU^Y CI-YIN^Y POU
KAUN-LEIM-ME THIN-DE

I think it would be better to
first have a blood test.

8. KAUM-BA-BI SH'YA-WUN T'-^YŪ-GOU KHO PĪ^Y
CHEIN-LAI^Y?-PA

Very well ! Call a doctor
and make an appointment.

New Vocabulary

<u>nouns</u>		<u>verbs</u>	
ØPHYA [^]	sickness, fever	PHYA-DE [^]	is sick, has fever
B'DA-DAIN [^]	thermometer	TAIN-DE [^]	measures
ØPU	heat, temperature	CHÉIN-DE [^]	weighs, measures
ØPU-JEIN	degree of heat, temperature	SÔU YEIN-DE [^]	worries
HNGE?-PHYA [^]	malaria	SHEI THOU-DE [^]	to have an injection
YOGA [^]	disease		
ØPHYA-ZÊI [^]	fever medicine	ØWEI PHAU' CI-DE [^]	to have a blood test
		CHÉIN-DE [^]	makes an appointment

(Note: the verb-particle $\overline{\overline{v}}$ -CHIN[^] denotes the moment indicated by the verb takes place = 'as soon as' :

ØU LA-LA-JIN TH'MIN SÂ-ME We'll eat as soon as he comes.

Additional vocabulary

<u>nouns</u>		<u>verbs</u>	
PEI	foot, footage	SEI-DE ^Y	is long (in length)
PEI-JOU [^]	tape measure	MYIN-DE [\]	is high, tall
COU [^]	string, rope	LÊI-DE [^]	is heavy
YÊ [^] or P'LEI'	police officer	PYAU?-TE	is lost, loses
ØKAI'	ache	KAI'-TE	bites, aches

Common ailments

GAUN KAI' YOGA [^]	headache	NÂ KAI' YOGA [^]	earache	WUN KAI' YOGA [^]	dysentery
ØWA KAI' YOGA [^]	toothache	LE' KAI' YÔ GA [^]	handache	DU KAI' YOGA [^]	knee ache

1. Drills on 'PHYĀ-DE' = is sick :

KHIMBYĀ-GOU CÌ YĀ-DA PHYĀ NEI-DE THIN-DE
 MAUN BĀ PHYĀ NEI-DE ÒU-GOU M'-KHO-BA-NÈ
 KHIMBYĀ PHYĀ NEI-YIN CĀUN-GOU M'-LA-BA-NÈ
 ÒU-ŌĀ PHYĀ NEI-LOU CĀUN-GOU M'-LA-HNAIM-BŪ
 KHIMBYĀ PHYĀ-YIN SHĒI-YOUN-GOU ŌWĀ-BA-LĀ
 KHIMBYĀ BĀ PHYI'-LOU PHYĀ-Ō'-LĒ
 KHIMBYĀ PHYĀ-DE OKHA BĀ SHĒI ŌAU'-Ō'-LĒ

I think you look sick.
 Maung Ba is sick, please don't call him.
 If you're sick please don't come to school.
 Because his son is sick he couldn't come to school.
 If you're sick why don't go to the hospital ?
 Why did you get sick ?
 When you got sick what medicine did you take ?

ခင်ဗျားကိုကြည့်ရတာ ဖျား နေတယ်ထင်တယ်။
 မောင့်ဘဲ ဖျား နေတယ်။ သူ့ကို မ ခေါ်ပါနဲ့။
 ခင်ဗျား ဖျား နေရင် ကျောင်းကို မလာပါနဲ့။
 သူ့သား ဖျား နေလို့ ကျောင်းကို မလာ နှိုင်းဘူး။
 ခင်ဗျား ဖျားရင် ဆေး ဂုံကိုသွား ပါလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ဘာဖြုတ်လို့ ဖျား သလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဖျားတဲ့ဆေး ခါး ဆေး သောက်သလဲ။

2. [^]TAIN-DE = measues, to take measurement :

B'DÂ-DAIN [^]ŠI-[^]Ō'-LÂ CUNDO ŌPU TAIN CÌ-ME
 PEI-JÔU [^]ŠI-[^]Ō'-LÂ CUNDO DI ŌKHÂN-GOU TAIN CÌ-ME
 DI LÂN B'-LAU' [^]ŠEI-[^]Ō'-LÊ TAIN CÌ-BA
 ŌU ŌYA' B'-LAU' MYIN-[^]Ō'-LÊ TAIN CÌ-JIN-[^]Ō'-LÂ
 DI Z'BWÊ ŌEI' M'-[^]ŠEI-BŪ CUNDO TAIN CÌ-DE
 CUNDO-HMA PEI-JÔU M'-[^]ŠI-BŪ BE-LOU TAIN-M'-LÊ
 KIMBYÂ ÊINJI M'-WE-GIN KIMBYÂ-GOU TAIN CÌ-JIN-DE

Is there a thermometer ? I want to take the temperature and see.
 Do you have a tape measure ? I'll measure this room and see.
 How long is this road. Measure it and see.
 Do you measure him and see how tall he is ?
 This table is not very long. I've measured it.
 I don't have a tape measure. How will I measure it ?
 I want to measure you and see before you buy the cost.

ပြ ဒါးတို င် ဂြိသလား ။ ကျွန် တော်အ ပူတို င်းကြည့် မယ် ။
 ပေကြိုး ဂြိသလား ။ ကျွန် တော် ဒီအ ခန်းကိုတို င်းကြည့် မယ် ။
 ဒီလမ်းဘယ် လောက် ဂွဉ်သလဲ ။ တို င်း ကြည့် ပါ။
 သူ့အရပ်ဘယ် လောက်မြင့်သလဲ ။ တို င်းကြည့် ချင်သလား ။
 ဒီစီး ပွဲဆိပ် မဂွဉ်ဘူး ။ ကျွန် တော်တို င်းကြည့်တယ် ။
 ကျွန် တော့မှာ ပေကြိုး မဂြိဘူး ။ ဘယ်လိုတို င်း မလဲ ။
 ခင်ဗျားအ င်းကို မဝယ် ခင် ခင် ဗျား ကိုတို င်း ကြည့် ချင်တယ် ။

3. 'SÔU YEIN-DE' = is concerned, worries about :

KHIMBYÂ KH'LÊI ØTWE' SÔU YEIN NEI-Ø'-LÂ

KHIMBYÂ MÊIMMA ØTWE' SÔU YEIN NEI-Ø'-LÂ

KHIMBYÂ Ø'-NGE-JÎN ØTWE' SÔU YEIN NEI-Ø'-LÂ

KHIMBYÂ ØMEI ØTWE' SÔU YEIN NEI-Ø'-LÂ

KHIMBYÂ ØÂ ØTWE' SÔU YEIN NEI-Ø'-LÂ

KHIMBYÂ Ø'MÎ ØTWE' SÔU YEIN NEI-Ø'-LÂ

KHIMBYÂ ØPHEI ØTWE' SÔU YEIN NEI-Ø'-LÂ

Are you worried about your child ?
Are you worried about your wife ?
Are you worried about your friend ?
Are you worried about your mother ?
Are you worried about your son ?
Are you worried about your daughter ?
Are you worried about your father ?

ခင်ဗျား ခုလားအတွက် စိုးရိမ်နေသလား။
ခင်ဗျား မိန်းမအတွက် စိုးရိမ်နေသလား။
ခင်ဗျား သူငယ်ချင်းအတွက် စိုးရိမ်နေသလား။
ခင်ဗျား အမေအတွက် စိုးရိမ်နေသလား။
ခင်ဗျား သားအတွက် စိုးရိမ်နေသလား။
ခင်ဗျား သမီးအတွက် စိုးရိမ်နေသလား။
ခင်ဗျား အဖအတွက် စိုးရိမ်နေသလား။

4. 'Don't worry ! ' is the expression we often use and here is how the Burmese say it.

M'-SÔU YEIN-BA-NÈ CUNDO NE'PHYIN-GA LA-ME
M'-SÔU YEIN-BA-NÈ CUNDO MÊIMMA TH'MIN CHE'-TA'-TE
M'-SÔU YEIN-BA-NÈ CUNDO ÒU-GOU PYÔ-LAI'-ME
M'-SÔU YEIN-BA-NÈ CUNDO KÂUN-GAUN LOU' PÊI-ME
M'-SÔU YEIN-BA-NÈ CUNDO MOTOKÂ KÂUN-GAUN MAUN-DA'-TE
M'-SÔU YEIN-BA-NÈ CUNDO-HMA PAI'SHAN MYÂ-MYÂ SÌ-DE
M'-SÔU YEIN-BA-NÈ CUNDO B'MA Z'GA KÂUN-GAUN ΘIM-ME

Don't worry. I'll come tomorrow.
Don't worry. My wife knows how to cook.
Don't worry. I'll tell him.
Don't worry. I'll do it well for you.
Don't worry. I know how to drive a car well.
Don't worry. I have a lot of money on me.
Don't worry. I'll learn Burmese well.

မစိုး ရိမ်ပါနဲ့။ ကျွန်တော် နက်ဖြူ ငါ့ကလေး မယ်။
မစိုး ရိမ်ပါနဲ့။ ကျွန်တော့် မိန်းမ မထမင်း ချက်တတ်တယ်။
မစိုး ရိမ်ပါနဲ့။ ကျွန်တော် သူ့ကို ပြောလိုက်မယ်။
မစိုး ရိမ်ပါနဲ့။ ကျွန်တော် ကောင်း ကောင်း လုပ်ပေးမယ်။
မစိုး ရိမ်ပါနဲ့။ ကျွန်တော် မော်တော်ကား ကောင်း ကောင်း မောင်းတတ်တယ်။
မစိုး ရိမ်ပါနဲ့။ ကျွန်တော့် ဖွားမြင်ဖူးဖူး ဂွီတယ်။
မစိုး ရိမ်ပါနဲ့။ ကျွန်တော် ဗမာစကား ကောင်း ကောင်း သင်မယ်။

5. The expression 'There's nothing to worry about.' is also often used. The Burmese say it this way :

SÔU YEIN-Z'YA M'-ŠÌ-BA-BÛ DI MOTOKÂ-GOU MAUN-HNAIN-BA-DE
 SÔU YEIN-Z'YA M'-ŠÌ-BA-BÛ HOU TH'MÎN-ZAIM-HMA SÂ-HNAIN-BA-DE
 SÔU YEIN-Z'YA M'-ŠÌ-BA-BÛ MAUN BÂ EIN-HMA PHÊ G'ZÂ-HNAIN-BA-DE
 SÔU YEIN-Z'YA M'-ŠÌ-BA-BÛ DI ðKAHN-DÊ-HMA BIYA ØAU'-HNAIN-BA-DE
 SÔU YEIN-Z'YA M'-ŠÌ-BA-BÛ KHMIBYÂ YÎZÂ-GOU KHO LA-HNAIN-BA-DE
 SÔU YEIN-Z'YA M'-ŠÌ-BA-BÛ NYA ØKHA-HMA LAN SAU'-HNAIN-BA-DE
 SÔU YEIN-Z'YA M'-ŠÌ-BA-BÛ YÊ-MYÂ DI-GOU M'-LA-BÛ

There's nothing to worry about. I can drive this car.
 There's nothing to worry about. We can eat at that restaurant.
 There's nothing to worry about. We can play cards at Maung Ba's house
 There's nothing to worry about. You drink beer in this room.
 There's nothing to worry about. You can bring your sweetheart.
 There's nothing to worry about. You can walk around at night.
 There's nothing to worry about. The police don't come here.

စိုး ရိမ်စရာမရှိပါဘူး။ ။ ဒီ မော်တော်ကားကို မောင်းနှင် ပါတယ်။ ။
 စိုး ရိမ်စရာမရှိပါဘူး။ ။ ဟိုထဲ မင်း ဆိုင်းမှာစား နှိုင်း ပါတယ်။ ။
 စိုး ရိမ်စရာမရှိပါဘူး။ ။ မောင်းဆွဲခိုင်းမှာ ဖဲကစား နှိုင်း ပါတယ်။ ။
 စိုး ရိမ်စရာမရှိပါဘူး။ ။ ဒီအခန်း ထဲမှာဘိယာ သောက် နှိုင်း ပါတယ်။ ။
 စိုး ရိမ်စရာမရှိပါဘူး။ ။ ခင်ဗျားရီးဇား ကို ခေါ်လာ နှိုင်း ပါတယ်။ ။
 စိုး ရိမ်စရာမရှိပါဘူး။ ။ ညအခါမှာလဲ မင်း ရှောက် နှိုင်း ပါတယ်။ ။
 စိုး ရိမ်စရာမရှိပါဘူး။ ။ ရဲများ ဒီကို မလာဘူး။ ။

6. Discomfort, ailment, disease, sickness are expressed by the word 'YÔGA'

KHIMBYÂ-HMA BA YÔGA SÌ-X'-LÊ
 MAUN BÂ YÔGA HNGE'-PHYÂ YÔGA-LÂ
 ÔU YÔGA BE-DÒ PYAU'-M'-LÊ
 DI YÔGA OTWE' SHEI KAUN-GAUN SÌ-X'-LÂ
 YÔGA PYAU'-CHIN-YIN SHEI-YOUN-GOU ÔWÂ-BA
 MAUN HLA YÔGA M'-PYAU'-XÊI-BU-LÂ
 KHIMBYÂ BA YÔGA-NÊ SHEI-YOUN TE'-Ø'-LÊ

What disease do you have ?
 Is Maung Ba's disease malaria ?
 When will his disease be cured ?
 Is there good medicine for this disease ?
 If you want to be cured of this disease go to a hospital.
 Hasn't Maung Hla been cured of his disease yet ?
 With what disease did you come into this hospital ?

၁ င် ဖျား ဖြား နေ ဂါဂ္ဂိသလဲ ။
 မော င်ဘ နေ ဂါငှက် ဖျား နေ ဂါလား ။
 ပူ နေ ဂါဘယ် တော့ ဖျောက် မလဲ ။
 ဒီ နေ ဂါအတွက် ဆေး ကော င်း ကော င်း ဂ္ဂိသလား ။
 နေ ဂါ ဖျောက် ချ င် ဂါ ဆေး ဂုံ့ကိုသွား ပါ။
 မော င်လှ နေ ဂါမ ဖျောက် ဆေး ဘူး လား ။
 ၁ င် ဖျားဘ နေ ဂါနဲ့ ဆေး ဂုံ့တက်သလဲ ။

၂

7. Drills on the verb particle \bar{v} \bar{v} CHÎN = as soon as :

KHIMBYÂ PHYÂ-PHYÂ-JÎN SHÊI ΘAU'-Θ'-LÂ
 KHIMBYÂ AI'-AI'-CHÎN ÊINJI CHU'-Θ'-LÂ
 KHIMBYÂ LA-LA-JÎN CUNDO-DÒU TH'MÎN-SÂ-ME
 KHIMBYÂ PYÔ-PYÔ-JÎN CUNDO NÂ LE-DE
 KHIMBYÂ ΘWÂ-ΘWÂ-JÎN CUNDO-DÒU EI'-ME
 KHIMBYÂ ΘAU'-ΘAU'-CHÎN MÛ-Θ'-LÂ
 KHIMBYÂ CHÂN-CHÂN-JÎN WIS'-KI ΘAU'-Θ'-LÂ

Did you take medicine as soon as you got sick ?
 Did you take off your clothes as soon as you felt hot ?
 We'll eat as soon as you come.
 I understood as soon as you spoke.
 We'll sleep as soon as you go.
 Did you get drunk as soon as you drank ?
 Did you drink whisky as soon as you felt cold ?

ခင်ဗျား ဖျားဖျားချင်း ဆေး သောက်သလား။
 ခင်ဗျား အိုက်အိုက်ချင်း အင်း ကျီချွတ်သလား။
 ခင်ဗျား လာလာချင်း ကျွန်တော်တို့ထမင်း စားမယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား ပြောပြောချင်း ကျွန်တော်နားလည်တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား သွားသွားချင်း ကျွန်တော်တို့အိပ်မယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား သောက်သောက်ချင်း မူးသလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ချမ်းချမ်းချင်း ဝိစနီ သောက်သလား။

8. Common ailments such as headache, earache, stomachache, etc. :

CUNDO DI-G'-NĒI GAUN KAI'-TE OLOU'-KOU M'-OWA-HNAIM-BU
 CUNDO DI-G'-NĒI KOU LE' KAI'-TE CAUN-GOU M'-OWA-HNAIM-BU
 CUNDO DI-G'-NĒI NĀ KAI'-TE SHEI-YOUN-GOU OWA-JIN-DE
 CUNDO DI-G'-NĒI WUN KAI'-TE GUNDO-ONE? SHEI-WE NĒI-BA
 CUNDO DI-G'-NĒI OWA KAI'-TE OWA SH'YA-WUN-GOU OWA-JIN-DE
 CUNDO DI-G'-NĒI DŪ KAI'-TE LAN KAUN-GAUN M'-SAU'-HNAIM-BU
 CUNDO DI-G'-NĒI CHEI KAI'-TE PH'NA' M'-SĪ-HNAIM-BU

I have a headache today. I cannot go to work.
 My body aches today. I cannot go to school.
 My ear aches today. I want to go to the hospital.
 I have dysentery today. Please buy me some medicine.
 I have a toothache today. I want to go to the dentist.
 My knee aches today. I cannot walk well.
 My foot aches today. I cannot wear shoes.

ကျွန်တော်ဒီကနေ့ခေါင်းကိုက်တယ်။ အလုပ်ကိုမသွားနိုင်ဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော်ဒီကနေ့ကိုယ်လက်ကိုက်တယ်။ ကျော့ငါးကိုမသွားနိုင်ဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော်ဒီကနေ့နားကိုက်တယ်။ ဆေးဝါးကိုသွားချင်တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်ဒီကနေ့ဝမ်းကိုက်တယ်။ ကျွန်တော့်အတွက်ဆေးဝယ်ပေးပါ။
 ကျွန်တော်ဒီကနေ့သွားကိုက်တယ်။ သွားဆရာဝန်ကိုသွားချင်တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်ဒီကနေ့ဒူးကိုက်တယ်။ လမ်းကောင်းကောင်းမရှောက်နိုင်ဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော်ဒီကနေ့ခြေကိုက်တယ်။ ဖိနပ်မစီးနိုင်ဘူး။

9. 'SĤĤĤ THĖU-DE' = to take an injection, a shot :

KHIMBYĀ GĀUN KAI' YĖGA ŖWE' SĤĤĤ THĖU-YĀ-ME
KHIMBYĀ NĀ KAI' YĖGA ŖWE' SĤĤĤ THĖU-YĀ-ME
KHIMBYĀ WĖN KAI' YĖGA ŖWE' SĤĤĤ THĖU-YĀ-ME
KHIMBYĀ ŖWĀ KAI' YĖGA ŖWE' SĤĤĤ THĖU-YĀ-ME
KHIMBYĀ LE' KAI' YĖGA ŖWE' SĤĤĤ THĖU-YĀ-ME
KHIMBYĀ DĖ KAI' YĖGA ŖWE' SĤĤĤ THĖU-YĀ-ME
KHIMBYĀ DI YĖGA ŖWE' SĤĤĤ THĖU-YĀ-ME

You'll have to take an injection for your headache.
You'll have to take an injection for your earache.
You'll have to take an injection for your dysentry.
You'll have to take an injection for your toothache.
You'll have to take an injection for your handache.
You'll have to take an injection for your kneeache.
You'll have to take an injection for your ailment.

ခင်ဗျား ခေါင်း ကိုက် ဂျော့ ဂါဆွက် ဆေး ထိုး ဂမယ်။
ခင်ဗျား နားကိုက် ဂျော့ ဂါဆွက် ဆေး ထိုး ဂမယ်။
ခင်ဗျား ဝမ်း ကိုက် ဂျော့ ဂါဆွက် ဆေး ထိုး ဂမယ်။
ခင်ဗျား သွားကိုက် ဂျော့ ဂါဆွက် ဆေး ထိုး ဂမယ်။
ခင်ဗျား လက်ကိုက် ဂျော့ ဂါဆွက် ဆေး ထိုး ဂမယ်။
ခင်ဗျား ဒူး ကိုက် ဂျော့ ဂါဆွက် ဆေး ထိုး ဂမယ်။
ခင်ဗျား ဒီ ဂျော့ ဂါဆွက် ဆေး ထိုး ဂမယ်။

10. 'ŌWĒI PHAU' CĪ-DE' ; literally it means to burst open the blood and look at it, to express 'to take a blood test' :-

KHIMBYĀ NEI M'-KĀUN-YIN ŌWĒI PHUA' CĪ-JIN-Ō'-LĀ

KHIMBYĀ M'-MA-YIN ŌWĒI PHAU' CĪ-JIN-Ō'-LĀ

KHIMBYĀ-HMA HNGE'-PHYĀ YŌGA ŠĪ-YIN ŌWĒI PHAU' CĪ-JIN-Ō'-LĀ

KHIMBYĀ WŪN KAI'-YIN ŌWĒI PHAU' CĪ-JIN-Ō'-LĀ

KHIMBYĀ DŪ ŌMYĒ KAI'-YIN ŌWĒI PHAU' CĪ-JIN-Ō'-LĀ

KHIMBYĀ DI YŌGA ŌTWE' ŌWĒI PHAU' CĪ-JIN-Ō'-LĀ

KHIMBYĀ ŌWĀ KH'NÀ KH'NÀ KAI'-YIN ŌWĒI PHAU' CĪ-JIN-Ō'-LĀ

If you're not feeling well, do you want to have a blood test ?
 If you are sick do you want to have a blood test ?
 If you have malaria do you want to have a blood test ?
 If you have dysentery do you want to have a blood test ?
 If your knee aches often do you want to have a blood test ?
 Do you want to have a blood test for this ailment ?
 If your tooth aches often do you want to have a blood test ?

ခင်ဗျား နေမကောင်းရင် ဆွေးဖောက်ကြည့်ချင်သလား။

ခင်ဗျား မမာရင် ဆွေးဖောက်ကြည့်ချင်သလား။

ခင်ဗျား မှာငှက်ဖျားရောဂါရှိရင် ဆွေးဖောက်ကြည့်ချင်သလား။

ခင်ဗျား ဝမ်းကိုက်ရင် ဆွေးဖောက်ကြည့်ချင်သလား။

ခင်ဗျား ဒူးအမြဲကိုက်ရင် ဆွေးဖောက်ကြည့်ချင်သလား။

ခင်ဗျား ဒီရောဂါအတွက် ဆွေးဖောက်ကြည့်ချင်သလား။

ခင်ဗျားသွားခဏခဏကိုက်ရင် ဆွေးဖောက်ကြည့်ချင်သလား။

11. The verb 'CHÊIN-DE' = to make an appointment, to make a date often needs an auxiliary verb THÂ-DE to place to express the fact that an appointment has been made and it is still in effect :

CUNDO DI-G'-NÊI MAUN BÂ-NE CHÊIN THÂ-DE
 OU MÂ HLA-NE CHÊIN THÂ-DE
 KHMIBYÂ B'-XOU-NE CHÊIN THÂ-X'-LÊ
 CUNDO MEIMMA OHLA-ZAIN-GOU OWA-BOU CHÊIN THÂ-DE
 CUNDO Z'BIN-HNYA'-SHAIN-GOU OWA-BOU CHÊIN THÂ-DE
 KHMIBYÂ NYA-ZA OTWE' B'-XOU-NE CHÊIN THÂ-X'-LÊ
 CUNDO B'-XOU-NE-MÂ CHÊIN M'-THÂ-BU

I have an appointment with Maung Ba today.
 He has a date with Ma Hla.
 With whom do you have an appointment ?
 My wife has an appointment to go to a beauty shop.
 I have an appointment to go to a barber shop.
 With whom do you have an appointment for dinner ?
 I don't have an appointment with anyone.

ကျွန်တော်ဒီကနေ့မောင့်ကနေ့ချိန်းထားတယ်။
 သူမလှူနေ့ချိန်းထားတယ်။
 ခင်ဗျားဘယ်သူ့နေ့ချိန်းထားသလဲ။
 ကျွန်တော့မိန်းမအလှဆိုင်ရုံသွားတဲ့ချိန်းထားတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်ဆံပင်ညှပ်ဆိုင်ရုံသွားတဲ့ချိန်းထားတယ်။
 ခင်ဗျားညစာစာကွက်တယ်သူ့နေ့ချိန်းထားသလဲ။
 ကျွန်တော်ဘယ်သူ့နေ့မချိန်းမထားဘူး။

12. The Burmese comparative word is 'POU = 'more' and is placed before the verb stem :

KHIMBYA[^] DI CAUN-GOU[^] OWA-YIN[^] POU KAUN-LEIM-ME[^]
 OU DI-HMA OLOU' LOU'-YIN[^] POU KAUN-LEIM-ME[^]
 MAUN BA B'MA Z'GA[^] PYO-YIN[^] POU KAUN-LEIM-ME[^]
 OU-DOU EIN-DAUN CA-YIN[^] POU KAUN-LEIM-ME[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] SIG'RE' M'-OAU'-YIN[^] POU KAUN-LEIM-ME[^]
 CUNDO DI-HMA THAIN NEI-YIN[^] POU KAUN-LEIM-ME[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] HOTE-HMA NEI-YIN[^] POU KAUN-LEIM-ME[^]

It would be better if you went to this school.
 It would be better if he worked here.
 It would be better if Maung Ba spoke Burmese.
 It would be better if they got married.
 It would be better if you didn't smoke.
 It would be better if I remain seated here.
 It would be better if you stayed in a hotel.

ခင်ဗျား ဒီ ကျောင်းကိုသွားရင်ပို ကောင်းလိမ့်မယ်။
 သူ ဒီ ဖွားလှုပ်လုပ်ရင်ပို ကောင်းလိမ့်မယ်။
 မောင်ဘဲမမောင်ကား ပြောရင်ပို ကောင်းလိမ့်မယ်။
 သူတို့နှစ်ယောက်က ချစ်ရင်ပို ကောင်းလိမ့်မယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား စီးကရက်မသောက်ရင်ပို ကောင်းလိမ့်မယ်။
 ကျွန်တော် ဒီ ဖွားထိုင်နေရင်ပို ကောင်းလိမ့်မယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား ဟော်တယ်မှာ နေရင်ပို ကောင်းလိမ့်မယ်။

1. CUNDO-DOU TH'MIN-ZAIN-HMA OWA
SÂ-YA-AUN
Let's go and eat at
a restaurant.
2. CUNDO CHEI NA NEI-DE MOTOKÂ-NE
OWA-JA-ZOU
My foot is hurting.
Let's go in a car.
3. BA PHYI?-Θ'-LÊ DAN-YA SI-Θ'-LÂ
What happened ? Is there
a wound ?
4. DAN-YA M'-CÎ-BA-BU CUNDO K'L'THAIN-NE
TAI?-MI-DE
The wound isn't big. I
accidentally bumped into
a chair.
5. N'-TO T'SHA SHOU-DA T'KHA T'LEI
PHYI?-TE
Accidents do happen
sometimes.
6. HOU?-TE CUNDO OÂ-G'-LÊI-GOU MOTOKÂ
TAI?-MI-LOU OGU SHEI-YOUN
TE? NEI-YA-DE
It's true. My little son
was hit by a car
accidentally and he has
to be in a hospital now.
7. HOU?-LÂ CUNDO-TAUN M'-ΘI-BU
SOU YEIN-Z'YA SI-Θ'-LÂ
Is that right ? Even I
don't know about it.
Is it serious ?
8. KEI?SA M'-SI-BA-BU OU-GOU
SH'YA-WUN-GAUN-DWEI KU NEI-DE
There's nothing to worry
about. Good doctors are
treating him.

New Vocabulary

nouns

DAN-YA	wound
ONA	a wound, place where it hurts
M'-TO T'-SHA	accident, accidentally
OKU	cure, treatment
OTAIN	measurement, according to

verbs

NA-DE	hurts
KU-DE	cures, treats
SHEI-YOUN TE?-TE	to go into a hospital for treatment
SHEI-YOUN-GA SHIN-DE	to be discharged from a hospital

verb-particles:

-YA-AUN denotes "Let's.....", but it's more or less a suggestion like "Shall we...?" rather than a more definite decision like 'Let's...'

-MI- denotes inadvertance- meaning that the action was not premeditated - accidentally, without meaning to...

general particle:

-TAUN denotes 'even' and can be attached to a verb stem as well as a noun stem : -

CUNDO-TAUN M'-OI-BU Even I don't know.

SA-TAUN M'-SA-BU (He) didn't even eat.

(Note: the verb stem is repeated when used with a verb.)

Additional vocabulary

CHAUN SHOU-DE

coughs

HNA SI-DE

to have nose run, to suffer
from colds.

1. The use of the verb-particle -YÀ-AUN, the suggestive infinitive indicating 'Shall we.....' :

DI-G'NEI CUNDO-DOU ŠAU' LE-YÀ-AUN
 NE'PHYIN-GA MAUN HLA EIN-GOU ØWÀ LE-YÀ-AUN
 NEI-LE-HMA B'MA TH'MIN-ZAIN-HMA ØWÀ SÀ-YÀ-AUN
 ØBE'KHA ØU-DOU-NE PHE G'ZÀ-YÀ-AUN
 ØLOU? LOU?-S'YA M'-ŠI-YIN PWE-GOU ØWÀ-YÀ-AUN.
 DI-G'NEI NYA YOU?-ŠIN-BWE-GOU ØWÀ-YÀ-AUN
 MAND'LEI-MYØU-GOU MOTOKÀ-NE ØWÀ-YÀ-AUN

Shall we go and walk about today ?
 Shall we visit Maung Ba's house tomorrow ?
 Shall we go and eat at a Burmese restaurant at noon ?
 Shall we play cards with them the day after tomorrow ?
 If we don't have work to do shall we go to a show ?
 Shall we go to a movie tonight ?
 Shall we go to Mandalay by car ?

ဒီက နေ့ကျန် တော်တို့ ဂြောက်လယ် ရ အောင် ။
 နက်ဖြူ ခါ မောင့်လှအိမ် ကိုသွားလယ် ရ အောင် ။
 နေ့လယ် မှာ ဗမာထမင်း ဆိုင်းမှာသွား စား ရ အောင် ။
 သဘက် ခါသုတို့ နဲ့ ဖဲကစား ရ အောင် ။
 အလုပ်လုပ် စရာ မရှိရင် ပွဲကိုသွား ရ အောင် ။
 ဒီက နေ့ညရပ်၍ ပွဲကိုသွား ရ အောင် ။
 မန္တလေး မြို့ကို မော်တော်ကား နဲ့သွား ရ အောင် ။

2. NA-DE = is hurt, is apinful :

CUNDO LE' NA NEI-DE SA M'-YEI-HNAIM-BU
CUNDO CHEI NA NEI-DE LAN KAUN-GAUN M'-SAU'-HNAIM-BU
KHIMBYA NA NA-YIN DI-HMA EI-EI THAIN NEI-BA
BA PHYI'-Ø'-LE KHINBYA MYE'SI NA NEI-Ø'-LA
CUNDO 'TENNIS" G'ZA-LOU KOU-LE' NA NEI-DE
DI-G'NEI OEI' EI-DE LE-BIN NE-NE NA NEI-DE
CUNDO DU NA-LOU DI-HMA KH'NA THAIN-JIN-DE

My hand hurts. I cannot write.
My feet hurt. I cannot walk about well.
If your ear aches take it easy and sit here.
What happened ? Your eyes hurt ?
Because I played tennis my body is hurting.
It's very cold today. My throat hurts a little.
I want to sit here for a while because my knees hurt.

ကျွန် တော့လက် နာ နေတယ်။ စာမ ရေး နိုင်ဘူး။ ။
ကျွန် တော့ ခြေ နာ နေတယ်။ လမ်း ကောင်း ကောင်း မ ဂြောဟ် နိုင်ဘူး။ ။
ခင်ဗျား နား နာရင် ဒီမှာ အေး အေး ထိုင် နေပါ။
ဘာဖြစ်သလဲ။ ခင်ဗျား မျက်စေ့ နာ နေသလား။ ။
ကျွန် တော်တင်း နစ် ဘေးလို့ ကိုယ်လက် နာ နေတယ်။ ။
ဒီက နေ့သိပ် အေးတယ်။ လယ်ပင်း နဲ့ နေ နေတယ်။ ။
ကျွန် တော့ ဒူး နာလို့ ဒီမှာ ခဏထိုင် ချင်တယ်။ ။

3. DAN-YA = wound, place where it hurts. This word is rather interesting. It is made up of DAN = punishment plus OYA = place meaning a punishment place. The Burmese being Buddhists believe that whatever happened is predestined and that a wound is the place where it was predestined to be hurt as a sort of punishment (demerits of the previous life).

ӨU-GOU MOTOKA TAI'-MI-DE DA-BEI-ME DAN-YA M'-YA-BU
 KHIMBYA DAN-YA M'-CI-YIN SHEI-YOUN-GOU OWA-BOU M'-LOU-BU
 ӨU-GOU M'-KU-GIN DAN-YA SI-O'-LA M'-SI-BU-LA SHOU-DA
 HOU TAI'-PWE-HMA DAN-YA YA-DE-LU BE-HN'-YAU' CI-BA SI-O'-LE
 MAUN BA DAN-YA-NE SHEI-YOUN-GOU OWA-DE-LOU CA-DE
 DAN-YA YA-DE LU-DWEI-GOU SHEI-YOUN-GOU YU OWA-YA-ME
 O'NA' DAN-YA YA-DE LU-GOU KHE KU-YA -ME-LOU PYO-DE

He was accidentally hit by a car. However, he wasn't wounded.
 If your wound is not big you needn't go to a hospital.
 Before you treat him please see if he has a wound or not.
 How many are wounded in that battle?
 I hear that Maung Ba went to a hospital with a wound.
 The wounded will have to be taken to a hospital.
 It is said that the person with a gun wound will have
 to be operated.

သူ့ကို မော် တော်ကားထိုက် မိတယ်။ ဒါ ပေ မဲ့ ဒါက် ရာ မ ရဘူး ။
 ခင် ဌား ဒါက် ရာ မကြီး ရ င် ဆေး ဂုံ့ကိုသွားဘို့ မလိုဘူး ။
 သူ့ကို မကု ခင် ဒါက် ရာ ဂြိသလား မ ဂြိဘူးလား ဆိုတာကြည့် ပါ။
 ဟိုတိုက် ပွဲမှာ ဒါက် ရာ ရတဲ့လူတယ် နှစ် ယောက် ဂြိသလဲ ။
 မော င်ဘ ဒါက် ရာ မဲ့ ဆေး ဂုံ့ကိုသွားတယ်လို့ ကြားတယ် ။
 ဒါက် ရာ ရတဲ့လူ တွေကို ဆေး ဂုံ့ကိုယူသွား ရ မယ် ။
 သေ နတ် ဒါက် ရာ ရတဲ့လူကို ခွဲကု ရ မယ်လို့ ပြောတယ် ။

4. M'-TO T'-SHA can be used as a noun as well as a verb to mean accident or accidetically :

၈U CUNDO ၈KHAN-DE-GOU M'-TO T'-SHA WIN LA-DE
 CUNDO MEIMMA EIN-DA-DE-GOU M'-TO T'-SHA WIN ၈WA-DE
 CUNDO MAUN BA MOTOKA-GOU M'-TO T'-SHA MAUN ၈WA-DE
 T'-KHU-GU M'-TO T'-SHA PHYI'-YIN CUNDO-GOU KHO-BA
 MA HLA M'-TO T'-SHA PHYI'-LOU SHEI-YOUN-GOU YU ၈WA-YA-DE
 MAUN BA M'-TO T'-SHA EIN-BO-GA CA-DE
 M'-TO T'-SHA M'-PHYI'-PHOU MOTOKA KAUN-GAUN MAUM-BA

He came into my room accidentally.
 I went into a ladies room accidentally.
 I drive Maung Ba's car accidentally.
 If anything happened accidentally please call me.
 Ma Hla has an accident and she has to be taken to the hospital.
 Maung Ba fell from the house accidentally.
 Drive the car carefully (well) to avoid accidents.

သူကွန် တော့ဆ ခန်းထဲကို မ တော်တဆ ဝ ငါလာတယ်။
 ကွန် တော် မိန်း မအိမ်သားထဲကို မ တော်တဆ ဝ ငါသွားတယ်။
 ကွန် တော် မောင်ဘမော် တော်ကားကို မ တော်တဆ မောငါး သွားတယ်။
 တခုခု မ တော်တဆဖြစ်ရင် ကွန် တော့ကို ခေါ်ပါ။
 မလှ မ တော်တဆဖြစ်လို့ ဆေး ဂုံ့ကိုယူသွားရတယ်။
 မောငါး မ တော်တဆအိမ် ပေါ်ကကျတယ်။
 မ တော်တဆ မဖြစ်ဖို့ မော် တော်ကား ကောငါး ကောငါး မောငါး ပါ။

5. The inadvertance particle -MI with common ailments :

CUNDO MÔU YWA-DE-GOU ØWA-MI-LOU ØGU HNA SÎ NEI-DE
 CUNDO SIG'RE' MYA-MYA ØAU'-MI-LOU ØGU CHAUN SHÔU NEI-DE
 CUNDO ØU ØKHAN-DE-GOU ØWA-MI-LOU ØU SEI? SHÔU NEI-DE
 MAUN HLA-GOU CUNDO TAI'-MI-LOU CHEI NA NEI-DE
 CUNDO HOU ØLOU'-KOU M'-LOU'-MI-BÛ SEI' M'-SHÔU-BA-NE
 ØU TH'MIN ØEI' SÂ-MI-LOU WUN NA NEI-DE
 CUNDO L'-PHE'-YEI ØAU'-MI-LOU KÂUN-GÂUN M'-EI'-HNAIM-BÛ

Because I accidentally went into the rains I've a cold now.
 Because I accidentally smoke many cigarettes I've a cough now.
 Because I accidentally went into his room he is angry.
 Because I accidentally bumped into Maung Hla my foot hurts.
 I accidentally missed doing that job. Please don't be angry.
 Because he inadvertantly ate too much he has a stomach ache.
 Because I accidentally drank some tea I cannot sleep well.

ကျွန်တော်မို့ ငွာထဲကိုသွားမိလို့အခု နှာစီးနေတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်စီးကရက်များများသောက်မိလို့အခုချောင်းဆိုးနေတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်သုခခန်းထဲကိုသွားမိလို့သုခစိတ်ဆိုးနေတယ်။
 မောငလှကိုကျွန်တော်တိုက်မိလို့ ခြေနာနေတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့အလုပ်ကိုမလုပ်မိဘူး။ စိတ်မဆိုးပါနဲ့။
 သုထမင်းသိပ်စားမိလို့ဝမ်းနာနေတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်လက်ဖက်ရည်သောက်မိလို့ ကောင်းကောင်းမအိပ်နိုင်ဘူး။

6. The general particle '-TAUN' = even. When used with a verb stem it is repeated again.

OU CUNDO-GOU PYÔ-TAUN M'-PYÔ-BU
MAUN BA CUNDO EIN-GOU LA-TAUN M'-LA-BU
KHIMBYA PWE-GOU OWA-TAUN M'-OWA-BU-LA
OU WIS'KI WE-BEI-ME OAU?-TAUN M'-OAU?-PHU
MAUN HLA-HMA MOTOKA SI-TAUN M'-SI-BU
OU DI-GOU LA-BEI-ME THAIN-TAUN M'-THAIN-BU
CUNDO M'-NEI-GA NYA EI'-TAUN M'-EI'-PHU

He didn't even tell me.

Maung Ba didn't even come to my house.

Aren't you even going to the show?

Although he buys the whisky he doesn't even drink.

Maung Hla doesn't even have a car.

Although he came here he didn't even sit.

I didn't even sleep last night.

သူကွန် တော့ကို ပြော တောင့် မ ပြောဘူး ။
မောင့်တကွန် တော့အိမ်ကိုလာ တောင့် မလာလူး ။
ခင်ဗျား ပွဲကိုသွား တောင့် မသွား ဘူး လား ။
သူဝီစကီဝယ် ပေမဲ့ သောက် တောင့် မ သောက် ဖူး ။
မောင့်လှမှာ မော်တော်ကား ရှိ တောင့် မရှိဘူး ။
သူဒီကိုလာ ပေမဲ့ထိုင် တောင့် မထိုင်ဘူး ။
ကွန်တော် မ နေ့ကညအိပ် တောင့် မအိပ် ဖူး ။

7. The use of the general particle -TAUN with nouns :

MAUN BA-TAUN DI WIS'KI-GOU M'-ΘAU'-HNAIM-BU
 ΘU TH'MIN-NE HIN-TAUN M'-CAI'-PHU
 DI YOGA-GOU-TAUN HOU SH'YA-WUN M'-KU-HNAIM-BU
 ΘU LE' NA-LOU SA-TAUN M'-YEI-HNAIM-BU
 CUNDO ΘMEIYIKAN PYEI-GOU-TAUN M'-ΘWA-HNAIM-BU
 KHMIBYA MAUN BA-GOU TAUN M'-Θi-BU-LA
 HOU CAUM-HMA-TAUN B'MA Z'GA M'-ΘIM-BU

Even Maung Ba cannot drink this whisky.
 He doesn't even like rice and curry.
 That doctor cannot treat even this ailment.
 Because his hand hurts he cannot even write a letter.
 I don't even want to go to America.
 Don't you know even Maung Ba ?
 Burmese is not taught even in that school.

မောင့်ဘဲ ဘော်ဒီဝီစက်ကိုမသောက်နိုင်ဘူး။
 သူထမင်း၊ နွေဟင်း၊ ဘောင့်မပြုတ်ဖူး။
 ဒီရောဂါကို ဘောင့်ဟိုဆရာဝန်မကုနိုင်ဘူး။
 သူလက်နာလိုစါ ဘောင့်မရေးနိုင်ဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော်အမေရိကန်ပြည်ကို ဘောင့်မသွားချင်ဘူး။
 ခင်ဗျား မောင့်ဘဲကို ဘောင့်မသိဘူးလား။
 ဟိုကျောင်းမှာ ဘောင့်မဟာစကားမသိဘူး။

8. 'KU-DE' means to give some kind of treatment to an ailment with a view to curing it. It must not be confused with other kind of treatment e.g. 'he treated me badly', 'he treated me to tea', etc. :

MAUN BA HNGE'-PHYA YOGA KU-BOU INDYA PYEI-GOU OWA-DE
 OU WUN-GAI' YOGA KU-BOU SHEI-YOUN-GOU OWA-DE
 KHMIBYA YOGA KU-BOU OMEIYIKAN PYEI-GOU OWA-JIN-X'-LA
 OU YOGA KU-JIN-YIN ING'LEI' PYEI-GOU OWA-BOU KAUN-DE
 DI YOGA KU-HNAIN-DE SH'YA-WUN DI-HMA SI-X'-LA
 KHMIBYA YOGA-GOU PYAU'-AUN KU-BOU B'-LAU' CA-M'-LE
 DI YOGA-GOU DI-HMA M'-KU-HNAIN-YIN ING'LEI' PYEI-GOU OWA-BA

Maung Ba went to India to treat his malaria.
 He goes to the hospital to get his dysentery treated.
 Do you want to go to America to get your disease treated ?
 He should go to England if he wants his disease treated.
 Is there a doctor here who can treat this disease ?
 How long will it take to get your disease treated ?
 If this disease cannot be treated here please go to England.

မောင့်ဘဝမှာ နာရီကို နှိပ်စက်ပြီး ကြည့်ကြည့်သွားတယ်။
 သူ့ဝမ်းကို နာရီကို ဆေးရုံကြည့်သွားတယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား နာရီကို မေ့ရက်ပြန်ကြည့်သွား ချင်သလား။
 သူ့ နာရီ ချင်ရင် အင်းဂလိပ်ပြန်ကြည့်သွား ဘို ကောင်းတယ်။
 ဒီ နာရီကို နှိပ်စက်ရင် နာရီ နှိပ်စက်ပြီး ပြန်သလား။
 ခင်ဗျား နာရီကို ဖျောက် အောင်ကြည့်တယ် လောက်ကြာ မလဲ။
 ဒီ နာရီကို နှိပ်စက်ရင် အင်းဂလိပ်ပြန်ကြည့်သွား ပါ။

9. The literal meaning of the word ၵၤၤၤ = measurement, but but when used with a qualifying phrase the meaning changes to 'according to', 'in accordance with', :

ၵၤ PYO-DE ၵၤၤၤ ၵၤၤၤ LOU?-PA
 KHIMBYA SH'YA-WUN PYO-DE ၵၤၤၤ SHEI ၵၤၤၤ-PA
 CUNDO PYO-DE ၵၤၤၤ M'-LOU?-CHIN-YIN DI-HMA M'-LOU?-PA-NÈ
 MAUNA BA PYO-DE ၵၤၤၤ DI-G'-NÈI MOU YWA-DE
 KHIMBYA PYO-DE ၵၤၤၤ A-LOUN PHYI?-TE
 SH'YA-WUN PYO-DE ၵၤၤၤ MAUN BA SHOUN ၵၤၤၤ-DE
 CUNDO MEIMMA PYO-DE ၵၤၤၤ CUNDO ၵၤၤၤ LOU?-TE

Please do the work in accordance with what he said.
 Please take the medicine in accordance with what the doctor said.
 If you don't want to do according to what I say please don't work here.
 It rained today like Maung Ba said.
 Everything happened according to what you said.
 As the doctor said Maung Ba died.
 I always do in accordance with what my wife said.

သူ ပြောတဲ့အတိုင်း အလုပ်လုပ်ပါ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဆရာဝန် ပြောတဲ့အတိုင်း ဆေး သောက်ပါ။
 ကျွန်တော် ပြောတဲ့အတိုင်း မလုပ်ချင်ရင် ဒီမှာ မလုပ်ပါနဲ့။
 မောင်ဘဲ ပြောတဲ့အတိုင်း ဒီက နေ့ဗိုင်း ငွေတယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား ပြောတဲ့အတိုင်း အားလုံး ဖြစ်တယ်။
 ဆရာဝန် ပြောတဲ့အတိုင်း မောင်ဘဲဆုံး သွားတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော့်မိန်းမ ပြောတဲ့အတိုင်း ကျွန်တော်အမြဲလုပ်တယ်။

10. The Burmese expression for 'going into a hospital or getting admitted into a hospital' is **SHEI-YOUN TE'-TE** while to get discharged from the hospital is '**SHEI-YOUN-GA SHIN-DE**' :

MAUN BA-HMA WUN-GAI' YOGA SI-LOU SHEI-YOUN TE'-TE
MAUN HLA-HMA HNGE'-PHYA YOGA SI-LOU SHEI-YOUN TE'-TE
OU-HMA OWEI NE-DE YOGA SI-LOU SHEI-YOUN TE'-TE
CUNDO-HMA DU-GAI' YOGA SI-LOU SHEI-YOUN TE'-TE
CUNDO OA-HMA HNA SI-DE YOGA SI-LOU SHEI-YOUN TE'-TE
KHIMBYA BA YOGA-NE SHEI-YOUN TE'-O'-LE
OU-HMA DAN-YA SI-BEI-ME SHEI-YOUN M'-TE'-CHIM-BU

Maung Ba goes into a hospital because he has dysentery.
Maung Hla goes into a hospital because he has malaria.
He goes into a hospital with anemia.
I go to the hospital because I have a knee-ache.
My son has a cold and he goes into a hospital.
With what disease did you go to the hospital ?
Even though he is wounded he doesn't want to go to a hospital.

မောင့်ဘမှာဝမ်းကိုက်ရောဂါရှိလို့ဆေးရုံတက်တယ်။
မောင့်လှမှာငှက်ဖျားရောဂါရှိလို့ဆေးရုံတက်တယ်။
သူ့မှာသွေးနီတဲ့ရောဂါရှိလို့ဆေးရုံတက်တယ်။
ကျွန်တော့်မှာဒူးကိုက်ရောဂါရှိလို့ဆေးရုံတက်တယ်။
ကျွန်တော့်သားမှာနှာစီးတဲ့ရောဂါရှိလို့ဆေးရုံတက်တယ်။
ခင်ဗျားဘာရောဂါနဲ့ဆေးရုံတက်သလဲ။
သူ့မှာဒါရောဂါရှိပေမဲ့ဆေးရုံမတက်ချင်ဘူး။

11. Drills on the expression 'SHEI-YOUN-GA SHIN-DE' to be discharged from a hospital.

MAUN BÀ YÔGA PYAU'-LOU SHEI-YOUN-GA SHIN-DE
 MAUN HLA HNGE'-PHYA YÔGA PYAU'-LOU SHEI-YOUN-GA SHIN-DE
 OU NEI KÂUN LOU SHEI-YOUN-GA SHIN-DE
 KIMBYA BE-DO SHEI-YOUN-GA SHIN-M'-LÊ
 CUNDO-DO ÔGU SHEI-YOUN-GA M'-SHIN-ÔEI-BU
 KIMBYA SHEI-YOUN-GA SHIN-BOU YE'-CHEIN YÀ-B'-LÂ
 MAUN BÀ SHEI-YOUN-GA SHIN-BI CUNDO OU-GOU ÔWÂ TWEI-ME

Maung Ba is discharged from the hospital because he is cured.
 Maung Hla is discharged from the hospital because his malaria is cured.

He's well and is out of the hospital.

When are you going to come out of the hospital ?

As for me I'm not getting out of the hospital yet.

Have you already got a date to be discharged from the hospital ?

Maung Ba is out of the hospital and I'm going to see him.

မောင့်က ရောဂါ ပျောက်လို့ ဆေး ဂုံကဆင်းတယ်။
 မောင့်လွှဲငှက် ဖူး ရောဂါ ပျောက်လို့ ဆေး ဂုံကဆင်းတယ်။
 သူ နေ ကောင်း လို့ ဆေး ဂုံကဆင်းတယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား ဘယ် တော့ ဆေး ဂုံကဆင်း မလဲ။
 ကျွန် တော်အခု ဆေး ဂုံကဆင်း ဆေး ဘူး ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဆေး ဂုံကဆင်း ဘိုရက် ခိုနဲ ရက်လား ။
 မောင့်က ဆေး ဂုံကဆင်း ဘိ။ ကျွန် တော်သူ့ကိုသွား တွေ့မယ်။

KHIMBYA BA HIN-M'-SHOU SA-M'-LA
M'-GA-BU WE?-GA HIN-GA SA-ME
WE?-GA HIN M'-SI-BU
DI-LOU SHOU-YIN KAPHI-BE GAU?-ME

B'MA PYEI-GOU B'-OU M'-SHOU GWA-HNAI N'-O'-LA
B'MA Z'GA PYO-DA?-TE LU-MYA GWA-HNAI N-DE
CUNDO YOD'YA Z'GA PYO-DA?-TE
HOU?-LA YOD'YA PYEI-GOU GWA-BA-LA

DI SHAIN-HMA OBU? OMYOU-ZOUN YA-HNIAN-O'-LA
YA-HNAIN-BA-DE BA OMI? LOUJIN-O'-LE
CUNDO POU BAUMBI WE-JIN-DE
KAUM-BA-BI POU OKAUN-ZOUN SI-BA-DE

KHIMBYA-HMA SI-DA BA OKAUN-ZOUN-LE
CUNDO -HMA MOTOKA OKAUN-ZOUN SI-DE
DA?-GHI T'-GALAN BE-HN'-MAIN YA-O'-LE
T'-GALAN SHE-HN'-MAIN-BE YA-DE

OMEIYIKAN PYEI-HMA LU OMYOU-ZOUN NEI-DE
T'YOU? LU-MYOU-HYA SI-O'-LA
SI-BA-DE BE MYOU-HMA M'-SHOU TWEI-HNAIN-DE
DI-LOU SHOU-YIN T'YOU? MYOU-GOU GWA-JA-ZOU

B'MA Z'GA M'-PYO-DA?-PHE B'MA PYEI-GOU
CUNDO ING'LEI? Z'GA-BE PYO-DA?-TE
DI-LOU SHOU-YIN B'MA Z'GA OIM-BA-LA
KAUM-BA-BI CUNDO B'MA CAUN-GOU GWA-ME

CUNDO KAPHI GAU?-CHIN-DE
DI-HMA KAPHI GA-NE NWA-NOU LOUJIN-O'-LA
M'-LOUJIN-BU KAPHI OME-BE GAU?-TE
KAUM-BA-BI GAU?-CHIN-O'-LOU GAU?-PA

KHIMBYA MOTOKA-HMA BEIN OPOU SI-O'-LA
BEIN OPOU M'-SI-BU BA PHVI?-LOU-LE
LAN-HMA BEIN PAI?-YIN BE-NE LOU?-M'-LE
BEIN PAU?-YIN KHIMBYA-GOU KHO-ME

MAUN-BA-HMA PAI?SHAN MYA-MYA PA-DE
DI-LOU SHOU-YIN BIYA-ZAIN-GOU GWA-JA-ZOU
MAUN BA BIYA M'-GAU?-PHU
HE O'NA-BA-DE

OU LA-AUN KHO-HNAIM-M'-LA
OU LA-YIN BA LOU?-M'-LE
OU LA-YIN CUNDO-DOU PHE G'ZA-HNAI N-DE
OU PHE M'-G'ZA-DA?-PHU

KHIMBYA TH'MIN SA-LOU MEIN-YE-LA
 TH'MIN SA-LOU M'-MEIM-BU
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN CUNDO EIN-HMA LA SA-BA
 KAUM-BA-BI DI-G'NEI NYA LA SA-ME

MAUN BA K'LAUN-DAN YEI-LOU OEI? KAUN-DE
 HOU?-LA B'-LAU? PEI-YA-O'-LE
 DOLA HN'-SHE PEI-YA-DE
 DI-LAU? PEI-YA-YIN KAUN-HMA-PO

KHIMBYA DI SA OU? PHA? PI-BI-LA
 PHA? PI-BI KHIMBYA HNGA PHA?-CHIN-O'-LA
 PHA?-LOU KAUN-YIN PHA? CI-JIN-DE
 PHA? CI-BA KHIMBYA CAI?-LEIM-ME

KHIMBYA NEI M'-KAUM-BU-LA
 NE-NE NEI M'-KAUM-BU TH'MIN SA-LOU
 KHIMBYA BA M'-SHOU SA-HNAIN-M'-MEIM-BU
 SH'YA-WUN-GA OGA M'-GA-YA-BU-LOU PYO-DE

MAUN BA CUNDO EIN-HMA KH'NA NEI-JIN-O'-LA
 OU NEI-JIN-DE DA-BEI-ME A NA-DE
 A NA-Z'YA M'-SI-BA-BU LA NEI-HNAIN-BA-DE
 KAUM-BA-BI OU-GOU PYO-LAI?-ME

CUNDO DI-HMA KH'NA THAIM-BA-YA-ZEI
 THAIN-OA THAIN-BA A M'-NA-BA-NE
 KHIMBYA-HMA SIG'RE? SI-YIN T'-LEI?
 CUNDO SHEI-LEI? M'-OAU?-TA?-PHU

KHIMBYA DI BIYA SAN CI-JIN-O'-LA
 KHIMBYA-GA KAUN-DE SHOU-YIN SAN CI-ME
 KAUN-BA-BI SAN CI-BA
 OEI? KAUN-DE KHIMBYA PYO-DA HOU?-TE

HOU K'LA EIN-HMA TH'MIN OWA SA-BU-O'-LA
 SA-BU-DE OEI? SA?-TE
 KHIMBYA SA?-SA? M'-SA-HNAIN-BU-LA
 M'-SA-HNAIN-BU CUNDO-HMA WUN-GAI? YOGA
 SI-DE

KHIMBYA LEI-YIN-BYAN SI-DAIN MU-O'-LA
 HOU?-TE OMYE MU-DE
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN MI-Y'THA-NE OWA-BA-LA
 NAU?-KOU MI-Y'THA OMYE SI-ME

YWA-DAIN-HMA SHEI-YOUN SI-O'-LA
 YWA-DAIN-HMA M'-SI-BU
 PHYA-YIN BE-NE LOU?-M'-LE
 PHYA-YIN MYOU-GOU OWA-YA-ME

KHIMBYA-GOU CI-YA-DA NEI M'-KAUM-BU THIN-DE
 NEI KAUN-BA-DE HNA NE-NE SI-DE
 BA SHEI OAU?-O'-LE
 SH'YA-WUN-GOU M'-KHO-YA-OEI-BU

KHIMBYA OGU SOU YEIN NEI-O'-LA
 HOU?-TE CUNDO KH'LEI OWE? SOU YEIN NEI-DE
 KHIMBYA KH'LEI BE-HMA-LE
 OU M'-MWEI-OEI-BA-BU

M'-NEI-GA BA PHYI?-LOU CAUN-GOU M'-LA-BU-LE
 CUNDO GAUN KAI? NEI-DE M'-LA-HNAIM-BU
 GAUN KAI? SHEI M'-OAU?-PHU-LA
 M'-OAU?-PHU T'-NEI-LOUN EI?-TE

MAUN HLA TO-D. MYIN-DE
 KHIMBYA BE-LOU OI-O'-LE
 CUNDO OU-GOU TAIN CI-DE
 CUNDO SEI? OTHIN CHAU? PEI-LAU? SI-DE

MAUN BA SHEI-YOUN TE? NEI-DA B'-LAU?
 M'-CA-OEI-BU LEI NGA YE?-LAU? SI-BI
 BA YOGA-NE SHEI-YOUN TE?-O'-LE
 HNGE?-PHYA YOGA THIN-DE

KHIMBYA OPHYA OGU BE-NE-LE
 OGU NE-NE OE?OA LA-BI
 BE SH'YA-WUN-NE KU-O'-LE
 CUNDO OPHYA SHEI-BYA-BE OAU?-TE

KHIMBYA DI-G'NEI B'-OU-NE CHEIN
 MAUN-BA-NE CHEIN THA-DE
 BE-GOU OWA-JA-M'-LE
 CUNDO-DOU OTU-D' YEI OWA KU-ME

CUNDO BA PHYI?-HMAN M'-OI-BU
 KHIMBYA-GOU CI-YA-DA PHYA NEI-DE,
 OPU-JEIN TAIN CI-BA
 OPHYA M'-CI-BA-BU T'-YA-BE SI-DE

KHIMBYA KH'LEI OWE? SEI? FU NEI-O'-LA
 OU M'-LA-OEI-LOU NE-NE SOU YEIN-DE
 OU BE-GOU OWA-O'-LE
 M'-OI-BU OU PYO M'-OWA-BU

KHIMBYA EIN YAU?-YAU?-CHIN BA LOU?-O'-LE
 CUNDO WIS'KI OMYE OAU?-TE
 TH'MIN BE OCHIN SA-O'-LE
 WIS'KI OAU? PI-PI-JIN SA-DE

DI-GOU B'XOU-M'-SHOU LA-HNAIN-ŏ'-LÂ
 B'XOU-M'-SHOU LA-HNAIN-BA-DE
 LU-ME-MYA-LE LA-HNAIN-ŏ'-LÂ
 LU-ME-LE LA-HNAIN-DA-PO

KHIMBYA-HMA PAI'SHAN ӨPOU PA-ŏ'-LÂ
 BA PHYI'-LOU MEI-ŏ'-LE
 CUNDO LOUNJI ӨMYOU-ZOUN WE-JIN-DE
 HO, DI-HMA T'-YA-DAN SE'KU

PH'NA? M'-PA-BE ӨPYIN-GOU M'-ŲWA-BA-NE
 ӨGU MOU M'-YWA-BA-BU
 MOU M'-YWA-BEI-ME HNA SI-HNAIN-DE
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN CUNDO PH'NA? PEI-BA

KHIMBYA T'-NEI ӨTWIN HOU-GOU YAU?-AUN
 ӨWA-HNAIN-ŏ'-LÂ
 T'-NEI ӨTWIN YAU?-AUN ӨWA-HNAIN-BA-DE
 BE-LOU ӨWA-M'-LE
 JE? LEI-YIN-BYAN-NE ӨWA-ME

TH'MIN M'-SA-GIN BA ӨAU?-CHIN-ŏ'-LE
 CUNDO Ө'BYI?-YEI ӨAU?-CHIN-DE
 BA MYOU CAI?-Ө'-LE
 PYINӨI? PYEI-GA Ө'BYI?-YEI-GOU CAI?-TE

TH'MIN SA-LOU MEIN-YE-LÂ
 IMM'-TAN MEIM-BA-DE
 BA HIN-NE SA-ŏ'-LE
 CUNDO-DU ӨME-ŲA HIN-NE SA-DE

CUNDO DI HIN-JOU M'-CAI?-PHU
 SAN CI-BA-OUN
 CUNDO ӨTWE? NE-NE SA?-TE
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN BIYA EI-EI ӨAU?-PA

CUNDO WIS'KI-NE SHOU-DA ӨAU?-CHIN-DE
 CUNDO-HMA YEI-GE M'-SI-BU
 CUNDO YEI-GE M'-PA-BE M'-ӨAU?-CHIM-BU
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN YEI-GE ӨWA WE-BA

ӨU P'LEI?-HMAN KHIMBYA ӨI-ŏ'-LÂ
 M'-ӨI-BU ӨU CUNDO-GOU ӨI-ŏ'-LÂ
 KHIMBYA B'XOU-HMAN ӨU M'-ӨI-BU
 NEI-BA-ZEI CUNDO BEIN-ZA-HMAN ӨU
 M'-ӨI-BA-ZEI-NE

MAUN BA EIN-GOU MYIN-BU-ŏ'-LÂ
 MYIN-BU-DE ӨTWIN-GOU-TAUN YAU?-PHU-DE
 HOU?-LÂ ӨTHE-HMA KAUN-ŏ'-LÂ
 P'TH'MA-DAN PYI'SI-MYA SI-DE

TH' MĪN SĀ-BŌU B' XOU-NE CHEIN THĀ-X' -LĒ
 MA HĪA-NE CHEIN THĀ-DE
 ŌU BE ǝCHEIN LA-ME-LOU PYO-X' -LĒ
 CHAU? NAYI LA-ME-LOU PYO-DE

KHIMBYĀ YŌGA-GOU B' XOU-NE KŪ-X' -LĒ
 ĪNG' LEI? SH' YA-WUN-NE KŪ-DE
 ǞWEI PHAU? CĪ-YA-X' -LĀ
 ǞWEI PHAU?-PHOU M'-LOU-BŪ-LOU PYO-DE

CUNDO-DOU YOU? SIM-BWE-GOU ǞWĀ-YA-AUN
 CUNDO-DO M'-LAI? CHIM-BŪ
 MAUN BĀ-GŌ BE-NE-LĒ
 CUNDO-LĒ M'-LAI? CHIM-BŪ

KHIMBYĀ LEI-YIN-BYAN SĪ-BŪ-X' -LĀ
 CUNDO BĀ-MA M'-SĪ-BŪ-BŪ
 MOTOKĀ M'-SĪ-BŪ-BŪ-LĀ
 MOTOKĀ-TAUN M'-SĪ-BŪ-BŪ

MAUN HĪA SHŌUN ǞWĀ-BI SHOU-SA HOU? ǝ'-LĀ
 HOU?-TE ǝYIN LĀ-GĀ SHŌUN ǞWĀ-DE
 BĀ PHYI? ǝ'-LĒ SHOU-DA ǝI-X' -LĀ
 ǝI-DE ǝU HNGE?-PHYĀ YŌGA-NE SHŌUN ǞWĀ-DE

MAUN BĀ CHEI BĀ PHYI?-LOU CŌU-X' -LĒ
 M'TO T'SHĀ PHYI?-TE
 BE-LOU PHYI? ǝ'-LĒ
 ǝU-GOU MOTOKĀ TAI?-MĪ-DE

CUNDO PYO-MĪ-DA SEI? M'-SHŌU-BĀ-NE
 KEI? SĀ M'-SĪ-BĀ-BŪ Ā M'-NĀ-BĀ-NE
 M'-TO T'SHĀ PHYI? ǞWĀ-DE
 CUNDO NĀ LE-BĀ-DE

KHIMBYĀ LE? NĀ-DA ǝGU BE-LOU-LĒ
 ǝGU TO-DĀ KAUN-DE
 BE-LOU SĀ PHYI? ǝ'-LĒ
 K'L'-THAIN-NE TAI?-MĪ-DE

HĪN SĀ? SĀ? SĀ-HNAIN-X' -LĀ
 MAUN BĀ-TAUN SĀ-HNAIN-YIN, CUNDO
 KAUM-BĀ-BI SĀ CĪ-BĀ
 ǝM'-LEI DI HĪN ǝEI? SĀ?-TE

KHIMBYĀ ǞĀ-GOU CUNDO M'-MYIM-BŪ
 SĪ-BĀ-DE ǝU-GOU DI-GOU M'-LĀ-ZEI-BŪ
 NEI M'-KĀ-M-BŪ-LĀ
 ǝU HNA SĪ CHAUN SHŌU NEI-DE

Will you eat any (kind of) curry ?

No. I'll only eat pork curry.

We don't have pork curry.

If that's the case I'll just drink coffee.

You cannot go to Burma without know
how to speak Burmese.

I only know how to speak English.

If that's the case why don't you learn
English ?

Very well. I'll go to a Burmese school.

Can anyone go to Burma ?

I want to drink coffee.

Those who know how to speak Burmese can go. Here's coffee. Do you want milk and sugar ?

I know how to speak Thai.

No. I'll just drink black coffee.

Is that right ? Why don't you go to Thailand ? Very well. Drink as you like.

Can one get all kinds of clothe in this
shop ?

Do you have a spare tire in your car ?

You can. What kind of clothes do you want ? I don't have an extra tire. Why ?

I want to buy silk pants.

What will you do if you have a flat tire
on the road ?

Very well. We've the best silk.

If I have a flat I'll call you.

What is the best thing you have ?

Maung Ba has a lot of money.

I have the best motor car.

If that's the case let's go to a tavern.

How many miles do you get per gallon ?

Maung Ba doesn't drink beer.

I only get 12 miles to a gallon.

Oh ! What a pity.

All kinds of people live in America.

Can you call him to come over ?

Are there Chinese ?

What will you do if he comes ?

Yes. You can see them in any city.

When he comes we can play cards.

If that's the case let's go to China Town.

He doesn't know how to play cards.

Did you really enjoy the meal ?

I don't enjoy eating.

If that's the case come and eat at
my house.

Very well. I'll come and eat tonight.

May I sit here for a while.

Go ahead and eat it. Don't feel bad about it.

Please give me a cigarette if you have
some.

I don't smoke.

Maung Ba's pen writes very well.

Is that right ? How much did he have to pay ? If you say it's good I'll try it.

He had to pay twenty dollars.

Do you want to try this beer ?

Very well, Try it.

If he had to pay this much it must be good. Very good. What you said was true.

Have you finished reading this book ?

I have. Do you want to borrow and read it ?

If it's good reading I want to read it.

Try and read it. You'll like it.

Have you ever been to eat at that
Indian's house ?

I have. It's very (spice) hot.

Can't you eat (spicy) hot food ?

I cannot. I have dysentry.

Are you not feeling well ?

Not too well. I don't enjoy eating.

Can you eat anything ?

The doctor said that I must not eat meat.

Do you get sick everytime you ride in
a plane ?

Yes. I always get sick.

If that's case why don't you go in
a train ?

I will always ride the train in future.

Does Maung Ba want to stay in my house ?

He wants to, however, he feels bad about it. Not in every village.

There's nothing to feel bad about. He can
come and stay.

Very well. I will tell him.

Is there a hospital in every village ?

What does one do when one gets sick ?

When one gets sick he goes to the city.

You don't look well, I think.

I'm well. I do have a nose run.

What medicine did you take ?

I haven't call the doctor yet.

Are you worried now ?

Yes. I'm worried about the kid.

Where's your kid ?

He hasn't been born yet.

Why didn't you come to school yesterday ?

I had a head ache. I couldn't come.

Didn't you take an asprin ?

No. I slept the whole day.

Maung Hla is quite tall.

How do you know ?

I measured him.

I think he's about six feet.

How long has it been since Maung Ba's
in the hospital ?

Not very long. It's about four or five days. I always drink whisky.

With what disease did he go into the
hospital ?

I think its malaria.

How is your fever now ?

Now it's a little better.

With what doctor are you being treated ?

I only took a fever tablet.

With whom do you have a date today ?

I've a date with Maung Ba.

Where're you going ?

We're going together to swim.

I don't know what's happening to me.

I think you look sick.

Please take my temperature.

The fever is not high. It's only 100.

Are you worried about your child ?

I'm a little worried because he hasn't come.

Where did he go ?

I don't know. He didn't say where he was
going.

What do you do as soon as you get home ?

What time do you eat your meals.

I eat as soon as I drunk whisky.

Whom do you have a date with to eat ?

I've a date with Ma Hla.

What time did she say she was coming ?

She said she would come at six.

With whom did you treat your disease ?

I'm being treated by an English doctor.

Did you have to take a blood test ?

It was not necessary to have a blood test,
it is said.

Let's go to a movie.

As for me I don't want to come along.

What about Maung Ba ? How is it ?

I also don't want to come.

Have you even been in a plane ?

I have not ridden anything.

You have not ridden a motor car ?

Even a car I've not ridden.

Is it true that Maung Hla has died ?

Yes. He died last month.

Do you know what happened ?

Yes. He died of malaria.

Why did Maung Ba break his leg ?

It happened accidentally.

How did it happen ?

He was accidentally hit by a car.

Please don't get mad for what I said
accidentally.

Never mind. Don't feel bad about it.

It happened accidentally.

I do understand.

How is your hand that's hurt ?

It's quite good now.

What did it happen first?

I accidentally hit the chair.

Can you eat (spice)hot curry ?

Even if Maung Ba can eat, I can eat.

Very well, Try and see.

Oh, mother. This curry IS hot.

I don't see your son.

He's around. I don't let him come here.

Isn't he well ?

He has cold and cough.

Can anyone come here ?

Anyone can come here.

Can the blacks come here too ?

The blacks also can come here.

Do you have extra money on you ?

Why do you ask?

I want to buy all kinds of longyis.

Well, here's a hundred dollar bill.

Please don't go out without shoes.

It's not raining now.

Even if it doesn't rain you can catch cold. I don't want to drink without ice.

If that's the case, please give me my shoes. If that's the case, go and buy some ice.

Can you go there within one day ?

I can go there within one day.

How will you go ?

I'll go by a jet plane.

What do you want to drink before you eat ? Have you seen Maung Ba's house ?

I want to drink some wine.

Yes, I have. I've even been inside the house.

What kind do you like ?

Is that right ? Is it good inside ?

I like the wine from France.

There're first class things in there.

Did you really enjoy the meal ?

I enjoyed it very much.

With what curry did you eat ?

We ate with beef curry.

I don't like this soup.

Please try again.

It's a little hot (spice) for me.

If that's the case, drink cold beer.

I want to drink whisky and soda.

I don't have ice.

I don't want to drink without ice.

Do you know that he's a policeman ?

No, I don't. Does he know me ?

He doesn't know who you are.

Let it be. Don't let him know that I'm a dope addict.

ခင်ဗျားဘာဟင်းမဆိုစီးမလား။
မစီးဘူး။ ဝက်သားဟင်းသာစီးမယ်။
ဝက်သားဟင်း မရှိဘူး။
ဒီလိုဆိုရင်ကောဖီဘဲသောက်မယ်။

ဗမာစကားမပြောတတ်ဘဲဗမာပြည်ကို
ကျွန်တော်အင်းဂလိပ်စကားနဲ့ပြောတတ်တယ်။
ဒီလိုဆိုရင်ဗမာစကားသင်ပါလား။
ကောင်းပါတီ။ ကျွန်တော်ဗမာကျောင်းကို
သွားမယ်။

ဗမာပြည်ကိုဘယ်သူမဆိုသွားခွင့်သလား။
ဗမာစကားပြောတတ်လေ့များသွားခွင့်တယ်။
ကျွန်တော်ထိုးဒယားစကားပြောတတ်တယ်။
ဟုတ်လား။ ထိုးဒယားပြည်ကိုသွားပါလား။

ကျွန်တော်ကောဖီသောက်ချင်တယ်။
ဒီမှာကောဖီ၊ သကြားနဲ့နွားနို့ရရှိသလား။
မလိုချင်ဘူး။ ကောဖီအမဲဘဲသောက်တယ်။
ကောင်းပါတီ။ သောက်ချင်သလိုသောက်ပါ။

ဒီဆိုင်းမှာအဝတ်အမျိုးစုံရရှိသလား။
ရရှိပါတယ်။ ဘာအဝတ်လိုချင်သလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်ဝိုး ကောင်းဘီဝယ်ချင်တယ်။
ကောင်းပါတီ။ ဝိုးအကောင်းဆုံးရှိပါတယ်။

ခင်ဗျားမော်တော်ကားမှာဘိန်းအရိ
ဘိန်းအရိမရှိဘူး။ ဘာဖြစ်လို့လဲ။
လမ်းမှာဘိန်းပေါက်ရင်ဘဲနဲ့လုပ်မလဲ။
ဘိန်းပေါက်ရင်ခင်ဗျားကိုခေါ်မယ်။

ခင်ဗျားမှာရှိတာဘာအကောင်းဆုံးလဲ။
ကျွန်လောမှာမော်တော်ကားအကောင်းဆုံးရှိတယ်။
ခါတ်ဆီတဂီလန်ဘယ်နှမိုက်ရသလဲ။
တဂီလန်ဆယ်နှမိုက်ဘဲရတယ်။

မောင့်ဘမှာဝိုက်ဆံများများပါတယ်။
ဒီလိုဆိုရင်ဘီယာဆိုက်ကုသွားကြစို့။
မောင့်ဘဘီယာမသောက်ဖူး။
ဟယ်၊ သနားပါတယ်။

အမေရိကန်ပြည်မှာလူအမျိုးစုံနေတယ်။
တရုတ်လူမျိုးများရှိသလား။
ရှိပါတယ်။ ဘယ်မြို့မှာမဆိုတွေ့ရှိတယ်။
ဒီလိုဆိုရင်တရုတ်မြို့ကိုသွားကြစို့။

သုလာအောင်ခေါ်ခွင့်မလား။
သုလာရင်ဘာလုပ်မလဲ။
သုလာရင်ကျွန်တော်တို့ဖက်စားခွင့်တယ်။
သူဖက်စားတတ်ဘူး။

ခင်ဗျားထမင်းစားလို့မိန့်ရဲလား။
ထမင်းစားလို့မမိန့်ဘူး။
ဒီလိုဆိုရင်ကျွန်တော့်အိမ်မှာလာစားပါ။
ကောင်းပါတီ။ ဒီကနေ့ညလာစားမယ်။

ကျွန်တော်ဒီမှာခဏထိုင်ပါရစေ။
ထိုင်သာထိုင်ပါ။ အားမနာပါနဲ့။
ခင်ဗျားစီးကရက်ဂြိုဟ်တလိပ်ပေးပါ။
ကျွန်တော်ဆေးလိပ်မသောက်တတ်ဖူး။

မောင်ဘကလောင်တန်ဂျေးလိုဆိပ်ကောင်းတယ်။
ဟုတ်လား။ ဘယ်လောက်ပေးရသလဲ။
ဒေါ်လာနှစ်ဆယ်ပေးရတယ်။
ဒီလောက်ပေးရရင်ကောင်းမှာပေါ့။

ခင်ဗျားဒီဘီယာစိမ်းဖြည့်ချင်သလား။
ခင်ဗျားကကောင်းတယ်ဆိုရင်စိမ်းဖြည့်မယ်။
ကောင်းပါတီ။ စိမ်းဖြည့်ပါ။
ဆိပ်ကောင်းတယ်။ ခင်ဗျားပြောတိဟုတ်တယ်။

ခင်ဗျားဒီစာအုပ်ဖတ်စီးဘိလား။
ဖတ်စီးဘိ။ ခင်ဗျားငြိုးဖတ်ချင်သလား။
ဖတ်လို့ကောင်းရင်ဖတ်ဖြည့်ချင်တယ်။
ဖတ်ဖြည့်ပါ။ ခင်ဗျားကြိုက်လိမ့်မယ်။

ဟိုကုလားအိမ်မှာထမင်းသွားစားဘူးသလား။
စားဘူးတယ်။ ဆိပ်စပ်တယ်။
ခင်ဗျားစပ်စပ်မစားနှိုင်းဘူးလား။
မစားနှိုင်းဘူး။ ကျွန်တော့်မှာဝမ်းကိုက်ရောဂါ
ရှိတယ်။

ခင်ဗျားနေမကောင်းဘူးလား။
နဲ့နဲ့နေမကောင်းဘူး။ ထမင်းစားလို့မမိန့်ဘူး။
ခင်ဗျားဘာမဆိုစားနှိုင်းသလား။
ဆရာဝန်ကအသားမစားရဘူးလို့ပြောတယ်။

ခင်ဗျားလေယဉ်ပုံစံတိုင်းမူးသလား။
ဟုတ်တယ်။ အမြဲမူးတယ်။
ဒီလိုဆိုရင်မီးရထားတဲ့သွားပါလား။
နောက်ကိုမီးရထားမမြဲစီးမယ်။

မောင်ကျွန်တော့်အိမ်မှာခဏနေချင်သလား။
သူ့နေချင်တယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့အားနာတယ်။
အားနာစရာမရှိပါဘူး။ လာနေနှိုင်းပါတယ်။
ကောင်းပါတီ။ သူ့ကိုပြောလိုက်မယ်။

စွာတိုင်းမှာဆေးဂုံရှိသလား။
စွာတိုင်းမှာမရှိဘူး။
ဖျားရင်ဘဲနဲ့လုပ်မလဲ။
ဖျားရင်မြိုသွားရမယ်။

ခင်ဗျားကိုပြည့်ရတာ နေမကောင်းဘူး
နေကောင်းပါတယ်။ နှာနဲ့နဲ့စီးတယ်။
ဘာဆေးသောက်သလဲ။
ဆရာဝန်ကိုမခေါ်ရသေးဘူး။

ခင်ဗျားအခုစိုးရိမ်နေသလား။
ဟုတ်တယ်။ ကျွန်တော့်ခလေးအတွက်
ခင်ဗျား ခလေး ဟယ်မှာလဲ။
သူမမွေးသေးပါဘူး။

မနေ့ကဘာဖြစ်လို့ ကျောင်းကိုမလာဘူးလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်ခေါင်းကိုက်နေတယ်။ မလာနိုင်ဘူး။
ခေါင်းကိုက်ဆေးမသောက်ဖူးလား။
မသောက်ဖူး။ တနေလုံးအိပ်တယ်။

မောင်လှတော်တော်မြင့်တယ်။
ခင်ဗျား ဘယ်လိုသိသလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်သူ့ကိုတိုင်းကြည့်တယ်။
ကျွန်တော့်စိတ်အထင်ခြောက်ပေလောက်ရှိတယ်။

မောင်ဘဲ ဆေးရုံတက်နေတာဘယ်လောက်
မကြာသေးဘူး။ လေးငါးရက်လောက်ရှိပြီ။
ဘာရောဂါနဲ့ဆေးရုံတက်သလဲ။
ငှက်ဖျားရောဂါထင်တယ်။

ခင်ဗျား အဖျားအခုဘဲနဲ့လဲ။
အခုနဲ့နောက်သလား။
ဘာဆရာဝန်နဲ့ကုသလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်အဖျားဆေးပြားဘဲသောက်တယ်။

ခင်ဗျား ဒီကနေ့ဘယ်သူနဲ့ ချိန်းထားသလဲ။
မောင်ဘဲနဲ့ ချိန်းထားတယ်။
ဘယ်ကိသွားပြုမလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်တို့အတူတူ ရေသွားဘူးမယ်။

ကျွန်တော်ဘာဖြစ်မှန်းမသိဘူး။
ခင်ဗျားကိုပြည့်ရတာအဖျား နေတယ်ထင်တယ်။
အပူချိန်တိုင်းကြည့်ပါ။
အဖျားမကြီးပါဘူး။ တရာဘဲရှိတယ်။

ခင်ဗျား ခလေးအတွက်စိတ်ပူနေသလား။
သူမလာသေးလို့နဲ့နဲ့စိုးရိမ်တယ်။
သူ့ဘယ်ကိသွားသလဲ။
မသိဘူး။ သူပြောမသွားဘူး။

ခင်ဗျားအိမ်ရောက်ရောက်ချင်း ဘာလုပ်သလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်ဝီစကီအမြဲသောက်တယ်။
ထမင်း ဘယ်အချိန်စားသလဲ။
ဝီစကီသောက်ဝီးဝီး ချင်းစားတယ်။

ဒီကိုဘယ်သူ မဆိုလာ နှိုင်းသလား ။
ဘယ်သူ မဆိုလာ နှိုင်းပါတယ် ။
လူမဲ မှားလဲလာ နှိုင်းသလား ။
လူမဲလဲလာ နှိုင်းတာ ပေါ့ ။

ခင်ဗျား မှာ ပိုက်ဆံအပို ပါသလား ။
ဘာဖြစ်လို့ မေး သလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော်လုံ့ချီအမျိုး စုံဝယ် ချင်တယ် ။

ဖိနပ် မပါဘဲအပြင်ကို မသွား ပါနဲ့ ။
အခုမိုး မရွာ ပါဘူး ။
မိုး မရွာ ပေမဲ့ နှာစီး နှိုင်းတယ် ။
ဒီလိုဆိုရင် ကျွန်တော့် ဖိနပ် ပေး ပါ။

ခင်ဗျားတစ် နေ့အတွင်းကို ကျောက်အောင်
တစ် နေ့အတွင်း ကျောက်အောင်သွား နှိုင်းပါတယ် ။
ဘယ်လိုသွား မလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော် လေယာဉ် ပျံနဲ့သွား မယ် ။

ထမင်း မစား ခင်ဘာ သောက် ချင်သလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော် ပပြစ်ရည် သောက် ချင်တယ် ။
ဘာမျိုး ဖြိုက်သလဲ ။
ပြင်သစ်ပြည်ကသပြစ်ရည်ကိုဖြိုက်တယ် ။

ထမင်း စား လို့ မိန့်လား ။
အင်မတန် မိန့်ပါတယ် ။
ဘာဟင်း နဲ့စား သလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော်တို့အမဲသားဟင်း နဲ့စား တယ် ။

ကျွန်တော် ဒီဟင်း ချိုမကြိုက် ဖူး ။
စမ်း ကြည့် ပါ။
ကျွန်တော့်အတွက် နေ့စဉ် တယ် ။

ကျွန်တော် ဝီစကီ နဲ့ဆိုတာ သောက် ချင်တယ် ။
ကျွန်တော့်မှာ ရေခဲမရှိဘူး ။
ကျွန်တော် ရေခဲမပါဘဲ သောက် ချင်ဘူး ။
ဒီလိုဆိုရင် ရေခဲသွား ဝယ် ပါ။

သူပုလိပ်မှန်း ခင်ဗျား သိသလား ။
မသိဘူး၊ သူ့ကျွန်တော့်ကိုသိသလား ။
ခင်ဗျားဘယ်သူမှန်း နှုမသိဘူး ။
နေပါစေ ။ ကျွန်တော်ဘိန်းစားမှန်း
သို့မသိပါစေနဲ့ ။

မောင်အိမ်ကိုဖြိုဘူး သလား ။
ဖြိုဘူးတယ် ။ အတွင်းကို ဘောင် ကျောက်ဖူးတယ် ။
ဟုတ်လား ။ အထဲမှာ ကောင် သလား ။
ပဌမတန်း ပစ္စည်းများ ရှိတယ် ။

ထမင်းစားဘိသကဲ့သို့ နှစ်နှစ်ထားသလဲ။
မလှ နှစ်နှစ်ထားတယ်။
သုဘယ်အချိန်လာ မယ်လို့ ပြောသလဲ။
ပြောက် နာရီလာ မယ်လို့ ပြောတယ်။

ခင်ဗျား ဂျော့ ဂါဘယ်သို့ နှစ်နှစ်သလဲ။
အင်းဂလိပ်ဆရာဝန် နှစ်နှစ်တယ်။
သွေးမိန်းကလေး ဂျော့လား။
သွေးမိန်းကလေး မလိဘူးလို့ ပြောတယ်။

ကျွန်တော်တို့ ဂျော့ ဂျော့ ပွဲကိသွား ဂျော့ အောင်။
ကျွန်တော် တော့ မလိက် ချင်ဘူး။
မောင့်က ကော့ဘွဲ့ နှစ်နှစ်။
ကျွန်တော်လဲ မလိက် ချင်ဘူး။

ခင်ဗျား လေယာဉ် ပျံစီးဘူး သလား။
ကျွန်တော်က မမစီးဘူးဘူး။
မော်တော်ကား မစီးဘူးဘူးလား။
မော်တော်ကား တောင် မစီးဘူးဘူး။

မောင့်လှဆုံးသွားဘိဆိုတာ ဟုတ်သလား။
ဟုတ်တယ်အခု လေကဆုံးသွားတယ်။
ဘာဖြစ်သလဲဆိုတာ သိသလား။
သိတယ်။ သူ့ငှက် ဖျား ဂျော့ ဂါနုဆုံးသွားတယ်။

မောင့်က ပြောတာ ဖြစ်လို့ကွဲ သလဲ။
မတော်တဆ ဖြစ်တယ်။
ဘယ်လို ဖြစ်သလဲ။
သူ့ကို မော်တော်ကားတိုက် မိတယ်။

ကျွန်တော် ပြော မိတာ စိတ် မဆိုးပါနဲ့။
ကိစ္စ မရှိပါဘူး။ အား မနာပါနဲ့။
မတော်တဆ ဖြစ်သွားတယ်။
ကျွန်တော် နားလည် ပါတယ်။

ခင်ဗျားလက် နာတာအခု ခုဘယ်လိုလဲ။
အခုတော်တော် ကောင်းတယ်။
ဘယ်လို ဖြစ်သလဲ။
ကုလားထိုင် နှစ်နှစ် မိတယ်။

ဟင်းစပ်စပ် စားခွင့် သလား။
မောင့်က တောင် စားခွင့် ရှိရင် ကျွန်တော်
ကောင်း ပါတယ်။ စား ဖြစ်ပါ။
အမယ်လေး။ ဒီဟင်း သိပ် စပ်တယ်။

ခင်ဗျားသား ကိုကျွန်တော် မမြင်ဘူး။
ရှိပါတယ်။ သူ့ကို ဒီကုန် မလာ စေဘူး။
နေမကောင်းဘူးလား။
သူ့နာစီး ချောင်း ဆိုး နေတယ်။

